Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
5800					My feeling on reading the chapter summary was that it would greatly be aided by adding headers that may firstly aid the reader in following the intended narrative arc and secondly aid the authors to order that intended narrative. Presently it feels like the summary jumps across between subjects in a manner that does not aid the reader to distill a key narrative. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted. Executive summary rewritten substantially and bullets re-ordered
5802					Upon reading the chapter I felt like the chosen ordering was working against rather than with the reader. Recognising that the order to put things is a subjective choice I would nevertheless suggest that it would make more sense from the reader's perspective to start rather than finish with Section 1.7. It felt like a lot of things clicked when I reached there and that this information would have helped were it the first piece of information rather than the very last. Next, I would put the sections 1.5 and 1.6 in either order, or maybe amalgamated that present effectively a narrative of how you are going to perform the assessment and introduce confidence / likelihood. Then, given the import, I think the 1.5 target, the observed basis etc. (current 1.2 but possibly beefed up per other comments and 1.3). Then, finally, some allusion to the broader context and concepts (current 1.1, 1.4) would make for a stronger more compelling text. Reordering in this manner would also potentially help reduce repetition. I think what this chapter is trying to say can be said more compellingly and in fewer words with some effort at reordering and would up the chapter team to consider a range of alternatives that may help at a minimum sharpen their thinking on the matter. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: section 1.1 now contains a lot of material that was in later sections.
5804					I made this comment generically to the report as a whole but this is one of the two chapters which I read in depth so for competeness I feel like the chapter is making the reader work far harder than necessary to trace back the Executive summary statements to the main text. It would greatly aid the reader were the executive summary statements to be made in (and lifted from) the main text in such a way that the main text preceding each lifted section directly supports the statement. This enables a reader to very simply and conveniently trace back the key finding but also the assessment basis that led the chapter team to come to that conclusion. This approach was used in at least a subset of AR5 WG1 chapters and my feeling was that it worked well from a reader perspective and as an author helped sharpen my thinking in performing the assessment. It would also ensure embedding of confidence / likelihood text in the text which is currently lacking compared to the ES. If the underlying text is shorn of confidence / likelihood but your ES contains it you are asking the reader to work very hard and risking unnecessary accusations of a lack of traceability of your findings [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: traceability of statements in the ES has been improved in the revised version
7858					In general, Chapter 1 could be significantly shortened without loss of essential content. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Accepted: chapter length has been substantially reduced
17686					There is considerable redundancy between secion 1.1.3 'Report structure' and section 1.7 'Storyline of the report'. I recommend that combine these two section to be one. [Republic of Korea]	Accepted - Section 1.1.3 was substantially revised
19104					There is a general lack of consideration of the effect of decreasing emissions of (cooling) aerosols in this chapter and in the report in general. A prime example is the statement made on page 5, lines 3-4. If aerosols are responsible for a large negative radiative forcing, then zero'ing their emissions could result in a large warming that would last a long while I Another example is on page 59, lines 40-45. I would urge the author to qualify some of their statements. If the aerosol forcing is in the lower part of the IPCC range (ie -1.9 Wm-2), then strong mitigation will also be associated with a strong reduction in this negative forcing, causing a substantial warming that cannot be ignored or just mentioned in passing. [Olivier Boucher, France]	Accepted: this is addressed in more detail now in 1.2.4
19108					There is a false sense of consensus in the IAM literature as to where the Paris Agreement will take us in terms of emissions and commitment. See our study published in ERL (http://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aaa0b9) that shows the possibility of larger GHG emissions in 2030 as compared to today if (I)NDCs are interpreted literally. [Olivier Boucher, France]	Noted: the assessment of the NDCs is made in chapter 2
19126					I commend the authors for a significantly improved manuscript. Consistency across the chapters and with the SPM has increased but there remains a few areas of concern (eg the 0.17 vs 0.20 °C/decade rate of warming). [Olivier Boucher, France]	Accepted: statements about current rate of warming have been tidied up
31380					Most impacts are not well known (in terms of certainty and even positive or negative) compared to sea level rise. As such sea level rise is not a good representative of impact. [Japan]	Noted: impacts are assessed in detail in Ch3, this framing chapter simply uses examples.
35734					In the Section on Implementation and Policies, the Report rightly mentions about barriers including finance. However, the Report emphasizes and focusses on domestic measures, clearly falling short of mentioning the critical role of international cooperation in addressing a global concern [India]	Noted: as a framing chapter, we are providing context and examples.
38728					the concept "Anthropocene" is used throughout the chapter. I understand that this is a concept that is used in parts of the literature. But in my view, it does not function very well here in this chapter. I don't think it adds anything to the scene setting or understanding. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: as the reviewer observes, the Anthropocene is increasingly widely used in the literature framing the climate challenge, and as a framing chapter, we reflect that, although with less space devoted to it than previously.
44682					There remains quite a bit of repetition to be resolved between Chapter 1 and Chapter 5, in various sections. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Noted: both chapters have been considerably shortened.
44684					The length of Chapter 1 has grown substantially since the FOD. It would be advisable to condense this down in the interests of readability. Several of the boxes could usefully be shortened. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
46478					Chapter length estimate is 25.5 IPCC pages (10.5 over the 15 page limit agreed by the IPCC panel). This estimate does not include figures, tables, references, FAQs, and cross-chapter boxes but does include chapter-boxes and main text and the executive summary. Please find areas of the chapter than can be edited down to reduce the length of the final chapter draft. [Sarah Connors, France]	Taken into account - Chapter length complies

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
35730					1.It well lays out the arguments on Equity and Ethics, in particular the link with the human rights issues with respect to the vulnerable populations. It lays out a challenge as to whether the world's inability to limit warming to 1.5 degree C will further lead to decline of such rights for a section of population. 2.The report states that all entities of the government, national as well as local (cities for example) have a responsibility to address both adaptation as well as mitigation efforts. However, if the commitments are voluntary, the urgency of action required does not come out well from the text. 3.There is a need to upfront address how the question of 'urgency of action to limit to 1.5 degree C sits in with the idea of 'voluntary commitments' as one would presume that urgency of actions might lead to more stronger policy measures and instruments for action. 4.Concept of 'capabilities' used in the equity section, (page 78, line 29), after being introduced is not taken forward and linked to Amartya Sen's capabilities approach. The term is used in development literature in this context. In this text, the meaning of the concept 'capabilities' is unclear. 5.It might be useful to give a box linking the concepts of equity, justice, capabilities, human rights, poverty, inequality, as a cross-chapter box here. The human development literature has dealt with these concepts profoundly. The box will also help in conceptually linking the Goal 13 to other SDGs. 6.The sub-heading 1.4.5 'Transformation, Transformation Pathways, and Transition' (page 78), is not justified with the given content. The three phrases need explanation. 7.Sub-sections 1.4.5 and 1.4.6 (page 78-80) appear to be sermonizing. The sub-sections could have or should have some discussion on barriers to the transformative pathways in particular in the implementation. 8.The framing chapter once again reaffirms what we should be doing, but little idea on how to go ahead or what is not helping going ahead. 9.The chapter also requires more cros	Noted: these are helpful suggestions, many of which have been taken into account in the restructuring.
35732					The report rightly mentions equity and ethics as principles for consideration in the move towards limiting global warming in accordance with the Paris Agreement. As the report mentions, there is an inequitable distribution of losses and gains due to climate change. The losses from climate change fall disproportionately on countries that are less responsible for climate change and are at the same time less able to cope with such losses. In this case if is important to highlight the historical responsibilities. The developed countries should take the lead in taking actions against climate change and climate actions of the developing countries need to be supported by transfer of technology and fance. This is important considering the adverse impacts that climate change would have on the vulnerable population in the developing countries and a large part of the expenditure would be requested for adapting to climate change which is unlikely to be financed by private players [India]	Noted: issues of equity and ethics have now been elevated to section 1.1
46492					Technical Note Figure 1.1: Colourblind check failed for this figure. The greens and reds used are hard to distinguish between. [Sarah Connors, France]	Accepted: standard colour-blind tables used for all figures
46612					Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Taken into account.
54138					There should be references to COP22 and COP23. As this Chapter stands, It gives an unfortunate strong feeling that nothing has moved, globally, since 2015 [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Noted: it is unclear what references are called for here, in an assessment of the state of knowledge that is explicitly not intended to be policy prescriptive.
59458					In the approved outline, the stated target page length of Chapter 1 is 15 pages. At 59 pages, which does not include references, this chapter is much too lengthy. Most of the inset "boxes" are overly detailed and information dense. Simplifying these would be a good place to start to shorten the chapter overall. A good rule of thumb may be to limit each sub-sub-section (e.g., section 1.X.Y.Z) to no more than two paragraphs. Also there is a fair amount of repetition in the introductory sentences of various subsections that can be eliminated. [United States of America]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
59460					To avoid repetition, can the material in section 1.7 and section 1.1.3 be combined into one section? [United States of America]	Accepted
59464					Variability is discussed in the chapter in a normal way of IPCC reports and science papers, where extreme events occur fairly often. What is not discussed are very rare events, return period of a century or more. Since we know the damages are very non-linear, it seems these rare events should be mentioned. Climate change makes a bad storm in its absence, very catastrophic. Sandy could be such an example. [United States of America]	Noted: unclear what changes are required here.
59466					Some discussion of equilibrium climate sensitivity would help this chapter. One question is using today's CO2 concentrations and the IPCC assessed ECS range, what is the implied equilibrium temperatures? A second related question is for 1.5°C warming, again using the assessed ECS range, what is the range in CO2 concentrations allowed? This is equivalent CO2 (CO2-fe in text) - one could then say how much could be CO2 alone and how much to other forcers. [United States of America]	
59468					As fossil fuel emissions fall, the carbon emissions associated with land use changes become relatively more important. A discussion of this point needs to be included in the chapter. [United States of America]	Noted: Although true in all scenarios, this is a scenario-dependent statement. The assessment of scenarios is made in Chapter 2.
59470					The authors should be commended for scientifically defining 1.5°C, giving the averaging periods and so on. Some discussion of other averaging periods and the impact of using these other 1.5°C definitions would help the chapter. The discussion of local or seasonal 1.5°C changes is not helpful and flat wrong in places once the 1.5°C global average temperature is defined. The local and seasonal discussion could be replaced by a discussion of the expected local changes/seasonal changes in a 1.5°C world. A figure may help. One could use the AR5 RCP2.6 multimodel average and scale it to 1.5°C global change. [United States of America]	Noted: there is discussion of the implications of different definitions, and maps of warming at 1.5C are provided in Ch3.
59472					This chapter is supposed to introduce key concepts and definitions. For any findings, likelihood or confidence statements should be applied. [United States of America]	Noted: likelihood and confidence language has been applied to findings.
59462					Overall, this chapter is well written and provides balanced, multi-disciplinary perspectives that link the drivers, vulnerability of, and responses to climate change. Here are a couple of overarching comments on the chapter: (1) the authors should look for opportunities to make the chapter - including the Executive Summary - more concise; (2) this chapter and the SR use Anthropocene as the conceptual framing, a significant departure from the past IPCC assessment reports. Given this new framing, the discussion of Anthropocene should be given more visibility, both in the Executive Summary of this chapter and in the SPM. [United States of America]	Accepted, partially: the chapter is more concise, and the Anthropocene box is much shorter, but as a box, it does provide this concept with visibility.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59474					The chapter is overly long and needs to be cut. Cross-chapter box 1-3 provides a good framework for explaining the purpose of the report. One approach could be to start with that relatively simple description and add additional concepts as needed. [United States of America]	Accepted: chapter length has been substantially reduced
59476					that lays a foundation for the remaining chapters, with the exception of Chapter 3. The chapter is too long, however, and strays into material that should be covered in Chapters 2-5 (e.g., the extensive discussion of SDGs in Chapter 1, which should be left to Chapter 5 as stipulated in the approved outline). Chapter 1 grossly exceeds its allocated page limitations, primarily because it strays from the stated purpose of an introduction that frames and provides context for the rest of the report. The chapter should be streamlined substantially and not exceed 15 pages. [United States of America]	Accepted: chapter length has been substantially reduced
59478					Most terms are well explained in Chapter 1, but a few are jargonistic and need to be more clearly defined. Need to explain the concept of "externally forced temperature" change, for example. The phrase is used throughout. [United States of America]	Accepted: we minimise the use of these phrase in the revision.
59480					Based on a read of the Executive Summary, the chapter seems to contain much of the entire report regarding pathways, risks, SDGs. etc. It should focus on just the results of the pathways (not their SDG effects) and clearly identifying physical climate change since the impacts are covered elsewhere. [United States of America]	Accepted: chapter length has been substantially reduced
59482					Many of the statements in Chapter 1 are technically correct, but there are some serious lapses in objectivity and attempts to mislead in terms of the threat of climate change. The threat is clearly real, but avoid coming up with little factoids that are used out of context to emphasize the urgency. Consider together the two major ES bullets (4/44 & 5/28). [United States of America]	Accepted: these bullets have been re-written.
59484					The chapter recognizes the importance of defining just what 1.5°C warming means and how it might be detected. This section both in the ES and main chapter could be much better and possibly even transformational. For example, it should be recognized that 'preindustrial' is not well defined and has been used many ways EVEN in the IPCC/UNFCCC framework. The definition was changed from the 1800s when it was realized that humans had already altered GHGs by 1850 and so it was moved back to 1750. Ice cores can define the GHGs over this period. For global mean 1, the oldest period is 1850 (actually very few of the 4 records go back to 1850) to 1900. This re-sets the definition and it must be made clear that the UNFCCC is making an arbitrary choice as to what is PI. Also the 1850-1900 period is not that well defined: How well? ±0.07 Does this affect the ability to detect +1.5°C? The assumptions made and their implications for what the UNFCCC chooses to adopt needs to be clear. Definition of PI for Paris is really not an IPCC science choice. Also the difficulty in detecting whether we have overshot 1.5°C is discussed, but this should be a major section. Note that 1.2.1.2 talks about choice of reference period. How about just "defining PI"? [United States of America]	Accepted: chapter makes clear there is an element of convention in these definitions.
59486					Recommend that discussions of CDR mitigation include attention to social, economic, and governance pressures that may push to allow additional emissions, given potential for additional CDR. As this report does well elsewhere, it would be appropriate to note this as an area in which social science work is needed. [United States of America]	Noted: discussion of CDR is primarily in Ch2 and Ch4
63160					Are you defining "feasibility" as the collective ability to limit warming to 1.5degC, or are you refering the the feasibility of a specific apporach or technology to contribute to limiting global warming??E.g., It seems feasible to reduce emissions by instituting a global, weekly no beef consumption day (the beef lobby nonwithstanding), but it is hardly a feasible way to limit warming to 1.5degC with this method. So "feasibility" must refer to collective methods in a given, multi-element pathway? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	As noted in X-chapter Box 3, there are many dimensions to feasibility
86					Conducted only a very cursory review of this Chapter. Having said that, overall Chapter 1 appears to be much more refined (improved) than the FOD. Even just this opening chapter is almost overwhelming in content and clarity. I suggest that all global heads of state be strongly enticed to read the Executive Summary and that their scientific advisors should read the entire chapter in order to convince all countries to respond appropriately. A stand alone paragraph at the beginning of the Excutive Summary might be the best way to get them interested in taking action. [Paul Doyle, Canada]	Noted, although we have to avoid being policy-prescriptive
8542					There is very limited use of the IPCC calibrated confidence and likelihood langauage in Chapter 1. I counted four confidence statements and only two italicised likelihood statements, although the word "likely" is used frequently, presumably not in the calibrated sense as it is not italicised. Perhaps this is in an attempt to improve readability for a less technical readership but it risks taking away from the scientific standing of the assessment. I suggest careful consideration of this point; if avoiding its use then why use it at all? If using, be careful to distinguish between the general use of "likely" and the calibrated "likely". This would also apply to other Chapters [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Noted, and the use of calibrated language has been increased.
8572					this Chapter (and doubtless others) requires a really keen copy-edit as it is a total hodge podge of inconsistent and incorrect use of hyphens and dashes [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Taken into account - TSU works on this
8576					several of the Figures (1.4, 1.5, 1.6) have their captions split over two pages. This should be avoided in the final layout in this and all other Chapters. Als otitle of X-Chapter box 1.3, Table 1 should not be split from the Table itself (pp. 48-49) [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Taken into account - format to follow rest of the report
7344					All along the Chapter a high number of acronyms are used. Very frequently the meaning of them are also included not only the first time they have been mentioned but in many other occassions. For the shake of an example "Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)" has been written as this (acronym+meaning) in Page 6-Line 11, Page 10-Line 25, Page 11-Line 37, Page 24-Line 20, Page 49-Line 15, Page 50, Lines 15 and 19 and Page 51 Line 27. Otherwise, the single acronym "SDGs" has been written in Page 9-Line 23, Page 10-Lines 27, 31, 34, 39, 40 and 50, Page 12-Lines 25 and 28, Page 49-Lines 18, 38, 40, 42, 51 and 52, Page 50-Lines 4, 21, 23, 27 and 28 and Page 56-Line 32. I am not sure if you deliberately do this but it is very confusing for the readers due to the high number of acronyms that are in the text. I suggest writing the acronym+meaning only the first time they are used and when they appear in a section title and use the single acronym in the rest of the text but indicated in bold to remark their significance. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Taken into account. in line with the rest of the Report
9832					Chapter is 78 pages while the Adopted Outline specifies 15 pages. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
9834					To effectively inform opinion on the impacts of 1.5C, the Report should use the impacts of 2.0C as a reference point for meaningful comparison. Specifically, the climate impacts averted through a 1.5C target beyond those anticipated for 2.0C should be presented The same should apply to the impacts of response measures, particularly negative social and economic impacts. Here, the additional costs and socioeconomic burdens associated with a 1.5C target over and beyond those of a 2.0C target should be identified. Overall, a cost-benefit analysis between 1.5 and 2.0C is essential. ISaudi Arabial	Noted: a full CBA of 1.5C versus 2C is not possible for the reasons given in 1.5.2

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
9836					Positive impacts of 1.5C response measures on sustainable development are abundant and detailed. However, negative impacts (trade-offs) are rarely mentioned and when they are there is no elaboration. This is not a holistic treatment of sustainable development. A paragraph, at least, should be dedicated to these negative impacts with sufficient elaboration. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted: see section 1.4.3 and ES bullet starting "Ambitious mitigation actions"
10468					The sub-heading format x.x.x needs to be checked for consistency. E.g., in 1.1.1, the first letter of all the words is in capital case. In 1.2.1, they are in lower case. This inconsistency also appears in other places in the chapter. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Taken into account. in line with the rest of the Report
10470					to capture the key massages. If there were the third order draft, would the key messages change substantially again? [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Noted: these changes were primarily in response to requests to shorten and focus the ES.
11440			59		This chapter does a reasonable job in capturing the key issues in framining the whole report. However, there is a lot of extraneous and policy-irrelevant information (in the context of the specific UNFCCC request) included that causes the chapter to be far too long and overshadows some of the key messages. Suggestions are provided below for text and figures that can be removed. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
11442			59		Some of this additional material includes new concepts that require further work and more in-depth study and would be better placed in the AR6. A notable example of this is the inclusion of discussion of the Anthropocene, which the authors themselves note is a proposal still under debate. This does not fit the context for this special report nor provide a helpful framing for 1.5C issue. Other examples are the analysis of the "balance text" of the Paris Agreement and the introduction of a new concept on CO2-forcing equivalent. The former is not within scope of this report and the latter is based on limited scientific literature and would be better explored in more detail in the AR6. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: discussion of Anthropocene has been substantially shortened and text on balance deleted.
11444			59		In some areas the chapter duplicates the content of other chapters (e.g. it includes specific findings from Chapter 3 on impacts instead of focusing on explanation of key concepts). In other areas, it tries to presents a simplistic view of a very broad context (some of which is out of scope of this report), presenting a narrow and unbalanced perspective of complex issues. This is particularly the case in parts of section 1.4. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
11446			59		There are a number of instances in this chapter where ocean acidification is mentioned but not CO2 fertilization or plant water use efficiency. If non-radiative effects of CO2 are being discussed (which they should be) then this needs to be objective and include all such effects. Since the fertilization/WUE impacts are arguably beneficial, repeatedly neglecting to mention them makes the chapter seem biased - clearly it is very important that this is avoided. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: systematic review of impacts is in Ch3
17906					The chapter has "Framing" in the title, but I miss a clear framing. It provides a lot of useful definitions (that are partly inconsistent with chp 2), but I cannot see a storyline. There is also a lot of overlap with chp 4 and this doesn't seem to be consitent either. [Brigitte Knopf, Germany]	Noted: we have endeavoured to ensure consistency in the revision
17918					GENERAL COMMENTS TO CHAPTER 1: the chapter provides many definitions that are necessary for transparency and to avoid misleading interpretations. The emphasis on socio-economic consequences of climate chnage is very welcome, but presented too broadly - which gives to the reader an impression of well-known and too general/theoretical information. Some examples, extracted from the other chapters, could enrich the chapter and avoid this impression. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted: although adding more examples would not be consistent with the need to shorten the chapter.
17920					General Chapter comment This chapter should be providing a background for the remaining chapters and therefore each section should ideally link to the succeeding chapters, referencing relevant sections and avoiding duplication. There are many sections, which do not clearly provide a link to the succeeding chapters. The chapters is at many places written in a very technical way, which makes it difficult to understand. The conclusions should be coming from the substantive chapters dealing with the questions and not in this chapter. The chapters contains a number of boxes and these are sometimes too long and the chapter would shortening these to ideally less than a page or maximum two pages. The chapter outline deviates from the approved outline, which may require some explaining. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted: links to subsequent chapters have been improved
31344					As has been the case in AR5, it is very important to have a common ground for substantive scientific discussions between the WGs. For instance, to illustrate one example of such connotative term, it appears 'commitment' is used in a climate policy context as well as in a geophysical warming context. As such, in order to avoid misunderstanding, we think that it is better to refrain from using this word as much as possible to reach a common ground between the WGs. [Japan]	Noted: commitment is now used exclusively in the sense of geophysical commitment
31640					The Tol and Tol et al. references appear to be superfluous [Lorcan Lyons, France]	Taken into account.
31852					I found that the sections in this chapter that were in my area of expertise were both comprehensive and well-written, and I congratulate the Lead Author team for this [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. with gratitude
34216					Please consider to explain better in either chapter 1 or 2 the terms related to overshoot and its temporality, including the relations with anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of GHGs. The terms "overshoot", "temperature overshoot", "Threshold return budget" and "temporary overshoot" are currently used in the report in a similar manner, in the glossary overshoot covers not only temperature, but also emissions and concentrations. This may lead to misunderstandings and please consider to use one easy understandable term more consistently e.g. "temperature overshoot" or "temporary overshoot" both in the report and the glossary. [Norway]	Noted: overshoot is more clearly defined in the revision
34218					Please clarify how the report deal with net emissions (both related to definitions and how it is modelled in the scenarios) including both emissions by sources and removals by sinks. This is especially important related to how the AFOLU sector is dealt with, and how it relates to the IPCC reporting guidelines for AFOLU and also whether it is only anthropogenic emissions and removals. The most relevant are the anthropogenic part. [Norway]	Noted: this is addressed in X-chapter box 2
38724					A useful chapter that introduces some key concepts and sets the scene for the report. I think it would strengthen the chapter if the authors could shorten and sharpen the later parts of the chapter. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
38928					Ch 1 is special since its main purpose is to set the scene and introduce key concepts, explain apporaches and perpectives. A challenge is therefore to find a good balance between assessing and preparing for assessment. Sometimes it contains too much desciptive materail that is quite general and may not always be needed here. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted
43986					The scope of this chapter remains unclear and structural issues have not improved much from the FOD. Instead of focussing on its primary task, which is framing and introduction of key concepts. The chapter partly pre-empts analysis provided in the subsequent chapters leading to a chapter that in total is 4x longer (excluding references) than the indicative length given in the approved outline. Sections 1.3, 1.4, and 1.5 should be revisited and shortened substantially. Cross-chapter review would be in order to avoid duplication with	Accepted
					subsequent chapters. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany] I really like the figures in this chapter, especially the animation - I hope you can keep it [Piers Forster, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern	Accepted
53898					Ireland)]	· ·
55410					Most statements in the executive summary, and key conclusions in the body of the chapter, still miss confidence statements. This makes it extremely problematic to get them approved in the SPM, and risks forcing authors having to make judgements on the fly during approval. If the authors feel that statements don't need confidence qualifiers because they are self-evident then the authors should reflect whether the statements are actually worth making (and if they are worth making, they probably need uncertainty language to make them robust and clear). Please work hard to get a line-of-sight from the body of the text, including confidence statements in the text, to the executive summary, and from there into the SPM. It would strengthen the findings from this chapter a lot. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	
55764					Several of the comments below refer to a publication currently "in press". I will be pleased to provide the manuscript if needed. [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	Noted
57112					sections 1.1.3 and 1.7 seem to partly duplicate. However, both can stay as from beginning to end of the chapter the reader might need the entire picture again [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Accepted - Section 1.1.3 was substantially revised
57118					Overall a very well written chapter, very clearly explained [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Noted with thanks
57148					Animation: the idea is very nice because it would help the IPCC getting a "communication tool" be reviewed and part of approved material. However, I have the impression that it is difficult to figure out the changes between scenario features that are illustrated because it is shown in a movie at the same time that it is explained. I would suggest the following: o Keep the reference curve on screen (perhaps in shaded form) while showing the change that is explained (such as a delay in emissions) o Show some explanation text, without splitting sentences in successive images, before showing the change on the curve (like: we will now show the effect of a delay in emission cuts; it could capture attention like text in silent movies, showing the text then the action, so eyes do not need to constantly move from curves to text and vice versa) o The final presentation may facilitate going back and forth between topics (this is currently possible if you use your movie app well, but I think that it could be made clearer). The purpose would be to help the user have a more detailed look at the changes that are shown. This would be a first step towards limited interactivity, more could perhaps be thought of Impacts and time scales: it might be strange to illustrate impacts by referring only to sea level rise; SLR is an impact that could increase significantly in the longer term, while other impacts might be nearer term. Perhaps should a column for "post 2100" be added ? And information about other impacts pre-2010, perhaps in a risk-framework as in AR5 burning ember? [Philippe Marbaix, Belgium]	a static version.
57520					be consistent in the use of 5th vs fifth, 2nd vs second, etc [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted with thanks
57528 57560					be consistent in the use of "carbon dioxide" versus "CO2" [Hans Poertner, Germany] Acronyms should be defined at first mention; thereafter only acronym should be used (e.g. greenhouse gases/GHG); ensure consistent use [Hans	Taken into account. Taken into account. in line with the rest of the report
3/560					Poertner, Germany]	
58512					With regard to framing the report around "ethics and equity", in my view as a social scientist, the authors have done a good job. I never the less have some comments about this issue (both here in Chapter 1, and also in Chapter 5). A positive comment, is that I think the document does a good job of anchoring this material to UN documents and agreements. On the other hand, other ethical perspectives exist, and other conceptualizations of equity exist. My own ideological orientation is consistent with the position given in the document. I can imagine, however, other readers who might not accept at face value the framing in terms of ethics and equity. From a normative perspective, I am not sure I have a proposed solution to this issue. (There will be disagreements, so perhaps it is better to give a cohesive perspective than equivocate too much.) However, from an empirical perspective (as opposed to a normative perspective, I believe one can argue that if "justice issues" are not addressed in the context of policy solution, then some actors will be less likely to "buy-into" or embrace the policy solutions proposed. This is a pragmatic point that could be used to bolster this framing. On the other hand, some actors (such as some dominant actors in the US) will be somewhat resistant to the "ethics and equity" framing. [Tindall David, Canada]	Noted: the discussion of ethical and equity issues has been elevated to section 1.1

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
17184					The entire Chapter needs a careful round of copy editing for simple editorial correctness and consistency. For example, there are many instances where an em dash is is used instead of with a hyphen, hyphenation of compound modifiers is haphazard and inconsistent, words like "hotspot" are also written "hot spot" or "hot-spot", there are instances where spaces are missing between words, and the entire piece needs careful punctuation to avoid ambiguity. I will point out some of the grammatical issues, but will leave missing spaces, and proper punctuation to the CLAs and REs. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Noted. editorial correctness is the goal
24098					This Chaper on 'Frame work' is expected to include questions to be ansewerd responding to scientific and policy related issues, such as what is the remarkable differences between 1.5 and 2.0 degree world, impact, sdaptation, difficulties in mitigation, sinargyand trade-with SDGs.off. Current version have no description on this mandate. [Shuzo Nishioka, Japan]	Noted: this is a framing chapter, and we have attempted to avoid pre-empting material in later chapters.
27666					Section 1.1.3 (report structure) on page 11 duplicates Section 1.7 (storyline of the report) on page 56. Please streamline. [Germany]	Accepted - Section 1.1.3 was substantially revised
27668					The chapter refers to a "systems approach", but this approach is only mentioned once in the following chapters, hence is it relevant for the SR1.5? [Germany]	Noted: the chapter no longer discusses a systems approach.
27670					We strongly recommend for the authors to focus this chapter more clearly on framing, context and background, and refrain from statements that may be considered as prejudging outcomes of the report. According to the approved outline, Ch 1 is to provide framing and context on 15 pages. The current version has 60 pages and is hence too long, even when taking into account the more compressed format of the final version. The chapter's purpose is to give an overview and explanation of the concepts used in the following report. However, chapter 1 provides major conclusions on 1.5°C warming that do not fit into the scope of this framing chapter, but should rather be provided in the remainder of the report. After deleting these "substance" statements one should put much more effort in the actual purpose of this chapter, i.e., explaining the concepts to a layperson reader (i.e., the target group). In addition, many of these statements are not supported by references to the existing literature and do not have information on the associated uncertainties. Some are value judgements that are not appropriate for the IPCC and jeopardize its integrity. Ch1 should be streamlined and duplications should be removed. We are providing further detailed comments and suggestions on specific text. [Germany]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
27672					We are very concerned that at this stage, Chapter 1 is not sufficiently clear and concise regarding the central task of providing an introduction to central concepts that are needed to understand the report. The presentation of concepts used in the report is not comprehensive, often written in a manner that is not clear to non-experts or not consistent with the following chapters. Central concepts that should be introduced in a concise and user-friendly way include: - understanding of 1.5°C: concept to be harmonized across the report and description accessible to non-experts - description of the approaches, concepts and methods applied including their short comings and the challenges of integrating different concepts (e.g. pathways, scenarios, models (ESM, IAM - discount rate, NET, impact models, etc.), - definition of "1.5°C warming", - definition of "1.5°C warming", - inew concept of carbon budgets, - new concept of carbon budgets, - new concept of climate resilient development pathways and relation to SD and AR5 concept of climate resilience, - equity, justice, fairness - detection and attribution of change, in particular robustness of statement on differential impacts of 1.5 vs. 2 C. Please refer to the glossary for definitions and concentrate on the introduction of concepts. [Germany]	
27674					All major statements need be information on the confidence level / likelihood according to the IPCC' uncertainty guidance. This is particularly important for the ES that will be integrated into a TS: [Germany]	Accepted
27676					The "Anthropocene" narrative is neither applied nor mentioned in the following chapters. Therefore, please the references to the Anthropocene from Ch1, including Box. 1.1. [Germany]	Noted: action is unclear
27678					Please delete any references to the Structured Expert Dialogue under the UNFCCC. It is not appropriate for the IPCC to refer to outcomes of a certain political process, the IPCC assesses scientific, technical and socio-economic information. [Germany]	1.1
27680					Information relating to the different lifetimes of GHG are spread over Ch 1 e.g. in sections 1.2.5, cross chapter box 1.2 (to be deleted), 1.2.6 should be jointly presented in one section in a very brief and focused manner. [Germany]	accepted. These sections were revised
27682					Please add references to the sections in the following chapters that use the concepts, frames or methods introduced in Ch 1. [Germany]	Noted: no action for this chapter
27686					Technical Annex of Ch 1: Fig. 1: Why is this figure relevant for the SR1.5? Please explain the underlying assumptions in a non-technical language. [Germany]	Noted. The figure contextualises a 1.5C warming.
30812					Many times in the chapter "local and regional scales" are mentioned, whereas the chapter descriptions remain global or rather aggregated. I am assuming that local and regional details of the issues discussed in this chapter will be properly presented in the following chapters, but this could be clearly stated. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. Regional detail is provided in Ch3
32064					It is unclear how the current content of the chapter relates to the proposed outline. The chapter does not focus on framing and contains analysis that should be provided in subsequent chapters. Sections 1.3-1.5 could be cut considerably. [Jamaica]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
27684					The length of the period characterizing the global average temperature of 30 years is not consistently applied in Ch1 nor in following chapters. For example, periods like 2006-2015 (page 4 line 38), 2016-2035 (p16 l17) or 1986-2005 (p 14 l42) are used. Please harmonize and provide a clear definition. In addition, is confusing, that global average temperature refers to a 30 years period, but the reference period is 50 years long. Furthermore reference is made to shorter periods, e.g. on page 4, line 38 where 10 years are mentioned. Please clarify or modify the text. [Germany]	Noted. The 51-year reference period 1850-1900 is used for consistency with key figures in AR5 WG2 report. Where periods shorter than 30 years are referred to, warming refers to the 30-year period centred on that shorter period.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
32066					This chapter should be sensitive to the scientific and political context of the Paris Agreement. Framing needs to fully acknowledge the elements of the Paris Agreement relevant in the report in the context of the science that was used at the time: IPCC AR5 and the Structured Expert Dialogue. Treatment of global mean temperature in the chapter is not following the definition provided by IPCC AR5. The introduction of a new GWP metric and a single re-interpretation of 'balance' conflicts with the Paris Agreement and is policy prescriptive. [Jamaica]	Noted: references to the SED have been removed because it is considered a political document. Treatment of GMST follows and refines the definitions provided in AR5. The revised GWP* metric has been introduced into the literature specifically for the purpose of understanding ambitious mitigation pathways, so is relevant to 1.5C, not policy prescriptive.
33006					The emphasis on ethics, justice and human rights in this chapter is very welcome and critical in assessing 1.5 pathways. The chapter could refer to climate justice more explicitly as there is a growing literature to support climate justice as a people-centred approach to climate action e.g. The Journal of Human Rights and the Environment (volume 8, issue 1, volume 5, issue 0 - special issue on climate justice); Nature Climate Change (e.g. Sovacool, B (2013) Nature Climate Change 3, 959–960 (2013); Mantyka-Pringle et al. (2015) Honouring indigenous treaty rights for climate justice. Nature climate change volume 5, September 2015; Nicholas, P. K. and Breakey, S. (2017), Climate Change, Climate Justice, and Environmental Health: Implications for the Nursing Profession. Journal of Nursing Scholarship, 49: 606–616; Health and Human Rights Journal, Volume 16, Issue 1, Climate Justice and the Right to Health – A Special Issue. There is also grey literature to draw on for example the publications of the Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice and (https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf). See also Cameron, Shine and Bevins (2013) Climate justice: Equity and justice informing a new climate agreement. WRI working paper. See also the following books: Henry Shue, 'Climate Justice: Vulnerability and Profection' OUP 2014 Clare Heyward and Dominic Roser, 'Climate Justice in a non Ideal World' OUP 2016 Catriona McKinnon, 'Climate Change and Future Justice', Routledge 2011 Darrel Moellendorf, 'The Moral Challenge of Dangerous Climate Change,' Values, Poverty and Policy' CUP 2014 Okereke, C. and Coventry, P. (2016) Climate justice and the international regime: before, during and after Paris. Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change, 7 (6), pp. 834–851. Jeremy Moss (ed), 'Climate Ordinate Justice, An Introduction', Routledge 2016 International Environmental Agreements: Politics, Law and Economics. Volume 18, Issue 1, February 2018. Special Issue: Achieving 1.5 °C and Cl	Noted: many of these papers are not specific to 1.5C, and some are now cited in 1.1
33008					The gender differentiated impacts of climate change and climate action are not dealt with sufficiently in this chapter. There is a considerable literature to draw on - e.g. Social dimensions of climate change: equity and vulnerability in a warming world. Mearns, R & Norton, A. (2010). World Bank (Chapter 5 on gender); The Full View: second edition (2016) Mary Robinson Foundation and UN Women. https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/MRFCJ-Full-View-Second-Edition.pdf; Turning Promises into Action — Gender Equality in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. UNW / UNDP (SDG 13 on page 119) http://www.unwomen.org/-/media/headquarters/attachments/sections/library/publications/2018/sdg-report-gender-equality-in-the-2030-agenda-for-sustainable-development-2018-en.pdf?la=en&vs=948; Routledge handbook of gender and environment. MacGregor, Sherilyn, 1969- editor. Book. English. Published Abingdon, Oxon; New York, NY: Routledge, 2017. https://capitadiscovery.co.uk/dcu/items/930587?query=gender+and+climate+change&resultsUri=items%3Fquery%3Dgender%2Band%2Bclimate%2B change Gender and climate change. Rebecca Pearse. Wires Climate Change. First published 28 December 2016 Gender and Climate change in Latin America: An Analysis of Vulnerability, Adaptation and Resilience Based on Household Surveys. Authors Lykke E. Andersen, Dorte Verner, Manfred Wiebelt. First published: 17 October 2016, Journal of International Development Climate change vulnerability, impacts, and adaptation: Why does gender matter? Fatma Denton. Pages 10-20 Published online: 01 Jul 2010 Journal – Gender and Development THE OUTBURST: Climate Change, Gender Relations, and Situational Analysis Nielsen, Jonas ØstergaardAuthor InformationView Profile. Social Analysis; Oxford Vol. 54, Iss. 3, (Winter 2010): 76-89 [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Rejected -This is a framing chapter where details on different groups are covered in subsequent chapters i.e. Chatter 4 and 5
36392					It is unclear how the current content of the chapter relates to the proposed outline. The chapter does not focus on framing and contains analysis that should be provided in subsequent chapters. Sections 1.3-1.5 could be cut considerably. [Snaliah Mahal, Saint Lucia]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
36394					This chapter should be sensitive to the scientific and political context of the Paris Agreement. Framing needs to fully acknowledge the elements of the Paris Agreement relevant in the report in the context of the science that was used at the time: IPCC AR5 and the Structured Expert Dialogue. Treatment of global mean temperature in the chapter is not following the definition provided by IPCC AR5. The introduction of a new GWP metric and a single re-interpretation of 'balance' conflicts with the Paris Agreement and is policy prescriptive. [Snaliah Mahal, Saint Lucia]	Treatment of GMST follows and refines the definitions provided in AR5. The revised GWP* metric has been introduced into the literature specifically for the purpose of understanding ambitious mitigation pathways, so is relevant to 1.5C, not policy prescriptive.
46338					Migration is mentioned 5 times in the text (with "Forced" added twice) and "Displacement" 2 times it might be good to define both terms and to include them in the glossary. Nb. The SPM does not mention "Migration" but only "Displacement". [Etienne Piguet, Switzerland]	
52722					There are several places when "interpretation" of the Paris Agreement is used. Suggest avoiding using this term and replacing it with formulations that refer to the "implantation" of the Paris Agreement [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	
52724					In section 1.2.5 various metrics, including the GWP* are discussed and their impact on the definition of the "balance" and net zero emissions is discussed. However, it seems that these metrics are not used in Chapter 2, which seems based on GWP100. This inconsistency should be explained. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Noted: there is new literature that the implications of different metrics need to be considered in computing aggregate emissions particularly under ambitious mitigation. Ch2 continues to use GWP for consistency with AR5, but the X-chapter box raises the issue.
5552	1		77		no general comments [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Appreciated

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4074	1				In many places in this chapter (and perhaps others I have not read) the 1.5 deg C limit is discussed in comparison with a 2 deg C limit. Strictly, this is not consistent with the wording of the target of the Paris Agreement, which aims to hold the temperature increase to well below 2 deg C and pursue efforts to limit the increase to 1.5 deg C. As with other parts of the clause stating the aim, interpretation is needed as to what is meant by "well below", but the efforts and implications of aiming for 1.5 deg C strictly need to be assessed against a number such as 1.8 deg C that is what a reasonable person might regard as well below 2 deg C (but bigger than 1.5 deg C). A widespread change is not practical at this stage of the process of preparing this report, but consideration should be given to somewhere acknowledging that 2 deg C is not strictly the alternative aim to 1.5 deg C. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: the ambiguity is acknowledged
24264	1	1	7	24	It is odd seeing that Chapter 1 pre-empts some of the assessments done by later chapters. These areas of overlap can be deleted in Chapter 1, as it is already beyond its page limit. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
9632	1	1	78	35	While this chapter does a great job of emphasizing the importance of equity, several passages seem to imply that equity and human rights are synonymous, which isn't quite right. In fact, history has many examples of nations that aimed for absolute equality at the expense of human rights. I suggest that you clearly and explicitly state that "Achieving equity, social and economic justice, and individual rights and freedoms, as outlined for example in the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights (http://www.un.org/en/universal-declaration-human-rights/), are all key to successfully achieving long-term emissions reductions, and all efforts to promote emissions reductions must respect these goals and ideals." [Sean Fleming, United States of America]	Noted - text altered.
50640	1	1	78	33	A more critical view of SDGs (eg omission of fresh-water biodiversity and ecosystems under the Goal, Life under Water) as well absence of mechanisms to integrate or manage synergies or trade-offs between SDGs should be included [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Noted: the new box on SDGs is more balanced
53390	1	1	54	40	weak on importance of natural forests, deforestation and forest degradation, and on ways to reduce deforestation and degradation. The discussion on how land use affects climate through non-greenhouse gas emissions pathways is limited,not well framed, silo-ed into small minor or less important sections, and not integrated into the general text, certainly in this summary. Finally, there are some scattered comments about Indigenous Peoples, their knowledge, land tenure in the context of climate mitigation, but again poorly framed and limited, and not drawing on the published literature on this aspect. [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Rejected.
61708	1	1	61	1	the chapter. However, the chapter is significantly (10 pages, about 70%) too long compared to the initial target. My recommendation is to strongly shorten the following sections: Executive Summary (please aim for 2 word pages), the box on Anthropocene (not fully used in other chapters), the paragraphs in section 1.3.1 where there is potentially a repetition of chapter 3 (due to examples from the literature, without a full assessment), the length of section 1.4.1, the description of solar radiation management (thanks to box 4.2), section 1.5.4 (as detection and attribution are not strongly used in chapter 3), section 1.6.3. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Accepted: chapter has been shortened
63096	1	2	7	60	In chapter 1 and page no 6 (1-6), sentences 2-4 seek the trade-offs between mitigation, adaptation, and sustainable development" for limiting global warming to 1.5OC as, according to sentences 20-21, climate variability and climate change increase poverty in the vulnerable countries. To address this poverty, in page no 6, sentences no 29-38 emphasize on ethics and equity in distributing opportunities and sharing benefits and costs for present and future generations. This ethical point is closely connected with policy direction on mitigation and adaptation options that reshape (sentences no 37 39) socioecological and socioeconomic systems. When the adaptation policy emphasizes more on investment and economic growth in developing the socioecological system, it raises the ethical question, adaptation investment for whom? To respond this question, sentences 43-48 describes the importance of flexible governance for decoupling economic growth from greenhouse gas emissions. This governance approach seeks "to incorporate multiple stakeholder perspectives in the decision-making process to reach meaningful and equitable decisions; interaction across scales and coordination between the different levels of government, NGOs, Congressional Budget Offices, academia and the private sector." This governance approach should be appreciated if it can ensure the inclusion of the excluded who are, for example, traditional fishermen. Again, the same question remain dominant when it is visible the globalization of adaptation investment and governance. In 1-7, 1-5 describes major barriers as "finance, education and new innovative knowledge, information, technology, public attitudes, social values, and practices, and human resource constraints, plus institutional capacity to strategically deploy resources." Sentences 6-10 describe importance of decentralization in "facilitating partnerships among public, civic, private sectors and education." This decentralization reflects the development discourse of post-Fordism that is connected with	
51544	1	4	1	4	is the dominant cause still only 'extremely likely' can we not upgrade this to virtually certain yet? [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Text was revised
51546	1	4	1	4	Should 'unequivocal' be in italics? This is a strong statement, and a good one, but it seems like it's trying to be making a statement about certainty, which by convention is in italics. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Text was revised
51548	1	4	1	10	This opening paragraph needs to state the overall conclusions about the important question: Is 1.5C possible or not? It can feel awkward to give away the point of the paper in the opening paragraph, but this report must be clear and concise about the results that it is reporting. See my previous comment. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Noted. Text edited to discuss this point without being policy prescriptive.
63098	1	4	78	60	In 1-8, sentences 50-53 describe the United Nations 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development that intervenes the pace of current warming and mitigation pathways. In 1-10, 30-36 describes SDC13 specifically requires 'urgent action to address climate change and its impacts for the goals of ending poverly and hunger, reducing inequality, making cities resilient and sustainable, encouraging sustainable consumption and production, making energy affordable and clean, promoting 'decent work' and conserving biodiversity on land and sea. The document, SGDs, works for corporate elites and harmful for local communities; therefore, the SDGs-based adaptation policy raises the question of SOD effectiveness for the target groups of marginalized people who are major victims of climate change effects. [Mohammad Anwar Hossen, Bangladesh]	Noted: the new box on SDGs is more balanced
54110	1	6	1	7	The sentence doesn't flow well. "Expressed the ambition in the resulting Paris Agreement to " is awkward. I propose "At COP21 in 2015, UNFCCC Parties expressed, in the Paris Agreement, the ambition to" instead of "At COP21 in 2015, UNFCCC parties expressed the ambition in the resulting Paris 7 Agreement to" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Noted. Sentence reworked in new version
53896	1	7			Generally but especially in ES, I missed a connection to AR5 [Piers Forster, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. As appropriate connections to AR5 occur, although in the txt.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
51438	1	12	1	12	this is misleading. As stated in Chapter 2, page 4, line 13-14, limiting warming to 1.5°C would require deep reductions in non-CO2 drivers such as methane, and not require these emissions to be cut to (net) zero. [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
7686	1	16			Fig 1 legend: for Berkley read Berkeley [Amory Lovins, United States of America]	Accepted
47740	1	17	1	17	Please use space between Pereira (Brazil/UK) and Pallav Purohit (India/Austria) [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
35642	1	32	1	39	talks about the asymmetry between the distribution of opportunities, benefits and costs in relation to climate change and future generations. In this regard it is to be noted that the asymmetry of distribution in terms of opportunities and resources are primarily skewed against the developing countries. This distortion of availability of resources are supposed to be addressed through the multilateral regime on climate change [India]	Accepted. FGD emphasises this asymmetry (p6, line 1)
39490	1	33	1	33	Replace "1.5° C" by "1.5°C" (without space) [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted
32844	2	7	2	7	I suggest inserting "warming" between C and world to emphasize importance of the global warming [Kenya]	Accepted
51550	2	20	2	26	The assertion in this paragraph that we can limit warming to 1.5C seems inconsistent with statements from the FOD. While this may be the current thinking based on reviewer feedback, it does seem striking. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. Clarifying precisely what is meant by feasible is an important development.
51552	2	20	2	26	The conclusion made here is strong a strong assertion, but could be stronger. The weakness comes from more than one place. The first place is that the bullet point is focused on introducing the notion of pathways, an important concept, but it presents the idea that there 'is' a path forward to limit warming to 1.5C. These two points must be presented separately. The conclusion that there is a solution needs to be the absolute first thing said in this report. It must also be stated with less equivocation. If this report is to provide either hope or guidance this point above all others must be clear. The pathway tool must be separated out from this statement that there exists paths. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted. Related statements are found in SPM and ES in Ch2. (If it is about the paragraph in p.5, L.20-26, not in p.2
51554	2	20	2	26	This assertion is inconsistent with Chapter 5's presentation on limiting our warming to 1.5C. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
54450	3	1	78	33	The pages when printed appear with an error - often alphabets and characters are replaced by a square box. There appears to be a formatting issue with the .pdf version of the document. [RABIZ FODA, Canada]	Taken into account.
40414	3	2	3	2	There is no reference to indigenous and local knowledge in the Executive Summary. I suggest including here the issues referred to in the chapter. [Pedro Alfredo Borges Landaez, Venezuela]	Accepted. Multiple forms of knowledge are now highlighted in the ES of the FGD.
48212	3	12	3	12	Would limited the title of the section to "Transformation pathways and transition" be more appropriate? Not clear from the section 1.4 what is the difference between transformation and transformation pathways? [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted. Title modified as text reduced in this section
2380	4		78		Repetition of what is already covered in the various chapters - is this necessary?. [Debra Roberts, South Africa]	Accepted. We have worked with other chapters to reduce repetition in the FGD
17922	4		6		Conclusions in this section cover the scope of other chapters of the report. The links between such messages, the underlying chapter (Ch1), the other chapters and the SPM should be reviewed to ensure coherence and avoid duplication. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted: efforts have been made to harmonize chapters
57496	4		7		please use consistent format when listing more than one reference section in the executive summary (currently there is a mixture of "%", "/" and ";") [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted.
322	4	1	7	21	please give the definition of 1.5?, such as global meaning, temperature, 1.5?, warming meaning [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Noted: the definition is now provided in terms of "warming"
8288	4	1	7	21	In this chapter, different reference periods of 51, 30, 20 and 10 years are used in the definition of global warming of 1.5?. It is suggested to give a clearer definition of 1.5? global warming by referring to the relevant statements in the SPM and give a necessary clarification when a reference period of different lengths is used. [China]	Noted: the definition is now provided in terms of "warming"
12992	4	1	4	16	Several assessments carried out by climate experts have shown that there is a great link between the stabilization of global mean temperature and need to limit the total amount of emitted carbondioxide. Current climate mitigation efforts aim to stabilize levels of green house gases in the atmosphere. It has been proven scientifically that a single pulse of carbondioxide released into the atmosphere increases globally averaged surface temperature by an amount that remains approximately constant for several centuries, even without the addition og other emissions in the atmosphere. [Denise Okpala, Nigeria]	Noted
57658	4	1	7	24	Executive summary needs to be balanced with the other chapters in that it should provide the conceptual framing more than reporting results which will be elaborated on later on. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
61712	4	1	7	53	Please check carefully which key items in the executive summary are supported by the content of the chapter, and their consistency with the other chapters (e.g. "many impacts of transient warming passing through 1.5°C versus if climate stabilised at 1.5°C" could better fit in chapter 3 with traceability to the underlying assessment of the available literature). Some statements are particularly long, pleae consider if this level of detail is needed for the ES and the TS of the report. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	We have carefully checked, and statements have been shortened and made more succinct
62900	4	1	7	21	The Executive Summary sounds relatively pessimistic with respect to the prospects of mitigation. Mitigation is mostly mentioned in terms of barriers, governance challenges, tradeoffs with adaptation and other SDGs. Still, the report comes up with an assessment of many promising mitigation options as well. [Sabine FUSS, Germany]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
30726	4	2	7	21	It is unclear why some paragraphs are labelled e.g. High Confidence, whereas the confidence level is not stated in other paragraphs. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Accepted, this has bee addressed
45456	4	2	4	2	This executive, well enough written, sounds like the ES for the whole report. Focus on CH 1 framing issues? [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Focus (esp. in ES) better in the FGD.
59488	4	2	7	21	As is true for some parts of Chapter 1, many of the Executive Summary points are overly technical and detailed. Overall, the language in the Executive Summary should be simplified, with jargon avoided as much as possible. Ideally the Executive Summary should be shortened to 1-2 pages [United States of America]	Accepted. Executive summary rewritten substantially
59490	4	2	7	21	The Executive Summary does not necessarily encapsulate the most salient points of Chapter 1. The bullets do not evenly represent the material in the chapter, and some subsections are not reflected at all (1.6, 1.7). [United States of America]	Accepted. Executive summary rewritten substantially
59492	4	2	7	21	The Executive Summary would be easier to follow if the points were presented in the order that they appear in the body of the chapter. [United States of America]	Accepted. Executive summary rewritten substantially
59494	4	2	7	21	The level of detail accompanying each summary point (in bold) is uneven across the Executive Summary. Many of the accompanying paragraphs seem overly dense for an executive summary. [United States of America]	Accepted, attention given to uncertainty language

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59496	4	2	7	21	The occasional bracketed references to confidence level are confusing. It is not clear why an indication of confidence is provided for some statements but not others. [United States of America]	Accepted, attention given to uncertainty language
59498	4	2	7	21	In many cases, the main bullet points (in bold) are not good summaries of the supporting text that follows. For example, the point starting on page 5, line 28, does not clearly relate to much of the supporting text below. [United States of America]	Accepted, attempts made to address this issue
59500	4	2	7	21	The points in the ES seem disorganized. It would be helpful to group them into the four different general topics covered: physical climate/natural systems issues; impacts; mitigation; assessment framework. [United States of America]	Accepted- this was attempted
2484	4	4	4	6	century. At COP21 in 2015, UNFCCC parties expressed in the resulting Paris Agreement the ambition to limit the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels to "well [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Sentence reworked in new version
4714	4	4	4	10	Neither this paragraph nor the entire Executive Summary provide any analysis of the meaning and implications for the planet and society of choosing 1.5 C. This was a politically based choice, not a scientific one. The IPCC is a scientific/expert body and it seems to me very important that it lay out what the implications are of this choice that has been made, both as a potential value for the ceiling of the temperature increase and as the long-term sustained value. The Paris Accord was the first attempt of the negotiators to quantify what was meant in the statement of the objective of the UNFCCC, and it seems to me this report should be presenting expert opinion on what the implications ar of this choice—that simply has to be laid out, and that is not done here at the start nor, it turns out, anywhere in this Executive Summary. I think that omission is an abrogation of scientific responsibility and that simply has to be done, providing an indication of the implications of choosing 1.5 C versus other long-term stabilization levels compared to preindustrial, down to 0 and perhaps even below given that ice sheet melting is so well begun. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected. This chapter provides the background to the IPCC and UN call for this report, but analysing why 1.5 was chosen is more of a political science question and not part of the approved outline.
8546	4	4	4	4	need to explain the italicisation of calibrated uncertainty language even if only as a footnote referring to later section 1.6 [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
31702	4	4	7	21	A novice reader will have a hard time determining the importance of 1.5C. The effects of 1.5C are skirted and not fully explained. Maybe the potential effects of 1.5C should be explained in the first paragraph. Otherwise one would have to go to FAQ to get that important bit of information. [Michael SUTHERLAND, Trinidad and Tobago]	There is no scope to explain this in detail in the opening paragraph of the Executive summary
31798	4	4	4	6	Is this "just" a restatement of the IPCC AR5 WG1 conclusion? I think it is, but this should be stated clearly [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted.
40890	4	4	4	5	Consider changing 'were' to 'are' or 'have been'greenhouse gas emissions are/have been the dominant cause [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted.
43988	4	4	50	54	Mixing the long term warming goal with regional warming information is quite confusing for the lay person and could lead to dangerous misinterpretations like '1.5 is already reached for my region'. or 'This is how 1.5°C would look like for us'. Both of which are wrong. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Agreed. Text changed so this comment is resolved.
53890	4	4	30	42	I like this paragraph a lot but maybe change the bold text to make it more paletable to policy makers? [Piers Forster, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
57102	4	4	4	4	near "it is extremely likely" please add a reference to a box/paragraph where "extremely likely" is defined (i.e., Section 1.6.2). I looked in the glossary, and after some searching I found under the term "Likelihood" where to find this definition (i.e., Section 1.6.2). But this is exceedingly elaborate and cumbersome. Insert the link near this mention. [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
62940	4	4		6	Participation has been emphasied in a paper on adaptation of urban areas which can be cited as: Mycoo, M. A. (2014). Autonomous household responses and urban governance capacity building for climate change adaptation: Georgetown, Guyana. Urban climate 9, 134-154 [Michelle Mycoo, Trinidad and Tobago]	Noted: reference was reviewed
2498	4	5	4	6	At COP21 in 2015, the UNFCCC parties expressed in the resulting Paris Agreement the ambition to limit the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels to [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Sentence reworked in new version
45552	4	5	4	5	Change 'were' by 'are' [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted. Sentence reworked in new version
5686	4	6	4	10	Reminding you that this summary is going to be widely used (and abused) by non-scientist policy makers and journalists who may be for or against climate action. Why 1.5 degree? Why not 2 or 2.5? For example, extreme events, damages beyond repair, etc. should be mentioned to justify the number. Something like (Page 5 lines 41-42) should be used in the opening paragraph of the executive summary to explain why we are aiming for below 1.5 degree. [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Rejected. This chapter provides the background to the IPCC and UN call for this report, but analysing why 1.5 was chosen is more of a political science question and not part of the approved outline.
8290	4	7	4	8	The quotation on the target of limiting the temperature increase in the Paris Agreement is not accurate. It is suggested that an accurate quotation in full of Paragraph 1(a), Article 1, the Paris Agreement, namely "by holding the increase in the global average temperature to well below 2 "C above pre-industrial levels and pursuing efforts to limit the temperature increase to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, recognizing that this would significantly reduce the risks and impacts of climate change". [China]	Noted. The Text is changed to be more accurate.
13388	4	8	4	8	below 20C. Two extra " after C. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Accepted.
48632	4	8	4	8	suggest including the year/time frame by which limiting warming to 1.5C should be considered [Yamina Saheb, France]	Specific Paris agreement text is included in the front matter , which includes the approved text.
11448	4	10	4	12	The initial paragraph of the executive summary is clear on what this chapter should and will do. However there is no clarity on what the following text sets out (the findings of the report, exisiting research?). A further sentence is needed to add clarity for the reader. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. The text is substantially changed, and these lines removed.
13390	4	10	4	10	introduces important. Omit 'the' important. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. The text is substantially changed, and these lines removed.
27688	4	11	4	11	It would be very useful to mention that the SR1.5 was established in a compressed time period in order to provide the report for COP24 and that a wealth of knowledge on 1.5°C warming is emerging after the Paris Agreement, pointing to the AR6 which will provide an updated assessment. [Germany]	Noted. The text is substantially changed, and these lines removed.
61710	4	11	4	13	Please use subscript for CO2. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Obsolete. Text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
1268	4	12	4	15	The current version of this paragraph suggests erroneously that only anthropogenic climate factors matter. However, natural climate drivers such as ocean cycles (PDO, AMO) have been identified as major contributors to natural climate variability. These need to be mentioned here, otherwise the set of key climate factors is not balanced. Furthermore, longlerm fluctuating temperature tends occurred in pre-industrial times on centennial timescales, processes which are likely to have not abruptly ceased in the the past 150 years. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Noted, although under the definition of "warming" used, variability on timescales <30 years is excluded
2486	4	12	4	14	Ceteris paribus, the global temperatures will remain constant if and only if the total amount of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, expressed in CO2 equivalent, remains constant. Thus, stabilizing the global temperatures requires that the total net emissions of greenhouse gases must be reduced to zero. Since CO2 emissions accumulate in the climate system, warming will continue [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
5496	4	12	4	16	It is not clear what is meant by equivalent reductions means in this context; I would think that the reader would infer this was GWP-100 equivalence which is not I think what the authors mean. For example, when CO2 emissions reach net zero, this does not mean that non-CO2 emissions (e.g. suffur) would need to reach zero or even decrease. Suggest making this statement more transparent (would this mean it is nescessary to discuss appropriate equivalence metric to make this statement true?) or deleting. [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
5684	4	12	4	16	Reminding you that this summary is going to be widely used (and abused) by non-scientist policy makers and journalists who may be for or against climate action, I believe it is important to emphasize that net zero CO2 does not mean no CO2 emission. Carbon sequestration technologies may be used as a sink to balance anthropogenic emissions. [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
8292	4	12	4	16	It is necessary to clarify whether "net zero emissions" means that the net CO2 equivalent emission is zero or that the "CO2 -forcing equivalent" is zero CO2 -fe is not found in the Glossary as a name. It is suggested to indicate its difference from CO2 -eq. [China]	·
13392	4	12	4	14	For stabilisation of global temperatures at any level, total net global greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced to zero. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted, although the meaning of "total net" is unclear. Hence the need for X-chapter box 2
15608	4	12	4	15	This language is misleading. Saying "all climate drivers" will be read as including natural drivers sush as solar variability and ENSO. For "Climate drivers" do you mean greenhouse gases? [Australia]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
17688	4	12	7	21	Chapter 1 is intended to provide "Framing and Context" that are central to understanding the SR1.5. Therefore, it is desirable that "Executive Summary" needs to concisely describe the key concepts, scope and limit of the reference levels (observations, scenarios and pathways), and definition of confidence levels and uncertainties. However, the current format of "Executive Summary" seems to be too conclusive and does not provide such information. [Republic of Korea]	We have now focussed more on key Framing and Context concepts
21642	4	12	4	12	if expressed in terms reduced to zero. should be reformulated for better clarity. Also, "equivalent reductions" sound like "net zero", which may not be the intention with the text. (Lifetime issue?) [Sweden]	Obsolete. Text revised
27690	4	12	4	12	For clarification use: "anthropogenic greenhouse emissions" [Germany]	Noted: we believe the import is clear
30314	4	12	4	14	Technically correct if you're talking about "net emissions" and not "net anthropogenic emissions", but will it be understood as such? Only approximately true if the word "anthropogenic" is added as natural sinks can help for a number of decades beyond zero net anthropogenic emissions. [France]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
31346	4	12	4	14	To maintain consistency with the following sentence, we suggest that the term "total net global greenhouse gas emissions" be modified to "total anthropogenic net global greenhouse gas emissions". [Japan]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
31348	4	12	4	15	Change to "() reduced to nearly net zero." and to "() reach nearly net zero" as indicated in Ch.1, P25, L1. [Japan]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
34220	4	12	4	14	If anthropogenic CO2 emissions are reduced to zero at some point, the concentration in the atmosphere thereafter decreases by natural removal processes (in land and ocean ecosystems), eventually reaching an equilibrated stable state. Please consider to include some explanation about how stabilization of temperature is linked to stabilisation of the GHG in the atmosphere. [Norway]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
34222	4	12	4	13	It is difficult to understand what "all climate drivers a similar global temperature impact as CO2" means in this context. If this refers to CO2-forcing-equivalent, please be clear about this. Perhaps this sentence is somewhat too complicated in its current state for the Executive Summary. The main focus should be to explain the relationship between stabilization of global temperatures and global net GHG emissions, but perhaps this could be done in a more understandable manner. [Norway]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
34404	4	12		13	This is confusingly written, and most readers won't know what 'if expressed in terms that give all climate drivers a similar global temperature impact to CO2' mean. Short-lived GHG emissions don't have to be reduced to zero to stabilise climate, but I suppose the phrase above is supposed to account for this. I think it would be simpler and correct, to say that total net long-lived GHG emissions must be reduced to zero to stabilise temperature. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Accepted: statement deleted.
36938	4	12	4	15	Change to "() reduced to nearly net zero." and to "() reach nearly net zero". [Keigo Akimoto, Japan]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
38422	4	12	4	12	Should be "total net global anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions" NOT "total net global greenhouse gas emissions". See 1.2.5. [Volodymyr Demkine, Kenya]	Obsolete. Text revised
40892	4	12	4	14	Delete 'if' inif expressed in terms that give all climate drivers? [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
49362	4	12	4	16	If net greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions fall zero, I would expect the temperature to be decreased rather than stabilized (i.e. held at the same level). To achieve net zero GHG emissions, CO2 emissions need to be negative to compensate for residual non-CO2 GHG emissions since there are known limits for non-CO2 GHG abatement potentials (e.g. CH4 abatement roughly up to 80% and N2O mitigation up to 60% from the baseline (see AR5 scenario database)). Thus, I think that net zero GHG emissions is a requirement that is generally more than necessary for temperature stabilization. However, it is widely believed that the 1.5°C target won't be achieved without temporal overshoot. If we follow pathways temporarily exceeding 1.5°C (Fig. 1.5e), the temperature needs to be decreased after peaking, requiring negative CO2 emissions, which may be large enough to imply net zero (or negative) GHG emissions. On the other hand, if we follow pathways remaining below 1.5°C (Fig. 1.5b), we need net zero CO2 emissions, but not necessarily net zero GHG emissions. What I intend to raise here is that this statement is contingent on underlying pathways. For further clarifications, see Tanaka and O'Neill (2018). Tanaka K, O'Neill BC (2018) Paris Agreement zero emissions goal is not always consistent with 2°C and 1.5°C temperature targets. Nature Climate Change (in press). [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
52824	4	12	4	14	This statement is very open, what are all climate drivers? A statement on CO2 and other long lived GHG might be more useful [Ireland]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
	-	_		-		

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
53700	4	12	4	14	Convoluted sentence. Suggestion: For stabilisation of global temperatures at any level, total net global greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced to zero. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted. revised
55262	4	12	4	15	Very dense and long sentence, difficult to follow. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Accepted - revised
56822	4	12	4	16	The context in this paragraph is confusing (and may well be the case throughout the report). It reads "For stabilisation of global temperatures at any level, total net global greenhouse gas emissions, if EXPRESSED IN TERMS (empahsis placed) that give all climate drivers a similar temperature impact as CO2" But it went on to focus only on "CO2 emissions". Article 2 of the Paris Agreement (Objective) states "[t]his Agreement, in enhancing the implementation of the Convention, including its objective, aims to strengthen the global response to the threat of climate change". The ultimate objective of the Convention (Article 2) is"stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous interference with the climate system" Thus the Paris Agreement requires to focus on all GHG emissions (CO2 equivalent), not just "CO2 emissions". [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
56964	4	12	4	14	needs caveat: "global temperatures at any level, given a constant albedo, total net greenhouse" [Oliver Morton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
57226	4	12	4	16	This is not easy for non-specialists to read: 'expressed in terms that give all climate drivers a similar global temperature impact as CO2' what does this mean?? Stabilisation of global temperatures at any level – is this really any level or the policy relevant levels? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
59502	4	12	4	14	The intended meaning of this statement is unclear and needs to be rephrased. Specifically, a reader without indepth knowledge of this topic cannot readily understand what is meant by 'terms that give all climate drivers a similar global temperature impact as CO2'. [United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
59504	4	12	4	16	A necessary condition for global temperature stabilization is zero radiative forcing. It takes some time for the physical climate to equilibrate after zero radiative forcing is achieved maybe more than 1000 years. Adjust wording. [United States of America]	Noted. It is not clear that zero radiative forcing is necessary for temperature stabilization.
59506	4	12	4	13	Suggest deleting ", if expressed in terms as CO2," (to end of line 13) [United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
59508	4	12	4	28	A statement of confidence needs to be added to these key findings. More importantly, there is a very similar but slightly inconsistent key finding in Chapter 2, which states that "There is very high risk that under current emission trajectories or current national pledges the Earth will warm more than 1.5°C above preindustrial levels. Limiting warming to 1.5°C would require a rapid phaseout of net global carbon dioxide (CO2) emissions and deep reductions in non-CO2 drivers of climate change such as methane." [United States of America]	Noted. Confidence language has been added to the ES
59510	4	12	4	14	Does this need a confidence level or is it a fact? [United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
59512	4	12	4	16	This begins the CO2-centric problem here: If CO2 emissions are zeroed, then a stable climate can be met with constant emissions of CH4, N2O, HFCs, etc., since these gases are stabilized with atmospheric chemistry. This major bullet misdirects and should be greatly amended to CO2 alone with note of the other gases. The other gases are actually very, very important at 1.5°C limits. [United States of America]	Noted. Bullet has been heavily amended.
62896	4	12	4	16	It would be good to make this statement 1.5°C-specific,e.g. by stating already here the carbon budget and/or time until when net zero emissions would need to be reached to attain the 1.5°C target. [Sabine FUSS, Germany]	Noted, but this assessment belongs in Ch2
7064	4	13			CO2> CO2 [Dmitry L. Musolin, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. text revised
7836	4	13			I find this sentence difficult to perceive. What exactly does "gas emissions expressed in terms that give all climate drivers a similar global temperature impact" mean? The terms should be defined upfront before making this important statement. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Accepted: statement deleted.
9838	4	13	4	15	Overemphasized focus on CO2. Change to GHG. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
31800	4	13	4	13	This is a very cryptic statement - after reading the chapter I think I understand what is meant [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
36350	4	13			Please, write CO2, instead of CO2. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Obsolete. Text revised
38720	4	13	4	13	expressed may be changed to "aggregated". [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
39492 51384	4	13 13	4	13	Use "2" as superscript in "CO2" in order to keep consistency along the chapter. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina] CO2 in place of CO2 [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted Obsolete. Text revised
11450	4	14	4	15	This sentence needs to be a bit more explicit in the explanation as there is a small leap in logical progresion from "CO2 emissions accumulate" to "reach net zero" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
40894	4	14	4	15	CO2 emissions or GHG emissions? (GHG emissions accumulate in the climate systemuntil anthropogenic GHG emissions reach net zero.) [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
47054	4	14	4	14	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted
48634	4	14	4	14	similarly the year by which emissions must be reduced to zero would make it clear how urgent it is to take action [Yamina Saheb, France]	Noted, but this assessment belongs in Ch2
55412	4	14	4	15	shouldn't this say " will continue AT LEAST until CO2 emissions reach zero, given committed warming? Or disentangle this statement if you imply CO2-forcing-equivalent behaviour (with slowly falling concentrations when emissions reach zero). [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
11452	4	15	4	15	What do you mean by "equivalent reductions in other climate drivers", firstly in terms of reductions in other anthropogenic forcers, and then more generally in terms of "climate drivers"? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
27692	4	15	4	15	We recommend clarification of "other climate drivers", that means non-greenhouse gas emissions [Germany]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
40624	4	16	4	16	The numbers in curly brackets (()) should be explained. Do they relate to the relevant section of the chapter? This is not clear. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted -clear in final version
13394	4	18	4	22	omit 'of the current level'. Omit 'not in themselvs'. Omit 'stable'. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
24262	4	18	4	23	The assessment of NDCs is provided in a Box in Chapter 4, as well as Chapter 2. This should at least be cross-referenced, but even better this overlap should be avoided, and the summary should be given in the chapters where the assessment was made. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted. Bullet has been deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
37434	4	18	4	23	This statement is silent on two more important facts about the NDCs: the mitigation contributions expressed in current NDCs are estimated to collectively achieve a small share of the reductions that cost-efficient pathways to 2°C anticipate in 2030 (Rogelj et al., 2016) and that furthermore the NDCs do not represent policy instruments (which are required to achieve any mitigation) Michaelowa et al., 2018). References: Rogelj, J., Den Elzen, M., Hône, N., Fransen, T., Fekete, H., Winkler, H., & Meinshausen, M. (2016). Paris Agreement climate proposals need a boost to keep warming well below 2 C. Nature, 534(7609), 631. Michaelowa, A., Allen, M., & Sha, F. (2018). Policy instruments for limiting global temperature rise to 1.5 C—can humanity rise to the challenge?. Climate Policy, 18(3), 275-286. [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
39336	4	18	4	23	We think that the following sentence that we can read in this chapter from page 9 line 29 to page 10 line 1, should be included in this paragraph: "The current NDCs are not ambitious enough to secure the 1.5°C warmer world and are instead tracking toward a warming of 3–4°C above preindustrial temperatures by 2100, with the potential for further warming thereafter (Rogelj et al., 2016; UNFCCC, 2016)." [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
52826	4	18	4	19	specified is not correct. Should include a mention of 2 degrees Celsius [Ireland]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
53592	4	18	4	19	It is not clear which country will implement by 2025 and which country will implement by 2030. [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
55264	4	18	4	20	Should the acronyms be spelled completely in the Executive summary? E.g. NDC is spelled, but GHG are not [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Taken into account. Greenhouse gases is now spelled out in the Executive Summary.
55414	4	18	4	20	This statement strikes me as rather weak - no action whatsoever by 2030 will in itself be sufficient to limit warming to any level. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
56824	4	18	4	20	The text should be strengthened to take into account recent assessment of climate engineering technologies, especially RMM. Suggest the following additional text after the bolded text: "The only way to keep warming under 1.5oC would be RMM" [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
59514	4	18	4	18	The term Nationally Determined Contributions needs to be defined. [United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet on Nationally Determined Contributions has been deleted from Executive Summary. Term is defined in chapter text.
2488	4	19	4	23	under the Paris Agreement by 2025 or 2030 will not in themselves suffice to limit warming to 1.5 °C. Currently-specified NDCs imply the stabilisation of global GHG emissions near their current level by 2030 and do not specify the total cumulative emissions of long-lived greenhouse gases such as CO2 that will occur before these are reduced to net zero. Continued stable CO2 emissions after 2030 would result in ever increasing warming. {1.2} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
59516	4	19	4	19	The term "in themselves" is plural but the subject of the sentence is singular. Remove? [United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
8518	4	20	4	20	I suggest spelling out "greenhouse gas" here because the acronym GHG only occurs once in the ES and is then defined on its first occurrence in the body of the text on page 8 [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Taken into account. Greenhouse gases is now spelled out in the Executive Summary.
9546	4	20	7	26	While this paragraph and point are outlining the unequal impact of warming on marginalized populations, it would be appropriate here to directly discuss the issue of climate justice (explicitly using this term) in a sentence or two so that it is noted in this report that those who are experiencing and suffering from the greatest impacts of warming are not those who are responsible for this warming. [Joanna Petrasek MacDonald, Canada]	Rejected - term 'climate justice' attracted little support.
11454	4	20	4	20	The NDCs don't necessarily imply stabilisation - they only give emissions reductions in a single year, so are in themselves insufficient for determining what happens afterwards. Also, they don't cover all (Kyoto) GHGs. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
30316	4	20	4	22	This is true for NDCs and current trends. Currently-specified NDCs alone bring 2030 emissions above current level. See Benveniste et al., ERL, 2018. http://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aaa0b9 [France]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
39494	4	20	4	21	Line 20 has the abbreviation "GHG", but it has not been previously defined in this chapter. I suggest to replace it by its full wording "greenhouse gases (GHG)", and then use "GHG" in line 21. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Taken into account. Greenhouse gases is now spelled out in the Executive Summary.
40896	4	20	4	23	Add that current NDCs translate to a warming of 3-4C above pre-industrial temperatures by 2100 - as noted on p9, line 30-31 [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
48636	4	20	4	20	similarly the year for limiting warming to 1.C would make it clear how urgent it is to take action [Yamina Saheb, France]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
59518	4	20	4	20	GHG has not been defined. [United States of America]	Taken into account. Greenhouse gases is now spelled out in the Executive Summary.
59520	4	20	4	23	Need to add "rates of" before "global GHG emissions" on line 20 and before "CO2 emissions after 2030" on line 22. [United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
11456	4	21	4	22	Delete from "and do not specifyreduced to net zero". This is irrelevant. It is not the intention of the NDCs to constrain total cumulative emissions. Do you mean that it's not possible to deduce total cumulative emissions from current NDCs because there is insufficient information? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
59522	4	21	4	22	Suggest deleting "and do not specify total" to end of sentence. [United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
4706	4	22	4	23	This sentence ought to be presented in CAPITAL LETTERS. It really needs to be featured. Should not this point be the key message in this paragraph and be in bold, etc.? [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
9840	4	22	4	23	Overlooks sinks and negative emissions. [Saudi Arabia]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
46432	4	22	4	23	The sentence "Continued stable CO2 emissions" should perhaps be changed to "Continued stable CO2 emissions at the same level" or something similar. [Göran Finnveden, Sweden]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
59524	4	22	4	22	Continued stable CO2 emissions add "above net zero" here. [United States of America]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
30318	4	23	4	23	Indefinite - but positive - warning [France]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted.
59526 2490	4	23 25	4	23	Are there more relevant/specific subsections to reference here? e.g., 1.1.1., 12.5, 1.4.4? [United States of America] The current patterns of development and of resource consumption, particularly of fossil fuels, creates structural impediments to achieving ambitious temperature stabilisation goals. Existing multi-level inequalities between regions, among others in technology, finance, human capital and governance, constrain approaches to address the challenge of limiting global warming to 1.5°C.{1.1; 1.4.1} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Bullet has been deleted. Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
9842	4	25	4	25	Singling-out fossil fuels. Policy prescriptive/discriminatory. Inconsiderate of sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
11458	4	25	4	28	This paragraph doesn't fit with the framing chapter. Delete [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
13014	4	25	4	25	Delete the text ", particularly of fossil fuels,". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27694	4	25	4	28	We recommend to take this paragraph into the SMP (however with references to the underlying report and with uncertainty qualifiers), because this is important for the starting position of discussion: "Current patterns of development and resource consumption, particularly of fossil fuels, present structural impediments to achieving ambitious temperature stabilisation goals. Existing multilevel inequalities between regions, including in technology, finance, human capital and governance constrain approaches to address the challenge of limiting global warming to 1.5°C." [Germany]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
27696	4	25	4	28	This statement is not appropriate for a framing chapter, it is a result of the assessment probably in Ch 2, 4, and 5. Please delete. [Germany]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
44686	4	25	4	28	Very important statement that is not stated as clearly or directly in the SPM - one is left wondering why not? Suggest that the wording of 3.6 in the SPM is strengthened to more accurately reflect the Chapter 1 wording. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Noted: sentence has been deleted (see previous comments)
49712	4	25	4	28	The description of this paragraph is too gerenal, in line 26'structural impediments' could be specified, waht kinds of the impediments they are? And it is needed more explain on what are the 'approaches' in line 28, and how the approaches are constrained with the factors of 'multi-level inequalities'. [Yinlong XU, China]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
52828	4	25	4	27	Are patterns structural? Perhaps reword or rework text [Ireland]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
53378	4	25	4	25	In particular fossil fuels. Unbalanced. Weak with respect to deforestation and natural forests. See peer-reviewed refs summarised in Rosa C. Goodman and Martin Herold. 2014. "Why Maintaining Tropical Forests Is Essential and Urgent for a Stable Climate." CGD Working Paper 385. Washington, DC: Center for Global Development. http://www.cgdev.org/publication/why-maintaining-tropical-forests-essential-and-urgent-stable-climate-working-paper-385 Also cited by Seymour and Busch 2017." Why Forests Why Now." If all deforestation were stopped tomorrow, damaged forests were allowed to grow back, and mature forests left un disturbed, tropical forests would absorb 27-37% of current annual GHG emissions, or 30-40% of the remaining GHG emissions from all other sources. [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
13396	4	26	4	28	Omit 'existing multilevel'. Omit 'in' before technology. Insert comma: human capital, and governance. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
37128	4	26	4	27	Existing multilevel inequalities between regions' [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Noted. Wording has been revised.
37436	4	26	4	26	Add at the end of the headline sentence:overcoming such structural impediments requires implementation of policies, sometimes against the will of significant interest groups. [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	
59528	4	26	4	27	Existing multi-level inequalities between regions should be expanded to also include "within regions". [United States of America]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
54452	4	27	4	27	Insert "political environment" [RABIZ FODA, Canada] The word "regions" is misleading. Inequality is a 'value' judgement so we should not compare 'regions' in this context. There are inequalities within	Accepted: sentence has been deleted. Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
56826	4	27	4	27	regions' (Small Island States in the Asia Pacific region cannot be lumped with Japan, Indonesia, etc). The word "States" addresses this issue more accurately. [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	
59530	4	27	4	27	Need comma after governance. [United States of America]	Noted. Wording has been revised.
59532 5688	4	30	4	42	Address should be addressing. [United States of America] Clarity and transparency is (should not be are instead of is?) important for the interpretation of the Paris Agreement. I cannot say how the rest of this paragraph is related to the title. I cannot see the purpose of the information provided here which includes too many numbers and is confusing. [Nima Ehsani. United States of Americal	Noted. Wording has been revised. Noted. Headline statement and text have been rewritten.
5690	4	30	4	30	Clarity and transparency is (should not be are instead of is?) important for [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Noted. Headline statement has been rewritten.
11460	4	30	4	30	The point being raised needs to be better explained. To make a scientific analysis of the long-term temperature goal of the Paris Agreement, it is necessary to make assumptions regarding the conditions/baselines. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. The headline statement and text have been rewritten.
11462	4	30	4	42	This paragraph requires some rewriting to make it easier to read, possibly separating out points regarding defining a pre-industrial period from current level of human-induced warming. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. Paragraph has been rewritten
13016	4	30	4	30	Replace "interpretation" with "implementation". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted.
13398	4	30	4	30	replace highlighted text with: The interpretation of the Paris Agreement must be transparent and objective. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. Headline statement has been rewritten.
15610	4	30	4	39	This report adopts a working definition of global average temperature at any given time as the average of land surface air and sea surface temperatures over a 30-year period centred on that time At no point in this passage, or in the rest of the chapter as far as I can see, is a 30-year ever used again. Either use the 30-year interval as defined or take out that definition. [Australia]	Accepted. The definition of "current temperature" is now clarified to mean the estimated 30-year average after correcting for the impact of any trends or short-term fluctuations, stressing that multiple methods exist for doing this.
12994	4	30	4	42	It has been observed over the early years of implementing the Paris Agreement that several developing nations are finding it difficult to quantify outcomes. This is a major challenge faced by economic assessment. For example, referring to improvements such as energy intensity relative to an unspecified business as usual baseline. (The outcomes of developed nations, by contrast, by contrast, he quantified because their NDCs were required to specify improvements to economy-wide emissions.) Moreover, many NDCs specify a target only for the final year—a level in 2025 or peaking emissions by 2030, rather than a trajectory over time—again making it difficult to assess whether projected or, later, observed trends are on track. When the agreement was established, developing nations sought information on financial aid and other assistance. Many made pledges they could undertake on their own, and conditional pledges depending on aid. However, developed nations insisted that NDCs should focus on climate change mitigation, and most developed-country NDCs provide no indication of aid they will provide to others. Also, it takes time to prepare and approve official national reports and inventories for a given year. Publication typically falls 16 to 18 months after the reported year, and international reviews take additional time. So, in 2018 nations will have available results through 2016—at best. Also, since initial NDCs cover a period through 2025 or 2030, review of actual outcomes will not be available until 2027 or 2032. Interim reviews must be based on progress and trends. Available data will not be well-matched to the timing for near-term decisions to establish the transparency and other frameworks, or to the five-year cycles to review and renew NDCs. [Denise Okpala, Nigeria]	Noted. Bullet on NDCs has been removed.
15612	4	30	4	42	The heading of this paragraph seems disconnected from the content. Suggest edit something like "A clear and transparent definition of "global average temperature" is important to interpreting, and understanding progress to, the Paris Agreement temperature goal." [Australia]	Agreed. Headline statement has been rewritten.
27698	4	30	4	30	The statement "Clarity and transparency is important for the interpretation of the Paris Agreement." is not rooted in a scientific assessment. It implies that there are various interpretations possible, which is a value statement that is not appropriate for the IPCC. Please delete. [Germany]	Accepted. Statement has been deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
31804	4	30	4	42	After reading the chapter I understood this a little better, but as written here there is a disconnect between the statement that a 30-year period centred on a given time is the working definition, and yet the 2006-2015 temperature is presented, which implies some knowledge of temperatures to 2030. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. We have clarified that "For periods shorter than 30 years, warming refers to the estimated average temperature over the 30 years centered on that shorter period, accounting for the impact of any temperature fluctuations or trend within those 30 years."
40088	4	30			Suggest replacing this sentence with one that better represents the info in the the rest of this paragraph. Something like: "Clear definitions of temperature rise and reference time frames are important for the interpretation of the Paris Agreement and discussion presented in this report." [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Agreed. Headline statement has been rewritten.
40370	4	30			It is interpreted in the text that the Paris Agreement is sufficient, but many researchers say that it will not be enough. [Jonathan Gómez Cantero, Spain]	Noted. Statement has been rewritten.
40898	4	30	4	42	Current bold text doesn't convey what follows. Suggest changing the bold text to instead give the working definition of global average temperature followed by the discussion as it is. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Agreed. Headline statement has been rewritten.
41750	4	30			Clarity and transparency is important ===> Clarity and transparency are important [Egypt]	Obsolete. Statement has been rewritten.
52726	4	30	4	30	It seems to me that the content of the para is not about "interpretation" of the Paris Agreement but rather on the understanding of what the temperature goal of the agreement means. Perhaps this is also the place where not only 1.5 degree is unpacked/explained but also "well below 2 degree". Suggest replacing "interpretation" with "implantation" [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Noted. Statement has been deleted.
54466	4	30	4	42	The heading of 'transparency' does communicate what is in the paragraph which is a summary of the calculation of average global temperature. More appropriate heading—e.g. 'Calculating and Tracking Global Average Temperature'is needed [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed. Headline statement has been rewritten.
56828	4	30	4	42	The current text only addresses working definitions of 'global average temperatures' and 'pre industrial levels" (1.2.2). It needs text from Section 1.2.4 (Definitions of 1.5oC consistent Pathways and associated emissions and impacts. [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Rejected. Goal of this bullet is on defining global average temperature and pre-industrial reference period.
59534	4	30	4	30	Clarity and transparency is -> "clarity and transparency are" [United States of America]	Noted. Headline statement has been rewritten.
59536	4	30	4	30	Is this point stated somewhere in the body of the chapter? If so, where? [United States of America]	Noted. Statement has been deleted.
59538	4	30	4	30	The language on "interpretation of the Paris Agreement" should be modified. It is not the role of the IPCC or the mandate of this report to interpret the Paris Agreement. Recommend that this be changed to something along the lines of: "Clarity and transparency in defining reference periods and average temperature is important in any assessment of temperature increases." [United States of America]	Noted. Statement has been deleted.
59540	4	30	4	42	The explicit definitions of the reference period are good, as are the description of how changes are computed. It should be noted that in a period of rapid warming (such as present day), using a decadal or longer averaging period for the present results in some warming being averaged out. The future allowable warming is less than is evident in this section. [United States of America]	Agreed. In addition to the warming averaged over the decade 2006-2015, the warming for 2017 is also given.
59542	4	30	4	42	Rewrite this bullet so its just about the reference period, levels of change since the reference, and the remaining increase before 1.5°C hit. The "Clarity and transparency" framing seems unnecessary. [United States of America]	Agreed. Bullet and headline statement have been rewritten.
59544	4	30	4	31	This statement about interpreting policy does not belong in the key findings. [United States of America]	Accepted. Statement has been deleted.
59546	4	30	4	42	This bullet has a misleading headline. Usually transparency would refer to the reporting of climate change actions and the potential verification that the claimed mitigation actually worked (even in terms of global GHG concentrations). This is an important topic that is missed in Chapter 1. [United States of America]	Agreed. Headline statement has been rewritten.
59548	4	31	4	42	This paragraph has too much detail and does not relate strongly enough to the summary statement in bold. [United States of America]	Noted. Headline statement has been rewritten to better reflect content of paragraph.
59550	4	31	4	42	A very important section, but it is lacking in transparency. The definition of preindustrial for GHG has been and is still 1750; how does a different PI period for T affect the results? What about an admitted uncertainty in how well the T for 1850-1900 defined (as in ±0.xx°C) and specifically how much that period might be different from other PI periods? After all, the definition of PI is relevant only with respect to the reference period for ecosystem impacts, sea-level rise, etc. What are the PI periods for assessing impacts? Also, change the title to something like "Careful definitions and uncertainty of preindustrial, climate change, and 1.5°C must be recognized." [United States of America]	Noted. The implication for temperature of using a reference period other than 1850-1900 is discussed in section 1.2.1.2: Choice of reference period. The headline statement for the bullet has been rewritten.
321	4	32	4	32	adding "annual" [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
2492	4	33	4	33	period used to define "pre-industrial". This report utilizes, as working definition of global average [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Sentence has been rewritten.
27700	4	33	4	33	What does "working definition" mean? This is confusing, please reformulate "within the context of this report the definition of is". [Germany]	Accepted. Term "working definition" is no longer used
31802	4	34	4	34	area-weighted average [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Sentence has been rewritten.
52830	4	34	4	37	Does this mean that the global average temperature for 2015 will not be known untill 2030? [Ireland]	Noted. We have clarified that "For periods shorter than 30 years, warming refers to the estimated average temperature over the 30 years centered on that shorter period, accounting to the impact of any temperature fluctuations or trend within those 30 years."
53702	4	34	4	34	Suggestion:land surface (air) and sea surface (water) temperatures over a [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Noted. Wording has been revised.
15614	4	35	4	36	This average is corrected for the impact of any short-term natural climate drivers, such as volcanoes, in that 30-year period. Is this really true? Is this report actually using a "Corrected" global temperature average, removing the influence natural drivers? That is very different from the "the average of land surface air and sea surface temperatures over a 30-year period" which implies just the observations. This wording implies a "real-time" attribution and apportionment of climate variability to natural and anthropogenic. So will a "warming of 1.5"C relative to pre-industrial conditions corresponds to a warming of 0.63"C (±0.1°C) relative to observed temperatures for the decade 2006-2015" actually be the observed warming, or will it be a warming corrected for short-term drivers? If it's a 30-year period, what will you consider "short-term"? [Australia]	Noted: there are a number of methods in the literature for separating the long-term trend in GMST from short-term natural fluctuations. We do not endorse a specific method, but all give similar results.
32806	4	35	4	35	The word 'corrected' doesn't seem appropriate to me here. It suggests there's something wrong with temperatures when there is natural forcing that needs to be fixed. I'd favor something like 'adjusted to account' or 'adjusted to remove' (then delete 'for' as well) instead. [Drew SHINDELL, United States of America]	Accepted. "Corrected" has been replaced with "accounting for"
37130	4	35	4	36	Correction for volcanic activity is a new departure and introduces sources of uncertainty in pre industrial times when volcanic activity may not have been accurately known or accurately reconstructed. It also introduces a risk that the IPCC will be accused of adjusting raw temperature data and it would in my opinion be better not to introduce such adjustment methodology. (John Sweeney, Ireland]	The correction is made when referring to warming over a period shorter than 30 years. When considering a 51-year reference period, as simple average can be used.
				I	mode in my opinion to bottom not to indicate out adjustment methodology, [com oncome), notating	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
50532	4	35	4	36	This seems a strangely imprecise definition. What defines "short-term" and what other aspects are considered in addition to volcanoes? It's also not clear why the 30-year average includes this correction but the ten year average doesn't ('at lines 37-38) [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: there are a number of methods in the literature for separating the long-term trend in GMST from short-term natural fluctuations. We do not endorse a specific method, but all give similar results.
52832	4	35	4	35	Corrected may not be the appropriate word for a report of this nature. [Ireland]	Accepted. "Corrected" has been replaced with "accounting for"
59552	4	35	4	36	It is mentioned that the average global temperature will be corrected for volcanic influence, but no details are given or section referenced as to how this will be done. It will necessarily involve some assumptions. [United States of America]	Noted: there are a number of methods in the literature for separating the long-term trend in GMST from short-term natural fluctuations. We do not endorse a specific method, but all give similar results.
55416	4	36	4	39	Chapter 2 gives a different warming between 2006-2015 and 1851-1900 of 0.95 degrees (if I understood chapter 2 correctly; and if I haven't, I suspect others may misunderstand, too). Please ensure the two chapters are consistent or make crystal clear that it makes sense that they give different numbers. See chapter 2, page 17, lines 12-25. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Agreed. We have tried to ensure consistency between chapters.
59554	4	36	4	36	The reference to the climate-normal period of 30 years being used to evaluate if 1.5°C is passed is very good, but how well does the 30-year average represent a stable climate? What if the 30 years are over a peak-and-decline? Do you have to wait 15 years to know if the 1.5°C was exceeded? These seem to be very important framing issues for the Paris Agreement. There is no right answer, but there needs to be a clear framing with uncertainties. [United States of America]	Noted: there are a number of methods in the literature for separating the long-term trend in GMST from short-term natural fluctuations. We do not endorse a specific method, but all give similar results, including in the case in which temperatures peak and then decline provided the temperature peak persists for a couple of decades at least, which would be the case in any emission-driven scenario. The only exception would be a temperature peak induced by suddenonset high-amplitude SRM, which is not a scenario considered here.
4076	4	37	4	37	Delete "consistent with AR5". The WGI glossary of AR5 defines the pre-industrial period as the period before 1750. This definition is used in many places in AR5. Various other definitions are used in other places for expediency, including one that is consistent with the choice made in this Special Report. The SOD advances arguments for choosing 1850-1900 as a reference period, and given all the other uncertainties, it may be expedient so to do. But this reference period is not consistent with the definition given in the WGI contribution to AR5, so it would be better not to claim consistency with AR5. And this reference period should not be called "pre-industrial" as it patently is not pre-industrial. Industrialization began one hundred or more years before the start of the period 1850-1900. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. We have replaced "consistent with AR5" with "used as an approximation of pre-industrial temperatures in AR5". In section 1.2.1.2 we include a reference to Box TS.5, Figure 1 of Field et al., 2014a.
8544	4	37	4	37	I suggest defining AR5 here because it occurs so many times in the Executive Summary or alternatively "The IPCC Fifth Assessment Report" should be spelled out throughout the ES [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted. AR5 has been defined in the opening paragraph of the Executive Summary.
8632	4	37	4	41	Please consider using the period 1981 - 2010 (instead of 2006 - 2015) for the modern reference. If changeing the period is not any more possible, please state the IPCC/AR5 values for the period 1981 - 2010 in addition to the period 2006 - 2015. Reason: The period 1981 - 2010 is is the period that the WMO is using and I see benefits from having identical periods for the modern reference. From WMO Press Release 18-01-2018: 'The globally averaged temperature in 2017 was about 0.46°C above the 1981-2010 long-term average (14.3°C). This 30-year baseline is used by national meteorological and hydrological services" (Link: https://public.wmo.int/en/media/press-release/wmo-confirms-2017-among-three-warmest-years-record) [Urs Ruth, Germany]	Noted. In Table 1.1 we have include the increase in global average surface temperature in 1981- 2010 relative to 1850-1900.
27702	4	37	4	42	The information about past warming and the references to AR5 are unclear. In addition, the language is difficult to understand, please prioritize the information. The AR5 mentions a linear warming trend of 0.85 C between 1880-2012, an average warming of 0.78 between the periods 1850-1900 vs 2003-2012, and an average warming of 0.61 C between the periods 1850-1900 vs 1986-2005. The SR1.5 mentions a warming of 0.87 between the periods 1850-1900 vs 2006-2015: Why 2006-2015, and why only 10 years when the relevant period is 30 years? (The AR5 has clearly shown that 10 year periods are not relevant for climate change, see the hiatus discussion.) The difference between the 0.61C average warming trend from the AR5 until 1986-2005 is not consistent with the average of 0.87C until 2006-15 and the statement in line 46 that the warming trend per decade is 0.17 C. The introduction of this extra and short reference period seems to introduce an additional uncertainty. Please explain or modify these statements. [Germany]	Noted. Statement has been clarified.
48338	4	37	4	41	Revision: Using the five most widely cited datasets available back to the 19th century, the decade 2006-2015 is estimated to have been 0.90°C (±0.1°C) warmer than 1850-1900 Hence a warming of 1.5°C relative to pre-industrial conditions corresponds to a warming of 0.60°C (±0.1°C) [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted. In response to reviewer comments we have decided to compute the average over the four published datasets (the three used in AR5 and Cowtan and Way (2014)).
15616	4	38	4	39	all of this warming was human-induced, this is a problematic statement and needs to be contextualized to reflect that the estimate of "ALL" requires assumptions about the history of aerosols that are loosely supported by observations. It also seems to go far beyond the IPCC AR5 statement that it is "extremely likely" that "more than half" the warming was due to human influence, to this assertion that ALL the warming is human induced. [Australia]	Noted: statement is now clarified that human-induced warming is 1C \pm 20%, consistent with AR5 assessment.
52834	4	38	4	39	Is the decadenal average consistent with the 30year definition? Any information on likelihood of human induced statement? [Ireland]	Noted. Statement has been clarified.
59556	4	38	4	40	Give warming in tenths rather than hundreths (overly precise given that error bars are in tenths). [United States of America]	Observed warming can be expressed to centikelvin. Human-induced warming to 0.1C
2494	4	39	4	42	1900, and the best estimate is that the totality of this warming was human-induced. Hence, a warming of 1.5°C relative to pre-industrial conditions means a warming of 0.63°C (±0.1°C) relative to the observed temperatures for the decade 2006-2015. Expressing future changes relative to this more recent decade reduces the sensitivity of the results to earlier periods. {1.2.2} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text removed
11464	4	39	4	39	the best estimate is that This is an important statement to make but is buried in the text. Also, where are the confidence statements? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Paragraph has been rewritten
15618	4	39	4	42	For clarity suggest 'Hence constraining warming to 1.5oC relative to pre-industrial conditions corresponds to additional warming of 0.63oC	Obsolete. Text removed
21644	4	39	4	39	What does "best estimate" correspond to in standardized uncertainty language? [Sweden]	Accepted: phrase is no longer used in the ES
35644	4	39			best estimate' can be replaced by 'best judgement' [India]	Noted: "best-estimate" is the standard term, but no longer used in the ES to avoid ambiguity
40090	4	39			Reference is wrong and It is misleading to say ALL of this warming is human induced. Reference should be 1.2.1.3. Also, this statement is too definitive. The underlying section of the report provides inaccurate information on volcanoes - large volcanoes have erupted recently - and should at least consider long term climate occilations in its consideration (PDO, ENSO, AO, etc.) [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Noted: in fact, the statement is conservative. Most studies find that best-estimate anthropogenic warming exceeds total observed warming, consistent with the figures given in AR5
49410	4	39	4	39	Consider to replace 'all of' with 'most of' since it is still debatable topic. [Alexander Chemokulsky, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
56160	4	39	4	39	All is too definitive, better to say "the vast majority", or similar. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
62898	4	39 40	4	39	Does "best estimate" mean that there is robust evidence/high agreement in the literature? [Sabine FUSS, Germany] Delete "observed". The temperatures referred to are global averages that are estimated from analyses of many local observations. They are not	Obsolete. Text removed Noted: "observed GMST" is a standard phrase (pedantically, all "observed" quantities are
4078	4	40	4	40	directly observed. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] Insert the word "future" to make it clearer that this is the temperature amount that can still be increased (relative to 2006-2015) to reach 1.5 °C:	inferred from observations) Obsolete. Text removed
53712	4	40	4	40	corresponds to a future warming of 0.63°C [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Obsolete. Lext removed
4080	4	41	4	41	A decade is rather a short period to choose as a reference relative to which future change could be stated. Climatological practice as developed by WMO Member States is to use 30-year averages, starting on a specific year within each decade. Thus the latest climatological reference period is 1981-2010, and the next will be 1991-2020. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: definition of warming is now clarified to refer to 30-year average
21646	4	41	4	42	Yes, of course, but it is not clear what important point is being made hare. (Another issue is that considering the ultimate change to the preindustrial, the temperature rise to the recent decade contains the historical change). [Sweden]	Noted: statement has been deleted.
48340	4	41	4	41	Addition (to be inserted): Using three datasets with more complete coverage, the decade 2016-2015 is estimated to have been 0.93°C (±0.1°C) warmer than 1850-1900 (unadjusted) or 1.00°C (±0.1°C) when adjusted to account for differences between sea surface and air temperature. In these two cases, warming of 1.5°C relative to pre-industrial conditions corresponds to warming of 0.57°C (±0.1°C and 0.50°C (±0.1°C) respectively, relative to 2006-2015. [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted: all 4 published global land/sea datasets are now used.
59558	4	41	4	41	Is section 1.2.1 more appropriate to reference? [United States of America]	Accepted
41754	4	42			sensitivity ===> the sensitivity [Egypt]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted.
13400 12996	4	44	4	53	rearrange: In 2017, human-induced warmingabove pre-industrial levels. [Sergio Aquino, Canada] It is very likely that 2017 will be one of the three hottest years on record, with many high-impact events including catastrophic hurricanes and floods, debilitating heatwaves and drought. Long-term indicators of climate change such as increasing carbon dioxide concentrations, sea level rise and ocean acidification continue unabated. Arctic sea ice coverage remains below average and previously stable Antarctic sea ice extent was at or near a record low. According to the World Meteorological Organization's statement on the current situation of climate change, the average global temperature from January to September 2017 was approximately 1.1°C above the pre-industrial era. As a result of a powerful El Niño, 2016 is likely to remain the warmest year on record, with 2017 and 2015 being second and/or third. 2013-2017 is set to be the warmest five-year period on record. [Denise Okpala, Nigeria]	Obsolete. Text removed Noted.
24266	4	44	4	46	It is confusing that the term warming seems to be used both for global temperature targets and local changes. I suggest using "warming" for the global mean temperature levels only, and using "temperature increase" in other instances. This would mainly be a convention to limit confusion. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Noted: we have tried to limit the possibility of confusion here.
27704	4	44	4	47	In the headline and the underlying text should be applied the same year; compare "in 2017" and "around 2017/18" [Germany]	Obsolete. Text removed
27706	4	44	4	44	WMO says 1.1°C, please explain the difference. [Germany]	Noted: WMO statement refers to temperatures including the temporary warming impact of El Nino
52836	4	44	4	45	The temperature in 2017 is not based on a 30 year average? What is the likelihood of it all being human induced? [Ireland]	Noted: warming in 2017 means the estimated 30-year average 2003-2032, and the human contribution is $100\% \pm 20\%$ of the total
59562	4	44	4	53	This statement should be removed. This report is about average global temperature, with some regions higher and some lower than the average. And it is not about seasonal temperature at +1.5°C. It is about average global temperature change of +1.5°C. Here the authors start to confuse the definition of a 1.5°C increase in temperature that was laid out so carefully in section 1.2. [United States of America]	·
59560	4	44	4	47	This statement implies that all temperature change above preindustrial levels is human-induced. However page 16, line 26, states that "the years 1880-1900 are subject to strong but uncertain volcanic forcing, but the net impact of this forcing appears to be small." It is important to state the presence of this uncertainty and the assumptions implicit in treating warming since the preindustrial period as entirely human-induced. This should be stated consistently through the report. Also, as noted in the SPM, the method of comparing 2017/8 with a 51-year long base period is flawed. Comparisons should be like with like: single years can be singled out from other single years as the hottest on record or, preferably, climatologically relevant time periods of 30 years or longer can be compared. [United States of America]	Noted: warming in 2017 means the estimated 30-year average 2003-2032, and the human contribution is 100% ±20% of the total
59564	4	44	4	53	Bullet (compare with page 5, line 28) now starts implying that many regions and peoples are already suffering today at the level that corresponds to a 1.5°C WORLD rather than a 1.5°C SEASON or REGION. This is misleading in two ways. One is that the target is 1.5°C globally and not regionally, and two is that is appears inflammatory / dangerous. Inflammatory since it does not mention the seasons or regions where the warming is. [United States of America]	Noted: this statement places an increase in GMST into context
8548	4	45	4	45	need to explain the italicisation of calibrated confidence language even if only as a footnote referring to later section 1.6 [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Text removed
59566	4	45	4	45	Not clear why confidence level is provided here but not elsewhere. [United States of America]	Noted: confidence language has been tightened up.
2496	4	46	4	53	In AR 5, temperatures were assessed to rise along an anthropogenic warming trend at 0.17°C (±0.07°C) per decade, and hence to reach 1°C above pre-industrial, i.e. 0.13°C above 2006-2015, around 2017/18. The actual temperatures fluctuates naturally about this trend. A large volcanic eruption could cause a temporary cooling of the observed global temperatures without affecting the underlying warming as defined in this report. Most land regions are experiencing greater warming than the global average, with annual average warming already exceeding 1.5°C in many regions. Over one quarter of the global population lives in regions that have already experienced more than 1.5°C of warming in at least one season. {1.2.2 & 1.2.3} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text removed
4082	4	46	4	47	This sentence as it stands is not necessarily correct, as the 2017/2018 temperatures include effects of natural variability as well as climate change. The sentence needs a qualifier at the end, such as "once effects of natural decadal and sub-decadal variability are filtered out". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: definition of warming is clarified.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
32808	4	46	4	47	The logic here reads strangely to me. Temperatures were assessed to be increasing in AR5, and therefore several years they did something. Seems like you're either getting at how if one extrapolates beyond AR5 using their assessed warming rate you'd have reached 1C when observations did as well. Maybe just changed 'and hence reached' to 'and hence were expected to reach'. [Drew SHINDELL, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text removed
34406	4	46			Give the period over which this trend was calculated. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Accepted
35646	4	46	4	47	The indicated rise of 0.13 degree C is not constant with the estimated increase in temperature per decade as mentioned in the same sentence of change over 2006-2015 period. This needs refinement to 0.904 degree C with a rate of 0.017 degree C per year [India]	Noted: rise is consistent with current estimated rate of warming
40790	4	46	4	47	The indicated rise of 0.13oC is not constant with the estimated increase in temperature per decade as mentioned in the same sentence of change over 2006-2015 periodthis needs refinement to 0.904oC.with are rate of 0.017oC per year [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Noted: rise is consistent with current estimated rate of warming
48342	4	46	4	47	Revision: Temperatures in five assessed datasets are rising at 0.18°C (±0.07°C) per decade, and hence reached 1°C above pre-industrial (0.10°C above 2006-2015) around 2015/16. [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted: revised chapter uses average of all 4 published global datasets
8634	4	47	4	48	Say: "Temperatures continue to fluctuate naturally on either side of this anthropogenically (not: "externally") driven warming trend." Reason: "externally driven" could be confused by some readers with external forcings such as volcanoes, solar etc. [Urs Ruth, Germany]	Obsolete. Text removed
30320	4	47	4	47	It is very risky in terms of scientific integrity to refer to a reference year 2018 which will bot be achieved at the time of the SR1.5 adoption. The term "about 2017/18" has no clear scientific definition [France]	Accepted. Statement has been deleted.
13402	4	48	4	48	Omit: naturally. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Text removed
40092	4	48			Externally driven warming trend is a term that doesn't mean much to the average reader. Could we simplify and say "temperature estimate"? If not, clarify external to what. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Accepted. "Externally driven warming trend" is no longer used in the Executive Summary.
53704	4	48	4	50	The mentioning of a volcanic eruption appears to be coming almost out of nowhere. Altough the previous sentence mentions natural fluctuation, there is no substantial connection to the rest of the paragraph and it is unclear why specifically volcanic eruption has been choosen as example for such a temperature fluctuation. I suggest to briefly explain the mentioning of vulcanoes or to remove the entire sentence. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted. Statement has been deleted.
4084	4	50	4	53	The 1.5 deg C target of the Paris Agreement is a target for the global average temperature. It was chosen in the knowledge that some regions will have warmed by well over 1.5 deg C by the time the global limit is reached. The impacts of change in one region may be felt remotely, in particular through sea-level rise. A 1.5 deg C warming may be dangerously high in one region but not so in another. In the light of this, it is not easy to see the relevance for this Special Report of the (nevertheless interesting) fact that more than a quarter of the global population live in regions that have already experienced more than 1.5 deg C warming. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: the reviewer notes this is an interesting fact, that places the global warming goal in context
9544	4	50		53	This sentence makes a very important point (i.e. certain populations and regions already experiencing more than 1.5 warming). The Arctic is one such region where warming of 1.5 or greater has created a cascade of rapid and significant impacts that have (and continue to) challenge the people in this region, particularly lnuit who have lived off the land for millenia. As such, this point should not come at the end of this paragraph but rather should be pulled out to stand on its own (as another key point in bold under the Executive Summary) with further elaboration to emphasize which regions are already experiencing impacts of 1.5 and what this means for certain populations (such as Inuit, islanders, agrarians, fishers) who face massive challenges from the implications of this warming. The Arctic should be explicitly highlighted, along with other regions facing disproportionate warming. Another sentence is also needed to recognize that 1.5 for the world is an average and will still mean detrimental and irreversible impacts for certain regions/populations that will live with warming above 1.5. [Joanna Petrasek MacDonald, Canada]	Accepted, although regional detail is provided in Ch3
41546	4	50	4	53	The comparison of global temperature change with seasonal difference is not right. [Czech Republic]	Noted: this information is provided to contextualise the global change
56830	4	50	4	50	The phrase "Most land regions" is misleading. We know those in higher latitude regions are experiencing greater warming than those located in lower latitude regions. Suggest the following text "Higher latitude regions" [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Accepted. Statement has been deleted.
57228	4	50	4	53	These last two sentances should be a stand alone bullet point. That some regions have experienced greater warming is repeated in bullets below [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted.
13404	4	51	4	51	Omit: in many regions. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Text removed
27708	4	51	4	53	Referring to seasons is not relevant for climate, longer periods have to be considered, as stated in the paragraph above. Hence this statement is misleading. Please delete the end of the paragraph starting with "with annual average warming already exceeding until the end of the line 53. [Germany]	Rejected: changes in seasonal mean temperatures is highly relevant to climate and impacts, not just annual mean changes.
40094	4	51	4	52	Could we add a sentence indicating which regions are warming less than the global average (i.e. oceans) to provide readers with the complete picture? [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Accepted.
50614	4	51	4	53	A quantitative statement on area of biodiversity hotspots, ecosystem or biomes that already under 1.5 degree warming in atleast one season is recommended. [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Noted but not clear, we have not yet reached 1.5 degree average global warming
41756	4	52			live ===> lives [Egypt]	Rejected.
2500	5	1	5	19	LINES 1-19 USE TOO MUCH JARGON IN A TOO IMPRECISE WAY AND DO NOT ALWAYS MAKE A STRAIGHTFORWARD DISTINCTION BETWEEN WARMING LEVELS, SPEEDS OF CHANGE, AND ACCELERATION. LIKEWISE, EMISSIONS APPEARS TO BE THE INDEPENDENT VARIABLE AT SOME PLACES, AND WARMING AT OTHERS. HERE AN ATTEMPT AT REFORMULATION, USING EMISSIONS AS THE INDEPENDENT VARIABLE. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Paragraph has been rewritten.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2502	5	1	5	19	The surface temperature is almost instantaneously, and linearly, correlated with the total amount of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere: If all anthropogenic emissions were reduced to zero immediately, any further emissions-induced temperature increase would occur within at most one decade and would be small enough to be indistinguishable from the natural variability during that time. That is, the future warming depends on the future emissions and, thus, it is ceteris paribus geophysically possible to avoid substantial warming beyond its current level by drastically reducing the future emissions. [High confidence]. However, many effects of a given level of warming exhibit a significant inertia. Thus, e.g., the sea level will continue to rise even after global emissions are reduced to zero, i.e., after the surface temperature is stabilized. (1.2.6) //NEW PARAGRAPH/// Since the warming depends upon the cumulated past CO2 emissions, feeble emission reductions in early periods need to be compensated by increased subsequent reductions to meet a given temperature goal. In the case where the cumulated emissions become so large that the temperature overshoots this goal, it becomes necessary to use active net CO2 removal after the overshot to bring the cumulated emissions and therefore the temperature back to the desired value. [At the present rate of human-induced emissions, the global temperatures will reach 1.5°C in the 2040s, or earlier if the emissions continue to rise and the warming continues to accelerate. [High confidence] To avoid temperatures exceeding 1.5°C, the emissions rate would need to be reduced, starting immediately, by 50% before the 2040s, and to zero within a similar times interval thereafter.{1.2.6}} DO THE SENTENCES I PUT BETWEEN SQUARE BRACKET REALLY BELONG HERE? THEY ARE MORE DISTURBING THAN ENLIGHTENING. SUGGESTION: DELETE! INCIDENTALLY, ALMOST THE SAME THINK IS STATED A COUPLE OF SENTENCES BELOW. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
5692	5	1	5	2	Use a different word instead o "commit." Cause, affect, etc. [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Noted. Headline statement has been rewritten
8294	5	1	5	2	This sentence expressed as such easily leads to misunderstanding. "Past emissions do not commit to substantial future surface warming, but do commit to future?"sea level rise." is highly policy prescribed, which is suggested to be reformulated as: Past emissions have committed to substantial global warming that we have already experienced and will further commit to future sea level rise. [China]	Noted. We have rewritten this statement.
4716	5	2	5	9	This paragraph provides another opportunity for explaining the situation that we are in, namely that if all emissions were to instanteously go to zero, what the consequences would be of a 1 C global warming to both climate change impacts and to sea level rise (which will not be stabilized-a point noted, but the implications of which not mentioned). It seems to me essential here to give a brief description here of the consequences of 1 C peak and even stabilization. If paleoclimatic sea level sensitivity applies, then a 1 C warming would eventually mean a sea level rise of 15-20 meters or sovery disruptive, and pretty clearly why we do not want a stabilization level above no more than 0.5 C or less. It just seems to me that in conveying scientific understanding for decision makers, the scientific community has to be very clear and frank about the situation—not succeeding in doing this in the past is what has gotten the world into this predicament. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected. Assessing the impacts of a 1 C global warming is beyond the scope of this chapter.
7136	5	2	5	7	I feel that these lines are confusing with respect to previous IPCC reports (see for example Figure 5.2 of the TAR Syr report which mentions temperature stabilization of a few centuries) and in AR4 the term of committed is largely used. I understand that the assumptions are different but I don't see the interest to focus in the executive summary on an hypothectal scenario (zero emission). It would be useful at least to confirm that iin the case of stabilization (somewhat zero net emission) there is a committed warming. [Jean Jouzel, France]	Noted. The goal of this bullet is to clarify that past emissions alone do not take us past 1.5°C (addressing a common misconception). The paragraph has been rewritten to clarify this
9844	5	2	5	9	Absolves historical emissions from future warming. (Historical responsibility) [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. It absolves historical emissions from future, but not present-day warming.
9846	5	2	5	2	Focus should be global warming or average temperature increase not just "surface warming." Air warming should be included. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. We have replaced "surface warming" with rise in global-mean temperature.
9848	5	2	5	9	Replace "surface warming," "warming," and "future warming" with "land surface warming." [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. "Surface warming" has been replaced with rise in global-mean temperature.
9850	5	2	5	9	No mention of air and sea surface warming. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. "Surface warming" has been replaced with rise in global-mean temperature.
14158	5	2	5	9	It seems there are only two studies, i.e., the evidence is too weak to support this conclusion (Line 2-5). Hence, it shows the confidence in this regard is very low and will be arguing. Furthermore, this conclusion seems quite different from the AR5. [Rongshuo Cai, China]	Noted. The paragraph has been rewritten with reference to 1.5C, such that higher confidence can be assigned to its statements. Also, the conclusion is based not only on modelling studies but also on evidence regarding climate sensitivity and radiative forcing and their respective uncertainties.
15620	5	2	5	4	Past emissions do not commit to substantial future surface warming, but do commit to future sea level rise. Should be rewritten "Past emissions do not commit to substantial future atmospheric temperature rise" to reflect the lack of "memory" in the atmosphere as opposed to the whole climate system [Australia]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten.
16628	5	2	5	9	The statement 'Past emissions do not commit to substantial future surface warming, but do commit to future' should be worded better as it could be interpreted as emissions have not led to global warming. 3 sea level rise. [Janet Stanley, Australia]	Noted. Statement has been rewritten.
27710	5	2	5	9	The paragraph only briefly mentions ongoing sea level rise. It would be helpful for a better understanding of the principles of climate change and the effects it will have on ecosystems, if this mechanism could be explained in some more detail. What will the effects on sea level rise be in a longer run (mid of next century?) in the different scenarios? [Germany]	Noted.
35648	5	2	5	9	This message may be misinterpreted. By highlighting surface warming and sea level rise, it may imply that these are the only salient impacts. It risks suggesting that the impacts due to cummulative emissions so far are relatively insignificant. But, in addition to SLR, there will be other impacts even based only on past emissions. This bullet point should be re-written because it risks misinterpretation of both science and relevance of science for policy. [India]	Noted. We have rewritten this bullet to clarify that there are cumulative impacts other than sea- level rise.
40096	5	2			Commit what? Commit the Earth? [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. Heading revised
40900	5	2	5	9	It is almost misleading and confusing to read the bold text. The discussion below explains it but without that explanation - IF emissions were reduced to zero immediately, future warming would last a decade - it's confusing to read that past emissions do not commit to substantial surface warming and only future sea level rise. Suggest expressing this full idea in the bold text. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Noted. Bold statement has been rewritten.
46434	5	2	5	9	Somewhere in this paragraph it should be perhaps be made clear that "warming" means "increased temperature". [Göran Finnveden, Sweden]	Noted. Warming is defined in the first bullet of the Executive Summary.
52838	5	2	5	3	Can an estimate of substantial be provided? [Ireland]	Noted. The sentence has been rewritten and the term "substantial" removed.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
54184	5	2	5	9	In my opinion, the summary of the section 1.2.6. is not clear. I would propose to change the headline to: "Past emissions do not commit to substantial future surface warming, but do commit to impacts that depend on cumulative warming such as future sea level rise" as well as a slight simplification of the rest of the paragraph or "In a hypothetical scenario where all anthropogenic emissions were reduced to zero immediately, any further warming beyond that already experienced would last at most one decade and be indistinguishable from natural variability over that time. This indicates that future warming depends on future emissions but any substantial additional warming is not geophysically unavoidable. [High confidence] Whether or not this occurs depends on future rates of emission reductions. In contrast, impacts that depend on cumulative warming, such as sea level rise, will continue to intensify even after global emissions are reduced to zero.{1.2.6} " [Jordi Salat, Spain]	Noted. Headline statement and text have been rewritten.
59568	5	2	5	3	Its this a key point of Chapter 1, or is it a key point of the report as a whole? [United States of America]	Noted. It is a key point of chapter 1 (section 1.2.4)
59570	5	2	5	9	This is purely a modeling result. The details are very dependent on the magnitude of the aerosol cooling which is highly uncertain. Recommend a lower confidence level here. [United States of America]	Noted. The paragraph has been rewritten with reference to 1.5C, such that higher confidence can be assigned to its statements. Also, the conclusion is based not only on modelling studies but also on evidence regarding climate sensitivity and radiative forcing and their respective uncertainties.
59572	5	2	5	9	This paragraph is confusing. Simplify to just say: " avoid additional warming (not SLR) under the impossible scenario that emissions were reduced to zero." [United States of America]	Noted. Paragraph has been rewritten.
59574	5	2	5	3	This key finding about sea level rise in Chapter 1 duplicates the following key finding in Chapter 3: "Sea level will continue to rise in both 1.5 and 2°C worlds well beyond the end of the current century." [United States of America]	Rejected. The continued sea level rise referred to in the bullet is in response to past emissions, not scenarios consistent with 1.5 and 2°C worlds.
11466	5	3	5	3	Which "anthropogenic emissions"? Are aerosols included? Needs to be clearer. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted. We have clarified that we mean "all anthropogenic emissions (including aerosol- related)"
30322	5	3	5	5	We take 'all anthropogenic emissions' to mean all emissions of GHG and aerosols. Is the statement true if there is a large negative aerosol forcing? [France]	Noted. Correct, "all anthropogenic emissions" include GHG and aerosol precursor emissions. Yes, the statement considers the possibility of a large negative aerosol forcing.
35650	5	3	5	5	Add - This is because surface warming responds to radiative forcing on time-scales of within a decade. [India]	Rejected. The suggested explanation is not correct. An in-depth explanation is given in section 1.2.4.
45754	5	3	5	5	Does this statement include the possibility of feedbacks continuing to contribute to warming under that scenario? Perhaps distinguish between direct and indirect effects. [Mark Howden, Australia]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten.
52840	5	3	5	3	Anthropogenic GHG emissions? [Ireland]	Noted. We meant GHG and aerosol precursor emissions.
55418	5	3	5	5	This statement needs a bit more unpacking for lay readers, whether the issue here is committed warming or removal of cooling aerosols or cessation of short-lived forcers (well it's all of those of course, but I think this should be spelled out). [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten.
35652	5	4	5	4	Would last at most a decadeNeeds revision keeping in view of the half life of the GHGs which have more than one decade as their half lifetherefore warming will continue for longer time. [India]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten. Decadal warming is caused by the removal of aerosol radiative forcing, as explained in section 1.2.4
40792	5	4	5	4	would last at most a decadeneeds reviesion keeping in view of the half life time of the GHGs which have more than one decade as their half lifetimetherefore warming will continue for longer time. [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten. Decadal warming is caused by the removal of aerosol radiative forcing, as explained in section 1.2.4
15622	5	5	5	7	Suggest re-wording the sentence 'Although a hypotheticalunavoidable.' which is difficult to understand. [Australia]	Noted. Sentence has been reworded.
35654	5	5	5	7	Add a sentence before this to clarify that - This statement does not contradict cumulative emissions accounting, and the timescales of climate response (and not the cumulative effects of CO2 emissions) are what is being discussed. [India]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten.
52844	5	5	5	8	This wording is somewhat convoluted, could be rephrased to reduce the number of double negatives. [Ireland]	Noted. Sentence has been reworded.
50616	5	6	5	7	Do not use double negative wherever feasible: not" geophysically "unavoidable"" [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Rejected. Double negative is used to counter common misconception that 1.5 is "geophysically unavoidable".
52842	5	6	5	6	Can an estimate of substantial be provided or referenced to later in the report? [Ireland]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten and term "substantial" deleted.
7838	5	7	5	9	This does not sound right, or al least requires substantiation. If warming of water and melting of land ice stop, why would sea level rise continue and even "itensify"? [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Rejected. Surface warming stops, but not warming of the deep ocean and melting of ice-sheet, which take century to millennia to respond.
30324	5	7	5	7	« is not geophysically unavoidable » "is geophysically possible"? (double negation makes the reading harder) [France]	Rejected. Double negative is used to counter common misconception that 1.5 is "geophysically unavoidable".
39074	5	7	5	8	Please drop the confusing double negative. Replace with 'is geophysically avoidable'. Many people reading are not native English speakers and could misunderstand. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Rejected. Double negative is used to counter common misconception that 1.5 is "geophysically unavoidable".
40626	5	7	7	7	I think it would be helpful to replace 'is not geophysically unavoidable' with 'is geophysically avoidable'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted
50438	5	7	5	9	The role of the ocean for climate ineratia is not at all mentioned; why is only sea level rise ementioned? [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Noted. Ocean thermal inertia is mentioned in the chapter text. The headline statement has been modified to include other impacts. Noted. Sentence has been reworded.
52846 56832	5	7	5	9	Suggest Future emissions, when these peak, and the rate by which these are reduced [Ireland] Unclear. The phrase 'experienced is not geo-physically unavoidable'???? Need a better formulation. [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Noted. Sentence has been reworded. Noted. Sentence has been reworded.
59576	5	7	5	7	To what statement(s) does "high confidence" refer? [United States of America]	Noted. Sentence has been rewritten, with separate confidence statements assigned to the two parts.
41758	5	8			warming ===> warmings [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
49412	5	8	5	9	How long will they continue to intensify? [Alexander Chernokulsky, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
51440	5	8	5	8	please explain the term "cumulative warming" [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Noted. The term "cumulative warming" is no longer used. We refer to "time-integrated impacts" instead.
57230	5	8	5	8	Cumulative warming will need to be explained here [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. The term "cumulative warming" is no longer used. We refer to "time-integrated impacts" instead.
55926	5	9	5	9	add, "and may be substantial especially with triggering of irreversible processes such as polar ice sheet collapse." [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Rejected. An assessment of cryospheric changes in response to past emissions is beyond the scope of this chapter.
59578	5	9	5	9	Is section 1.2.4 a more appropriate reference? [United States of America]	Rejected. Reference to (former) section 1.2.6 was correct.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
323	5	11	5	18	please also present the CMIP5 RCPs results [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Rejected. As this is a framing chapter, the statement is deleted. The description of CMIP5 is found in Ch2.
324	5	11	5	18	It should present the periods of global warning of 1.5?. Is it th first time to reach 1.5?? [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Obsolete. This statement is deleted. "The definition of 1.5C-consistent emissions pathways" is in another statement in the revised document.
7066	5	11	5	13	CO2> CO2 [Dmitry L. Musolin, Russian Federation]	Editorial. Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
21648	5	11	5	11	Consider changing "any initial delay" -> "any delay". Any delay has an impact, be it initially or later on. [Sweden]	Obsolete. The phrase is deleted.
27712	5	11	5	18	Is there a contradiction regarding messages on overshooting 1,5°C?: Chapter 1, p. 5 and 34: If emissions would be frozen at today's level, 1.5°C would be crossed in 2040s <-> Chapter 2, p. 9: With NDCs emission budgets will be depleted before 2030. Please explain. [Germany]	Noted. The statement is deleted. If all anthropogenic emissions (including aerosol-related) were reduced to zero immediately, any further warming beyond the 1°C already experienced would likely be less than 0.5°C over the next two to three decades, and likely less than 0.5°C on a century timescale (see ES of Chapter 1 in the final government draft). It will take 13–32 years (one-standard-error range) to reach 1.5°C if the current warming rate continues, allowing 25–64 years to stabilise temperatures at 1.5°C if the warming rate is reduced at a constant rate of deceleration starting immediately (See Sec. 1.2.4 in the final government draft).
29282	5	11	5	13	CO2 [Yuanyuan Huang, France]	Editorial, Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
36352	5	11	⊢ Ť		Please, write CO2, instead of CO2, [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Editorial. Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
39338	5	11	5	18	In our view, and according to our comment nº1, the sentence: "At the present rate of human-induced warming, global temperatures would reach 1.5°C in the 2040s, or earlier if emissions continue to rise and warming continues to accelerate. [High confidence]" should be rewritten. We suggest the following text: "At the present rate of human-induced warming, global temperatures would reach 1.5°C in the coming years if emissions continue to rise and warming continues to accelerate. [High confidence]" [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	
40098	5	11			Delete "initial". [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
44798	5	11	5	13	CO2>CO2 [Hiroaki Kondo, Japan]	Editorial. Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
48638	5	11	5	11	any initial delay is bit confusing. I suggest rephrasing by something like "any delay in teh current period" [Yamina Saheb, France]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
51386	5	11	5	13	CO2 in place of CO2 [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Editorial. Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
52728	5	11	5	13	Not clear what "initial delay in emission reduction" means. You refer in the last senstence in the same para that the human-induced warming needs to be reduced starting immediately, but not clear how this relates to the emission reductions referred to in the first sentence. Such clarification is essential as an input to the debate on NDCs. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Obsolete. The statement means if the emission reduction delays, faster subsequent reduction is required to meet the same temperature goal. As the Ch1 is a framing chapter, this statement is deleted. Chapter 2 states about "The chances of limiting warming to 1.5°C and the requirements for urgent action" which includes NDCs.
56834	5	11	5	18	CO2 equivalent or CO2 emissions? Needs clarification (see comment above). [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Accepted. We clarified the use of "emissions".
57232	5	11	5	11	Please be clear, what is cumulative impact? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. The cumulative impact of CO2 emissions means the impacts caused by cumulative anthropogenic CO2 emissions (see Sec 1.2.1).
59580	5	11	5	11	Start this paragraph at the words "Any initial delays" [United States of America]	Obsolete. The paragraph is deleted, as Ch1 is a framing chapter. The pathways are assessed in Ch2.
37446	5	12	5	12	Replace: or with and; reaching 1.5°C as of now seems to require both "accelerating GHG emissions cuts AND using negative emissions technologies as illustrated by the fact that no scenarios in peer-reviewed publications can do without both. This is a politically accepted scientific insight also reported by the 2017 UNEP emissions gap report. [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. The statements about "Limiting warming to 1.5C implies reaching net zero CO2 emission globally around 2050" and "All analysed 1.5C-consistent pathways use CDR" are written in Chapter 2.
52848	5	12	5	13	Suggest an "actual or projected" temperature overshoot [Ireland]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
11468	5	13	5	14	Not clear if "rate of human induced warming" refers to emissions or the temperature increase [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	to human influence.
11470	5	13	5	15	at the present rate This should be a separate point from the point about delay. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
14160	5	13	5	15	At the present rate of human induced warming? What rate of warming? It shows a little obscure. Actually, the global warming rate is nonlinear. The estimate results of "global temperatures would reach 1.50°C in the 2040s" are from the figure 1.6. Perhaps, it would be better to say " at the present GHG emission" [Rongshuo Cai, China]	Obsolete. It is clarified in the FGD to refer to the rate of temperature increase that is attributable to human influence.
36354	5	13			Please, write CO2, instead of CO2. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Editorial. Subscript is used for "2" of CO2.
40100	5	13	5	15	The sentence refers to the present role of human-induced warming, so it should end after "in the 2040s.[High Confidence] The qualifiers that follow should be split inot a second sentence if included. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
42726	5	13	5	18	Rate of warming is less dependent on the cumulative emissions of CO2 and is instead influenced by short-lived climate forcers, which can have an immediate effect on the rate of warming if their emissions are reduced. UNEP (2017) The emissions gar peport, xv ("The report also covers an assessment of the potential contribution from reductions in short-lived climate pollularits (SLCPs), although they are not directly comparable with reductions in long-lived greenhouse gases. Reductions of SLCPs limit the rate of short-term warming, and when sustained and combined with CO2 reductions, these reductions also help to limit long-term warming, which is the ultimate aim of closing the emissions gap."); Xu et al 2013 ("This estimate is consistent with RX10, which would also yield 0.5 C avoided warming if only CH4, O3, and BC were mit- igated. All three studies calculated that full implementation of mitigation measures for these three SLCPs can reduce the rate of global warming during the next several decades by nearly 50%. Furthermore, Arctic warming can be reduced by two-thirds over the next 30 yr compared to business as usual (BAU) scenarios (UNEP and WMO, 2011)."). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. Please refer to Chapter 2.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
42940	5	13	5	18	Rate of warming is less dependent on the cumulative emissions of CO2 and is instead strongly influenced by short-lived climate forcers, which can have a nearly immediate effect on the rate of warming if their emissions are reduced. See UNEP (2017) The emissions gap report, xv ("The report also covers an assessment of the potential contribution from reductions in short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs), although they are not directly comparable with reductions in long-lived greenhouse gases. Reductions of SLCPs limit the rate of short-term warming, and when sustained and combined with CO2 reductions, these reductions also help to limit long-term warming, which is the ultimate aim of closing the emissions gap."); and Xu et al 2013 ("This estimate is consistent with RX10, which would also yield 0.5 C avoided warming if only CH4, O3, and BC were mit- igated. All three studies calculated that full implementation of mitigation measures for these three SLCPs can reduce the rate of global warming during the next several decades by nearly 50%. Furthermore, Arctic warming can be reduced by two-thirds over the next 30 yr compared to business as usual (BAU) scenarios (UNEP and WMO, 2011)."). [Durwood Zaeilke, United States of America]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. Please refer to Chapter 2.
59582	5	13	5	15	There should be a confidence interval on this statement. [United States of America]	Rejected. "confidence interval" is not clear. The paragraph is deleted.
4086	5	14	5	14	Insert "the rise in" before "global temperatures". Otherwise the sentence is plainly wrong, since global temperatures are already between 14 deg C and 15 deg C. Similarly, change "temperatures" to "temperature rises" in line 16. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
34408	5	14			Insert 'above pre-industrial levels' after '1.5 C'. As written the statement refers to the absolute global mean temperature, which is much warmer than 1.5C. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted: the definition of "warming" is now provided in the SPM
38424	5	14	5	16	Should be "of human-induced warming, global temperature increase would reach 1.5°C in the 2040s, or earlier if emissions continue to rise and warming continues to accelerate. [High confidence] To avoid temperature increase exceeding 1.5°C" [Volodymyr Demkine, Kenya]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
51388	5	14			rise in global temperature in place of "global temperatures" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Accepted
27714	5	15	5	18	This statement is very interesting and could be lifted to SPM-level. However, this finding does not come from Ch.1 but from one of the following chapters. It should be deleted from the ES of Ch. 1. [Germany]	Accepted. The statement is deleted in ES of Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM.
38722	5	15	5	18	Could make it more clear by adding the word "emissions" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted in ES of Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM.
46436	5	15	5	17	The sentence "To avoid temperatures" is based on section 1.2.6, but it is not so clearly described there. So perhaps this sentence need a bit more of an explanation (or more text is added to section 1.2.6 so that the numbers presented here are also explicitly presented there). [Göran Finnveden, Sweden]	Obsolete. The paragraph is deleted.
52850	5	15	5	15	Is warming acceleration distinct from emissions increases? [Ireland]	Obsolete. Warming is accelerated as emissions increase.
59584	5	15	5	18	Is a confidence level needed here? Or is this a fact? [United States of America]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted in Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM. It has uncertainties. Please also refer to the sentences in revised Ch1: "It will take 13–32 years (one-standard-error range) to reach 1.5°C if the current warming rate continues, allowing 25–64 years to stabilise temperatures at 1.5°C if the warming rate is reduced at a constant rate of deceleration starting immediately."
13406	5	16	5	17	Suggestion: target should be 2040 instead of a whole decade. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected. It has uncertainties. The statement is deleted in Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM. Please also refer to the sentences in the revised Ch1: "it will take 13–32 years (one-standard-error range) to reach 1.5°C if the current warming rate continues, allowing 25–64 years to stabilise temperatures at 1.5°C if the warming rate is reduced at a constant rate of deceleration starting immediately."
51390	5	16			When it is written " To avoid temperature exceeding 1.5oC", it may mean as if the absolute tempertaure is 1.5oC. [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted: the definition is now provided in terms of "warming"
35656	5	17	5	17	similar timescaleis not clearNeeds to be elaborated. [India]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted in Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM. Please also refer to the sentences in the revised Ch1: "it will take 13–32 years (one-standard-error range) to reach 1.5°C if the current warming rate continues, allowing 25–64 years to stabilise temperatures at 1.5°C if the warming rate is reduced at a constant rate of deceleration starting immediately."
40794	5	17	5	17	similar timescalenot clearmake it explicit [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted in Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM. Please also refer to the sentences in the revised Ch1: "it will take 13–32 years (one-standard-error range) to reach 1.5°C if the current warming rate continues, allowing 25–64 years to stabilise temperatures at 1.5°C if the warming rate is reduced at a constant rate of deceleration starting immediately."
37448	5	18	5	18	overshoot and return of CO2 concentrations physically requires global emissions to be below zero. This is such a central piece to understanding global carbon budgets, that leaving this out here would be severly misleading. Please therefore add at the end of the sentence:and eventually to below zero before the end of the century. [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted in Ch1. Related statements are in ES of Ch 2 and SPM.
2504	5	20	5	40	HERE ALSO I ATTEMPTED A REFORMULATION. THE ORIGINAL TEXT WAS RATHER CONFUSED AND AT PLACES ALMOST IMPOSSIBLE TO UNDERSTAND [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2506	5	20	5	40	The notion of a pathway provides a valuable conceptual narrative and an operational framing for understanding the requirements necessary to limit the warming to 1.5°C. Multiple potential pathways towards limiting warming to 1.5°C do exist, with different implications for mitigation and impacts. But all require rapid and deep reductions in greenhouse gase missions. [A 50% reduction in the rate of human-induced warming requires halving the annual global emission rate of cumulative greenhouse gases such as CO2, with corresponding reductions in other climate drivers. DOES THE SENTENCE BETWEEN SQUARE BRACKETS BELONG HERE, IS IT NEEDED AT LECTOR [1.3/1.2] /INEW PARAGRAPH/I In this report, "impacts at 1.5°C" refer to the projected impacts when the global mean temperature is 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels. [Several regions already experience higher levels of warming and associated impacts. ALREADY SAID, UNNECESSARY HERE. DELETE?] For many regions, an increase in global mean temperature of 1.5°C or 2°C implies substantial increases in the occurrence and/or intensity of some extreme events. The impacts are not all driven by warming. Some are related directly to the greenhouse gas concentrations and some may result from the very efforts made to limit the warming, such as the use of land for Bioenergy with Carbon Capture and Storage (BECCS). Many impacts will be very different if the warming approaches 1.5°C from below or if it returns to 1.5°C after a temporary overshoot. For example, some ecosystems may not recover after a temperature overshoot. Hence, the impacts at 1.5°C depend on how 1.5°C has been achieved. Their severity rest not only on the hazards (changes in climate averages and extremes e.g.) but also on the vulnerabilities of the different communities affected and their individual exposure to climate threats. That is, the adaptive capacity to a 1.5°C warmer world will vary markedly for individual sectors and across sectors. Some, such as water supply, public health, infrastructure, ecosystems and food supply	Obsolete. The statement starting with "The concept of pathways provides" is deleted. The statement starting with "Impacts at 1.5C in this report" is revised. The statement in ES in Ch1 explains what kind of impact is assessed in this report.
2508	5	20	5	40	In this report, "impacts at 1.5°C" refer to the projected impacts when the global mean temperature is 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels. A 1.5°C warmer world will exacerbate global risks such as the degradation of ecosystems, an increase in the frequency of extreme events such as heat waves, reduced food security, greater sanitary hazards, and reduced access to fresh water. The probability of extreme weather and climate events and of irreversible changes will increase rapidly at higher warming levels. Extreme weather and climate events that result in resource depletion, conflict and forced migration will impact the economic development worldwide and warming of 1.5°C or beyond will present increased challenges to addressing the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030. The human consequences will greatly vary depending on the vulnerabilities of the different communities affected and on their individual exposure to climate threats, with the poorest being the most vulnerable. Thus, severe inequity in resource distribution, chronic poverty and marginality in many regions of the world will amplify their vulnerability to climate change, and the capacity to adapt to a 1.5°C warmer world will vary markedly for individual sectors and across sectors. Some sectors, such as water supply, public health, infrastructure, ecosystems and food supply, are of great concern. Many existing risks specific to rural areas and to medium to large size urban areas and cities will be magnified, {1.3} //NEW PARAGRAPH// The impacts will not all driven by warming. Some will be directly related to the greenhouse gas concentrations and some may result from the very efforts made to limit the warming, such as the use of land for Bioenergy with Carbon Capture and Storage (BECCS). Many impacts will be very different if the warming approaches 1.5°C from below or if it returns to 1.5°C after a temporary overshoot. For example, some ecosystems may not recover after a temperature overshoot. Hence, the impacts at 1.5°C depend on how 1.5°C	statement in ES in Ch1 explains what kind of impact is assessed in this report.
5554	5	20	5	26	It is not convincing with these formulations that the pathway concept is very important to highlight here [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Noted. This statement is deleted, as Ch1 is a framing chapter. However, the definition of 1.5- consistent pathways is written in another statement. And about emission pathways consistent with 1.5C global warming is written in the main texts in Ch1, SPM and other chapters
16630	5	20	5	26	The sentence starting 'but avoiding' to 'drivers' should be the highlighted point in this para. [Janet Stanley, Australia]	Obsolete. This statement is deleted, as Ch1 is a framing chapter. However, the definition of 1.5-consistent pathways is written in another statement. And about emission pathways consistent with 1.5C global warming is written in the main texts in Ch1, SPM and other chapters
27716	5	20	5	26	This paragraph goes beyond the scope of the framing chapter, please shorten. [Germany]	Accepted. The paragraph is deleted.
40102	5	20			Insert a "pathway" [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
40628 54468	5	20	5	20	pathway' should be replaced by 'pathways'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] The concept of a 'pathway' is not defined clearly enough here, nor is the rationale for linking it to narrative. Perhaps foreshadow the discussion later (p. 23) regarding how pathways are contingent series of actions towards a goal or result. Froma a narrative standpoint, scenario carries more resonance as a term. Climate-reslient-pathways as an IPCC objective might also be productively introduced here. [Thomas Thornton, United Kinddom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. Noted. This statement is deleted. The definition of 1.5C-consistent pathways is in the revised ES. Also climate-resilient development pathways is mentioned in ES.
56836	5	20	5	26	Missing from this text is the potential role of CDM and RMM in limiting warming to 1.5oC. Suggest the following text "Multiple potential pathwaysBut avoiding exceedance of 1.5oC requires "first and foremost" rapid and deep reductions in greenhouse gas emissions "combined with deployment and use of CDM and RMM technologies". [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Obsolete. This statement is deleted. Potential role of CDM is assessed in Ch2.
		20	5	23	These two sentences are the wrong way around, the second sentence should be the first ie the bold statement. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Obsolete. This statement is deleted. However, the definition of 1.5-consistent pathways is written in another statement. And about emission pathways consistent with 1.5C global warming is written in the main texts in Ch 1, SPM and other chapters
57234	5					
57234 59586	5	20	5	26	Mention the idea of climate refugees here? [United States of America]	Rejected. The original idea of this statement is to understand the conditions required to enable limit warming to 1.5C. The statement is deleted.
59586 59588	5	20	5	26	This could be said much more simply: Different patterns of socioeconomic development and associated future emissions could limit warming to 1.5°C. The concept of "pathways" does not add anything here. It's better explained in a long box later in the chapter. [United States of America]	limit warming to 1.5C. The statement is deleted. Noted. The statement is deleted. The concept of pathways is explained in a cross-chapter Box 1.1.
59586	5	20			This could be said much more simply: Different patterns of socioeconomic development and associated future emissions could limit warming to 1.5°C.	limit warming to 1.5C. The statement is deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27718	5	21	5	21	Please delete "enable" or rewrite as "enable limiting" the warming to 1.5 [Germany]	Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted.
29280	5	21	5	21	delete "enable" [Yuanyuan Huang, France]	Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted.
40902	5	21	5	21	the conditions required to enable limiting warming to 1.5C(typos - change to 'limiting' and delete 'a' as shown here) [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted.
56162	5	21	5	21	Change to "enable limiting warming to" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted.
57924 59590	5 5	21 21	5	21	The article "a" may be deleted in the phrase "limit warming to a 1.5°C." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey] In "required to 1.5°C", "enable" and "a" should be deleted. [United States of America]	Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted. Obsolete. "enable" is not necessary. The sentence is deleted.
59590	5	21	5	21	this should read "mitigation, adaptation, impacts, and sustainable development". [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted. This statement is deleted. Instead a statement on ambitious mitigation actions refers to
7156	5	23	5	23		sustainable development, including climate adaptation and mitigation, poverty eradication and reducing inequalities.
40104	5	23			Delete"But". Insert "In all cases," [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
48640	5	23	5	23	I think the word adaptation is misssing in "mitigation and impacts" [Yamina Saheb, France]	Noted. This statement is deleted. Instead a statement on ambitious mitigation actions refers to sustainable development, including climate adaptation and mitigation, poverty eradication and reducing inequalities.
51006	5	23	5	24	Add "near-term" in this sentence. Rapid and deep near-term reductions. [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
56966	5	23	5	26	needs caveat. "In the absence of large scale albedo modification, avoiding exceedance of 1.5" [Oliver Morton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected. The paragraph is deleted.
59592	5	23	5	26	This text seems unrelated from the rest of the text. Make into a new bullet? [United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentences are deleted.
11474	5	24	5	25	Again, not clear what human induced warming means. And why a 50% reduction in the rate of warming? Requires halving emissions by when? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. See the sentence in SPM which comes from Ch2: "Pathways that aim for no or limited (zero to 0.2°C) overshoot of 1.5°C have substantial emission reductions by 2030, keeping global GHG emissions in 2030 to 25-30 GtCO2eq/yr (interquartile range), a 40-50% reduction from 2010."
40106	5	24			Delete sentence beginning with "A 50% reduction" It is superfluous information that does not support the topic sentence of the paragraph. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
42728	5	24	5	26	Specify the other drivers, especially SLCPs because of the immediate effect they can have on reducing the rate of warming. UNEP (2017) The emissions gap report, xv ("The report also covers an assessment of the potential contribution from reductions in short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs), although they are not directly comparable with reductions in long-lived greenhouse gases. Reductions of SLCPs limit the rate of short-term warming, and when sustained and combined with CO2 reductions, these reductions also help to limit long-term warming, which is the ultimate aim of closing the emissions gap."). Xu et al 2013 ("This estimate is consistent with RX10, which would also yield 0.5 C avoided warming if only CH4, O3, and BC were mit- igated. All three studies calculated that full implementation of mitigation measures for these three SLCPs can reduce the rate of global warming during the next several decades by nearly 50%. Furthermore, Arctic warming can be reduced by two-thirds over the next 30 yr compared to business as usual (BAU) scenarios (UNEP and WMO, 2011)."). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted. See Cross-Chapter Box 2.
42942	5	24	5	26	Specify the other drivers, especially SLCPs because of the immediate effect they can have on reducing the rate of warming. See UNEP (2017) The emissions gap report, xv ("The report also covers an assessment of the potential contribution from reductions in short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs), although they are not directly comparable with reductions in long-lived greenhouse gases. Reductions of SLCPs limit the rate of short-term warming, and when sustained and combined with CO2 reductions, these reductions also help to limit long-term warming, which is the ultimate aim of closing the emissions gap."); and Xu et al 2013 ("This estimate is consistent with RX10, which would also yield 0.5 C avoided warming if only CH4, O3, and BC were mitigated. All three studies calculated that full implementation of mitigation measures for these three SLCPs can reduce the rate of global warming during the next several decades by nearly 50%. Furthermore, Arctic warming can be reduced by two-thirds over the next 30 yr compared to business as usual (BAU) scenarios (UNEP and WMO, 2011)."). [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted. See Cross-Chapter Box 2.
59594	5	24	5	26	How does this statement relate to 1.5°C scenarios? Is such a reduction in the rate of human-induced warming sufficient to remain below 1.5°C or not? [United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. See the sentence in SPM which comes from Ch2: "Pathways that aim for no or limited (zero to 0.2°C) overshoot of 1.5°C have substantial emission reductions by 2030, keeping global GHG emissions in 2030 to 25-30 GtCO2eq/yr (interquartile range), a 40-50% reduction from 2010."
59596	5	24	5	26	Is a confidence level needed here? Or is this a fact? [United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. There is uncertainties. See the sentence in SPM which comes from Ch2: "Pathways that aim for no or limited (zero to 0.2"C) overshoot of 1.5"C have substantial emission reductions by 2030, keeping global GHG emissions in 2030 to 25-30 GtCO2eq/yr (interquartile range), a 40-50% reduction from 2010."
24268	5	25	5	26	Chapter 1 does not assess what "corresponding reductions in other climate drivers" are, which makes this statement confusing, as it referes to something the chapter does not provide. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted. The statement is deleted.
31806	5	25	5	26	reductions is strictly only correct for drivers that result in a positive forcing [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The statement is deleted.
9654	5	28	5	29	Comparing 1.5c in relation to pre-industrial is not usefull referencing for informing 1.5c in the context of Paris Agreement, which is considering 1.5c in the context of well below 2c [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Rejected - The definition of 1.5 is based on pre-industrial
15624	5	28	7	21	The text accompany each bold statement for most of the points in this section are too long- restrict to 2-4 lines each. [Australia]	Noted, the entire ES has been made more succinct
27720	5	28	5	39	Please provide clear definitions of the terms hazard, consequence, implication, (projected) impact and risk including their relation to exposure and vulnerability. The definition of "impact", "projected impacts" is not clear. The first sentence states that impacts refers to projection, but the next makes a statement on observations. Furthermore, how do the definition in the SR1.5 relate to the definition of impact and risk in the AR5, given its inconsistencies across WGs? Please see also our comment on the entire report regarding this issue. [Germany]	Noted. Clear definitions for these terms are provided within Ch1 and the glossary. We have ensured consistent definition and use of the word impact throughout the report.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
40110	5	28	5	39	There is so much crammed into this paragraph, much of it not connected to the key finding in bold. Perhaps the bold statement should read something like, "Impacts at 1.5C in this report are not only caused by warming." Then you could delete the second sentence and the rest of the paragraph makes sense. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Section has been shortened
40904	5	28	5	29	In some instances the bold text refers to an assessment based on current knowledge, in other places, it is just describing or clarifying how a particular term has been used or what it means (like in these lines). Would be nice to have consistency where bold text represents an assessment. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	
43990	5	28	5	39	I do not understand the motivation of this paragraph. From the chapeau in bold, I would expect a discussion on how it can be determined "when the global mean temperature is 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels", the scientific caveats and challenges with it. Plus questions of time scales, 'stabilisation' vs transient, etc. This is an important topic that is not sufficiently covered in the ES. Plus selecting only mitigation related land use change as an example (editorial comment: Can land be 'displaced'?) and not other drivers of LU or, probably even more important, aerosols is insufficient. Plus then stating en passant that impacts depend ond exposure and vulnerability (without going into detail about different future trajectories) is not adequate. In short, there are too many thoughts in this paragraph leading to none of them being adequatly represented. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Rejected. The specific details requested by the reviewer are provided in Ch1, and we cannot elaborate in detail in the ES due to strict word limits.
51392	5	28			Impacts of 1.5oC in place of Impacts at [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Implemented
59598	5	28	5	29	Looking at the text that follows, a better summary sentence is needed. [United States of America]	Noted. Text has been improved.
59600	5	28	5	39	Suggest moving the "baseline" point ("impacts at 1.5°C refer to impacts when") up to the paragraph that starts at line 30 on page 1-4. This paragraph should focus on the fact that impacts depend on many factors other than temperature, including choice of mitigation strategy. This is too important a point to be buried and is not widely appreciated. [United States of America]	Noted. This is discussed in Ch1 and Ch3 text, and while we agree this is an important point, there was no space to include this in the ES
59602	5	28	5	39	Bullet clearly states that the 1.5°C world is assessed for a global mean 1.5°C, which is a Paris target, [1.5°C local or seasonal is NOT a Paris target,] But then it goes on to state that REGIONS have already experienced local warming >1.5°C. OK, so what? It then mistakenly goes on to imply that these regions are suffering at the equivalent of a 1.5°C WORLD today. This is wrong. These regions will be even warmer at 1.5°C and their current impacts are NOT those we expect for a 1.5°C WORLD. [United States of America]	We do not suggest or imply that regional warming of 1.5 is equivalent to a 1.5C world today. Quite the opposite, we make the point that for these regions will be even warmer.
40108	5	29			This sentence is duplicative of information on P4 lines 50-51. Please address duplication and consider placing these discussion points closer to each other in the Executive Summary [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Duplication removed
57236	5	29	5	32	Repetition of the bullet point starting on page 4 line 44 [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted
59604	5	30	5	32	Is there evidence to discern a difference in extreme events between 1.5 and 2°C scenarios? Whether yes or no, this section should include the information of whether such a difference is statistically significant in simulations. [United States of America]	Yes, please refer to cited literature in the report. We cannot include this level of detail in the ES. This is discussed in the chapter text
51394	5	31			Intensification in place of "intensify" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Phrase deleted
53706	5	31	5	31	Remove "or 2°C" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Implemented
9852	5	32	5	33	Impact through GHG concentrations rather than warming are beyond the scope. [Saudi Arabia]	Text deleted
11476	5	32	5	39	This is a separate point. Put into a new bullet point. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] What about climate variables other than warming? [Mark Howden, Australia]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. Text deleted
45756 57238	5	32 32	5 5	35 33	Provide an example for impacts directly related [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text deleted
40906	5	33	5	34	BECCS is a very specific example for negative emissions and it's odd to see it highlighted here. You could argue that any kind of transformational change is an ambitious undertaking with large scale impacts which are not always positive in terms of heavily reducing or completely eliminating emissions but can also be negative such as dampening or wiping out regional economy if the scale of change is indeed ambitious. Or similar impacts on ecosystem as BECCS - e.g., dramatic increase in use of biofuels. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Text deleted
51008	5	33	5	35	This is a very important point. It should remain in the executive summary of this chapter and should be emphasized in the SPM. [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Noted
59606	5	33	5	33	concentrations such as ocean acidification and global air quality, and some It is important to be specific here, otherwise it is way too vague. While the chapter does deal with CO2 acidification, it ignores the global air quality problem driven by CH4 (as clearly noted in AR5). [United States of America]	Text deleted
4708	5	34	5	34	I don't understand how land can be displaced. Don't you mean changes in land cover and land use? If, needs to be said as I don't think "displacement" will be generally understood. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
7434	5	34	5	34	Replace "displacement of land" by "displacement of food production" [Axel Michaelowa, Switzerland]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
9854	5	34	5	35	CCS not the cause of the negative impact, Bioenergy is. [Saudi Arabia]	Text deleted
17924	5	34	5	35	The reference to BECCS as an "ambitious effort" assumes that BECCS could in fact constrain GHG concentrations. That is far from certain at this point in time, and should be substantiated before it is assumed as a given. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Text deleted
17926	5	34	5	35	displacement of land is an odd/unclear expression. The physical displacement of land (such as seizmic activity) is dangerous and relevant, but presumably the text refers to the displacement of land use (incl. food production). [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
21650	5	34	5	34	Unclear what "displacement of land" refers to. Change in land use? [Sweden]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
27722	5	34 34	5	34 34	displacement of "land" ? Suggested rewrite: of "land cover" [Germany] Is it displacement of land or "land use changes" that we're talking about? If so, "displacement of land" should be defined. [France]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
30326 34224	5	34	5	35	Is it displacement of land or "land use changes" that we're talking about? If so, "displacement of land" should be defined. [France] Please clarify what is meant by "(e.g. the displacement of land by bioenergy with or without carbon capture and storage)". You could also consider to include language about whether increased demand for biomass will affect biodiversity or temporary land use emissions. Rationale: Both bioenergy without CCS and BECCS will require land areas. [Norway]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted. Text deleted
39076	5	34	5	34	The example given (BECCS) is influences readers inappropriately toward a still undeveloped (CCS) technique, when more effective and proven mitigation approaches in natural climate solutions and behaviour change exist now. Why is BECCS pushed prematurely before other options are sufficiently pursued? [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Text deleted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
50442	5	34	5	35	Reconsider formulation; BECCS would not displace land, but rather reallocate the use of land and displace people or agriculture from that land [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
50618	5	34	5	35	Apart from BECCs could also mention the impact of small and medium hydro-power on aquatic ecosystems and ecosystem services [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Text deleted
33014	5	35	5	39	character and severity of impacts depends on vulnerabilities (e.g. gender equality, enjoymnet of human rights) [Tara Shine, Ireland]	This is now discussed in later bullets
41760	5	35			depend ===> depending [Egypt]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
44688	5	35	5	35	Hence impacts at 1.5°C depend on how 1.5°C has been achieved is a very clear and pithy statement that could usefully be employed in the relevant place in the SPM. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Noted
57240	5	35	5	35	impacts at 1.5°C depend on how 1.5°C has been achieved - this should be the bold statement for this bullet [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted
48642	5	37	5	37	I guess you are referring to current vulnerabilities and not the up coming ones due to CC impacts. [Yamina Saheb, France]	This is now discussed in later bullets
57242	5	37	5	37	Human communities and ecosystems - please be clear [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text deleted
13408 57244	5	38 38	5	38 38	will vary markedly for individual 'regions (instead of sectors). [Sergio Aquino, Canada] Threats or hazards? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text deleted Text deleted
57244 57246	5	38	5	38	Adaptive capacity should be a bullet point on its own [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text deleted, this is indeed now discussed in later bullets
57246	5	38	5	39	1 1 2 1 2	Text deleted
59608	5	38	5	39	This last sentence is not consistent with the previous sentence that discusses impacts and vulnerabilities varying in "different communities". Consider revising the last sentence to read: "The capacity to adapt to a 1.5°C warmer world will vary markedly for different groups, communities, individual sectors, and across sectors." [United States of America]	Text deleted
41762	5	39			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
5694	5	41	5	42	Something like this should be used in the opening paragraph of the executive summary to explain why we are aiming for below 1.5 degree. [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Noted
5696	5	41	5	53	I think this paragraph should be moved to the beginning of the executive summary. [Nima Ehsani, United States of America]	Rejected - we do not think this would be appropriate
13410	5	41	5	52	what constitutes a temperature overshoot? [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	This is now better explained
39078	5	41	5	53	Human suffering may be hard to quantify, but please try to help highlight the consequence of what insufficient action would entail - deaths, disease, due to the consequences listed in these sentences. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted
40112	5	41	5	52	This topic sentence - and the entire parapgraph - is not understandable. Supporting sentences are not clear. Please reconsider what is the main point and include only those points that support it. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	This entire paragraph has been substantially revised
43992	5	41	5	53	As above. There is a lot to say about different 1.5°C worlds. But then it goes on in a tour de force through climate risks with most statements not at all linked to the overshoot question. I don't understand how Sendal comes in here. And would argue that the statement that 'extreme weather and climate risks \emph{result} in conflict and forced migration' is not sufficiently backed by scientific evidence. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Reference to Sendai framework has been removed from the ES
42730	5	41	5	47	This is especially true for self-reinforcing feedbacks, like thawing permafrost releasing carbon dioxide and methane into the atmosphere, or irreversible tipping points like metiting of the Greenland and Antarctic ces eheets. Lenton T. M. (2012) Arctic Climate Tipping Points, AMBIO, 41:10–22, 10 ("The Arctic sea-ice, GIS, Atlantic thermohaline circulation (THC), and boreal forest have previously been identified as potential 'tipping gelements' in the Earth system—climate subsystems that could exhibit a 'tipping point' where a small change in forcing (in particular, global temperature change) causes a qualitative change in their future state (Lenton et al. 2008). The resulting transition may be either abrupt or irreversible or, in the worst cases, both."); Drijfhout S., et al. (2015) Catalogue of abrupt shifts in Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change climate models, PROC. NAT'L. ACAD. SCI. 112(43):E5777—E5786, E5777 ("Abrupt transitions of regional climate in response to the gradual rise in atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations are notoriously difficult to foresee. However, such events could be particularly challenging in view of the capacity required for society and ecosystems to adapt to them. We present, to our knowledge, the first systematic screening of the massive climate model ensemble informing the recent Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report, and reveal evidence of 37 forced regional abrupt changes in the ocean, sea ice, snow cover, permafrost, and terrestrial biosphere that arise after a certain global temperature increase. Eighteen out of 37 events occur for global warming levels of less than 2°, a threshold sometimes presented as a safe limit."); Lenton T. M., et al. (2008) Tipping elements in the Earth's climate system, PROC. NAT'L. ACAD. SCI. 105(6):1786–1793, 1786 ("In discussions of global change, the term tipping point has been used to describe a variety of phenomena, including the appearance of a positive feedback, reversible phase transitions, pluse transitions, but hysteres	The suggested literature has been noted, and added to the chapter text where relevant

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
42944	5	41	5	47	The most significant impact from overshoot is the acceleration of self-reinforcing feedbacks. Any forcing beyond 1.5 contributes to impacts that will not be reduced for decades to centuries, including added SLR and warming of oceans. This includes self-reinforcing feedbacks like thawing permafrost releasing carbon dioxide and methane into the atmosphere, and irreversible tipping points like melting of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets. A cluster of tipping points exist between 1.5 and 2C, so overshooting the 1.5C temperature goal risks offsetting these feedbacks that will compromise the ability to keep warming well below 2C. See Lenton T. M. (2012) Arctic Climate Tipping Points, AMBIO, 41:10–22, 10 ("The Arctic sealice, GIS, Atlantic thermohaline circulation (THC), and boreal forest have previously been identified as potential 'tipping penents' in the Earth system— climate subsystems that could exhibit a 'tipping point' where a small change in forcing (in particular, global temperature change) causes a qualitative change in their future state (Lenton et al. 2008). The resulting transition may be either abrupt or irreversible or, in the worst cases, both."); and Drijfhout S., et al. (2015) Catalogue of abrupt shifts in Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change climate models, PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. 112(43):E5777—E5786, E5777 ("Abrupt transitions of regional climate in response to the gradual rise in atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations are notoriously difficult to foresee. However, such events could be particularly challenging in the work of the capacity required for society and ecosystems to adapt to them. We present, to our knowledge, the first systematic screening of the massive climate model ensemble informing the recent Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report, and reveal evidence of 37 forced regional abrupt changes in the ocean, sea ice, snow cover, permafrost, and terrestrial biosphere that arise after a certain global temperature increase. Eighteen out of 37 events occur for global war	The suggested literature has been noted, and added to the chapter text where relevant
55928	5	41	5	53	Another key aspect of overshoot involves irreversible process, which is different from failure to recover by individual ecosystems or species and of more global impact. Suggest splitting this therefore into two points, beginning at line 42 after "overshoot.": "Some processes, such as carbon release from permafrost thaw or additional ocean acidification associated with higher atmospheric CO2 levels at overshoot temperatures, are essentially irreversible on human scales even after a return to 1.5 degrees. Other risks, more strongly associated with higher temperatures as outlined in Chapter 3 such as collapse of the West Antarctic Ice Sheet and associated multi-meter SLR, have potential to continue for many centuries once triggered, especially with longer periods of overshoot." [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Noted
55930	5	41	5	53	Per the above comment, next point then begins with the bolded language: "Some ecosystems and species may not recover after an overshoot." and continue with existing language. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Noted
59612	5	41	5	43	Refers to material in 1.2.4? [United States of America]	Noted and revised
59614	5	41	5	53	This is a statement of finding and needs a confidence statement (or to be deleted). Not sure the evidence base exists to state this with high confidence, but presumably the relevant chapter on impacts will cover this. [United States of America]	Statement has been revised accordingly
59616	5	41	5	41	passing through is odd and confusing, it could pass through in two directions (up and down). Try simple English: "Many impacts of global warming exceeding 1.5°C" The term "transient" makes no sense as that is an overshoot and recovery also. [United States of America]	Implemented - "Passing through" no longer used
59610	5	41	5	42	The bolded caption is confusing. It is unclear why unconstrained transient warming passing through 1.5°C would be different than the overshoot case, importantly, while passing through 1.5°C. The authors likely mean to say that unconstrained, stabilized, and overshoot all will be different. That being said, referring to transient warming passing through 1.5°C can be interpreted as applying to that point where the overshoot initially passes through, not the actual return itself. It might be better to say: "Many impacts of 1.5°C warming are different depending on whether the 1.5°C threshold is reached as part of a continual increase beyond 1.5°C, stabilized at 1.5°C without exceeding this threshold, or returned to 1.5°C following an overshoot that initially passes through th 1.5°C threshold." [United States of America]	
41764	5	42			stabilised ===> stabilized [Egypt]	Revised
51396	5	42			climate is stabilised in place of " climate stabilised" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Phrase deleted
59618	5	42	5	52	Discussion in this paragraph seems too detailed for the Executive Summary. Suggest to shorten and highlight key differences between the two pathways. In addition, the details related to Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction seems a little out of place without any prior reference. [United States of America]	Noted, paragraph has been shortened, and reference to Sendai framework deleted
11478	5	43	5	53	Delete. This is not for this section and belongs with the relevant chapter (3 or 5). Instead, there should be some text that sets the context for tipping points/irreversable changes. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This entire paragraph has been substantially revised
59620	5	43	5	53	This material deals with a 1.5°C scenario generically, but the opening sentence is on a different topic: the issue of differences in impacts based on how a 1.5°C scenario is reached. Need to fix this disconnect. [United States of America]	Section revised accordingly
27724	5	45	5	51	These sentences should be highlighted, because they illustrate the interlinkage between climate change (extreme events), social impacts and the disaster prevention. Furthermore it is an important link to the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction. See also Ch. 1, Page 44, Line 53 - Page 45, Line1-3 [Germany]	Noted. However, we have now removed reference to the Sendai framework in the ES
37132	5	45	5	46	Flooding should also be included here [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
9856	5	47	5	47	Replace "result in" with "may contribute to" since there are other factors that contribute to these outcomes, many of them more impactful than climate change. [Saudi Arabia]	Text deleted
31350	5	47	5	50	Section 1.1.1 states that the SDGs are directly relevant to climate action (e.g. Page 10, Line 30-31). It is implied that insufficient climate action increases challenges to addressing not only the Sendai Framework but also the SDGs; and therefore, we would suggest adding "and the SDGs" after "Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030".7We would also request more quantitative information regarding impacts as well as cost of measures (mitigation / adaptation) at 1.5 as well as 2.0 so that we can see the difference. [Japan]	Text deleted
53708	5	47	5	50	Rewrite: Extreme weather and climate risks that result in resource depletion, conflict and forced migration are impacting economic development worldwide. Warming of 1.5°C or beyond presents increased challenges to addressing the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
46454	5	48	5	50	it seems weird that the Sendai Framework is mentioned here but not the 2030 Agenda which also faces increased challenges from warming beyond 1.5C [Sven Harmeling, Germany]	Reference to Sendai framework has been removed from the ES
51398	5	49			to address or to be addressed in place of "addressing" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Phrase deleted
7158	5	51	5	51	It should read "marginalization", not "marginality". It is about the processes that marginalize people, not some kind of intrinsic status for which they themselves are responsible. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Text deleted
7840	5	51			Poverty is something quantifiable, but what is meant by "marginality"? I suggest replacing or deleting this word. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
51400	5	51			amplify in place of ampifies [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Phrase deleted
54112	5	51	5	51	in many global regions does not address inequities across global regions. [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
50444	5	52	5	52	Double space between 'size' and 'urban' [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
53594	5	52	5	52	Not only rural areas and medium to large urban areas, per-urban areas are also under existing risks [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Text deleted
7436	6	1	6	1	Insert sentence "Increasing the stringency of mitigation policy instruments to make them compatible with an 1.5°C emissions path is very challenging due to multiple barriers (1.4.6)." [Axel Michaelowa, Switzerland]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
2510	6	2	6	18	Links, synergies and trade-offs between mitigation, adaptation and sustainable development, as well as the different dimensions of feasibility, are critical to understanding climate resilient development pathways for limiting global warming to 1.5°C. The connections between limiting global warming to 1.5°C and sustainable development are societally and spatially complex and multifaceted. Such connections can be synergistic or involve trade-offs, and are best understood holistically, recognising how in the Anthropocene all aspects of life on Earth are impacted by human decisions. AR5 noted that climate change constitutes a moderate threat to current and a severe threat to future sustainable development. It also concluded that ill-designed responses could offset already achieved gains. Fortunately, important synergies exist between achieving the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and climate responses. Positive synergies between mitigation, adaptation and sustainable development exist within the narrative of climate resilient development pathways of both rural areas and cities. Achieving feasibility, that is, the systems-level capacity to achieve a goal or target, requires in the present case the integration of natural system considerations into human system scenarios, the placement of technical transformations into their political, social, and institutional context, and an understanding of the dynamics across spatial, social and temporal scales. [1.4.6; 1.4.7] [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	This bullet has been revised. The comment is not very clear
17928	6	2	6	4	Also diraster risk reduction could be included here. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
24270	6	2	6	18	Reads largely as a repetition of AR5. Any repetition of AR5 can be deleted from the ES and the underlying chapter. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Noted. This is a framing chapter, and therefore any information from AR5 that is required for framing should be included.
31352	6	2	6	17	This is a general statement regarding relationship between synergies, adaptation, sustainable statement etc. and valid also for 2°C and other levels, not limited for 1.5°C. Please describe the differences quantitatively or in detail. [Japan]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
40114	6	2	6	4	This is an overly complicated sentence. Change to: "Understanding the synergies and trade-offs between mitigation, adaptation and sustainable development is critical to understanding climate resilient" [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. Heading revised
50620	6	2	6	17	The absence of a specfic goal to conserve fresh-water ecosystems under SDGs makes these ecosystems particularly vulnerable to commitments made under Paris. [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	No response required.
59622	6	2	6	18	The key point here seems to be about how to define "feasibility" of achieving 1.5°C, but not sure what the definition is based on in the text. The main concepts in cross-chapter box 1-3 could make this point much more clearly. [United States of America]	Noted
27726	6	4	6	4	Please explain the concept of climate resilient development pathways, which is new to this report. [Germany]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
40378	6	4	6	8	It would be advisable that the conceptual reference on the Anthropocene –and how all aspects of life on Earth are impacted by human decisions—be complemented by a reference to how «civilizing collapses» occur (Cfr. Tainter, Joseph. The Collapse of Complex Societies. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988). [Erick Pajares, Peru]	Noted - this was not feasible to implement here but could be picked up under AR6
54390	6	5	6	5	add "adaptation feasibility and options" before " ambitions of sustainable development" ? [Reinhard Mechler, Austria]	Noted and revised
5556	6	6	6	8	too general conclusions about holistic etc are not very informative [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
7160	6	6	6	8	The concept of the Anthropocene is randomly dropped in here. This sentence is an empty filler, doesn't add anything. If the concept of the A is so important, why is it not more present in the ES (and in the other 4 chapter of the SR). Remove. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted. Paragraph has been re-written. Relevance to Chapters 4 and 5 demonstrated in Box 1.1.
51402	6	6			complex as well as multifaceted in place of "complex and multifaceted" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted
53596	6	6	6	6	These connections are "Complex and multi-faced" as well as "Dynamic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Noted and revised
59624	6	6	6	8	In this sentence, reference to Anthropocene is introduced. Given this is a new framing in the IPCC SR, consider to develop a separate point on Anthropocene, its significance, and implications for responses to climate change (such as ethics and equity discussed in the chapter). [United States of America]	Accepted- Box 1.1 was developed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
11480	6	7	6	8	Delete "recognisingAnthropocene". This is not relevant to this report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected. Comment does not elaborate why it is irrelevant. Chapter 1 is on framing and context, and the Anthropocene is a valuable, overarching concept that places climate change in the context of other human-driven changes to the Earth System as well as to the long-term dynamics of the Earth System.
604	6	8	6	8	Use of the "anthropocene" is fairly contentious and may be leaving a wide open goal for critics until it is FORMALLY recognised by the appropriate body? This is a fundamental oversight! [Timothy Barker, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected, the lack of formal recognition by Geologists has not stopped other disciplines from the Anthropocene paradigm with respect to climate change and other human drive global environmental change. In addition a strong majority (34 out of 35) members of the Anthropocene Working Group - the body formed to consider the formalization of the Anthropocene, have recommended that the Anthropocene be formally added to the Geological Time Scale. This is an exceptionally strong consensus.
15626	6	8	6	8	The Anthropocene is not a useful concept unless it is carefully defined in terms of when it began, which the text and the box do not define. Remove the Anthropocene references. [Australia]	Rejected, no date of when it began - it does not remove the mounting evidence to the effect that humans have been a force of geological magnitude as proved by the Paris Agreement requesting humanity to maintain global temperature well below 2 degrees. "Box 1 does state that the Anthropocene Working Group of the Sub-Committee on Quaternary Stratigraphy of the International Commission on Stratigraphy has formally recommended that the start date for the Anthropocene be placed at the mid-20th century."
21652	6	8	6	10	Tradeoffs and negative consequences are very relevant to address, but isn't there more recent litterature than AR5? [Sweden]	Noted
38730	6	8	6	8	in the Anthropocene is not needed here, in my view. It may create confusion since many readers do not know what this concept contain. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected, there will be no point if IPCC reports are limited only to what is already known. To strengthen the global response to anthropogenic warming IPCC needs to review all relevant literature including new novel approaches such a the Anthropocene lens
56164	6	8	6	8	As the Anthropocene is not yet a recognised era with no defined starting point, it is not advisable to use it so matter-of-factly in a report like this. Better to say "in a man-made world", or "since the mid-20th century". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	climate change
63138	6	10	6	18	While "positive synergies between mitigation, adaptation and sustainable development can be presented" and"feasible", the more important question is what is the capacity and sufficiency of the preceding to address climate change. If we insist on solving both sustainable development and climate change at the same time we run the risk of solving neither. Given that maintaining climate within critical limits is a prerequite for sustainable developement (pg 39, line 42-44), it would seem the most important goal is to solve the climate problem first in a way that at least does not impede the attainment of SDGs. Thus climate mitigation and adaptation by definition help achieve SDGs, but insisting that climate and sustainable development goals be achieved together is an unrealistic and potentially disasterous strategy. [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
9858	6	11	6	11	Replace "achieving the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)" with promoting sustainable development. SDG is not a substitute for nor does it define sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
52730	6	11	6	13	The reference here is only to positive synergies between mitigation, adaptation and sustainable development. But the report in later chapters also refers to trade-offs in several SDGs. Need to be more precises here to avoid misperception of only positive synergies [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Accepted.
27728	6	13	6	17	This clear statement would be useful to lift to the SPM [Germany]	Noted
51010	6	13	5	17	This definition of feasibility should be used consistently throughout the report. There are astronomical numbers for possible CO2 sequestration that emerge from IAMs, described in subsequent chapters. These cannot be considered feasible according to this definition. [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Noted. We are now more consistent
53598	6	13	6	13	It should be "rural areas, peri-urban and urban areas" instead of "rural areas and cities" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
7414	6	14	6	17	According to a more pertinent framework of this context we consider that social is inherent indeed political and institutional dimension, so is an epistemologic problem to propose a division where the social aspect is considered aside from the other two. So, our proposition considering all of them as social aspects will be, political, cultural ans institutional dimension (for a deep regard in that framework see Urban sustainability in theory and practice by James, Paul, 2015) [Manuel MORALES, France]	Noted.
2512	6	20	6	26	Climatic variability and climate change may exacerbate poverty, particularly in countries and regions where poverty levels are already high. Modest changes in rainfall and temperature patterns can push marginalized people into poverty, as they lack the means to recover from shocks. Changes in the frequency of extreme events in a 1.5°C warmer world, with the added danger that they can occur in series, may significantly erode the poor people's already limited resources and adaptation and mitigation capacity, and further undermine their economic assets, housing, infrastructure, and social networks.{1.4.2} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
4710	6	20	6	21	The word "may" provides no useful indication of likelihood. Given IPCC's development of a likelihood lexicon, this finding needs to be redone to avoid meaningless words like "may"—here it would seem that "are likely to" would be the appropriate substitution—or even "are very likely to" given the phrase "where poverty levels are high". In general, the whole chapter and report should be scrubbed of meaningless words such as "may" and "could" that give no sense of likelihood and can be interpreted all the way from a rare chance to extremely high possibility. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	sentence deleted
11482	6	20	6	20	Replace "Climatic variability" with "climate variability" (if that is what's meant) which is in the Glossary. This should be checked throughout [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Sentence deleted
17930	6	20	6	21	particularly in countries and regions where poverty levels are high: This is unsubstantiated. More developed countries are experiencing a polarisation of wealth, with increasing poverty. Climate change impacts are likely to accelerate this process and push increasing segments of society into poverty. Experiences form Katrina and Puetro Rico seem to suggest that the impacts are substantial and not easily reversible, even if the society at large would have the resources. Whilst the absolute impact on poverty may be less in developed countries than in poor ones, their relative increase of poverty may be similar or even much bigger (as they have more to lose). [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	sentence deleted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
31354	6	20	6	26	In "Changes in the frequency of extreme events in an 1.5°C warmer world especially when occurring in a series, plus increased exposure, can significantly erode poor people's already limited resources and adaptation and mitigation capacity," "an 1.5°C warmer world" is not clear representation, because it can be read as "1.5°C warmer than pre-industrial levels". Clear representation could be as follows: "In a warmer world than 1.5°C level, changes in the frequency of extreme events become more significant, poor people's already limited resources and adaptation and mitigation capacity can be eroded more significantly, especially when occurring in a series, plus increased exposure." [Japan]	sentence deleted
40116	6	20	6	26	Why specify "particularly in countries"? There is no mention of this in the referenced section of the chapter [1.4.2] Consider deleting this paragraph in favor of the next, well written paragraph. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	sentence deleted
45556	6	20			I find the executive summary quite complete, but further specifications about the social impacts of climate change are necessary in the summary. Impact of climate change on already existing social conflicts, will increase tensions and migrations and will generate even more inequalities through over the world. In my opinion this should be also reflected on this general summary. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted. The Executive summary needs to be short, but important issues addressed. It is rewritten following comments, and this comment is included.
45554	6	20			I find that specific issues related to gender are necessary in the summary. Impacts of climate change will increase gender inequality in the next years in a very worry way, but not only because women are already in a disadvantage situation compared to men, also because many of the 'classical women responsibilities' will be strongly affected by climate change, as women are the main responsible for looking for water, taking care of the whole family's nutrition, safeguarding children's health and diet, etc. Children will be highly vulnerable, but girls will be more vulnerable than boys; poor people will be more affected than rich people, but poor women will be more affected than poor men, and so on. This should be reflected in this summary, when possible as an independent point. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted
45734	6	20	6	26	For greater impact, could cities/regions/countries anticipated to be most adversely affected be named? [Louis Brown, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	sentence deleted
54350	6	20	6	21	I presumes we have high confidence and agreement on the impacts of climate change and variability on poverty. I therefore suggest we use "WILL" instead of "May". [United Republic of Tanzania]	sentence deleted
54392	6	20	6	20	may is rather weak-there is some evidence of climate variability and change, andy IPCC confidence statement possible? See also chapter 3, page 12, 38 [Reinhard Mechler, Austria]	sentence deleted
59626	6	20	6	21	Given the purpose of Chapter 1, it seems more appropriate to discuss definitions here, rather than present what is likely a main takeaway of the report as a whole. [United States of America]	sentence deleted
59628	6	20	6	26	Corresponding to the structure of the chapter, this point should be brought up earlier, before discussion of mitigation, adaptation, and sustainable development responses. [United States of America]	sentence deleted
59630	6	20	6	43	The two key findings in Chapter 1 about poverty duplicate the following key finding in Chapter 5 (underlying text is also duplicative): "As risks increase with every level of additional warming, a higher number of potentially adverse future impacts can be avoided when global warming is limited to 1.5 rather than 2°C, with important benefits for poor and disadvantaged people. The impacts of 1.5°C warming above preindustrial times still pose significant challenges for human and ecosystem well-being, poverty eradication, and reducing inequalities (medium evidence, high agreement)." The assessment of impacts on equity, poverty, and SDGs belong in Chapter 5. Chapter 1 should just set the stage for what is contained in Chapter 5. [United States of America]	Agreed. These bullet points have been re-written and/or deleted
4224	6	22	6	26	In this study (Nunes, submitted), participants' asset portfolio (tangible: financial, physical and place-based assets; and intangible assets: human and social assets) were found to determine their ability to adapt to extreme temperatures. Extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016) shows gaps in the literature and research concerning the need to mitigate the impacts of climate change on human health, which include a need for better understanding the role assets (tangible: financial, physical, place-based) and intangible: human and social) play in human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation; http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/sites/default/files/publications/twp163.pdf [Ana Raquel Nunes, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	sentence deleted
8520	6	22	6	22	shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	sentence deleted
15628	6	22	6	23	Changes in the frequencyespecially when occuuring in series' - unclear, presumably mean 'More frequent extreme events	Obsolete. text revised
17190	6	23	6	23	Replace "an" with "a". [David Schoeman, Australia]	Noted
21654	6	23	8	30	Does this imply that warming levels below 1.5 deg do not do so? [Sweden]	Rejected - comment difficult to follow (refers to 2 page range)
53600 53710	6	23 23	6	23	Extreme events can occur "in a series" or parallel as a "cascading disaster" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh] Change "an" to "a": a 1.5°C warmer [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Obsolete. Text revised Obsolete. Text revised
57248	6	23	6	23	What does occurring in a series mean? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	sentence deleted
40630	6	24	6	24	The term 'poor people' is inexact and inapropriate and must be changed here. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted. Text was revised
40632	6	26	6	26	I think that 'societal networks' would be more appropriate here rather than 'social networks'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text revised
55932	6	26	6	26	An important aspect of equity is greater exposure of poorer populations to land loss associated with SLR, add "Higher loss of low-lying land areas, associated with higher levels of irreversible sea-level rise at higher temperatures and land loss impacts continuing well beyond 2100, disproportionately impact the poor and vulnerable on low-lying regions. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	sentence deleted
63122	6	26	6	39	While the impacts of climate change are socially inequitable, the assumption made here is that mitigation and adaptation can also be inequitable. Yet if there are inequitables in mitigation and adaptation strategies or implementation, that needs to be weighed against their benefits of reducing inequitable impacts inherent in climate change that is being mitigated or adapted to. There needs to be a discussion of equity and ethical tradeoffs and balancing, [Greg Rau, United States of America]	
11484	6	28	6	39	This paragraph presents a limited view of the scientific literature that could be misinterpreted. There are also some value judgements implicit in the text. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - text revised
24272	6	28	6	39	This point is not 1.5°C specific, and as such was already made in AR5. I suggest to remove it as it does not provide any new information. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Taken into account - text altered

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27730	6	28	6	39	This paragraph is not consistent with the mandate of the IPCC to be policy relevant but not policy prescriptive and to provide assessments of the current knowledge on climate change. "Recognising" something as an essential element should be presented as a result of the assessment rather than its starting point. The framing chapter 1 should provide the scientific reasons for this perspective including the references to the literature it is based on. The way it is currently presented implies value judgements as reason for the perspective. [Germany]	Taken into account - text revised
27732	6	28	6	39	This paragraph presents a number of conclusions that go beyond the scope of Ch1 and should be presented in Ch 5. [Germany]	Rejected - text revised but retained in line with comments on main text.
31356	6	28	6	39	This is a general statement regarding climate change impacts and associated response falling disproportionately and ethics/equity issues being essential elements. This is valid also for 2°C and other levels, not limited for 1.5°C. Please describe the differences quantitatively or in detail. [Japan]	Rejected - quantitative / detailed assessment not appropriate for ES bullet - see main text.
33010	6	28	6	37	add to this paragraph i) ethics, equity, justice and human rights; ii) a reference to gender inequities [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Taken into account - not all of these terms attract equal support.
50622	6	28	6	39	Adaptation and mitigation pathways have profound implications for equity and marginalized socio-ecological systems. Certain socio-ecological systems (eg fresh-water aquatic and fishers, semi-arid and pastoralists, estuaries and fisheries) are likely to be highly impacted by adaptation and mitigation pathways [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Editorial
51012	6	28	6	30	Essential point that should also be included in SPM. [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Noted.
52732	6	28	6	30	The point made in the first sentence about implications of warming at 1.5 degree on poor and vulnerable, ethics and equity is clear. But given the conceptual framing of these concepts, is there a difference in such impacts between 1.5 degree warming and 2 or well below 2 degree warming? [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Taken into account - text revised.
57250	6	28	6	32	The second sentence should be the headline sentence for this section [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted
59632	6	28	6	39	Corresponding to the structure of the chapter, this point should be brought up earlier. [United States of America]	Noted
40634	6	29	6	29	Again, use of the word 'poor' here is ill-advised and subjective. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted - text altered.
59634	6	29	6	30	According to the special report outline, this chapter is to take equity and ethics into consideration as it relates to sustainable development and poverty eradication, while the statement in lines 29-30 characterizes equity and ethics as essential elements of this assessment. The authors have exceeded what was agreed by IPCC representatives for the outline of this report. This conclusion is also not specific to 1.5 vs 2°C as specified in the Panel decision. The impacts of climate change – regardless of whether impacts experienced at global warming of 0.5 vs 1 vs 1.5 vs 2°C – will disproportionately impact the poor and vulnerable just as any impact, weather-related or not, already does. [United States of America]	
2514	6	31	6	32	organizing framework for understanding the asymmetry, among present and future generations, in the distributions of opportunities, benefits and costs related to climate change. Three key [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
8550	6	32	6	32	generational equity is part of this but not the only issue of equity as hinted at in the initial sentence but not developed here. Either expand or I suggest inserting "including" before "among present and future generations" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	
30328	6	32	6	37	« Three key asymmetries » Inconsistent with 1.4.1, paragraph 4, which mentions "4 key asymmetries". [France]	Obsolete
33012	6	37	6	39	add especially if framed without consideration of human rights, gender equality and the complex local to national [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Rejected - not quite reflective of main text and comments.
51014	6	37	6	39	This is an important point which should also feature more prominently in the discussion on chapter 5 on possible means to address trade-offs between land-use for mitigation and food security. A facile conclusion that more trade or food subsidies is the answer does not reflect the complexity highlighted in this sentence. [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Noted.
7260	6	41	6	43	bet you could say the same thing about SRM. [Ben Kravitz, United States of America]	Noted
7438	6	41	6	41	Replace "is associated with an opportunity" by "requires" (opportunity sounds much too optimistic, given the barriers) [Axel Michaelowa, Switzerland]	Noted
9860	6	41	6	43	Delete headline in bold as it is confused. Achieving 1.5C is associated with "opportunities" that are only considered as a means to achieve 1.5C. One so called opportunity, innovative governance, is out of the agreed scope for the Chapter. [Saudi Arabia]	
11486	6	41	6	51	It's not clear that what is presented in this bullet point is specific to 1.5C. Much of this could equally apply to 2C. Also, this doesn't so much provide framing for the report, rather a summary of findings that are better placed in Chapter 5. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted and revised. The bullet was significantly revised
27734	6	41	6	52	This paragraph presents a number of conclusions that go beyond the scope of Ch1 and should be presented in Ch 5. [Germany]	Agreed. These points have been re-written as framing and/or deleted
31358	6	41	6	52	This is also a general statement regarding transitioning from mitigation planning to practical implementation and valid also for 2°C and other levels, not limited for 1.5°C. Please describe the differences quantitatively or in detail. [Japan]	Noted and revised
33016	6	41	6	52	there are also opportuinities for respecting and protecting human rights and gender equality [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
40118	6	41	6	52	This paragraph makes no case for the "opportunity" particular to limiting global warming to 1.5C. It is a theoretical endorsement for governance. Is there nothing specific to 1.5C to highlight? If not, consider deleting because poverty, ethics and equity are addressed well in the previous paragraph. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Noted and revised
45732	6	41	7	22	Could the reader gain greater initial insight into the consistent elements or fundamentals of pathways limiting warming to a 50/50 chance of 1.5 C? E.g. all pathways include non-carbon emission mitigation [Louis Brown, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted
46368	6	41	6	42	in the statement " global, national and sub-national governance" regional may also be added. [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Noted and revised
63124	6	41	6	52	Seems to suggest that mitigation and adaptation must be part of the solution to sustinable developement, poverty eradication, ethics and equity goals. Rather than placing this potentially impossible restriction on climate solutions, the more logic thrust should be that climate mitigation and adaptation must not IMPEDE sustinable developement, poverty eradication, ethics and equity goals. If we demand that both climate and social ills be solved together we run the risk of solving neither. [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Note - there was an understanding that effective climate action would be most easily realized when taking into account sustainable development
41766	6	42			subnational ===> sub-national [Egypt]	Accepted - Text was revised
7440	6	43	6	45	Replace "work emissions" by "It will be challenging to strengthen mitigation policies to a level where emissions paths become consistent with 1.5°C" [Axel Michaelowa, Switzerland]	Noted and revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
39080	6	43	6	52	The AR5 states economic growth and population growth as main CO2 drivers, yet this is not reflected in these statements. A serious consideration of the role of current economic paradigms/approaches in GHG mitigation is important. Otherwise, this SR risks ignoring some basic drivers of modern GHG emission rises. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted and revised
7416	6	44	6	44	The concept deecoupling the economic growth with the greenhouse gas emissions is a very controvertial assumption where because the introduction of the steady-state economy and the tendency to a post-growth society which will refuse this decoupling; it we should talk about decoupling it will be better to talk about the intergenerational wellbeing and the greenhouse gas emissions and not about the economic growth. What also goes in line with the state that the existing societal patterns (over-consumption) are intrinsically unsustainable (line13, page 10) [Manuel MORALES, France]	Noted
9862	6	44	6	45	Decoupling economic growth from GHG emissions is policy prescriptive and unbalanced in terms of sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted and revised as framing
17932	6	44	6	44	Policy experimentation: This is a very good point, but it is not further detailed in the chapter (and only indirectly or implicitly) in the following chapters. Some examples of experimentation in this chapter would be welcome. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted
50624	6	44	6	45	Would be desirable to state that there is also an opportunity to decouple adaptation and mitigation pathways from the most negative impacts on ecosystems and ecosystem services [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Noted and revised
50448	6	45	6	45	Based on a widely shared opinion that continued economic growth in already highly developed economies is a main driver of climate change and the unsustainable exploitation of natural resources (and that alternatives, such as Daly's proposal for a steady state economy, exist), I suggest replacing the word 'economic growth' with 'human development'. This would make the paragraph less biased towards liberal environmentalist/ecomodernist worldviews and more inclusive towards a wider realm of political thought. [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted
2372	6	48			I don't think "Congressional Budget Office" is a term that can be globally applied. [Debra Roberts, South Africa]	Accepted.
8552	6	48	6	48	Does any country other than the USA have a Congressional Budget Office? Could be generalised. [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted. Text revised
11488	6	48	6	48	Congressional Budget Offices sounds like a country-specific term - suggest replace, or parhaps the idea is covered by "different levels of government" in which case the phrase can be deleted [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted and revised
15630	6	48	6	48	Congressional Budget Offices' is U.S.A. specific, should be a more general, international, term. [Australia]	Accepted. Text revised
21656	6	48	6	48	Congressional Budget Offices would appear to point to rather few countries. Please consider a more generic term. [Sweden]	Accepted. Text revised
27736	6	48	6	48	Please delete "Congressional" as this term is not used in all countries. [Germany]	Accepted. Text revised
39496 51016	6	48 48	6	48 48	NGOs has not been previously defined in this chapter, consider to include also its full wording. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina] How many countries have "Congressional Budget Offices"? [Doreen Stabinsky, United States of America]	Accepted. Text removed Noted and revised
53380	6	48	6	48	NGOs This term is not usually used to include "community-based organisations or CBOs". There is a lot of peer reviewed literature which indicates that NGOs and CBOs are very different in terms of size, structure, ways of working and role. The WB and regional banks all make this distinction in their guidance, and using this restrictive term risks communicating a lack of professional social science input into the report, and a lack of understanding of civil society organisations in governance. See Barr and Decker 2015 The Formation of Community-Based Organizations: An Analysis of a Quasi-Experiment in Zimbabwe https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2014.08.003 [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Accepted. Text removed
54114	6	48	6	48	Congressional Budget Offices is too specific to a speciac political system. Removing "Congressional" should solve that issue [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Accepted. Text removed
55610	6	48	6	48	Congressional budget offices too specific. Perhaps: "national audit agencies"? [David Cooper, Canada]	Accepted. Text removed
57806	6	48	6	48	Not all countries have a Congress, so the inclusion of 'Congressional Budget Office' as a label seems overally specific- a more general term should be found here [Kate Dooley, Australia]	·
59636	6	48	6	48	It is unusual to see "Congressional Budget Offices" in the list of stakeholders, and it may not be relevant for all countries. [United States of America]	Noted and revised
59638	6	48	6	48	Congressional budget offices seems very parochial for an international document given that most countries don't have a Congress like ours. [United States of America]	Noted and revised
7842	7	1	7	10	This entire paragraph could be ommitted, as it contains general discussion rather than concrete statements appropriate for Executive Summary. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	, , ,
9864	7	1	7	10	Challenges limited to implementation barriers. No mention of negative socioeconomic impacts of response measures. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
11490	7	1	7	10	Is this specific to 1.5C? Also, this is less about framing the report and the issue, but more something that should emerge from the relevant chapters. Suggest this is removed from this chapter and covered later on in the report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
17192	7	1	7	10	Needs careful editing for grammar. There is an especially long sentence filled with aspirational jargon to conclude. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
27738	7	1	7	10	This paragraph presents a number of conclusions that go beyond the scope of Ch1 and should be presented in Ch 5. [Germany] This is also a general statement regarding transitioning from mitigation planning to practical implementation and valid also for 2°C and other levels,	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten. Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
31360	7	1	7	2	not limited for 1.5°C.Please describe the differences quantitatively or in detail. [Japan]	
37134	7	1	7	10	The paragraph is uncertain as to whether it is about mitigation of adaptation. Suggest reformulation to only refer to mitigation planning. In that context, consideration should also be given to including the role of vested interest groups in the list of barriers. [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
51442	7	1	7	10	this applies equally to limiting temperature to 2°C [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
54470	7	1	7	20	These two paragraphs should be reversed. The first paragraph is focused on the challenge of response; the second on fine-grained understanding of CC. If the latter comes first, the second paragraph can speak to it more clearly at the substantive level by emphasing the TYPE of challenge(s), namely a major ORGANIZATIONAL challenge. This goes beyond cross linkages between sectors but redefining sectors and the nature of the human economies in relation to sustainable development principles and environmental (CC) imperatives resulting from a 1.5 degree target. The whole focus on sectors should be problematized throughout, or at least needs to be more clearly justified. [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
56838	7	1	7	5	World trade (Globalization) is the key to the transition. Suggest inserting the following text "Barriers which als apply to adaptation include trade, finance" [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59640	7	1	7	1	In the first sentence, add "adaptation" to "mitigation planning", so it reads "Transitioning from climate change mitigation and adaptation planning." [United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
59642	7	1	7	10	This paragraph seems to be about barriers to implementation. The topic sentence is confusing. Just say "Barriers to implementation include" Are any of these barriers specific to achieving 1.5°C? They all seem pretty general. [United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
59644	7	1	7	1	Drop "mitigation" this also applies to adaptation. [United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
2516	7	2	7	2	Barriers which apply to adaptation [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
4090	7	2	7	2	Change "global temperature" to "the rise in global temperature". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
15632	7	2	7	2	replace 'temperature' with 'warming' [Australia]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
39082	7	2	7	5	Barriers also include insufficient political will - please include. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
40120	7	2	7	4	The inclusion of the sentence about adaptation, finance, etc. dilutes the key message about the continuum between mitigation planning and implementation. If there is a similar message for adaptation, I suggest splitting the discussion into a separate paragraph. Alternatively, take "mitigation" out of the topic sentence and bolster adaptation references in the paragraph. [Ko Barrett, United States of America]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
40908	7	3	7	3	add behaviorpublic attitudes and behaviour, [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
8554	7	4	7	4	social values, and practices should surely be "social values and practices"; delete the comma [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
9866	7	5	7	5	Singling-out fossil fuels. Policy prescriptive/discriminatory. Inconsiderate of sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
9868	7	5	7	5	Barrier is not diversity but lack of economic diversity. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
13018	7	5	7	5	Delete the text ", including highly fossil-fuel-invested and emerging economies,". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
8556	7	6	7	6	in a limiting should be "in limiting" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
8558	7	6	7	10	This is a very complicated, condensed sentence and the phrase "with the support of national government" seems to be floating without clear purpose I suggest trying to disentangle all these thoughts into a couple of sentences. Alternatively turn it around, thus: "The following are key to implementing identified response options:" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	
31362	7	6	7	10	This sentence identifies several measures to be key to implementing climate response options (e.g. devolution of power and resources to sub-national and local governments). However, since "key" measures vary widely depending on national circumstances, we would suggest that "may be key" instead of "are key" may be more accurate. [Japan]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
38726	7	6	7	10	Thisi is a very long sentence ("Incorporating"). May be shortened or split. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
50450	7	6	7	6	Extra 'a' in sentence (before 'limiting'), and consider adding 'rise' after 'global temperature' [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
51404	7	6			in limiting in place of "in a limiting" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted.
56166	7	6	7	6	Remove "a", so that it reads: "consideration in limiting". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
9870	7	7	7	8	Devolution of authority is policy prescriptive and not necessarily conducive to reducing emissions. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
13412	7	10	7	10	Omit 'identified'implementing response option. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Paragraph reworded
9656	7	12	7	21	A diverse set of state-of-the-art assessment methodologies that ignore to take account of cost and benefits are not usefull for decision analysis. Arguing that costs and benefits differ across time and spacial scales is not a good reason for not quantifying and reporting them. Indeed in real life decions making very often involves problems with benefits and costs that occur at different time and spacial scales. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Noted. More framing was included as well as discussion of literature limitations
9872	7	12	7	21	Paragraph should focus of treatment of uncertainty, a main item in the adopted agenda. Yet, uncertainty does not appear in the headline and is only mentioned casually in the body. A clear presentation of the uncertainties associated with 1.5 is needed after which appropriate details on how they will be treated should be provided. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. Text has been improved. And some material has been shifted to Chap 2 and Section 1.6
10472	7	12	7	21	The key message here is 'a diverse set of state of art assessment methodologies provides enhanced capacity to understand and specify potential conditions of a 1.5 c warmer world. Cost-benefit analyses are only one of the methodologies. But there, it is presented as the only one. Should use 'for example', and also mention some other methodologies to be consistent with the 'diverse set'. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Noted. Text has been improved.
11492	7	12	7	21	This is useful but needs to be a little more specific. It would be good if it could provide a better sense of how things have moved on/improved since the AR5. How much of this might have been possible with tools/methodologies used in AR5 and how much has been developed since then? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Some revisions were made within length constraints
27740	7	12	7	21	It would be very useful to summarize the methodologies to understand the implications of the 1.5 °C limit, but this paragraph is too general, as it does not name the pros and cons of each method nor the opportunities and challenges to integrate these. [Germany]	,
31364	7	12	7	13	This is also a general statement regarding state-of the-art assessment methodologies providing enhanced capacity, and valid also for 2°C and other levels, not limited for 1.5°C. Please describe the differences quantitatively or in detail. [Japan]	Noted. Some revisions were made within length constraints
33574	7	12	7	45	The box 2.1 indicate a high confidence in the increase of different risk. In the last bullet of this page indicate again the increase of most intense cyclones when compared 1.5 vs 2.0. As in the case of the previous comment, this conclusion have low support from the literature related with differences between 1.5 and 2.0, considering the very low number of studies. It should be noted, that box 2.1 indicate a high confidence for different risk, including storms. [Abel Centella, Cuba]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
59646	7	12	7	21	The topic sentence says there are better assessment methods, but most of the rest of the paragraph is about deficiencies. Given that this is the introductory chapter for the report, shouldn't the Executive Summary merely describe the analytic framework that will be used? [United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
59648	7	12	7	21	This bullet makes no sense and provides no information. It seems to be a collection of random ideas (mostly without content). The headline is nonsensical and does not belong in Chapter 1. The interesting statement about lack of climate (and Earth system - needed for impacts) is missing in many regions is important and could be a major bullet. "Climate data" should not be used as a proxy for all the ecosystem and human geography data needed for this assessment. [United States of America]	Noted. The executive summary is completely rewritten.
2518	7	14	7	14	from different sources, as well as educating and building awareness at various levels may provide for [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Reworded
13414	7	14	7	14	missing comma: at various levels, could provide [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. Reworded
13416	7	15	7	15	no comma: warming and the associated uncertainties [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. Reworded
454	7	16	7	16	data are not data is [David Reay, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text removed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2374	7	16			reliable climate data are [Debra Roberts, South Africa]	Obsolete. Text removed
4712	7	16	7	16	Change to "data are" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text removed
8296	7	16	7	17	It is suggested that countries be grouped in accordance with Annex I and non-Annex I to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Annex B and non-Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol or United Nations regional grouping (RC5) criteria as far as possible instead of the current income level-based grouping of countries when the report addresses country classification. [China]	Noted
40636	7	16	7	16	Consider changing 'low-income' to 'developing'? [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text removed
56840	7	16	7	20	The word "low-income" does not capture the essence of this para. Suggest deleting it and replace with the following "Reliable climate data is insufficient in many areas,especially in developing countries, small islands and Least developed countries in particular" [Penehuro Fatu Lefale, New Zealand]	Noted and revised
5558	7	17	7	18	too specific reference to instrument data and indigenous knowledge, the topic is much braoder [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Noted and revised
9548	7	17			Very glad to see the acknowledgement of Indigenous knowledge (IK) here as well as further on in the report. Indeed, Indigenous knowledge systems MUST be considered alongside western knowledge systems and understood as equally important, informative, and valuable. The India (Crumpolar Council advocates for the utilization of Indigenous knowledge rather than the integration or incorporation of this knowledge into the western system as these latter terms imply that IK is attempted to be fitted and molded into the scientific knowledge form (i.e. something that IK is not), instead of it being recognized and applied on equal footing. Furthermore, it is important to differentiate between IK and local knowledge/observations. They are not synonomous. IK went through a long process of validation, and is therefore more akin (quality-wise) to science. Lastly, on the topic of IK, as the report indicates it is crucial to include IK in assessments (eg. IPCC reports) and ideally this would be done in a co-production of knowledge approach. That is, in a way that recognizes IK (and particularly IK holders) right from the start, and works with them throughout the process. It is not appropriate to try and fit IK into assessments or research later on as the worst case scenario is that IK may be completely taken out of context, and the knowledge may be used in a way it wasn't intended for. Unfortunately, this has been a common approach to date and therefore in this report where the importance of IK is noted, it is equally important to accompany this with an explanation of the above points so that researchers and acadmics aren't led to believe that they should just add in IK to their work as an afterthought. [Joanna Petrasek MacDonald, Canada]	Noted
50536	7	17	7	18	This seems to miss out other sources such as paleo data in including only instrument data and indigenous and local knowledge and experience. [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted
53382	7	17	7	19	Indigenous and local knowledge is referred to only with respect to manifestations and impacts of climate change. No reference is made to this knowledge as part of any solution. Growing evidence that where Indigenous people and local communities have a long standing relationship with their forests and lands, there is better forest cover and lower deforestation than under other forest management regime. Allen Blackman et al 2017 Titling indigenous communities protects forests in the Peruvian Amazon https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1603290114 Also Steves, Winterbottom et al 2017. WRI. https://www.wri.org/sites/default/files/securingrights-full-report-english.pdf [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Noted
63126	7	17	7	21	Suggested wording: "Instrument data along with indigenous and local knowledge and experience are needed for verifying climate models and for evaluating climate change scenarios for 1.5°C warming. Cost benefit analyses are essential for assessing a 1.5°C world. However, costs and benefits can be spatially and temporally decoupled, and need to account for tranregional feedback loops and impacts.{1.5} [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text removed
11494	7	18	7	21	This information on cost-benefit analysis remains an important point and should be made a point in itself. There will likely be a tendency by some to look at the costs of a 1.5C target and compare it to the certainty and knowledge around climate change impacts at this level. Clarity on whether or not this would be a useful and valid approach by others would be of interest to policymakers. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text removed
17934	7	18	7	21	The critical assessment of cost-benefit analysis and its limitations in a context of climate change is welcome, but it is unclear why the emphasis on this technique (which is one decision-making approach, for both business and policy, amongst others). See for instance the European Commission's "Better Regulation Toolbox," http://ec.europa.eu/smart-regulation/guidelines/docs/br_toolbox_en.pdf). The reason of the focus on cost-benefit analysis should be explained. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted
31366	7	18	7	21	The challenges of CBA is not directly related to the 1.5°C goal. CBA is not a perfect tool for sure, but it is a useful tool, providing valuable information/implication. Please reconsider the text accordingly. [Japan]	Noted
36940	7	18	7	21	The challenges of CBA is not directly related to the analysis for the 1.5? target in this context. CBA is not a perfect tool for sure, but it is a useful tool, providing valuable information/implication. This statement seems biased and not required for the SR1.5. Delete or revise. [Keigo Akimoto, Japan]	Noted and revised
41768	7	18			Cost benefit ===> Cost-benefit [Egypt]	Accepted. Text revised
9874	7	19	7	21	Cost-benefit analysis is essential for sustainable development planning and adaptation-mitigation decisions. In fact, it should be a dedicated area under sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted and revised
35658	7	19			Add - 1.5o C 'warmer' world [India]	Noted and revised
52734	7	19	7	19	In addition to the sceintific argument for 1.5 degree, this part of the report refers to cost and benefits that are associated with it. The reference here is rather superficial and does not help to understand whether there is also an economic argument for 1.5 degree warming in addition to the scientific argument or not. It might be overly ambitious to expect a kind of full fledged Stern review report, yet the notion of the scales of costs and benefits and assiciated uncertainties would be helpful. The SPM 10/35-43 could be used here [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Noted and revised
2520	7	21	7	21	completely capture unpredictable feedback loops and impacts for other regions.{1.5} [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text removed
59650	7	21	7	21	Reference 1.5.2 specifically? [United States of America]	Noted
51406	7	37			arise in that both climate change and any potential [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted and revised
51408	7	37			arise in climate change and in any potential in plcae of "arise in that both climate change and any potential" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted and revised
51410	7	40			systematical approach in place of " systems approach" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted and revised

The use of the sum in development in the columns in such amounts. The disease are all the street in the property of the columns in such as a such as the street in the street is a property of the street in the street in the street is a property of the street in the street in the street is a property of the street in the street in the street in the street is a property of the street in the str	Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
This section has been eigilizating improved since FOO, especially regarding the effective control on the control of the contro	510	8	1	60	1	geological epoch and some vaguer conceptual framework. While it defines it as the former, the duality of use renders most of the relevant discussion next to unintelligible. For example, it makes no sense to talk about the "intent behind the Anthropocene" is defined (as I understand it to be) as a geological epoch. Geological epochs do not have intents. This does make sense if the clause is meant to refer to the "intent behind defining the Anthropocene" or the "intent behind the Anthropocene framing". Similarly, it makes sense to talk about being "in the Anthropocene" but not "under the Anthropocene", although it might make sense to take about being "under the Anthropocene framing." Similar problems occur throughout the chapter. Please use "Anthropocene framing" or "Anthropocene concept", or a similar phrase, when talking about the conceptual framework and retain "Anthropocene" as a noun for the geological epoch. Alternatively (though not preferred from my perspective), you could define "Anthropocene" as a framing, in which case you would need to use "Anthropocene epoch" when referring to the temporal/geological definition. [Robert Koppu, United	Rejected. The discussion of the Anthropocene has been edited, and is now commensurate with the profile of this term in the literature.
assassment (because it is assassment) (because it is received by the second section of the force in the second section of the section of the second section of the section of the second section of the sec	7068	8	1			World> world [Dmitry L. Musolin, Russian Federation]	accepted- text revised
### And Committed State	14094	8	1			assessment [Meimalin Moreno, Venezuela]	
51222 8 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8	27742	8	1	8	42	refrain from statements that should be provided in the later chapters of the report and from value judgements or framings that are not rooted in the	Accepted - text has been revised
1953 8 5 8 6 You may consider witing the same number as was used by ARS instead of approx1 deg C, [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] 39732 8 5 8 8 7 You may consider witing the same number as was used by ARS instead of approx1 deg C, [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] 3984 8 5 8 8 6 You may consider witing the same number as was used by ARS Physical Science The globally averaged combined land and Accepted - text revised occess unknown for the product of a land or thors, show a construction of the product of a land or the single longest dataset available 4 (see Figure SFM, 10,47 [Indeed, 100-00, Germany] 50538 8 5 8 5 8 5 5 8 5 5 8 5 5 6 8 5 5 6 8 6 6 6 8 6 7 8 8 6 6 8 6 7 8 8 6 6 8 6 6 8 6 8	51222	8	4	8	7	temperature" indicates one month time period for working out the average. Within the same statement, it is suggested that time period for calculation	Obsolete - since monthly temp now removed.
Please check reference to 1C - the IPCC 2013 was 0.850 - see quote from SPM ARS Physical Science "The globally averaged combined land and consultation to present the factor of the IPCC 2013 was 0.850 - see quote from SPM ARS Physical Science "The globally averaged combined land and was marriaged (0.85 [0.85 to 1.89] *C3	15634	8	5			global surface temperature will mean different things to land/ocean/atmospheric specialists. Add in "(land and sea)" or something similar. [Australia]	Rejected - the addition would be redundant
ocean surface temperature data as calculated by a linear tends, show a warming of 0.5 (6.0 fot 10.0 fot 50.0 fo	38732	8	5	8	5		
which is approximately 1.C (to the nearest half degree) but not as close to 1.C as the number given at page 4 line 47 (which is calculated as 0.5 98 yet) 4.3). Of course the 0.37 and 1.0 numbers refer to 1.0 numbers refer to things at two different precisions or it will just lead to confusion. [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.)] August 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 9 8 8 9 8 8 9 8 9 8	39084	8	5	8	6	ocean surface temperature data as calculated by a linear trend, show a warming of 0.85 [0.65 to 1.06] °C3 , over the period 1880 to 2012, when multiple independently produced datasets exist. The total increase between the average of the 1850–1900 period and the 2003–2012 period is 0.78 [0.72 to 0.85] °C, based on the single longest dataset available 4	Accepted - text revised
that is not cired in the Special Report. The paper is doi: 10.1002/qi.2949. See in particular the final sentence of the abstract of the paper. Consistent with this paper, Figure 1.2 of the Special Report to Special Report the Special Report	50538	8	5	8	5	which is approximately 1C (to the nearest half degree) but not as close to 1C as the number given at page 4 line 47 (which is calculated as 0.87+0.13). Of course the 0.87 and 1.0 numbers refer to different things but don't equate two different things at two different precisions or it will just	Accepted this text revised
11496 8 6 8 7 Northern Ireland]] 27744 8 6 6 8 6 Please delete the reference to short-term warming of 1.4°C as it is not relevant for climate change. Such statements can be confusing, see also the recent misleading debate on the so-called hiatus. [Germany] 41548 8 6 6 8 Add "some" between "and" and "month". Not all months were 1.4 "C above the pre industrial level. [Czech Republic] Obsolete Change "observed" to "estimated from observations" or "analysed from observations". As noted in comment (3) above, the global-mean surface temperature is not observed. Temperatures are observed locally, and the global mean has to be estimated/analysed based on a gappy observational record (which may include observations of variables other than surface air temperature and sea-surface temperature in the case of reanalyses). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom Gerael Britain and Northern Ireland]] This needs to say not only are there observable changes at this point, but there are commitments to significant further impacts as equilibrium is reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think it would also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summertime NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statistics, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, has generated observable impacts world-wide," is just too mild a presentation of the situation and needs to be more fully explained. [Michael MacCracken, U	4092	8	6	8	6	that is not cited in the Special Report. The paper is doi: 10.1002/qj.2949. See in particular the final sentence of the abstract of the paper. Consistent with this paper, Figure 1.2 of the Special Report also shows the 1.5 deg C level as having been breached - the Berkely Earth Surface Temperature crosses the 1.5 deg C line in what looks like one month, which I assume to be February 2016. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and	
41548 8 6 8 6 8 6 recent misleading debate on the so-called hiatus. [Germany] 41548 8 6 Add "some" between "and" and "month". Not all months were 1.4 "C above the pre industrial level. [Czech Republic] Obsolete Change "observed" to "estimated from observations" or "analysed from observations". As noted in comment (3) above, the global-mean surface temperature is not observed. Temperatures are observed locally, and the global mean has to be estmated/analysed based on a gappy observational record (which may include observations of variables other than surface air temperature and sea-surface temperature in the case of reanalyses). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britatin and Northern Ireland)] This needs to say not only are there observable changes at this point, but there are commitments to significant further impacts as equilibrium is reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw) and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think twould also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in the incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summer/me NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statistics, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, "has generated observable impacts world-wide," is just too mild a presentation of the situation and needs to be more fully explained. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	11496	8	6	8	7	Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete
Change "observed" to "estimated from observations" or "analysed from observations". As noted in comment (3) above, the global-mean surface temperature is not observed. Temperatures are observed locally, and the global mean has to be estmated/analysed based on a gappy observational record (which may include observations of variables other than surface air temperature and sea-surface temperature in the case of reanalyses). This needs to say not only are there observable changes at this point, but there are commitments to significant further impacts as equilibrium is reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw) and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think it would also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in the incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summertime NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statisticis, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, "has generated observable impacts world-wide," is just too mild a presentation of the situation and needs to be more fully explained. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]			-	8	6	recent misleading debate on the so-called hiatus. [Germany]	
temperature is not observed. Temperatures are observed locally, and the global mean has to be estmated/analysed based on a gappy observational record (which may include observations of variables other than surface air temperature and sea-surface temperature in the case of reanalyses). This needs to say not only are there observable changes at this point, but there are commitments to significant further impacts as equilibrium is reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw) and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think it would also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in the incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summertime NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statistics, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, "has generated observable impacts world-wide," is just too mild a presentation of the situation and needs to be more fully explained. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	41548	8	6				
reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw) and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think it would also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in the incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summertime NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statistics, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, "has generated observable impacts world-wide," is just too mild a presentation of the situation and needs to be more fully explained. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	4094	8	7	8	7	temperature is not observed. Temperatures are observed locally, and the global mean has to be estmated/analysed based on a gappy observational record (which may include observations of variables other than surface air temperature and sea-surface temperature in the case of reanalyses).	Obsolete
41770 8 7 world-wide ===> worldwide [Egypt] accepted- text revised	4718	8	7	8	8	reached. This applies particularly for sea level rise, but I'd suggest that this is also the case, for example, for a number of ecological forests and land cover where the present established cover is highly stressed (e.g., dead trees on the western mountains of North America; permafrost starting to thaw, and the new equilibrium conditions have simply not been reached. I think it would also be appropriate to be indicating that observed impacts to date indicate a significant increase in the incidence of what in the past have been considered quite rare events (e.g., the Hansen et al. shifting bell curves of summertime NH land temperature anomalies are starting to show five-sigma events based on mid-20th century statistics, and conditions that used to have a likelihood of 1 in a thousand are now occurring about 10% of the time. The phrasing here, "has generated observable impacts world-wide,"	
	41770	8	7			world-wide ===> worldwide [Egypt]	accepted- text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4720	8	8	8	8	It is not just the "risk" that is the concern (in both uses on this line), which really is saying the likelihood is increasing. As the people experiencing these increased impacts would note, great damage is being done. Saying they are under greater risk is not at all speaking to the misery that is actually being experienced by an increasing fraction of the public. As an analogy to get this point across, it is not just that people are a bit further out on the plank-quite a number have already been pushed off the plank-"risk" is just not what is moving people, it is the greater number who are being flooded out and more. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted, text was revised
4722	8	8	8	11	This paragraph provides another opportunity to indicate the significance of choosing 1.5 C, versus choosing some other number. Basically, how "wonderful" of the negotiators to be saying to the increased numbers of those who are already being impacted by the changes in climate that have occurred so far that their objective is to take action that will mean things are forever going to esignificantly worse than the conditions that are already prompting them to start to take action. So, for those living in the Arctic and dependent on it being frozen, we are going to try to take action that will only allow a good bit more change—sort of like a fire chief telling people trapped in a building and suffering already from the impacts of smoke that they should feel good because they are going to try to take actions to make sure the whole building does not burn down quite as quickly as the situation indicates is likely. The phrasing here is just all very abstract and academic—the readers need to be more forthrightly told the situation and about the limited commitments that have been made to date to deal with it—it is technologically possible to do much more than is being done and what is lacking is the political spine to do it as the actual projected costs of doing it are really quite modest. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
59652	8	8	8	8	Does climate change amplify "risk" or first "impacts" - risk is a vague term here. [United States of America]	Accepted, text was revised
15636	8	9	8	9	Suggest using "the Paris Agreement" rather than the reference used at this line. [Australia]	accepted- text revised
54116	8	9	8	9	the Paris Agreement is enough. [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	·
54118	8	9	8	9	This sentence implies that the Paris Agreement only has a mitigation ambition. It doesn't. There are three objectives set in the article 2. [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Accepted. the section has been significantly reviewed
11498	8	11	8	11	Delete reference to Box - see later comment on box. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	noted
2522	8	13	8	13	The present report assesses the enabling conditions and challenges to limiting the rise in global [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accepted- text revised
4724	8	13	8	15	This is the first indication that the report will describe the impacts of a 1.5 C world—that is not mentioned in the Executive Summary. And there is no mention that the description will provide an indication of what this choice means as compared to making other choices (which would seem to be quite plausible in the future—why should the world forever be limited to the choice made at Paris and not be provided information about how that choice compares to making other choices?). [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Taken into account -impacts are now on the ES but this report is focused on the Paris Agreement of limiting temperature well below 2 degrees
9876	8	13	8	13	Enabling conditions does not seem to be directly related to impacts. Despite this, it appears frequently in the Chapter implying certain directions that may not be yet substantiated. Furthermore, it signifies a set of conditions that may be too prescriptive. (Applies to all mentions of "enabling conditions' in the Chapter). [Saudi Arabia]	
45738	8	13	8	13	Consider 'The report' instead of 'The present report'. It could be interpreted that 'the present report' is suggesting that that the report is subject to change. [Louis Brown, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	accepted- text revised
59654	8	13	8	13	limit -> "limiting" [United States of America]	accepted- text revised
59656	8	13	8	23	The term "enabling conditions" is not defined in the Glossary and its use in the document is contrary to standard dictionary definitions. "Enable" means to "allow, permit, facilitate, empower" it is not a complete set. Thus, enabling conditions are some/many of those conditions that allow you to do something. As used here, it seems to mean "all of the necessary conditions". Can it not be stated as the "necessary conditions" or "all the enabling conditions"? [United States of America]	s Accepted. the section has been significantly reviewed and revised
4726	8	15	8	18	Omitted from this list is a discussion and evaluation of making the 1.5 C choice itself, in and of as a choice with respect to climate, and with no consideration of how this choice as compared to other choices might fit in with the Sustainable Development effort. Basically, this report seems to be accepting that the temperature objectives of the Paris Accord are carved in stone and cannot be questioned or changed—I think this is just not what the scientific community should be doing, somehow cowed into silence. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected. A discussion of the temperature objectives of the Paris Accord itself would be beyond the scope of this report, although it does discuss their implications.
52736	8	15	8	18	It seems to me that the notion of the equity that you are referring to refers to the Paris Agreement and not the UNFCCC (meaning the Convention) as there is no explicit reference in the Convention as such to equity. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Taken into account - UNFCCC does mention equity (Art 3.1) - though it is true the PA expands and the text now centres on PA
2524	8	16	8	16	achieving sustainable development and eradicating poverty while addressing the long-standing ethical [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
11500	8	16	8	18	Delete from "while addressing" to end of sentence to match the title of the report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - text altered.
59658	8	17	8	18	The UNFCCC does not define "equity" and there are differing conceptions as to its meaning in that context. This report should not be framed in a way that suggests it is defining or applying the concept of equity as included in the UNFCCC per se. Therefore, this language "with particular reference to the [UNFCCC] notion of equity" should be deleted or modified, if modified, the reference to UNFCCC should be omitted, and the language should track the language in the adopted outline (i.e., "consideration for ethics and equity"). [United States of America]	Taken into account - Text now modified to rely on definitions in AR5.
7072	8	18			Fig. 1: 2005-2015 as written on the top OR 2006–2015 as in the legend? [Dmitry L. Musolin, Russian Federation]	accepted- text revised
11502	8	18	8	33	Delete from "While economic" to end of I. 31. This section is about building a knowledge base for 1.5C and the text here covers a context that is very much beyond scope of both this section and the report. In particular, recognition of a geological era which is defined by human impacts across a wide range of areas, and not just climate change, is not appropriate for this report. It is currently an emerging area of research and disputed by some researchers, as the authors state. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	accepted- text revised
13020	8	18	8	18	Reference to the principle of common-but-differentiated-responsibilities (CBDR) and historical responsibilities (HR) of the UN Climate Convention should be made. [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected - CBDR already underpins much of this text.
33018	8	18	8	18	replace notion of equity with principle of equity [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Accepted - text revised
53726	8	18	8	20	In my opinion easier to read if we reposition "while": Economic growth has been accompanied by increased life expectancy, educational attainment and income, while many regions are characterised by severe inequity in income distribution that amplifies vulnerability to climate change. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	accepted- text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
57808	8	18	8	18	The UNFCCC contains what is commonly referred to in International Environmental Law as a a principle of equity, not a notion. This should be changed to say principle. The concept of equity in international environmental law is rooted in recognition of differentiated obligations among states, depending on their relative contribution to the problem and differing capacities to act, a concept which is not well reflected in this chapter. See: Phillipe Sands, Principles of International Environmental Law (Second edition, Cambridge University Press), who on page 152 notes that equity is a 'general principle directly applicable as law. Hence to refer to equity as a 'notion' disregards this meaning. [Kate Dooley, Australia]	Accepted - reference now to 'principle'.
41772	8	19			and ==>>, and [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
8298	8	22	8	23	It is suggested that countries be grouped in accordance with Annex I and non-Annex I to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Annex B and non-Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol or United Nations regional grouping (RC5) criteria as far as possible instead of the current income level-based grouping of countries when the report addresses country classification. [China]	Noted - country classifications reflect IPCC usage.
41774	8	22			medium sized ===> medium-sized [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
38734	8	25	8	25	You may delete the word "material" since there are other forms of consumptions that matters as well. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Taken into account - text altered.
39086	8	25	8	27	Very important point, thank you. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	noted
2526 27746	8	27 27	8	27 27	gas (GHG) emissions (Fleurbaey et al., 2014b). The profound global–scale changes currently [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] Please delete b not required due to identical reference as in Ch. 1 p. 65 l. 21 to 32 [Germany]	accepted- text revised accepted- text revised
53926	8	27	8	29	Based on the problematic normative assumptions underlying the Anthropocene term (cf. Hamilton et al. 2015), I would like to question the repeated use of this label throughout the first part of the introductory chapter. It is not clear to me why this particular concept should be used to circumscribe the planetary changes we are observing, and does it not play any significant role in the subsequent sections and chapters. (In fact, the term is not mentioned once in chapters 2,3 & 4, or the SPM). It seems to me that the term not wide-spread enough amongst policy makers or the scientific community to warrant such importance, considering the substantial introduction needed and the lack of further reference. The term is just as normatively charged as its explicitly normative synonym - the 'capitalocene' (Moore 2017). Considering that the report aims to 'incorporate knowledge from different sources', it should make clear why it chooses this particular term over other conceptualisations of human-nature interactions. It should also consider very carefully which concepts (and whose concepts) it promotes, considering that endorsement by the IPCC implies significant political legitimation. [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Rejected - IPCC conduct a balance assessment of literature and there is bourgeoning literature on climate and the Anthropocene that needed to be considered. The comment does not point to any other climate change related framing that has been overlooked for e.g. the report covers SDGs climate resilient pathways. The Anthropocene term appears in Chapter 1 because this is a framing chapter that points to available framing approaches that could be used. The Anthropocene lens could be a useful boundary concept, linking disciplinary perspectives and understandings of the drivers and consequences of planetary change, it places climate change in the broader context of planetary change, as well as in a longer time perspective. Both are essential in considering responses to the challenges of the Paris accord.
9878	8	28	8	28	Delete "Anthropocene." Irrelevant to subject matter. Subjective concept. Beyond scope. [Saudi Arabia]	Rejected. as demonstrated in Box 1.1 it falls within the scope of this report
45458	8	28	8	28	Personally not excited by introducing the notion of the anthropocene in this chapter. The word doesn't appear once in chapters 2-5 (checked). So clearly it hasn't done much framing. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - It is fair to say that the Anthropocene concept has not been adopted by what might be called the "mainstream climate science" community, although it should be. It is a very important bounding concept for placing contemporary climate change in a broader Earth System perspective.
4096	8	29	8	33	Many would regard sea level rise as a component of climate change, not a separate global-scale imprint of humans. Some would say the same of ocean acidification, and some aspects of the changes in phosphorus and nitrogen cycles. This even applies to this Special Report, which on page 1-35 lines 20-22 refers to impacts of climate change being "consequences not only of rising temperatures, sea level and ocean acidification, but also". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted. the section has been significantly reviewed
50242	8	29	8	33	Essential elements missing: ocean warming; ice melt? Change in water cycle? [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Accepted, the section has been significantly reviewed
50626	8	29	8	33	Include regulation and abstraction from rivers and loss of wetlands which is one of the most pervasive global change phenomena [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Accepted, the section has been significantly reviewed
53728	8	29	8	33	Suggest to remove entire sentence. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	accepted- text revised
8560	8	30	8	33	As written this says that only sea level rise is characteristic of the Anthropocene. Is that what is meant or should the phrase "characteristic of the Anthropocene" be qualifying "numerous other global-scale human imprints"? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Noted the text has been significantly reviewed
39942	8	31	8	31	Too long and complex sentence. Suggestion: simplify the following sentence as follows. Current sentence: "Climate change is one among numerous other global-scale human imprints such as large scale conversion of Earth's land surface from forest and grassland to croplands, grazing lands and cities; significant biodiversity loss, changes in the global phosphorus and nitrogen cycles; ocean acidification; and sea level rise characteristic of the Anthropocene". Change to this simplified sentence: "Climate change is one among numerous other global-scale human imprints such as large scale conversion of Earth's land surface uses, significant biodiversity loss, changes in the global phosphorus and nitrogen cycles; ocean acidification; and sea level rise characteristic of the Anthropocene" [JOFRE CARNICER, Spain]	Accepted, the section has been significantly reviewed
2528	8	35	8	43	The present report provides an assessment of current knowledge on the extent and the interlinkages of the global environmental, economic, financial, social, and technical conditions relating to a 1.5°C warming world. Climate change, and the responses it may elicit, raise complex ethics questions as they may exacerbate poverty and inequality, globally and locally, and carry implications for inter-generational justice. An interdisciplinary research and reflection, a systems approach that considers not only social inequalities but also the unequal distribution of the exposure to risks and of the ability to respond to climate change, are unescapable. (Bäckstrand et al., 2017; Dryzek 2016; Lövbrand et al., 2017; Pattberg and Zelli, 2016). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accepted- text revised
4728	8	35	8	42	Good to hear the report will be doing this, but this is really the first indication of this—this is not indicated in the Executive Summary of this chapter. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted. Ethical and equity considerations are now highlighted in the ES.
40380	8	35	8	42	This chapter should include a paragraph to develop more precise references on the concepts of «inter-generational justice», «intergenerational equity», «right to the future», «rights of future generations» and «interspecies justice» (which includes the rights of non-human species). [Erick Pajares, Peru]	Taken into account - some but not all of these concepts now further expanded.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
45736	8	35	8	52	The fourth paragraph appears to be repetitive of the second paragraph (from lines 13-23). Consider revising. [Louis Brown, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
19272	8	36	8	36	use warmer instead of warming [Spain]	accepted- text revised
					Complex ethics questions arise in that both climate change and any potential	Taken into account - text revised
680	8	37	8	39	responses to it that exacerbate poverty and inequality, globally and locally, and carry implications for inter–generational justice. The last 'and' should be deleted. [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	
2376	8	37	8	39	This sentence seems incomplete [Debra Roberts, South Africa]	Accepted - text revised
3172	8	37	8	37	I think the word "ethics" should be "ethical" [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted - text altered
					This sentence did not make sense in the FOD and is still not clear. The second "that" is problematic. Do you mean:	Taken into account - text refined.
8522	8	37	8	39	"both climate change and any potential responses to it may exacerbate poverty and inequality"? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	
37136	8	37	8	39	Bad sentence construction. Omit 'and' after locally,' [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Taken into account - text revised
53730	8	37	8	37	Suggest to rewrite: Complex ethic questions arise for both climate change and any potential responses to it, that exacerbate poverty and inequality - globally and locally - and carry implications for inter–generational justice. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - text revised
59660	8	37	8	39	Not a complete sentence. Remove second "that"? [United States of America]	Accepted - text revised
56168	8	38	8	38	Rephrase [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted - text revised
					This set of conditions demands interdisciplinary research and reflection,	Taken into account - text altered.
682	8	39	8		pointing to a systems approach that takes into account social inequalities and the unequal distribution	
682	8	39	8	41	of both, risks in exposure, and ability to respond, to climate change. no comma between 'both' and 'risks' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	
37138	8	39	8	42	Omit comma after 'both' [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Taken into account - text altered.
8524	8	40	8	41	as rewritten, this sentence is not clear due to the multiple commas; do you mean	Taken into account - text altered.
8524	8	40	8	41	"the unequal distribution of both risks in exposure and the ability to respond to climate change"? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	
38736	8	40	8	40	Re "systems approach": If you mean integrated or holistic, perhaps that could be added? [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted - the text has been revised
53732	8	41	8	41	Suggest to rewrite:of risks in exposure, and ability [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	accepted- text revised
54120	8	41	8	41	I think the comma after "both" should be removed [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	accepted- text revised
9882	8	45	10	53	Does not relate 1.5C impacts to those associated with 2.0C. Furthermore, does not adequately address the additional costs and burdens of 1.5C response measures compared to 2.0C. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted. the section has been significantly reviewed and revised
27748	8	45	10	52	Section 1.1.1: The title does not provide information on the content of the section - should it provide the international policy context for the SR1.5 or provide information on the current warming level? A clear focus should be identified and be reflected in the title. The first paragraph on the bottom of page 8 provides unsupported general statements as well as a short narrative of the report that is repeated in more detail at the end of the chapter. The second paragraph and figure 1.1 refer to short-term climate variability and are therefore not relevant for climate change, that requires assessment of longer periods of about 30 years, as also mentioned in the ES of this chapter. The third paragraph starting on the bottom of page 9 refers to feasibility and pathways, both issues addressed in other places in Ch1 in more detail, this offers potential for streamlining Ch1. In addition, the paragraph provides results from later chapters of the report, which is not inline with the scope of Ch1. The paragraph starting on page 10 line 10 also provides results and it refers to concepts that are not used in the report - this paragraph should be deleted, maybe apart from its first sentence. The three paragraphs on SD and the SDG should be shortened and rather provide information on the recent UN-agreements and their relevance for the SR1.5. In addition, the section seems to be suitable to introduce the concept of climate resilient development pathways. [Germany]	Accepted. the section has been significantly reviewed and revised
39088	8	47	8	48	Based on the above statement, it is important to include 'economic' alongside 'societal and technological transformations' [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
45460	8	47	8	47	The report is about impacts as well as limiting to 1.5 - work in. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
50628	8	47	8	51	Any linkages or knowledge from ongoing IPBES? [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Noted.
2530	8	49	8	49	implementation strategies, to understand the enabling conditions required for these transformations. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
9880	8	49	8	49	Add "challenges" after "enabling conditions." [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
59662	8	49	8	49	Add a comma after "strategies" [United States of America]	Accepted - text revised
2532	8	50	8	50	These pathways and strategies are framed operationally within the context of the United [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] SDGs are relevant but "the Anthropocene" is not clear that it is part of the terms of reference for the assessment of 1.5c. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Accepted - text revised Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
9658 59664	8	50	8	51	Why have the authors placed such a heavy emphasis on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)? Linkages between achieving SDGs and 1.5°C is mentioned once in the Chapter 5 outline, yet references to achieving the SDGs is found throughout the SPM and all underlying chapters. This could be interpreted as policy-prescriptive. Not every country and municipality is using the SDG targets and framework to guide national development planning, but the consistent references to the SDGs presupposes that they are and therefore limits the relevance of the report. Suggest limiting references to the SDGs to the relevant chapter text as agreed in the special report outline. [United States of America]	
9884	8	51	8	51	Replace SDG with "sustainable development." SDG is not a substitute for nor does it define sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
9886	8	51	8	51	Anthropocene is merely a label for an epoch. It is a subjective concept that may not add much to the discussion on the impacts of 1.5C. (Applies to	Rejected, Work on the Anthropocene has advanced beyond the geological perspective
	-	-			further mentions of "Anthropocene" in the Chapter). [Saudi Arabia] Delete "and conceptually within the Anthropocene". This is not policy relevant for this report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - Text was revised
11504	8	51	8	51	Should read: "The enabling conditions required for limiting warming to 1.5°C" [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Accepted, toxt revised
63128	8	52	8	52	Shouldn't "conditions required for achieving the 1.5°C warming "be rather "conditions required for achieving the 1.5°C warming"?	Accepted - text revised Noted and revised
8562	8	53	8	53	[Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Treated and Toylood

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
9888	8	53	8	53	Add "and associated challenges" after warming. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted and revised
11506	8	53	8	53	Achieving the 1.5C warming - rephrase this. The Paris Agreement is not aiming to achieve a 1.5C warming or any other level of warming. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - text revised
59666	8	53	8	53	What are "enabing conditions" (a phrase used throughout the chapter)? [United States of America]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
35664	9		9		Figure 1.1 may be supported with another figure showing the change in mean annual temperature (apart from the season that experienced the highest warming). [India]	Rejected - insufficient space to include this version in the main text and we believe that the information of annual mean changes in included in Figure 1.3
9892	9	1	9	1	Link of 1.5 warming and sustainable development not clear. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, clarity improved
9894	9	1	9	1	SDGs cannot substitute or define broader sustainable development. Remove SDG index. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed and given the relevance of SDGs to the report the use of the index of was seen as an important framing element but agreed not an assessment element
11510	9	2	9	2	identifying advantageous technology. This is a good point to bring out and expand on. What kind of research, development and innovation is required? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - further details fall outside the scope of Chapter 1
9890	9	3	9	3	Policy levers. Policy prescriptive. [Saudi Arabia]	Rejected - its not clear how it is prescriptive
51412	9	4			requirements of in place of "requirements for" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Accepted - text has been revised
63130	9	4	9	5	Should read: "Some pathways are more consistent than others in advancing sustainable development (see Chapter 5 of this report)." [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Accepted - text revised
9660	9	7	9	17	Three types of impacts are present: impacts occuring after achieving 1.5c, impacts avoided by limiting temperature to 1.5c, and impacs associated with the responses to achieve 1.5c. The two later impacts though appear principally important are largely missing from the narrative of the chapter. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Accepted - covered but details left to chapter 3
15638	9	10	9	10	More frequent extreme'[Australia]	Obsolete
31808	9	10	9	11	AR5 is quite equivocal about the evidence for trends in some of these indicators and this should be reflected here [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed
35660	9	10	9	11	Some of the extreme events may be added e.g. heatwave, coldwave etc. [India]	Obsolete
50244	9	10	9	12	ocean acidification needs to be mentioned here as well [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete
51414	9	10			increase in place of "increases" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Accepted - text has been revised
53604	9	10	9	10	The idea of organizing global conferences for SDG is highly appreciable. However, it will be useful to indicate the modalities of organizing this conference such as "Who will organize, will it be part of COP meetings, frequency of the conference" etc. [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted - but too much detail that fall outside this chapter
59668	9	10	9	11	Increases in extreme weather events, droughts, floods, are already affecting economic development worldwide. Have the drought and flood increases been attributed to human-caused climate change? If not, reword to reflect this, and make consistent with AR5 assessment of this issue. For reference, here are IPCC AR5 statements on drought attribution: (p. 913) "There is not enough evidence to support medium or high confidence of attribution of increasing trends to anthropogenic forcings as a result of observational uncertainties and variable results from region to region (Section 2.6.2.3). Combined with difficulties described above in distinguishing decadal scale variability in drought from long-term climate change we conclude consistent with SREX that there is low confidence in detection and attribution of changes in drought over global land areas since the mid-20th century." Here are IPCC AR5 statements on flood attribution: (p. 112) "There continues to be a lack of evidence and thus low confidence regarding the sign of trend in the magnitude and/or frequency of floods on a global scale over the instrumental record." [United States of America]	Obsolete
61714	9	10	9	10	Increases in extreme weather events, droughts, floods are already affecting Please check very carefully this statement. It implies that there is already a discernable increase in floods and droughts, which contradicts the conclusions of SREX and AR5, WGI reports. The whole sentence lacks adequate references supporting the statement that economic development worldwide is already affected. I suggest to remove this sentence. Similarly, the first sentence of the paragraph (line 7) refers to "profound alterations to human and natural systems" due to temperature rise. These words were not those of the AR5, WGII report. If you check the SPM of WGII, AR5 report, you will see different conclusions, not supporting the statement of "profound alterations". Please ensure coherency across reports. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Accepted, the section has been significantly reviewed and revised; reworked text to reflect WGII AR5 text and ongoing literature
4730	9	13	9	16	It seems to me that these sentences need to mention the consequences of extreme precipitation and tropical cyclones, etc.—so give a sense of what has been imposing the impacts. The most powerful tropical cyclone on record hitting the Phillipines, flooding rains in Pakistan and France, wildfires, and more—so mention not just food security as the cause of the impact, but the other types of situations affecting the regions indicated. Perhaps mention what have been the causes of increasing insurance losses, etc. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete
8300	9	13	9	13	It is suggested that countries be grouped in accordance with Annex I and non-Annex I to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Annex B and non-Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol or United Nations regional grouping (RC5) criteria as far as possible instead of the current income level-based grouping of countries when the report addresses country classification. [China]	Noted: no use of economic classifications is made here.
2534	9	14	9	14	have already experienced a decline in food security, linked in turn to rising migration and poverty. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accepted- text revised
41776	9	14			decline ===> a decline [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
51416 326	9	14	9	18	have already been experiencing in place of " have already experienced" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India] It is difficult to understand the population figure of Figure 1.1. Please add some explainations. [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Accepted - text has been revised Noted - we have tried to provide an explanation of the population figure in the technical appendix, but due to constraints on the length of the chapter do not expand further in the main text
7006	9	17	19	19	Figure 1.1. showing the warming in the land in most strongly warming seasons. India and China are seen as the regions that get the most heat in Fig. 1.1. However, we know that the northern latitute's heating is more than the other regions as shown in Figure 1.3. Figure 1.1 contradicts with Figure 1.3. [Serhat Sensoy, Turkey]	Obsolete. Figured revised and clarified
14096	9	17	18		The grays used on the SDG Global index score scale don't allow to distinguish between the upper levels of the scale (70 to 90), please increase the contrast [Meimalin Moreno, Venezuela]	Obsolete. Figured revised and clarified

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
24274	9	17	9	27	This figure is conceptually confusing, because it does not make clear that the UNFCCC long-term temperature goal of 1.5°C is set at a global level. The figure could also be accused of showing cherry-picked data, by focussing on the warmest season only. I understand there is a reasoning behind this, but the relationship between the topic of this report (1.5°C of global warming) and the levels shown in this figure can be clarified. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Taken into account - We have tried to be clearer about the distinction between the temperature data shown in the figure and what 1.5 means in context of the report
45700	9	17			Caption for Figure 1.1 states that GISTEMP dataset was used, for Figure 1.3 HadCRUT4 seems to be used; The choice of different datasets needs clarification [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Taken into account - text revised, Cowtan and Way dataset is now used in both figure 1.1 and 1.3
45702	9	17			Figure 1.1. refers to Figure 1.3 which refers to Figure 1.2. The order of figures should be reconsidered. [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Rejected - we choose to keep the figure ordering to reflect the evolution of the concepts in the chapter
45704	9	17			check first line of figure caption: "warming in over the over 2006-2015" [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Accepted
50630	9	17	9	18	Figure 1.1, the overlay of SDG index and warming is not clear, especially for strongly warming nations, could use hatching for one of them instead of shades? [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Rejected - trial versions with hatching didn't seem to improve clarity, we have tried to improve readability with a revised greyscale for the SDG index
51556	9	17	9	26	Don't use white to indicate lack of (or missing) data, it's visually confusing since it implies a very low SDG score (granted, the particular countries in white would have very low SDG scores if the data were available). It's already confusing having two different colour schemes on this heat map, having white on the map further confuses the issues. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Accepted - the missing data indicator has been changed
53602	9	17	9	19	Caption of the Figure 1.1 presented the changes of warming for the period "2005-2015" but caption of the Figure showed it as "2006-2015". [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted - the 2005-2015 is now correctly referenced in the figure and text
55934	9	17	9	18	Seems a potentially complex (difficult to understand) choice for the very first first figure in the SR, as visually implies no high latitude warming though this is the most extreme. Suggest an earlier or paired figure showing present-day observed warming paired with this figure of population-based experienced warming, which will make the purpose of this figure more easily understood. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Noted - this figure has been kept though simplified in some respects.
59672	9	17	9	26	This figure is very misleading (picking out the 'warmest' changing season) and must be dropped. It is dangerously biased and does not fit with the Paris definitions of 1.5°C. Instead show a 1.5°C temperature pattern in terms of mean (not fastly warming seasons), which would be difficult to extrapolate from AR5, but possibly use an ensemble of the KCP2.6 simulations and scale back to 1.5°C global mean. This would be a great and objective view of the variability of a 1.5°C world. [United States of America]	Rejected - seasonal variation is relevant.
59674	9	17	9	26	What is this 1850-1900 for NOAA and GISS? From WGI AR5 SPM.1, these two do not begin until 1870 or 1880. [United States of America]	Noted - we provide an explanation of how all datasets are expressed relative to 1850-1900 in the technical appendix
59670	9	17	9	28	Figure 1.1 should be deleted and replaced with a figure that has a projected temperature map at a +1.5°C world. Suggest that authors scale RCP 2.6 average down to 1.5°C. That would set a great foundation for the report and would provide important context for policymakers. Here are the flaws in the current Figure 1.1: the color codes, population/temperature dots, and SDG index do not portray effectively on this map. The reader will be drawn to interpret the colors on the map as the regional distribution of "warming" because (1) the title of the map is "Warming to the decade 2005-2015" and (2) there is a temperature gradient bar prominently displayed to the left of the map. The only colors shown on the map are the dots that represent billions of people exposed to 0.25-3°C in the "most strongly warming season". The warming that shows up on the map is just for densely populated areas, so most of the world appears not to be warming at all. The title of the map should have reflected that it depicts "Population exposed to warming" not "Warming". The authors should consider removing the SDG underlay. The SDG index score is never mentioned or cited in the Chapter 1 text, one has to go to the Technical Note for an explanation and this would be better in Chapter 5 anyway. The colored dots totally obscure the SDG index for India and a few other many regions. The map conveys that there is low warming in areas with low SDG scores, which is not the case. The technical note for this figure, with the NOAA data, does not help much in resolving the problem with the colored dots overlian over the gray scale SDG index. Another problem is the range of temperature shown on the bar on the right which is half blue (cooling) and half red (warming) tones. There is no blue on the map. This is the same temperature bar on Figure 1.3, where it does make sense for the map of global warming for 2006-2015, where there is some blue on the map. [United States of America]	Rejected - seasonal variation is relevant.
325	9	18	9	26	most strongly warming season? Please give the real years or seasons. [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Taken into account - We provide a map of seasons of most warming in the technical appendix
2536	9	18	9	27	The readability of Figure 1.1. could be improved – what is e.g. the SDG index for India? The caption is very difficult to understand for a non-specialist and should be revised and preferably simplified (use the Technical Annex to a maximum). Here my suggestion. Figure 1.1: The colours indicate (for the season where warming is maximal – this season can vary from location to location)) the observed warming due to human activity over 2006–2015 relative to 1850–1900, based on the GISTEMP dataset (Hansen et al., 2010b). The density of dots indicates the population (2010) in a 1'x1" grid box. The warming trends are calculated in an identical way to Figure 1.3. The underlay shows the SDG Global Index Score ranks at the country level. It indicates performance across sustainable development goals. White indicates missing data. The histogram shows the number of individual affected by different levels of warming. See the Technical Annex to this chapter for details. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - we have tried to improve the visual effect of this figure and have revised the caption
11508	9	18	9	26	Figure 1.1: Presenting two colour scales on the same map is confusing. It is clear enough in large countries like the US where you can see clearly the SDG score as well as the temperature colours, but less so in small but densely populated countries where the colour dots obsure the background colour. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	revised aesthetics and adjusted colour scales
11512	9	18	9	26	This figure needs some work to make it a little clearer. By including the SDG global index, the figure would appear to dismiss the importance of understnading impacts across the entire globe and within regions. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - we still believe the SDG index has value, so choose to keep it
15640	9	18			Figure 1.1: The coloured dots on several countries, such as Australia and New Zealand are not visible. [Australia]	Taken into account - we have tried to improve the visual clarity of the figure as much as possible whilst preserving the large difference in population density across the globe
44690	9	18	9	26	this is a very useful and clear diagram. Could be improved by stating what may seem obvious, but probably is not to many, regarding the SDG Global Index score - i.e. higher is better. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Taken into account - We provide an explanation in the technical appendix
678	9	19	9	19	Caption of figure 1.1 has a typo "warming in over the over 2006" [Francisco Molero, Spain]	Accepted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
684	9	19	9	21	Colours externally-forced warming in over the over 2006–2015 relative to 1850–1900 for the most strongly warming season at any location using the GISTEMP dataset 'over the over' should be deleted [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Accepted
4098	9	19	9	19	What is shown is not the "Realised experience of present-day warming" but rather the "Realised present-day experience of past warming". Climate over the past few decades has been warming much more rapidly than it did over earlier decades. What we see in the plot is the consequence of past warming, not the warming that is going on at present. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected - in the report we distinguish level and rate of warming. This figure refers to warming to mean the 'level' of warming experienced to the period in question consistent with the rest of the chapter and the report
4100	9	19	9	19	in over the over needs changing. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted
4732	9	19	9	19	Don't you mean to say "Colours indicate" and what does "in over the over" mean? [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted
7162	9	19	9	26	Figure caption not clear, esp. 2nd sentence. Not clear what the figure shows. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Accepted
7844	9	19	9	26	Caption to Fig. 1.1 needs revision. There seem to be typo errors (lines 19-20). How does the density of dots "indicate population in any 1x1 degree box"? Please explain. Also, it is not right to refer to Fig. 1.3 at this point, because the reader has not seen it yet. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Taken into account -text revised
8564	9	19	9	19	assume "warming in over the over 2006-2015" should be "warming in 2006-2015" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted
8932	9	19	9	20	Colours externally forced warming in over the over 2006-2015 relative to needs at least a ":" after Colours and a sentence correction for "in over the over" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	
10474	9	19	9	19	in over the over 2006-2015'. Check the typo. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Accepted
13022	9	19	9	19	Delete the text "in over the". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Accepted
17194	9	19	9	19	Revise "warming in over the over". [David Schoeman, Australia]	Accepted
27750	9	19	9	20	Fig. 1.1: Please clarify this sentence of the figure caption: "Colours externally–forced warming in over the over 2006–2015 relative to 1850–1900" [Germany]	Accepted
29284	9	19	9	19	delete "over" [Yuanyuan Huang, France]	Accepted
31810	9	19	9	19	over repeated in figure caption [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted
35662	9	19	9	26	This graph results may be added in the executive summary. [India]	Accepted - we include results from this figure in the revised executive summary
36356	9	19			I would write "warming over 2006-2015", instead of "warming in over the over 2006-2015" [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Taken into account -text revised
40638	9	19	9	21	These lines do not make sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Taken into account -text revised
40796	9	19	9	26	This graph results need to be put in the executive summary. About half of population are already experiencing temperatures above 1.5oC rise. [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India] Typo in Figure title - Colours externally-forced warming in over the over 2006-2015? [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Accepted - we include results from this figure in the revised executive summary Accepted
40910 48214	9	19 19	9	20	Not sure of the message conveyed by the title of Figure 1.1 i.e. "Realised experience of present—day warming"? Is this the observed warming over a 20-years period (2006-2015)? What is the SDG Global Index Rank at country level? This adopted the following definition of warming: a 1.5°C warming relative to pre-industrial conditions corresponds to 0.86°C (±0.05°C 5–95% range) warmer than the period 1986–2005, or 0.63°C (±0.10°C) warmer than the decade 2006–2015, the periods 1986–2005 and 2006–2015 having been 0.64°C and 0.87°C warmer than 1850–1900 respectively, with corresponding uncertainties. Is this to imply that warming on Fig 1.1 ranges from -2.37 to 2.37 with respect to 206-2015? [Sarah Connors, France]	Accepted - title changed.
53734	9	19	9	21	This sentence is incomprehensible: "Colours externally-forced warming in over the over 2006–2015 relative to 1850–1900 for the most strongly warming season at any location using the GISTEMP dataset (Hansen et al., 2010b)". Please change it. For example: "Colours show externally-forced warming over 2006–2015, relative to 1850–1900, for the most strongly warming season at any location using the GISTEMP dataset (Hansen et al., 2010b) " [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted
55266	9	19	9	26	Figure 1.11. Are points with negative values shown? If so, they are not visible. If there are not negative values, why having a scale ranging from -3.0 to +3.00? [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Taken into account - We choose the scale to allow data across all the versions of the figure to be shown on just one axis
55268	9	19	9	26	The meaning of the histogram is not clear. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
56170	9	19	9	19	Remove "over the over". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted
57252	9	19	9	19	Realised experience - Needs to be clear this is experienced by human populations [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted text changed
57498	9	19	9	20	revise sentence [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted
57926 59676	9	19 19	9	19 26	The words "in over the" in the description of Figure 1.1 may be deleted in "forced warming in over the over." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey] What do the SDG index values mean? Needs clarification if it is to be used at all. A quick global search reveals that the concept appears nowhere else in the report. [United States of America]	Accepted Taken into account - We provide a brief explanation of the index in the technical appendix
10272	9	20	9	20	In the caption of the Fig 1.1 the 2006–2015 period is written but in the picture the decade 2005-2015 is marked, it is confusing. [Hungary]	Accepted
40640	9	21	9	21	The dots mentioned in this line are very difficult to see and hence interpret. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Taken into account - we have tried to improve the visual clarity of the figure as much as possible whilst preserving the large difference in population density across the globe
53736	9	21	9	22	The density of dots indicates the population (2010) in any 1°x1° grid box. Arguably not the best way to depict this. How many people does one point represent? Could we give this information? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - this information is provided in the technical appendix
4734	9	22	9	24	From the shading relating to the SDGs, it seems to me that it makes it look as if the world is doing pretty well on these goalsthat is, most of the areas have pretty dark grays. It seems to me that there may be a need for a bit more explanation of the scale, etc. or one might get the (mis)impression that the world is not so far away from the goals and no special effort is really needed. Basically, most of the world looks to be in as good shape as much of Europe as the shading gradations seem pretty fine. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Taken into account - We have tried to improve the greyscale in the revised version
53738	9	22	9	22	Warming trends are calculated in an identical way to Figure 1.3 This figure comes first. Perhaps the calculation of warming trends should be explained here first also? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Rejected - for the consistency of the flow of concepts in the chapter, we choose to keep the figure ordering the same
9896	9	23	9	24	SDGs cannot substitute or define broader sustainable development. Remove SDG reference. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed. The SDGs mention was seen as an important framing element of the report

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
31812	9	23	9	23	Presumably high SDG is "good"? [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - We provide an explanation of the index in the technical appendix
15642	9	24			White indicates missing data- what white are you referring to? [Australia]	Taken into account - text removed
29286	9	24	9	24	white color is confusing. Here says missing data but the legend "SDG Global Index score" also have white color [Yuanyuan Huang, France]	Accepted
2538	9	28	10	8	The feasibility of any global commitment to a 1.5°C pathway depends, in part, on the nationally determined contributions (NDCs) that commit nation states to specific GHG emission reductions. The current NDCs are not ambitious enough to secure the 1.5°C objective. Rather, they are tracking toward 3–4°C above preindustrial temperatures by 2100, with possibly further warming thereafter (Rogelj et al., 2016; UNFCCC, 2016). Moving toward 1.5°C requires an increased decoupling of economic growth from the rate of GHG emissions. The analysis of pathways in this report reveals opportunities for boosting this decoupling. Integrated reflexive policy institutions capable of operating at multiple scales (from local to regional and international) will be essential to realize the far-reaching policy change required to bring about reductions in GHGs consistent with a 1.5°C warmer world, while simultaneously strengthening global responses to poverty and addressing associated emerging ethics and equity issues (Bäckstrand et al., 2017; Dryzek and Pickering, 2017; Lövbrand et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accept - the text was significant revised
4738	9	28	9	28	In my review of the FOD, I complained a lot about using "1.5 C pathway" to describe emissions pathways that could lead to significantly overshoot 1.5 C despite the name of the pathway saying 1.5 C. The revision up to this point has finessed this pretty well, but it would seem here that such a problematic and misleading terminology is returning. How about on this line replacing "to a 1.5 C pathway" by simply "to 1.5 C"—the "pathway" just need not be mentioned. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
11514	9	28	9	31	This paragraph needs expanding a little to outline why feasibility depends on the NDCs and to note that assumptions are required to estimate the temperature outcome arising from the aggregated emissions pledges in the NDCs. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
17196	9	28	9	28	It's not the commitment that needs to be feasible, but rather the attainment of the goals committed to. [David Schoeman, Australia]	good point, accepted and edits
24276	9	28	10	8	This should be coordinated with Chapter 2 and the NDC box in Chapter 4. Chapter 1 should not pre-empt the assessment of following chapters based on limited literature. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted, text was revised
45558	9	28	9	29	For non-expert readers, a better explanation of NDCs (nationally determined contributions), defining what this means (specifying at least that they are voluntary actions) and what this implies will help to understand the following sentences. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
50632	9	28	10	8	Further risks from withdrawal of major emitting countries from commitments made under Paris should be mentioned here without naming them [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed
51418	9	28			partially or to some extend in place of "in part" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Obsolete
59678	9	28	9	29	NDCs under the Paris Agreement are not legally binding. The language here about NDCs "committing nation states to specific GHG emission reductions" may be understood by some to suggest such. Moreover, the feasibility depends upon the implementation of mitigation actions and not just the making of a nonbinding pledge. Therefore, this should be edited to state: " depends, in part, on the implementation of mitigation actions, including those reflected in NDCs through which Parties to the Paris Agreement indicate planned goals or actions to reduce emissions." [United States of America]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
9898	9	29	9	29	Not all states will have emission reduction commitments. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
13418	9	29	8	29	substitute ',' for 'of'. (NFCs) 'of' committing nation states [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Taken into account - text altered.
30330	9	29	9	29	« committing nation states » Not nation states, but UNFCCC parties (e.g. the European Union) [France]	good point, accepted and edits
30332	9	29	9	29	NDC do not necessarily commit to reductions. For example India will have emissions growing less quickly. Decision 1/CP19, paragraph 2b, stipulates "contributions towards achieving the objective of the Convention as set out in Article 2" [France]	accepted- text revised
30334	9	29	9	31	« The current NDCs are not ambitious enough to secure the 1.5°C warmer world and are instead tracking toward a warming of 3–4°C above preindustrial temperatures by 2100, with the potential for further warming thereafter (Rogelj et al., 2016; UNFCCC, 2016). » This statement should make it to the Executive Summary [France]	noted - we did so
38428	9	29	9	31	When Parties put forward their NDCs for the Paris Agreement, they were asked to explain why these were ambitious and they did so. Therefore the statement "The current NDCs are not ambitious enough to secure the 1.5°C warmer world and are instead tracking toward a warming of 3-4°C above preindustrial temperatures by 2100° sounds challenging to Parties. Suggest adding the likelihood/confidence of *a warming of 3-4°C above preindustrial temperatures by 2100°. [Volodymyr Demkine, Kenya]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
44692	9	29	9	31	Specific point that the NDCs are tracking to 3 or 4 C should be added to the SPM - which currently only states that the NDCs will not deliver 1.5. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	noted - we did so
54122	9	29	10	1	It is not enough to discuss the NDCs in that fashion. The conditionality of many of the commitments made under the NDCs should also be referred to [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed and revised
11516	9	30	9	30	to secure the 1.5C warmer world The Paris Agreement doesn't aim to achieve or secure a particular warming level. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	accepted- text revised
59680	9	30	9	31	This important statement needs to be in the key findings along with a confidence level. It makes much more sense as a key finding of Chapter 1 than several others that are included. [United States of America]	we attempted to include confidence levels
11518	9	31	9	31	3.4C - This is inconsistent with the literature which suggested a different range from 2.7-3.9C, and Rogelj et al. (2016) cites a range of 2.6 to 3.1C [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - we have aimed to clarify
38738	9	31	9	31	I think you need to stress that this really depends on emisison developments after 2030. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted, clarity improved
11520	10	1	10	8	How is this different from that required for limiting warming to higher levels, e.g. 2C? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - this text sharpened.
31368	10	1	10	2	It should be noted that IAM analysis only explores minimum-cost global pathways. Given that, it seems that it is too early to conclude the analysis of the emission pathways reveals opportunities for greater decoupling. [Japan]	Rejected. The IAM analyses show decoupling of economic growth fro energy demand and CO2 emissions. They predict how energy efficiency improvement serve to reduce energy demand and CO2 emissions with growing GDP.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
39348	10	1	10	1	This report responds to the invitation made in Article 21 of the Paris Decisions. In this package of decisions (Article 17) it says that: "17. Notes with concern that the estimated aggregate greenhouse gas emission levels in 2025 and 2030 resulting from the intended nationally determined contributions do not fall within least-cost 2 7C scenarios but rather lead to a projected level of 55 gigatonnes in 2030, and also notes that much greater emission reduction efforts will be required than those associated with the intended nationally determined contributions in order to hold the increase in the global average temperature to below 2 ?C above pre-industrial levels by reducing emissions to 40 gigatonnes or to 1.5 ?C above pre-industrial levels by reducing to a level to be identified in the special report referred to in paragraph 21 below? This article identifies the level of 55 GtCO2eq in 2030 in the INDCs scenario and points out a necessary reduction of 40 Gt to achieve the 2 ?C goal. Moreover, it says that the SR15 has to identify the reduction level to achieve the 1.5 ?C goal. This reduction could be a figure that enlightens the decision-makers; we suggest to put this figure in the line 1 pag. 10, after the full stop. [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Noted - this point is made but there is not space to expand on it.
48216	10	1	10	2	The concept of pathways looks obscur at this point and it migh be worth point to the Cross-Chapter Box 1.1 at the end of the following sentence: "The analysis of pathways in this report reveals opportunities for greater decoupling of economic growth from the rate of GHG emissions" [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted. The sentence is revised.
9900	10	2	10	2	Delete "decoupling of economic growth from the rate of GHG emissions." Replace with "emission reductions. Decoupling is not an impact or pathway. It is also policy prescriptive. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted - there was need to be specific to economic growth
53928	10	2	10	2	Based on a widely shared opinion that continued economic growth in already highly developed economies is a main driver of climate change and the unsustainable exploitation of natural resources (and that alternatives, such as Daly's proposal for a steady state economy, exist), I suggest replacing the word 'economic growth' with 'human development'. [ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted - there was need to be specific to economic growth
4736	10	3	10	3	This sentence seems very strange as I really want to keep from overshooting 1.5 C and not move toward it, except after I have exceeded it and want to come back down (and at that point I want to be heading to even lower than 1.5 C). I'd suggest dropping this sentence and then insert in the next sentence the need to accelerate the trend mentioned in the sentence on line 1-2. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted - this text sharpened.
13420	10	3	10	3	A' movement 'towards' [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	accepted- text revised
17198	10	3	10	3	Movement toward 1.5°C A cursory reading of this sentence seems to impy that warming of 1.5°C is beneficial. Yes, it is, relative to greater warming, but not otherwise [David Schoeman, Australia]	
17200	10	3	10	8	Long sentence; could be broken up and modified to emphasise [David Schoeman, Australia]	accepted- text revised
30336	10	3	10	3	« this trend » Which trend ? Not clear even though we see what is meant here. [France]	accepted- text revised
41778	10	3			Movement ===> the movement [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
44694	10	3	10	4	Integrated reflexive policy institutions capable of operating at multiple scales (from local to regional and international) is usefully specific wording that should be added to the SPM, where the kind of governance systems needed for 1.5 are noted. [Penny Urquhart, South Africa]	Noted - this was accomplished to the SPM
52738	10	3	10	8	Not sure that "reflexive policy institutions" is the right way to describe institutions that can drive transformational changes. [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	accepted- text revised
53276	10	3	10	7	This is an example of the excessive use of jargon noted in the general comments above. This section that starts with "integrated reflexive policy institutions" – what does that mean? [Mary Booth, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
59682	10	3	10	4	Jargon: "Integrated reflexive policy institutions" [United States of America]	Rejected - it captures what is required
40416	10	4	10	13	The paragraph refers to several articles of the Paris Agreement (dealing with NDCs and mitigation) as relevant for the report, but does not mention Article 7 (Adaptation), which is clearly also very relevant. <pa, "2="" 7="" :="" a="" account="" adaptation="" adverse="" all="" and="" are="" article="" by="" challenge="" change="" change."="" climate="" component="" contribution="" country="" developing="" dimensions,="" ecosystems,="" effects="" faced="" global="" immediate="" international="" into="" is="" it="" key="" livelihoods="" local,="" long-term="" makes="" national,="" needs="" of="" particularly="" parties="" people,="" protect="" recognize="" regional="" response="" subnational,="" taking="" that="" the="" those="" to="" urgent="" vulnerable="" with=""> [Pedro Alfredo Borges Landaez, Venezuela]</pa,>	noted
59684	10	5	10	5	affect -> "effect" [United States of America]	accepted- text revised
63132	10	6	10	8	Should read: " 1.5°C warmer world, while simultaneously not impeding global responses to poverty and addressing associated emerging ethics and equity issues (Bäckstrand et al., 2017; Dryzek and Pickering, 2017; B Lövbrand et al., 2017)." [Greg Rau, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
9902	10	10	10	20	Mentions synergies and tradeoffs between climate change and sustainable development but focuses on the opportunities offered by the synergies without adequately highlighting the risks posed by the tradeoffs. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, text was revised
51420	10	10	10	13	too many "that", only first "that" will do the work [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Accepted, text was revised
57928	10	10	10	14	The repetitive use of the word "that" in the sentence may be deleted to read "AR5 (IPCC, 2014b) concluded that climate change constrains possible development paths, synergies and trade-offs exist between climate responses and socio-economic contexts, capacities for effective climate responses overlap with capacities for sustainable development, and existing societal patterns (e.g., overconsumption) are intrinsically unsustainable (Fleurbaey et al., 2014b)." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	accepted- text revised
512	10	14	10	17	This jargon-ridden sentence is practically unintellgible. [Robert Koppu, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
2540	10	14	10	20	2014b). Attempts to limit warming to 1.5°C while at the same time reducing poverty should benefit from considering the Anthropocene narrative on the ongoing unprecedented social–ecological and technical change that makes sustainable development indispensable (Delanty and Mota, 2017) (Box 1.1 on the Anthropocene). Numerous established or emergent knowledge bases allow a fuller understanding of 1.5°C related impacts, risks, and actions, and provide critical information for strengthening the sustainable development agenda (Olsson et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accepted- text revised
11528	10	14	10	17	I do not understand this sentence. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	accepted- text revised
38740	10	14	10	17	This sentence is long and difficult. I suggest you shorten and simplfy. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted, text was revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
7164	10	15	10	15	Again the debatable Anthropocene framing. What is the added value to the SR? Why is the ethics and equity framing that we have been discussing al along not sufficient? Ch5 (which closes the arc of the SR) draws heavily on the ethics and equity framing, but has no use for the Anthropocene framing as it doesn't add anything tangible. Suggest removing. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	I Rejected, the Anthropocene is an important boundary concept for framing the challenge to limit climate change to a 1.5C temperature rise. Climate change is part of a broader, highly interactive planetary challenges that we face and hence provide a better context for the ethics and equity which needs to be considered with a holistic lens.
11522	10	15	10	17	Delete from "will benefitAnthropocene" - this is not relevant or within scope of this study. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected - as demonstrated in Box 1.1 it falls within the scope of this report
35666	10	17	10	18	fuller understanding may be replaced by 'comprehensive understanding' [India]	Accepted, text reviewed
41780	10	18			comes from ===> come from [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
41782	10	19			strengthening ===> the strengthening [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
11524	10	22	10	52	This requires substantial editing to reduce it to the core points. At the moment, it reads like a text book on the SDGs and the Paris Agreement from a political history perspective which is unnecessary and doesn't add to the reader's understanding of how a knowledge base on pathways, impacts and sustainable development is built. Much of this could also be covered in Chapter 5. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	taken into account -text revised
11526	10	22	10	37	These sentences focus heavily of Sustainable Development Goals and could potentially be cut down given that this is not the central focus of the report (though is relevant context) [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
41784	10	22	10	23	rooted in the 1987 report Our Common Future, includes ' development ===> rooted in the 1987 report "Our Common Future", includes development [Egypt]	taken into account -text revised
49704	10	22	10	26	In this assessment, the definition of sustainable development, rooted in the 1987 report Our Common Future, includes ' development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs' (WCED, 1987). The recent UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are an interlinked network of targets that are crucial to addressing the interconnected challenges of advancing human wellbeing. Note that the "definition" is SD, that the SDGs are "targets" for "wellbeing" [Michael Wadleigh, United States of America]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
8606	10	24	10	25	suggest including a reference to Box 1.2 here where the SDGs are first discussed in some detail [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	taken into account -text revised
41786	10	26			wellbeing ===> well-being [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
59686	10	27	10	27	Has "Millennium Development Goals" been defined? [United States of America]	Taken into account - see cross-chapter box on SD.
39090	10	30	10	37	Excellent [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted
59688	10	30	10	30	The word "requires" should be deleted and replaced with "establishes a goal to take 'urgent" The SDGs are aspirational goals. [United States of America]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
51422	10	31			eradicating in place of "ending" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted - this text sharpened.
55522	10	33	10	33	making energy affordable and clean is a narrow view of SDG 7 since this misses the key idea of universal access to energy. I suggest: "providing affordable and clean energy to all". [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
51424	10	34	10	37	The SDGs require assessment of the achievement of targets through suitable indicators periodically at global conferences, offering a useful forum so as to monitor and promote efforts for managing climate change sustainably in the context of other global challenges. [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
59690	10	34	10	37	The language on the 2030 Agenda is imprecise. It mentions follow up through the High-Level Political Forum, but not that it be broken down there by indicators and targets specifically. Suggest that the authors remove this statement or correctly cite the 2030 Agenda process. [United States of America]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
2542	10	35	10	36	achievement of targets be periodically assessed at global conferences, offering a useful forum to monitor and promote efforts to manage climate change [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	taken into account -text revised
59692	10	37	10	53	The text about SDGs should end at line 37. The remainder of this section should be deleted or moved to Chapter 5. [United States of America]	Taken into account - see cross-chapter box and chapter 5
38742	10	39	10	52	Relevant info here, but this can be said with fewer words. And not all points are needed; e.g. 47-49. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Taken into account - new cross-chapter box on SD and SDGs refines these ideas.
51426	10	40			is applied in place of "apply" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Noted - this text sharpened.
514	10	41	10	43	This sentence is practically unintelligible. [Robert Koppu, United States of America]	taken into account -text revised
2544	10	41	10	52	to all countries as global goals (see Box 5.1). Achieving these aspirations alongside the transitions needed to secure a 1.5°C warming world require innovative planning efforts. The new approach signalled by the Paris Agreement does not leave mitigation entirely to bottom-up efforts or top-down directives. Instead, voluntary country pledges are embedded in 'an international system of climate accountability and a "ratchet" mechanism' (Falkner, 2016), encouraging additional actions by non-state actors such as sub-national entities including cities (Morgan and Northrop, 2017), and fostering citizen involvement through reduction of their personal emissions and lobbying for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures. Limiting the temperatures to 1.5°C while meeting the ambition of the SDCs requires adjustments of the current lifestyles, development trajectories, and economic systems, and the exploration of new ways of facilitating social investment, of reducing inequality, and of delivering ecological and financial stability (Jackson, 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	taken into account -text revised
33020	10	41	10	43	to illustarte this point a reference would be added to: Shine, T (2017) Integrating Climate Action into National Development Planning – Coherent Implementation of the Paris Agreement and Agenda 2030. Sida, https://www.sida.se/contentassets/d69702947cb241d1ab77c414af6f9bcd/integrating_climate_action_into_national_development_planning_webb.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Rejected - insufficient space.
54124	10	41	10	42	Not sure about the grammar there. Shouldn't it be is instead of are ? Unclear. [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	taken into account -text revised
9904	10	43	10	44	Overall, the Paris Agreement is a bottom-up driven by nationally determined contributions. It is incorrect to characterize it as neither bottom-up or top-down. [Saudi Arabia]	Obsolete
41788	10	43			signalled ===> signaled [Egypt]	accepted- text revised
54454	10	43	10	43	he sentence may read as "innovative planning efforts and design thinking". Add "design thinking". [RABIZ FODA, Canada]	Rejected - insufficiently clear and no space to expand.

58214 10 39498 10 41790 10 9906 10 13024 10 9908 10 36358 10 40642 10 54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59910 10 59912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10 40644 10	0 44 0 44 0 45 0 45 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 47 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	43 44 45 45 46 46 46 46 48 49	Suggest to add: "There are some positive signs. A new IEA scenario suggests that action on climate change can be achieved simultaneously with achieving universal energy access (SDG 7) and reducing health impacts of airpollution (SDG 3.9) (IEA 2017, World Energy Outlook 2017). [Andrew Prag, France] Please, check the use of the hyphen in "top-down". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina] top-down ==>> top-down [Egypt] The Paris Agreement has no "ratcheting" mechanism. Instead, it has provisions to inform Parties of the collective progress in implementing the Agreement. [Saudi Arabia] Delete the text "and a 'rachet' mechanism". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria] The Paris Agreement does not explicitly encourage non-state actors in any capacity. It only addresses non-state actors as possible observers to subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying 7 this seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh] Only considers the synergies between achieving 1.5 and sustainable de	Rejected - new SDG box needed to reduce text. taken into account -text revised accepted- text revised Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Dosolete accepted- text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved Accepted, clarity improved Accepted, text was revised
41790 10 9906 10 13024 10 9908 10 36358 10 40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 44 0 45 0 45 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 49 0 49 0 49	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	45 45 46 46 46 46 49	top- down ===> top-down [Egypt] The Paris Agreement has no "ratcheting" mechanism. Instead, it has provisions to inform Parties of the collective progress in implementing the Agreement. [Saudi Arabia] Delete the text "and a 'rachet' mechanism". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria] The Paris Agreement does not explicitly encourage non-state actors in any capacity. It only addresses non-state actors as possible observers to subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by clitizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying 7 This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	accepted- text revised Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
9906 10 13024 10 9908 10 36358 10 40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10	0 45 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49	10 10 10 10 10 10 10	45 46 46 46 46 49	The Paris Agreement has no "ratcheting" mechanism. Instead, it has provisions to inform Parties of the collective progress in implementing the Agreement. [Saudi Arabia] Delete the text "and a 'rachet' mechanism". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria] The Paris Agreement does not explicitly encourage non-state actors in any capacity. It only addresses non-state actors as possible observers to subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
13024 10 9908 10 36358 10 40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10	0 45 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49	10 10 10 10 10 10 10	45 46 46 46 46 49	Agreement. [Saudi Arabia] Delete the text "and a 'rachet' mechanism". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria] The Paris Agreement does not explicitly encourage non-state actors in any capacity. It only addresses non-state actors as possible observers to subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by clitzens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete Obsolete accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
9908 10 36358 10 40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10	0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10 10 10 10	46 46 46 46 49	The Paris Agreement does not explicitly encourage non-state actors in any capacity. It only addresses non-state actors as possible observers to subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
36358 10 40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10	0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 46 0 49 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10 10 10	46 46 46 49	subject sessions. [Saudi Arabia] Please write "actors such as sub-national entities", instead of "actors such sub-national entities". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain] This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	accepted- text revised taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
40642 10 40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 46 0 46 0 46 0 47 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10 10 10 10	46 46 49 48	This line does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by clitzens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	taken into account -text revised Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
40912 10 54126 10 54128 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 46 0 46 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10 10 10 10	46 46 49 48	encouraging actions also by non-state actors AND sub-national entities? [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
54126 10 54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 46 0 47 0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10 10 10	46 49 48	Should be "such as" instead of "such" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying 7 this seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	taken into account -text revised Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
54128 10 53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10 10	49	I have an issue with "This extends to the efforts by citizens where individuals take measures to reduce their personal emissions in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed) Accepted, clarity improved
53606 10 9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 48 0 49 0 49 0 50	10 10	48	structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions". Why is there an attribution to a specific objective of lobbying? This seems to me to be fairly baseless interpretation. This type of behaviour could be as well out of a sense personal accountability, ethics, religion, etc. I suggested deleting the part that states "in order to lobby for structural changes through legislative and regulatory measures within their jurisdictions" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco] The word "Structural" can be replaced by "Systematic" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted, clarity improved
9910 10 59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 49 0 49 0 50	10			
59694 10 9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 49 0 50	10	52	Only considers the synergies between achieving 1.5 and sustainable development ("enabling conditions) without noting the barriers, tradeoffs, risks	Accepted text was revised
9912 10 13026 10 54130 10 9914 10	0 50			and marginal benefits. [Saudi Arabia]	,
13026 10 54130 10 9914 10			52	Important point. Deserves greater prominence. [United States of America]	Accepted, text was revised
54130 10 9914 10	0 50	10	50	Add "and relevant challenges" after "enabling conditions." [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, text was revised
9914 10	0 50	10	50	Reference to voluntary SDGs to be achieved by 2030 should be made. [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Taken into account - see cross-chapter box on SD.
	0 50	10	50	meeting the ambition of the SDGs is a bit strange. The SDGs are, as their name indicate, goals. I propose "meeting the SDGs" instead of "meeting the ambition of the SDGs" [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	taken into account -text revised
40644 10		10	52	areas do not adequately capture sustainable development. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, text has been reviewed
10	0 52	10	52	Replace 'deliver' with 'delivering'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	taken into account -text revised
27752 11	1 1	11	32	Section 1.1.2: This section mentions "ethics" and "equity" as framing concepts for the SR1.5. It lacks however information about their meanings in politics, in science and on the usage of these concepts in this report, which should be based on science and supported by references to literature. Please note that the concept of "human rights" is beyond the scope of this report, as it is not mentioned in the approved title and outline of the SR1.5. In addition, the information on the content of the report in the last paragraph of this section can be deleted because the narrative of the report will be described at the end of Ch1. [Germany]	Taken into account - text now describes these concepts using AR5. HR now well-established in the literature.
9550 11	1 2			An important contextual framing piece here (i.e. equity and ethics). However, not only should this report examine 1.5 warming through the lens of human rights, but it should also indicate how it is including the voices, experiences, and knowledge of the populations it mentions (i.e. urban and rural poor, indigenous communities, women, etc.) into the report itself, is there a framework for this type of engagement and inclusion? Indeed, the process itself of doing so could contirbute to building adaptive capacity and empowering vulnerable populationsDOES THE REPORT DO THIS? [Joanna Petrasek MacDonald, Canada]	Noted - the report follows IPCC procedures and is inclusive within them.
24278 11	1 2	11	32	This sections provides great potential for either shortening or removal. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Taken into account - much of it removed.
59696 11	1 2	11	32	Section 1.4 contains a much better discussion of equity, ethics, and human rights. If the authors want to introduce these concepts here, perhaps they should restructure the chapter so that later discussion occurs here. [United States of America]	Taken into account - material from 1.4 moved here.
4740 11	1 4	11	5	a USGCRP report) seemed to indicate that 1.5 C was scientifically acceptable as a new planetary equilibrium value for the planet, and I know of no scientific acceptance of it. Having a discussion then of possible meanings of this phrase I think could then be quite helpful—if the world goes off of fossil fuels (and the causes of related GHGs) and the world is at 1.5 C, it is quite likely we would actually be on a path to an even lower forcing and so response-and so the effort to get us to 1.5 C, if continued, could carry us to even lower increases, and indicating the issues involved in this happening I think would be helpful, if not here, somewhere. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted
5560 11	1 4	11	32	Ethichs is also about consequences and outcomes in terms of climate risks in different part of the world. Rights are here getting a too dominant position, and this is not consistent with the Chapter 5 conclusions [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Taken into account - mention is now made.
11530 11	1 4	11	31	The first paragraph in this section implies that equity is primarily about the burden of future emissions reductions. But the next two paragraphs go on to mention impacts. This is structured unclearly. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - text altered.
54132 11	1 4	11	13	There is no Mention here to the fact that equity is also mentioned in the preambles of both the Paris Agreement and the Adoption Decision whereas this is adequatly referred later on (p. 40, line 38) [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Accepted - mention is now made.
38744 11		11	5	Not sure if "debate" is the right word. If you mean the policiy development process, then you can say that. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Obsolete
13422 11	1 7	11	7	parties. No caps. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	taken into account -text revised
7418 11	1 9	11	13	The concept of povert eradication should be defined because as a social defined concept with different representations according to the contextual dimension it is a strong assumption and even not desirable the eradication pursuit even if it is accomplishing the human rights concept (generally accepted); meanwhile we consider that the concept poverty mitigation could be more more astonishing and pertinent. [Manuel MORALES, France]	Taken into account - section on poverty eradication has been revised.
57500 11	1 10	11	10	use acronym, GHG already introduced on page 8 [Hans Poertner, Germany]	taken into account -text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Pagnanga
Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Fage	10 Lille	Comment	Response
2546	11	11	11	12	and efforts to eradicate poverty', while Article 14 requires that the 'global stocktake' be undertaken 'in light of equity and the best available science'. All these Articles place 'equity' in the context of [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	accepted- text revised
59698	11	11	11	12	Not a complete sentence. [United States of America]	accepted- text revised
15644	11	12	11	13	It is not clear on what basis the claim is made that "All of these articles (of the Paris Agreement) place equity in the context of the relative distribution of the burdens of climate action between different countries." This line is a subjective claim that does not reflect a widely-held view of the operation of the referenced Articles of the Paris Agreement. It should be deleted. [Australia]	Obsolete. (Although this is defensible it has been removed)
59700	11	12	11	13	The last sentence should be deleted. Equity is not defined in the UNFCCC or the Paris Agreement and different Parties have different understandings of its import in the relevant articles. The last sentence goes outside of the IPCC's expertise and is not appropriate for inclusion in the report. Overall, this paragraph should be significantly shortened. There is no need for a listing of different references to specific terms, particularly when it is done in a way that cherry picks language and provides it without context. Rather, it would be sufficient to indicate that the UNFCCC and the Paris Agreement both include references to equity. [United States of America]	Taken into account - Equity is now used in accordance with AR5.
9916	11	15	11	32	Overemphasized focus on human rights at the expense of broader sustainable development considerations, especially development potential for developing countries that might be hampered by efforts to achieve 1.5C. [Saudi Arabia]	Taken into account - text on HR is now reduced.
9918	11	15	11	22	Equity considerations overly emphasize the negative climate impacts of 1.5C scenarios but do not adequately address the broader socioeconomic impacts by response measures to achieve 1.5C. [Saudi Arabia]	Taken into account - some more on this in current text.
11532	11	15	11	32	The question of human rights in relation to climate change is not one specific to 1.5C and is more complex than can be done justice in this short, focused report, and it is not limited to impacts on low and middle-income countries. Furthermore, there are wider legal considerations that should be taken into account which are beyond the scope of the report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - this text sharpened.
40382	11	15	11	22	Talking about ethics, equity and human rights, this part of the chapter should include another relevant questions: How will an average global temperature rise of 1.5°C impact on rights of future generations? In this respect, it is extremely important to recall that UN Special Procedures mandated by the Human Rights Council have further elaborated the responsibilities of States towards future generations on the basis of international human rights instruments. In his 2008 report, the UN Special Rapporteur on toxic and dangerous products noted that «States need to take into account the future costs and long-term consequences of environmental degradation, as well as their obligation to save future generations from a multitude of health problems» (Cfr. United Nations, General Assembly, Promotion and Protection of All Human Rights, Civil, Political, Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, Including the Right to Development, Report of the Special Rapporteur on the Adverse Effects of the Illicit Movement and Dumping of Toxic and Dangerous Products and Wastes on the Enjoyment of Human Rights, Okechukwu Ibeanu. A/HRC/9/22, August 2008), [Erick Pajares, Peru]	Noted - this point is made but there is not space to expand on it.
27754	11	16	11	16	Please delete b not required due to identical reference as in Ch. 1 p. 65 l. 21 to 32. [Germany]	accepted- text revised
2548	11	17	11	22	2015; OHCHR, 2009). How, for example, will an average warming of 1.5°C impact the human rights of already vulnerable persons, including their rights to water, shelter, food, health, and life? How will it affect the rights of the urban and rural poor, of indigenous communities, women, children, of the elderly and of people with disabilities? How will mitigation efforts to meet the 1.5°C target in [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete
33022	11	17	11	17	Additional references: Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change. Mary Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015a) Right for Action: Putting People at the Centre of Action on Climate Change. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/MRFCJ-Rights-for-Action-edition-2.pdf Mary Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Taken into account - first text now referenced.
40798	11	18	11	18	Replace 'persons' with families [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Obsolete
41792	11	19			and ===> , and [Egypt]	taken into account -text revised
11534	11	20	11	21	It is encouraging to to see that the direct consequences of mitigation efforts themselves will be assessed, in addition to the reduction in climate change impacts. This is important for a full picture. Please retain this statement in the next draft. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - text now altered but the point remains.
8302	11	21	11	21	It is suggested that countries be grouped in accordance with Annex I and non-Annex I to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Annex B and non-Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol or United Nations regional grouping (RC5) criteria as far as possible instead of the current income level-based grouping of countries when the report addresses country classification. [China]	Noted - usage in accordance with IPCC standards.
45462	11	21	11	21	The Paris Agreement does not include a 1.5 target - careful in interpreting [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - 'target' language removed.
2550	11	24	11	32	This report examines the possible human-rights consequences of failing to limit warming to 1.5°C. It assesses the extent to which a warming at 2°C instead of 1.5°C increases the likelihood of drought, flooding, resource depletion, conflicts, and forced migration, potentially affecting human rights in many parts of the world and damaging the global economy (See Chapter 3) (Adger et al., 2014; Campbell et al., 2016; FAO et al., 2015; OHCHR, 2009). It also investigates whether the mitigation and adaptation policies might have profound human rights implications of their own, especially if they are framed without considering the complex local–national to regional interlinkages and the feedback loops in socio–ecological systems (Dryzek and Pickering, 2017; Knox, 2015; UNHRC, 2016). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete
4742	11	24	11	25	And I would hope the chapter would also discuss the human rights consequences of being at 1.5 C versus being at lower values—even at 1.5 C, the impacts of sea level rise are going to be, over time, very significant. So, I'd suggest having a comparison of the human rights consequences of a range of various temperature increases. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete - this text no longer in.
33024	11	24	11	25	This issue - the human rights consequences of a failure to achieve 1.5 - needs to be better reflected in chapters 2, 3, 4 and 5. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
39092	11	24	11	32	This focus on human rights, including UNHRC, is an excellent development for an IPCC report, thank you. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
46332	11	24	11	27	This sentence is over ambitious. In order to prevent misplaced expectations it should be clear from the beginning that the current state of scientific knowledge on the issue of CONFLICT and on the issue of FORCED MIGRATION does NOT allow to differentiate the impact between 1.5 and 2 deg. [Etienne Piguet, Switzerland]	Noted - the discussion is Chapter 4.
59702	11	24	11	32	Considerations of human rights is not included in the adopted outline for this report, and discussions of human rights should be deleted throughout the report. The IPCC did not call for addressing human rights in this report, and more generally the IPCC is not the proper body to undertake assessments of human rights. Human rights is a body of law and is distinct from both ethics and equity. Equity is not a legal discipline but more generally refers to general conceptions of fairness that are distinct from legal rules and disciplines. [United States of America]	Rejected - many governments support the inclusion of HR here and there is by now a preponderant literature. Point about 'equity' noted and refined in current text.
59704	11	24	11	25	Edit sentence to indicate that human rights is one of the many issues considered in the report. [United States of America]	Taken into account - text altered.
456	11	25	11	25	assess the degree [David Reay, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete
4102	11	25	11	25	Delete "at". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete
4104	11	25	11	25	This one example where 2 deg C rather than "well below 2 deg C" appears - see overall comment (1). I will not list the many other examples. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. comparing the impacts of climate change at 1.5C and 2C is within scope of this report.
8526	11	25	11	25	should read " It assesses the degree to which ", i.e. delete "at" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete
8934	11	25	11	25	It assesses at the degree delete "at" (I think) [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Obsolete
59706	11	25	11	25	Remove "at"? [United States of America]	Obsolete
11536	11	29	11	29	It is encouraging to see that the direct consequences of mitigation efforts themselves will be assessed, in addition to the reduction in climate change impacts. This is important for a full picture. Please retain this statement in the next draft. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - text now altered but the point remains.
56856	11	29	11	30	On the question of "whether mitigation and adaptation policies will have potentiallyprofound human rights implications of their own" see Caney (2016) 'Climate Change and Non-Ideal Theory: Six Ways of Responding to Noncompliance' in Climate Justice and Non-Ideal Theory (Oxford: Oxford University Press) edited by C. Heyward and D. Roser, 21-42 [Simon Caney, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete
41794	11	31			social ecological ===> social-ecological [Egypt]	taken into account -text revised
57254	11	34	12	29	This content is repeated in 1.7 Storyline of the report. I suggest this section is either removed or shorten considerably [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted, sections were reviewed
59708	11	34	12	35	This section and cross chapter box 1-3 are redundant. The box is much clearer. [United States of America]	noted
9920	11	36	11	36	Add "and challenges" after "enabling conditions." [Saudi Arabia]	Noted - this text sharpened.
11538	11	36	11	39	This is not an accurate interpretation of the request by the UNFCCC, and is based on assumptions about the motivation. Suggest this is deleted and the introduction sticks to scientific, factual information. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete - this text no longer in.
27756	11	36	12	29	Section 1.1.3 and Section 1.7: Section 1.1.3 provides information on the Report Structure while Section 1.7. explains the "Storyline of the report". Please join these two sections. [Germany]	Accepted - this has been done.
38746	11	36	11	39	It is strange that the geophysical aspects are not mentioned here. These aspects (climate senstivity etc) are after all some very important elements in the assessment. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	·
45464	11	36	11	39	Impacts missing again. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted. text was revised
46456	11	36	11	37	I suggest that the text reads "within the context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development including the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)", as the overall 2030 Agenda provides an important framing beyond the SDGs [Sven Harmeling, Germany]	Taken into account - see x-chapter SD box
59710	11	36	11	39	The summary of the report should be a simple reiteration of the title/subject of the report and explanation of the methodology. According to this paragraph, SDGs and ethics/equity play a larger role than what was agreed to in the outline. [United States of America]	Noted - the text has been significantly reviewed and revised
9922	11	37	11	37	Delete "(SDGs)." [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted, text was revised
50246	11	37	11	37	SDG abbreviation already given before; add only "SDG" [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Taken into account - see x-chapter SD box
59712	11	37	11	37	SDGs already defined. [United States of America]	Taken into account - see x-chapter SD box
2552	11	38	11	41	above pre-industrial levels, and to address adaptation to the associated impacts inclusive of poverty eradication, equity, and ethics issues. The report consists of five chapters and a summary for policy makers. It also includes a set of boxes to elucidate specific or cross-cutting themes, frequently asked questions for each chapter, and a glossary. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
41796	11	39			policy makers ===> policymakers [Egypt]	taken into account -text revised
2560	11	42	12	29	The section does not give a logically compelling introduction to the contents. A deeper reformulation might be useful. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
2554	11	43	12	3	Chapter 1, on "framing and context", has seven major sections linked to the remaining four chapters that form the body of the report. The introduction section of Chapter 1 situates the assessment within social–ecological systems in the context the Anthropocene. It points to the central role of governance in constraining the warming to 1.5°C and in responding to the associated impacts within the sustainable development framework. The next section focuses on the difference between global and regional warming and on the linkages to 1.5°C –consistent pathways and associated emissions WHAT DO YOU MEAN EXACTLY – LINKAGES BETWEEN WHAT AND WHAT?, further developed in Chapter 2. The section on the multiple dimensions of impacts at 1.5°C opens the way to Chapter 3 on the impacts of 1.5°C global warming on natural and human systems and on coupled social–ecological systems. [THIS SENTENCE CANNOT BE UNDERSOOD AS IS AND NEEDS TO BE REFORMULATEDWhile the section on strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change is the basis for Chapters 4 and 5 and, respectively, cover implementing the global response to the threat of climate change, and sustainable development, poverty eradication and reducing inequalities in the context of 1 1.5°C global warming.] Chapter 1 also provides a framing on the assessment methods used in the report and on confidence, uncertainty and risk. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
50456	11	43	12	3	The description of Chapter 1 is difficult to follow, consider reformulating by using a more repetitive sentence structure. (Section 1 discusses Section 2 discusses etc.) [Ina Möller, Sweden]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
59714	11	43	11	43	Add comma after "context" [United States of America]	taken into account -text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
11540	11	44	11	47	This does not reflect the content of this first section nor match the scope. This section should (and does) explore the key concepts in relation to the scientific definition of a 1.5C warming and key physical science concepts required for understnading the report. Discussion of the Anthropocene is not relevant nor within scope of this report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected -the relevancy of the Anthropocene is demonstrated in Box 1.1
4744	11	45	11	45	I would think this should say "in the context of the Anthropocene." [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
9924	11	45	11	45	Delete "Anthropocene." Irrelevant to subject matter. Subjective concept. Beyond scope. [Saudi Arabia]	Rejected -the relevancy of the Anthropocene is demonstrated in Box 1.1
17202	11	45	11	45	I understand the power of the "Anthropocene" as a narrative tool, but it really should be used in quotes, if at all. As pointed out later in the Chapter, it is not a formmaly accepted construct, yet. Chapter 3 does not mention the word a single time in 190 pages. Is it really necessary here? [David Schoeman, Australia]	Rejected, literature that demonstrate that the Anthropocene is an important boundary concept for framing the challenge to limit climate change to a 1.5C needs to be incorporated in the search for strengthening the response- recognising that it has limitations. Not all terms used in this assessment have been formally accepted, some are still debated.
4746	11	46	11	46	Two things: It is important to say "the increase in the global average temperature" and drop "warming"—one is not talking about the temperature itself; while I guess the present phasing can be interpreted as correct, why not make things simpler? And "temperature" needs to be singular—there is only one global average of the temperature increase. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
35668	11	47	12	3	May consider removing these lines as details of chapters are covered from Page 2 line 5 onwards. [India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
31814	11	49	11	52	chapter = "section"? [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
57256	11	49	11	53	Content repeated in the next paragraph [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted, text has been reviewed
41798	11	50	11	51	on natural and human systems, and coupled social-ecological systems ===> on natural, human and coupled social-ecological systems [Egypt]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
59716	11	51	11	51	Not a complete sentence (remove "while"?) [United States of America]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
4748	11	52	11	52	Change "cover" to "covers" as "section is the subject and is singular. Or, perhaps the second "and" on this line needs to be "which", making "Chapters 4 and 5" the subject. Basically, the sentence seems awkward to me. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
38426	12		13		Comment to Box 1.1: "The Anthropocene as Framing". Actually an early concept for the Anthropocene was the Noosphere by Vladimir Vernadsky. As back as in 1938, in "Scientific Thought as a Planetary Phenomenon" (http://vernadsky.name/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/Scientific-thought-as-a-planetary-phenomenon-V-I/2.pdf), he wrote of "scientific thought as a geological force". The authors might wish to appreciate this fact in the Box. [Volodymyr Demkine, Kenya]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
17204	12	1	14	7	This is a vast improvement over the FOD. Yet the concept is still anthropomorphicsed. On Page 12, line 35, it "expresses empirical evidence"; on Page 13, line 6, it provides framing; and on Page 13, line 9, it has "intent". The Anthropocene is, for the time being a narrative construct, so should be emphasised that the concept of the Anthropocene can do these things, but not the Anthropocene itself. [David Schoeman, Australia]	accept - the text was significant revised
41800	12	3			and ===> , and [Egypt]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
2556	12	5	12	17	Chapter 2 addresses 'how 1.5°C global warming could be achieved'. It covers the greenhouse gas emissions consistent with warming of 1.5°C and the characterization of mitigation and development pathways compatible with a 1.5°C world. It also assesses technological, environmental, institutional and socio-economic opportunities and challenges related to 1.5°C pathways, building upon IPCC AR5 WGII with an emphasis on sustainable development in mitigation pathways. Responding to the Chapter 2 assessment, the impacts and risks on social-ecological systems of a 1.5°C global warming are evaluated in Chapter 3, which focuses on observed and attributable global and regional climate changes and impacts, vulnerabilities, and the adaptation experiences to key global and regional impacts and risks at 1.5°C. It links adaptation potential and limits to adaptive capacity and delineates the impacts and risks at 1.5°C with those 2°C and higher levels of warming. It also includes assessments of system level conditions such as timeframes, slow versus fast onset impacts, irreversibility and tipping points. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
4750	12	5	12	7	It seems that here the discussion is going from having 1.5 C as an aspirational upper limit to accepting 1.5 C as an acceptable new equilibrium value for the Earththis seems to me a huge jump. Where is that there was this agreement to be accepting a 1.5 C world for some indefinite time in the futurethat has not been done by the scientific community nor is it clear that the negotiators intended this? The idea has been to limit the world to a maximum of 1.5 and then presumably come down, so I think this needs to be rephrased and indicated as a temporary peak and not staying at 1.5 C. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
27758	12	5	12	5	Suggestion to rewrite: how limiting global warming to 1.5 C could be achieved. [Germany]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
53280	12	5	12	6	This is unfortunate phrasing: "The report flows from this initial framing to Chapter 2 and 'how 1.5°C global warming could be achieved'" [Mary Booth, United States of America]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
53742	12	5	12	6	I would rewrite 'how 1.5°C global warming could be achieved' to 'how global warming could be limited to 1.5°C' [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
8566	12	9	12	9	probably best to spell out "Working Group II" here as the acronym is not used elsewhere in the Chapter [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
				q	And then also, here is where "1.5 C pathways" comes back as a term that would allow large overshoots and then an eventual return to 1.5 C—a terminology that seems to me terribly misleading as an indication of what the likely impacts would be. How about at least coming up with different names for the two types of pathways, so perhaps saying the "1.5 peak pathways" and the "1.5 overshoot pathways". And given that I really want the temperature to eventually come back to 0.5, one could have the "0.5 overshoot pathways" and, if one were to allow for climate intervention, have,	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
4752	12	9	12	9	perhaps, a "1 C peak pathway" or a "0.5 overshoot pathway", etc. That is, I think the pathway name needs to be more descriptive and we need a broader set of possibilities. At least, on line 9, change it to "1.5 C outcomes" and don't talk about "1.5 C pathways". [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2558	12	19	12	29	Chapters 4 and 5 focus on development–linked solutions and their implications for the short and longer term. Chapter 4 considers the costs and benefits of 1.5°C warming, synergies, and trade–offs, and the integration of adaptation with mitigation and development, and addresses governance approaches and implementation strategies cognizant of equity and justice. It includes a section on case studies of implementation of adaptation and mitigation options under different scales and circumstances, and on lessons learned that are valuable to strengthening the global response to climate change. Chapter 5 covers linkages between achieving the SDGs and limiting the warming at 1.5°C. Positive and unintended effects of adaptation and mitigation response measures and pathways for a 1.5°C warmer world are examined with their implications for sustainable development, poverty eradication, reducing inequalities, and for the SDGs. The chapter discusses opportunities and challenges for climate–resilient development pathways, supported through emerging evidence from case studies at different scales, from national to communal. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
13424	12	19	12	19	This third chapter 'focuses' or 'emphasises' [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	noted, this section was significantly reduced and reworked
27760	12	26	12	26	Please replace the expression "response measures" that has a strong political connotation by a more neutral formulation. [Germany]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
51428	12	29			ranging from national in place of " from national" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
5494	12	31	14	7	I do not see a specific connection between the anthropocene concept, the Paris agreement, and global warming of 1.5C. If there is not a specific connection (e.g. as opposed to some relevance to any climate agreement or any level of warming), then I suggest that this box be omitted. [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
9926	12	31	14	7	Delete. Anthropocene is an irrelevant concept. [Saudi Arabia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
11542	12	31	14	7	Delete this box. This is not a correct framing of the 1.5C issue for this report or specific to 1.5C, and goes far beyond the scope of the report and, to an extent, the remit of the IPCC. It is, as the authors acknowledge, an emerging concept and is subject to debate. As such, it is premature to include it in a short and focused report that will be used as a scientific input to international climate policy making. Moreover it is not clear from the rest of the report that the anthropocene has been used in any meaningful way. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
2562	12	31	14	7	Anthropocene is a strong reminder to the public that we are now having massive impacts on the environment at the scale of the planet. However, I am not convinced that putting so much emphasis on the Anthropocene in this report is useful: 1. It is not necessary. Every argument in the report could be made with reference to facts without ever using the word. The case made in the box for using the concept as scientific framework is superficial at best 2. It is potentially counterproductive. There is serious amount of polemic around the Anthropocene concept, which is considered by some as a fad rather than a mature scientific concept and which tends to have strong political and ethical connotation. Using it indiscriminately may open the report to attacks as non-scientific and biased. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
7166	12	31	14	7	I suggest removing the entire box. See also my comments on the FOD and the internal draft. The text misses the critical literature on the A, including re separation of nature and society, and the haunting question of what it means to be human in the A. The largely geosciences-driven framing undermines the ethics and equity framing that this SR has adopted to understand implications for sustainable development and poverty reduction, and reducing inequalities. EG. see critique by Noel Castree 2015 "Changing the Anthropo(s)cene" to include essential contributions from other disciplines, for instance the environmental humanities, and attention to care, responsibility, hope, solidarity etc. The A framing here is an artificial lens that is not reflected in most of the underlying literature in the various chapters. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
17936	12	31	14	7	The box can be made shorter e.g., third para pg 13, in 9 -14 can be merged with Introduction on p 12 [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	accept - the text was significant revised
24280	12	31	14	7	The glossary already contains an item on the Anthropocene. That might suffice and this box can be summarized in a few sentences or removed in its	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within
27762	12	31	14	7	entirety. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria] The "Anthropocene" narrative is very interesting but unfortunately it is neither applied nor mentioned in the following chapters. Please refer to the "Anthropocene" narrative across the report and include references from the other chapters to Ch1 and its Box 1.1. Please shorten the Box 1.1. [Germany]	section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
30732	12	31	14	7	Could the language of Box 1.1 be simplified? In many sentences I lost track of the connections between the parts and had to read several times to understand the sentence. This additional communication effort (just guessing as I just started reading the report) may be applied to all boxes, which compile key concepts of the report? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Accepted - box was revised
38748	12	31	14	7	the box contains some interesting information. But still I wonder if this is really needed. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
50446	12	31	14	7	In Box 1.1 'The Anthropocene as Framing', I would strongly suggest to include a cautioning paragraph on the normative foundations that this concept entails. Although it can be understood as reflecting the intricacy of human-environment relations, the initiator of the concept (Paul Cruzen) was also immensly sceptical of the political process around climate change and is considered responsible for bringing forth stratospheric sulphur injections as a viable policy solution to climate change (Cruzen 2006). The concept is intrinsically anthropocentric, and the notion of planetary stewardship which it entails implies a degree of control and knowledge over Earth that is far beyond what we actually have. In combination with the narratives of catastrophe and imminent tipping points, adopting it as a core framing could easily serve as an opening toward intentional manipulation of the global commons. For critiques of the concept, consider Hamilton, Bonneuil, Gemenne 2015: The Anthropocene and the Global Environmental Crisis (in particular chapters 7, 10 and 11). [Ina Möller, Sweden]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
57660	12	31	13		The discussion of Anthropocene is interesting but one wonders whether 2 pages are needed to emphasize (w.o. data) the magnitude of human influence on the planet. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
59718	12	31	12	31	A better title is needed for this box. Also at page 13, line 24. [United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
59720	12	31	14	32	The 2-page text box on the Anthropocene should be deleted. It is an academic discussion and not needed to complete this report. If you have only 15 pages, this box is certainly not a priority. The Anthropocene is not mentioned in the SPM and is never mentioned in the text after Chapter 1, which is supposed to frame the rest of the report. [United States of America]	Noted: The Anthropocene provides an important framing for ambitious mitigation pathways in th current literature, increasingly post-AR5. The box has been significantly shortened.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59722	12	31	14	7	The Antropocene box seems a bit belabored and qualitative, subjective - how about a solid box on defining the temperature change as above. [United States of America]	section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
61716	12	31	13	53	Please ensure that this framing is used in other chapters, or revise the box to introduce the concept as used in this report. I suggest to shorten this very nicely and useful box to at most one page. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
2564	12	33	12	44	Introduction The concept of the Anthropocene and the aspirations of the Paris Agreement are linked. The Anthropocene is defined as the new geological epoch which started when human activity began to have significant impacts on the Earth's geology and ecosystems, including among others anthropogenic climate change (Crutzen, 2002; Crutzen and Stoermer, 2000; Gradstein et al., 2012). Abundant observational data support the fact that the world is indeed entering a new geological epoch (Steffen et al., 2016; Waters et al., 2016). The rates of change with which the transition to this new epoch is occurring are very high compared to previous abrupt shifts in the Earth's climate. Among others, the rate of CO2 increase, currently about 20 ppm per decade, is 100 times faster than any sustained rise in CO2 during the past 800,000 years (Wolff, 2011) and at least an order of magnitude greater than the rates observed over short periods during the last deglaciation (Marcott et al., 2014; Rhodes et al., 2017). The global average surface temperature is currently rising at a rate 170 times faster than the average rate of change since the mid—Holocene (ca. 7,000 years BP) (Marcott et al., 2013). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
13426	12	33	12	33	insert space between lines 33 and 34. Same for other titles in the blue box. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
59724	12	34	12	37	Awkwardly worded sentence [United States of America]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
51430	12	36			which have led in place of "they led" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
53714	12	36	12	36	Suggestion. Emphasise the long stable period of the Holocene:Earth has left the ~11'000 years long stable period of the Holocene and entered [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	accepted- text revised
4754	12	39	12	39	I think the word "abrupt" here is not the right word to be used. While the changes that occurred in going from one period to the next might have been large in comparison to the variations within a period, very few were what one would call "abrupt". Perhaps, instead of "abrupt shifts" it would be better to say "significant realignment of the Earl's climate"—such, as, for example, caused by the closing off othe the Atlantic and Pacific before the time of Panama, etc. In any case "abrupt" seems to me to only apply given the asteroid impact at 65Ma—other shifts were apparently pretty slow. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
36360	12	39			The rate of CO2 accumulacion increase (because we refer here to CO2 accumulation, not to CO2 emission). [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
42732	12	39	12	44	The rate of carbon missions is greater than in the past 66 million years. Zeebe et al. 2016, Anthropogenic carbon release rate unprecedented during the past 66 million years, Nature Geoscience 9:325–329 ("We calculate that the initial carbon release during the onset of the PETM occurred over at least 4,000 year. This constrains the maximum sustained PETM carbon release rate is unprecedented during the past 66 million years. We suggest that such a 'no-analogue' state represents a fundamental challenge in constraining future climate projections."), [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
42946	12	39	12	44	The rate of carbon emissions is greater than in the past 66 million years. See Zeebe et al. 2016, Anthropogenic carbon release rate unprecedented during the past 66 million years, Nature Geoscience 9:325–329 ("We calculate that the initial carbon release during the onset of the PETM occurred over at least 4,000 year. This constrains the maximum sustained PETM carbon release rate is unprecedented during the past 66 million years. We suggest that such a 'no-analogue' state represents a fundamental challenge in constraining future climate projections."). [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
57502	12	39	12	39	please be specific: CO2 increase in the atmosphere [Hans Poertner, Germany]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
516	12	42	12	44	sentence fragment [Robert Koppu, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
686	12	42	12	44	While global average surface temperature is now rising at a rate 170 times faster than the average rate of change average (ca. 7,000 years BP) (Marcott et al., 2013). "While' doesn't seem right. [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
4756	12	42	12	44	This is not a sentence [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
35670	12	42			Remove fullstop before - while [India]	noted. this section was significantly reduced and reworked
40914	12	42	12	44	Delete 'While' at the beginning of the last sentence (While global average surface) [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	accepted- text revised
50248	12	42	12	44	Something wrong with the sentence [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France] Check grammar, incomplete sentence, or cut from the previous one. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	accepted- text revised
55270	12	42	12	44	The sentence will read correctly if the word "While" is deleted as the first word of the sentence. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	accepted- text revised
57930 59726	12 12	42 42	12 12	42 42	Not a complete sentence (remove "while"?) [United States of America]	accepted- text revised accepted- text revised
5806	12	43	12	43	The statement of 130 times faster is just ridiculously over-confident here. Instead a range should be given that recognises the uncertainties in the palaeo-record (and the inherent limitations on resolving decadal scale variation / changes) and the observed record. The number is large regardless but the implied certainty here is unwarranted and easy pickings for anyone who may wish to discredit the report as a whole. I would replace this number with a range you can more easily defend, preferably that is not uniquely dependent upon a single study. The recent study by colleagues of Marcott should be included (https://www.nature.com/articles/nature25464) and the findings nuanced here accordingly. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	accepted-text revised noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
51432	12	43			at a rate which is in place of " at a rate 170" [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
56172	12	44	12	44	The rate of change is faster today than during the mid-Holocene because the Holocene has been a period of unique climatic stability, which some authors have attributed to human influence, suggesting that the Anthropocene should start around the mid-Holocene (e.g. Ruddiman, 2017). [Annika Herbert, Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2566	12	46	13	22	The physical dimensions of the Anthropocene and 1.5°C global warming Although there is no unanimous recognition yet of the Anthropocene as a subdivision of geological time (Zalasiewicz et al., 2017), a strong majority of the Anthropocene Working Group (AWG) of the Sub-Committee on Quaternary Stratigraphy of the International Commission on Stratigraphy agreed that (i) the Anthropocene is real from a geological perspective; (ii) it should be formalized as an epoch and included after the Holocene in the Geological Time Scale; and that (iii) it is most appropriate to use the mid-20th century as the start of Anthropocene. Markers in the stratigraphic record that indicate a substantial global impact of humans on the total environment include an array of manufactured materials such as aluminium, concrete, plastics; particulates from fossil fuel combustion; radionuclides from the fallout of nuclear tests; widescale changes in the soil composition and properties; etc., leading to the conclusion that "these combined signals render the Anthropocene stratigraphically distinct from the Holocene and earlier epochs" (Waters et al., 2016). The literature on the Anthropocene has expanded rapidly beyond the geological science to other earth system sciences and the social sciences and humanities literature show that the Anthropocene concept provides a framing to understand pathways through which society could pursue equitable, innovative and responsible approaches for a warming planet. // NEW PARAGRAPH // The underlying narrative of recent IPCC reports and the Paris Agreement are closely related to the Anthropocene concept. Human action is driving global change, and human action can be consciously applied to steer this change. The ambition of the Paris Accord to 'pursue efforts to limit' the rise in global temperatures to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels' recognizes that humanity has achieved an unprecedented ability to influence geophysical planetary processes. That is, it appears natural to understand and assess the Paris Agre	
13428	12	46	12	46	shorter title: The Anthropocene and 1.5C Global Warming [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected-a more explanatory title required
57504	12	48	12	52	Is there a reference available? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
14162	12	51	12	52	Zalasiewicz(2017) pointed out that It is a misleading term of non-stratigraphic origin and usage, is based on insignificant temporal and material stratigraphic content unlike that used to define older geological time units, is focused on observation of human history or speculation about the future rather than geologically significant events, and is driven more by politics than science. Why is a mid-20th century beginning of the Anthropocene the most appropriate? Why is that not from the industrial revolution? [Rongshuo Cai, China]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
56174	12	52	12	52	There is a yet no clear agreement of when the Anthropocene began, it is still very much in debate, and therefore not appropriate to use in a report like this. The profound impact humans have had on the planet since the mid-20th century can be stated without bringing an unsubstantiated geological epoch into it. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
13028	12	53	13	2	Delete the text ", such as aluminium, concrete and plastics; particulates from fossil fuel combustion; radionuclides from the fallout of nuclear tests; and others". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
35672	13		14		Though the scientists have partly understood the changes in the earth system, its prime drivers, dynamics and specific challenges in responding to the global temperature rise and associated climate change etc. yet the changes that have happened so far do not qualify to be categorised as a distinct geological time marker, to be defined as anthropocene. [India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
4758	13	1	13	1	particulates is an adjective, not a noun. Either say "particulate matter" or "particles". And for "radionuclides" you mean "radioactive particles" or "deposited radionuclies" or something similar. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted - box was revised
37352	13	1	13	2	Very impressive Figure, excellent! [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	Noted with thanks
41814	13	2			unevenly ===> uneven [Egypt]	Accepted
41816 4760	13	4	13	4	for example, ===>, for example, [Egypt] Capitalize "Earth"-you are referring to the planet and not soils or dirt, etc. It makes no sense to be using lower case here (or anywhere, when referring to the planet). On line 44, the phrase "Earth System" has both words capitalized, so there is consistency needed, and this should at the least have "Earth" capitalized. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted - box was revised
41818	13	4			As a result ===> As a result, [Egypt]	Accepted
59728	13	4	13	4	science -> "sciences" [United States of America]	accepted- text revised
59730 37346	13	5	13	7	Capitalize "Earth" [United States of America] The formulations here suggest that "society" (or perhaps even "humanity") were a homogenous entitity, which is obviously not the case and probably also not intended. But such formulations do not support linking the concerns being formulated here to social/economic/political agendas respectively the social and human sciences. In order to better link to the social sciences more strongly differentiated statements would be helpful, e.g. by analysing specific drivers (often of specific social groups or countries or kinds of social organization) behind the high and growing unsustainable use of natural resources that in turn drives GHG emissions. See e.g. Pichler et al., 2017, Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability, vol 26, p32ff [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	accepted- text revised noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
51434	13	5			the not required before social science [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	Accepted
49574	13	6	13	7	The is a very generic statement which should (and can) be made more specific, towards the various strands of social sciences and humanties and their contribution, as well as towards a more differentiated view on what "society" is. In its current form, the text suggests there would be something like a hjomogeneous socialScience/humanity reserach field (in "contrast" to the nuanced geosciences) and -more importantly- as if there would be a homogeneous global society. Lastly, thje "innovative" seems to be on an other normative level as "equitable" and "responsible" and I suggest deleting it. Innovation for the sake of innovations is not really senseful in the context of sustainability. [Karlheinz ERB, Austria]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
15646	13	9	13	14	Unclear what point the first sentence in this paragraph is making. Would not agree that the Paris Agreement has an "underlying narrative" as it is an international treaty not a report, or that this "embodies the intent behind the Anthropocene". The sentence should be reformulated for clarity. [Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
30730	13	10	13	10	and THAT human action I think THAT may be erased (language). [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Accepted - Text revised
51436	13	10	13	11	Human action is driving global change but human action can also be [PRIYANKA LAHA, India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
4106	13	11	13	11	Change "Accord" to "accord" or "Agreement". The "Paris Agreement" is the name given by UNFCCC parties to the agreement reached in Paris. So it should be capitilized. The Paris Agreement is an accord reached in Paris, so it can be referred to as the Paris accord in an appropriate context such as here, but the word "accord" should not be capitilized, as it is not the formal name given to the accord. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - box was revised
4762	13	11	13	11	Note that the phrase is "to limit"—this does not mean that this is value that is acceptable to be sustained long term—there is no real indication that this is the interpretation (unless one goes back to the UNFCCC objective where it does seem to indicate this, but this is well before what this would really mean has been understood). I just do not think there should be a jump from the phrase "to limit" to meaning that the maximum value under the limit is acceptable for the long-term, especially in that the value was politically rather than scientifically chosen. Had the island nation leaders who petitioned for the 1.5 C value been able to get it through, I would suspect their choice would have been a good bit lower rather than this compromise value. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
15648	13	11	13	11	Change term "Paris Accord" to "Paris Agreement" and use the second term consistently throughout the report. [Australia]	Accepted - box was revised
19276	13	11	13	11	Paris Agreement instead of Accord [Spain]	Accepted - box was revised
39500	13	11	13	11	Replace "Accord" by "Agreement" [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted - box was revised
53716	13	12	13	12	Suggestion: Substitute "achieved" with "reached" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - Text revised
15650	13	13	13	14	Suggest edit the final sentence of this paragraph to read "In this way, the goal of the Paris Agreement to pursue efforts to limit the increase in global average temperature to 1.5oC above pre-industrial levels is better understood and assessed within the context of the Anthropocene" as a clearer statement of the objective of this report, which does not purport to assess the Paris Agreement as a whole. [Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
39502	13	17	13	17	suggest to delete the space inside "1.5° C", in order to keep consistency with the rest of the chapter. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted - box was revised
37348	13	20	13	22	In my view, this sentence is quite vague and could be a lot more effective if it were more specific. What exactly is "human-biophysical interconnectivity"? To begin with, humans are physical as well, which is why many social scientists (who focus more on communication, values, power relations, etc.) even exclude human bodies from their definition of society. In my view, it would be a lot more specific to speak about social or socio-economic use of natural/biophysical resources respectively wastes/emissions following resource use, as investigated, for example, in Industrial Ecology and other disciplines within the "socio-economic metabolism" framework (material flow analysis, etc.). Also, "holistic approach" is a multifaceted word with many different meanings, some of which are quite un-scientifical in essence. I think it would not be missed here, and could even be damaging if not well explained Using systems language could be a lot more effective [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	Rejected - this is linked to the concept of socio-ecological systems
49576	13	20	13	21	eradication of poverty (and many more targets) are a integral part of sustainable development, and not two entities at the same normative level. The term "human-biophsical interconnectivity" is not straigthforward and needs revision. Humans are biophysical, too (we form a biological species, and our bodies are subject to biophysical laws, isn't it?), so maybe: a holistic approach that acknowledges the mutual interdepedency of social and natural processes, or similar. [Karlheinz ERB, Austria]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
38750	13	22	13	22	Re sentence "This makes this report amenable to the concept of the Anthropocene": I would think a concept should serve the report, not the other way, that the report can be aa place where the concept can be used. This is confusing and needs reformulation. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
56176	13	22	13	22	A geological epoch is just a way to measure large expanses of time and planetary change on a geological scale. A different term could be coined with the definitions used here, but it has nothing to do with the geological time scale and its divisions. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
2568	13	24	14	7	Framing in the Anthropocene The Anthropocene is emerging as a "boundary object" enabling communication between scholars spanning different branches of the physical, life, social sciences, and humanities, and. encouraging exploration from a wide range of perspectives, including the more subtle and political dimensions of global change, in responding to the ambition of keeping global temperature well below 2" C and adapting to a 1.5" C warmer world (Brondizio et al., 2016). It offers a structured understanding of past and present human-environmental relations and provides an opportunity to better visualize the future and minimize pitfalls (Delanty and Mota, 2017; Pattberg and Zelli, 2016). By acknowledging the dominant influence of human action on planetary functions, society is recognising responsibility and opportunity to probe its capacity to maintain planetary viability and prospects for climate resilient sustainable development (Harrington, 2016). Humanity, while facing high uncertainty and poor control over the trajectory of planetary processes (Shove and Walker, 2007), also has the reflexivity, the anticipatory capacity, and the ability to learn necessary to alter the climate change trajectory and its impacts (Palsson et al., 2013). As a result, a major question for this assessment is: how can climate mitigation and adaptation be better integrated with sustainable development to reduce negative environmental impacts and minimize poverty? Such climate resilient sustainable development pathways are assessed in the latter chapters of this report (especially Chapter 5). If NEW PARAGRAPH //Human-driven climate change is the most visible expression of the depth of the global interlinkages of the human and nature interactions embodied in the Anthropocene concept. While human influence over the Earth has increased over the last 60–150 years through accelerated economic and demographic growth and connectivity, the result has not been uniform (Lövbrand et al., 2015; Palsson et al., 2013). The Anthropocene epoch is i	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
49322	13	24	14	7	Anthropocene framing and reference to issues under various chapters under this framing at the SOD stage need more discussion to allow bottom up process and comfort to chapters. In none of our discussions we did consider this framing so now seeing issues under this framing need some substantial discussion. Whether the box can stay this way or need to change can be decided after discussion at LAM4. There is need for understanding the comfortlevel from various chapters. It is indeed a major shift in scientific framing with which 1.5 report start nor even in scoping meeting. [Joyashree Roy, India]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
39504	13	27	13	27	I suggest to delete the space inside "2" C" and "1.5" C", in order to keep consistency with the rest of the chapter. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted - Text revised
53718	13	29	13	30	I can't follow the exact meaning of the sentence. As it reads now it sounds like: to better visualize minimizing pitfalls. Try to rewerite. Suggestion 1: " minimze pitfalls". Suggestion 2: " while minimizing pitfalls" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - Text revised
4764	13	30	13	30	Replace "minimizing" with "minimize" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted - Text revised
7424	13	30	13	40	The concept about resilient sustainable development have not been fairly discussed in the conceptual framework chapter and lets room to ambiguities and biases; Does a systems need to be resilient if looking for sustainability? Or maybe the opposite it needs to be sustainable if looking for resilience? In both cases I don't think that we can consider both of them as independent variables in the equation of climate change pathways. Specially if we're looking for an equitable and sustainable world, resilience undestood as the capability of a system to absorb disruption and reorganize while undergoing change to keep essentially the same structure, function, drivers and flows (Gunderson, 2000), from the complex systemic approach; seems to present a better holistic logic if resilience is underlinging to the underpinning sustainability. [Manuel MORALES, France]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
41802	13	31			action ===> activities [Egypt]	Accepted
53278	13	31	13	33	Another example of jargon: "society is acknowledging differentiated responsibility and opportunity to probe its capacity to mobilize activities to realize desirable change in ways that will maintain planetary viability and prospects for climate resilient sustainable development." What does this even mean? Why do you make the reader work so hard? [Mary Booth, United States of America]	Accepted - box was revised
56178	13	31	13	31	Humans have not had a dominant influence on most planetary functions, but rather "only" on climate and ecosystem functions, which are not the main functions of a planet. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
41804	13	32			probe ===> prove [Egypt]	Accepted
41806	13	32			desirable ===> the desirable [Egypt]	Accepted
56180	13	33	13	33	Earth will be viable for life no matter how extreme anthropogenically induced climate change gets. It might not be any form of life that lives here now, but it will still be life. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
40916	13	34	13	35	Humanity, while facingpoor control over the trajectory of planetary processes Instead of 'control', suggest using 'being the main driver of changes being observed, and yet with poor control' - Sure, we have unleashed these changes but humans don't have a control over what follows but the way it's phrased right now seems to ignore our direct role here. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
41808	13	36			As a result ===> As a result, [Egypt]	Accepted
41810	13	37			how, ===> how [Egypt]	Accepted
53720	13	37	13	37	Missing comma? E.g.: how, under the Anthropocene, can [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - Text revised
59732	13	37	13	37	Add comma after "Anthropocene" [United States of America]	Accepted - Text revised
37350	13	42	13	49	I appreciate that this paragraph tries to differentiate the "human" in the Anthropocene discussion, but I think very important aspects are left out. In particular, given the high importance of the social organization of production and consumption activities for the use of biophysical resources (materials, land, energy, water etc.), I think it is indispensable to talk more about the role of economic structures and organization of the economy here. I see that economic growth and connectivity are mentioned, but what about institutional structures such as the way markets are organized, the build-up of infrastructures resulting in long-term lock-in (settlement patterns, transport networks, etc.)? These are not subsumed in formulations such as "specific activities and technologies", as this formulation hides the many, and hugely influential long-lasting legacies resulting from the build-up of capital stocks. See e.g. Pichler et al., 2017, COSUST vol 26, pp32ff, Weisz et al., 2015, PNAS vol 112, p6260ff, Hertwich et al., 2015, PNAS vol 112, p6277, Haberl et al., 2017, Sustainability, 9, 1049, Görg et al. 2017. Sustainability, 9, 1045. Moreover, it hides important aspects such the organization of labour, time use and other hugely important social variables (e.g., Haselsteiner et al. 2015. Sustainability, 8022; Wiedenhofer et al., Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability, http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2018.02.007 [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
53722	13	42	13	43	Suggestion to rewrite: Human-driven climate change is another expression of the strong bond linking global human and nature interactions that are an embodiment of the Anthropocene concept. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted- text revised
59734	13	44	13	44	Do not capitalize "System" [United States of America]	Accepted - Text revised
41812 59736	13 13	46 51	13	51	in fact ===> , in fact, [Egypt] Not clear what is meant by "reflexive" in this context [United States of America]	Accepted noted - we have merged 1.1.3 and 1.7 together and reworked the text and placed it within section 1.7. In doing so we have attempted to address all substantial comments
8568	14	2	14	2	an unevenly distribution should be "an uneven distribution " [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted - Text revised
17206	14	2	14	2	Replace "unevenly" with "uneven". [David Schoeman, Australia]	Accepted - Text revised
		2	14	2	unevenly distribution' does not make sense. Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted - Text revised
40646						
40646 56182	14					
40646 56182 53724	14 14 14	2 4	14	2	Change "unevenly" to "uneven". [Annika Herbert, Australia] Insert comma: As a result, efforts [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted - Text revised Accepted - Text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
5808	14	10			While I have great sympathy with the authors approach to both defining and then quantifying the status of the climate system relative to the 1.5/2C thresholds that are the subject of the report, my overall feeling is that both research of what defines the pre-industrial but also, and in particular, our understanding of the centennial timescale records has moved on so far since AR5 that it is necessary for the SR15 to undertake a much more substantive assessment of these issues than is done here presently. I shall split the remainder of this into a number of subsiduary point-by-point style comments for ease of author team consideration and response. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Taken into account: A more extensive discussion has been provided in the FGD
5810	14	10			I think when defining your working definition of pre-industrial it is essential to acknowledge that in AR5 different WGs took very different approaches. WG1 as the present co-chair can confirm spent a tot of time in plenary and breakouts at the final plenary defending a decision not to call 1850-1900 pre-industrial. My understanding is that WG2 took a contrary view. Reading the current text not even a sense of this is conveyed presently. It is important that the SR15 text be consistent with the AR5 in this regard. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Taken into account: We have emphasised this is a working definition, consistent with the reference period used as an approximation for pre-industrial by WG2. No definition of pre-industrial was agreed by WG1.
5820	14	10			you wish to include should go to the lead. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: subject to the constraint that we cannot provide a comprehensive assessment of these new datasets in the space available, and this is to be undertaken by AR6.
5812	14	10			While I could support a working definition of 1850-1900 as pre-industrial I think that a greater recourse to the available literature on a. deciding when true PI may be and b. what the GMST value at that time relative to today / 1850-1900 may have been is important. Arguably the uncertainty in the estimate of where we stand today relative to pre-industrial should be inflated, and that inflation may be substantively positively skewed in that 1850-1900 may be warm biased relative to a true PI by anywhere from 0 to 0.1K based upon the available literature. I would urge Section 1.2 to start with a discussion and meaningful assessment of true PI that far more robustly defends the choice of an 1850-1900 baseline as the choice of 'PI' in the report. This is such a key underpinning concept to the entire premise to SR15 that it really regires and demands that there be a brief section that properly defines, justifies and caveats the choice of 1850-1900. I would expect this to conclude something like that: Sufficient modern meteorological records to directly infer GMST are only available since the mid-19th Century. Based upon several lines of evidence, there is high confidence that 1850 1900 is a reasonable proxy for true per-industrial era global mean temperatures. Differences to true pre-industrial are virtually certain less than 0.25K and likely less than 0.1K. I would then infate your estimate of where we stand today by 0.1K if you want it to truly reflect relative to true pre-industrial or be explicit that your subsequent numbers ignore this additional uncertainty term. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	
5814	14	10			The observational evidence basis has shifted substantially since AR5. While the new literature and insights do not fundamentally alter a bottom-line finding of warming on the centennial timescale and therefore would not impact the AR5 assessment arising from WG1, sadly for the SR15 the question is not of a binary warming yes/no nature, but rather of the specificity of the magnitude of that warming. For that question the new insights are of potentially critical import and these post-2013 papers require a substantive assessment here to support a more definitive assessment of the true changes since 1850-1900 (assuming you wish to retain that as a working proxy for PI) which would in turn strengthen the remainder of the report. That said, if the new assessment changes, in either direction, the central estimate then it would I fully recognise have very substantive impacts on downstream assessment chapters. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Taken into account: These new papers have been assessed, and in particular our new estimate now includes the Cowtan-Way GMST average.
5816	14	10			Since 2013 several new estimates of GMST have arisen. Cowtan and Way infilling of HadCRUT4 is at least as independent as NASA GISS is from NOAA GlobTemp. Arguably more so. NASA GISS uses exactly the same basis of both SSTs and LSATs as NOAA differeing only in the interpolation technique and a modicum of post-processing for UHI effects which Hausfather et al 2013 (http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2012JD018509/abstract) implies is, anyway, at best not required. The Berkeley Earth land estimate was assessed in AR5 and they have since combined with an SST estimate based off of HadSST3. While the lack of a paper describing the global analysis may count against it warrants consideration. Also missing was JMA from AR5 for reasons of a lack of a peer reviewed basis. Again, this seemingly remains, but equally it is adding a sea surface temperature estimate degree of freedom via the use of COBE SST. Then there is a new Chinese effort described at http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/joc.5384/abstract for the land side that I believe a full global analysis may have been submitted in time for the cut-off. While recognising that at some point on this continuum the authors may sensibly draw a line I believe that at a minimum Cowtan and Way and Berkeley Earth should be added to the analysis and the estimate recalculated accordingly. I suspect that this will nudge up by up to 0.1K the estimated change since PI. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: our new estimate now includes the Cowtan-Way GMST average. No peer-reviewed publication exists for the global land-sea datasets of both Berkeley Earth or JMA. Fortunately, they are at opposite ends of the spectrum, so their omission balances out.
5818	14	10			In addition to the new kids on the block, substantive changes to the two existing US datasets arising from the change from ERSSTv3b to ERSSTv4 have occurred. The changes are largest in the early period of record despite attention being put on the latter period thanks to Karl et al. There are large throughout the record driven by ERSST for which Huang et al rather than Karl et al should be cited. These changes increase the long-term warming trend in these two datasets as outlined in Huang et al. I would also note that NOAA have just submitted the GHCNv4 paper. This may be too late for consideration but depending upon how the review goes this may be important. GHCNv4 warms by c.0.1K more than GHCNv3 over the period of record. If GHCNv4 gets published quickly NOAA GlobTemp (and NASA GISS) may move over to using GHCNv4 and ERSSTv5 (already published) almost contemperaneously with publication of SR15. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: we have used the most up-to-date published versions of these datasets available.
5822	14	10			To assess the change since PI robustly may also require recourse to different statistical methods of calculation of the change. In AR5 WG1 we used two simple approaches in Chapter 2 while placing a box that discussed likely limitations. For the assessment purposes (binary yes/no) there arguably that was okay. But, for the purposes of the current SR15 where details of the magnitude matter acutely, arguably the sensitivity to choice of trend fitting procedure is also important if we want to answer robustly whether we have breached some nominal threshold beyond PI. The analysis of Visser et al., 2018 amongst others may need to be considered. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted: multiple methods are now used, and our estimate of the level of total and human- induced warming to 2017 is precisely consistent with the results of Visser et al, 2018.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
5824	14	10			All told, if the assessment were expanded to include a more robust assessment of A. what is P!? B. The new data products. C. The new methodological insights. D. the trend fitting method uncertainty the assessment would be considerably strengthened. Based upon the literature the upshot would likely be an estimate that we are somewhat (by 0.0.1K) closer to the 1.5K threshold than implied in the present assessment but with a greatly expanded uncertainty on that estimate that was considerably positively skewed. But, the lines of evidence would allow a statement with at least medium to high confidence and probably likelihood. It overall feels like the assessment tries to duck this issue, possibly for the understandable reason that the latter chapters are based off of the Structured Expert Dialogue premise of 0.85K as a starting point. But, equally, as the authors themselves state any offset between that and any new estimate of a change since PI is simply a transformation by definition. I think the assessment should take a best shot at estimating the true change since PI and incorporating the new literature, datasets and insights since 2013. This will help minimise the downstream step between SR15 and AR6 which shall otherwise necessarilly occur. But, when all is said and done the assessment should then note that given the large and likely irreducible uncertainty in change since PI all downstream chapters will necessarilly work from some assumption and specify, explicitly, what that is. In doing so the case should be made that such an approach, being based off a well-observed and understood period can be quantified in a much more robust manner than using some PI change estimate that is always going to be hugely uncertain (relative to the target the change to date since true PI uncertainty is likely 25%+ of the target itself - this strikes me as somewhat crazy). [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Rejected: we have not revised our overall philosophy of providing an estimate of warming relative to pre-industrial that is consistent with the findings of the IPCC 5th Assessment as regards methodological choices such as the definition of reference period and the use of multi-dataset averages including datasets with incomplete coverage. Only using a slightly earlier reference period, or exclusively in-filled datasets (which achieve global coverage at a price in methodological sensitivity) would consistently raise the expected warming level relative to pre-industrial, but also be inconsistent with the estimate of observed warming provided in AR5. Other innovations act either way.
48334	14	10	18	8	Summary of necessary revisions to section 1.2.1: Main analysis of warming since pre-industrial should be based on blend of 5 available operational GMST datasets, per IPCC AR5 methodology of including all available datasets without discrimination. These data sets include three GMST datasets from AR 5, namely HadCRUT4 (Morice et al, 2012), NASA GISTEMP (Hansen et 2010) and NOAA NCEI, as well as two newer datsets, Cowtan & Way (Cowtan & Way, 2013; Cowtan et al, 2015) and Berkeley Earth (Rohde et al, 2013). Note that a land only version of the latter was included in AR5, so the statistical methodology employed was included in that assessment, and is not strictly speaking a "development since AR5". These are the 5 datasets available back to the late 19th cenurly that have been used in recent instrumental warming assessments (Lovejoy, 2015; Hawkins et al, 2017; Jones, 2016). Since non-interpolated series clearly suffer from observational bias (Dodd et al, 2016). He evaluation should also include a sensitivity check using the "full global" subset (NASA GISTEMP, Cowtan & Way, Berkeley Earth) as outlined in greater detail below. [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now use the 4 datasets whose global land and sea variants have been published in peer-reviewed publications. The remaining two (Berkeley and JMA) happen also to be the upper and lower outliers in terms of trend.
48336	14	10	18	8	New references cited above and following: Dodd, E. M. A., Merchant, C. M., Rayner, N. A. and Morice, C. P. (2015). An Investigation into the Impact of using Various Techniques to Estimate Arctic Surface Air Temperature Anomalies. Journal of Climate 28, 5, 1743-1763. doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-14-00250.1 Lovejoy, 2015: Lovejoy, S. How accurately do we know the temperature of the surface of the earth? Climate Dynamics, vol. 49, pp. 4089-4106, 2017. http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00382-017-3561-9 [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now use the 4 datasets whose global land and sea variants have been published in peer-reviewed publications. The remaining two (Berkeley and JMA) happen also to be the upper and lower outliers in terms of trend.
53740	14	10	14	10	remove spave between "°C" and the comma [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted.
59738	14	10	14	10	The terms introduced in this section title don't clearly map to the following subsections. [United States of America]	Accepted: good point. We have revised to clarify the terms addressed.
11544	14	12	14	12	It might be helpful to reference Rogelj et al ("getting it right matters") here http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2017GL075612/full as well as the complexities introduced by natural variability as per Henley and King http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2017GL073480/full [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: the relevant literature is cited.
27764	14	12	14	12	What does "working definition" mean? This is confusing, please use "definition" and then explain in the chapter "within the context of this report the definition of is". [Germany]	Rejected.
41820	14	12			preindustrial ===> pre-industrial [Egypt]	Accepted.
43996	14	12			This is a very sensitive section and in its current form very problematic. In particular, it fails to acknowledge the scientific basis of temperature levels in the Paris Agreement, the IPCC AR5. These temperature levels are not magic numbers, but the results of thorough risk assessments of climate risks happening at these warming levels (e.g. in the Structured Expert Dialogue). These risk assessments, and thereby the PA, were based on the science of the time, the AR5 science and AR5 methodology (see e.g. Rogelj et al 2017, GRL). This means observed warming until 1986-2005 and GCM (global TAS) warming thereafter. The IPCC should reflect on the nature of these warming levels and what it implies for its assessments and in particular for our ability to track progress towards the PA warming levels. Issues of blended-masking are discussed, but not with sufficient rigour and the choice of the 2006-2015 period also masks the scale of the problem (the 2015 differences are higher). See Pfleiderer et al. (submitted) for an analysis of the implications of tracking with observed records like HadCRUT4 against the PA limits. Rebasing like in Millar et al. could lead to increased carbon budgets of ~350 Gt CO2 and warming of ~1.67°C in AR5 terms. As illustrated by this example, there is a very high risk that these mismatches if not clarified and rigorously assessed here can effectively, and probably unwillingly, lead to shifts in goal posts effectively rewriting the Paris Agreement. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Noted: there is no consensus that "warming" refers to observed warming to 1986-2005 and GCM TAS thereafter. The Pfleiderer et al, 2018, paper is now cited, but we have remained consistent with statements, e.g. about warming 1880-2012 in AR5 referred exclusively to observations.
2570	14	14	14	22	What is meant by 'the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels' referred to in the Paris Agreement depends on three factors: 1. the choice of pre-industrial reference period; 2. whether 1.5°C refers to the total or to the human-induced warming; and 3. which variables and geographical coverage are used to define global average temperature change. Depending on the definition chosen, the measured warming may differ (e.g. Hawkins et al., 2017) by a couple of tenths of a degree, which is of the same order of magnitude the natural multi-decade temperature variability on continental scales (Deser et al., 2012). Most practical mitigation and adaptation decisions do not depend on quantifying warming to this level of precision, but a consistent working definition is helpful to ensure consistency across chapters and figures in this report. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2572	14	14	14	22	REPLACES THE COMMENTS ON LINE 61, THAT I COULD NOT EDIT! What is meant by 'the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels' referred to in the Paris Agreement depends on three factors: 1. the choice of pre-industrial reference period; 2. whether 1.5°C refers to the total or to the human-induced warming; and 3. which variables and geographical coverage are used to define global average temperature change. Depending on the definition chosen, the measured warming may differ (e.g. Hawkins et al., 2017) by a couple of tenths of a degree, which is of the same order of magnitude the natural multi-decade temperature variability on continental scales (Deser et al., 2012). Most practical mitigation and adaptation decisions do not depend on quantifying warming to this level of precision, but a consistent working definition is helpful to ensure consistency across chapters and figures in this report. For consistency with AR5, the reference period 1850–1900 is used to in this report pre-industrial conditions. The implications of this choice are discussed in 1.2.1.2 below. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected.
38752	14	14	14	17	I suggest you mark the three points by i, ii, ii and iii. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected.
55272	14	14	14	17	Complex, too long sentence, too many subordinates that confuse the message. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Rejected.
27766	14	17	14	19	The information that the definitional ambiguities are of the order of "a couple of tenths of a degree" is highly important as this is of the same order as the difference of current warming and 1.5°C. It also helps to understand the latest news about the increase in size of the carbon budget. Please explain how this related to the statements of the AR5, including those based on CMIP5. Although the exact amount of warming depends on a number of choices, every tenths of a degree matters. Please use language that is accessible to non-experts. [Germany]	Accepted: we have endeavoured to make this as clear as possible.
4108	14	18	14	22	These sentences are rather dissmissive (and rightly so in my view) of ambiguities or uncertainties of "a couple of tenths of a degree". But this does sit awkwardly with the wording of the aim of the Paris Agreement, which distinguishes between "well below 2 deg C" and "1.5 deg C", as noted in comment (1). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: it is important to place these ambiguities into the context of multi-decadal variability.
30338	14	18	14	18	« degree » should read « degree Celsius » [France]	Accepted.
54414	14	18	14	18	If, for example, the first half of the last millennium or the mean temperature of the last two millennia (hard to constrain exactly, making it impractical), would instead have been used as a "pre-industrial" baseline the change vis-à-vis 1850–1900 would exceed "a couple of tenths of a degree" and may be in the order of up to 0.5°C. It would be an advantage to cite the article Luening and Vahrenholt (2017) with regard to the sensitivity of "pre-industrial" if an earlier and/or longer baseline is used (see especially there Fig. 2). Reference: Lüning, S, and Vahrenholt, F. 2017: Paleoclimatological Context and Reference Level of the 2°C and 1.5°C Paris Agreement Long-Term Temperature Limits. Front. Earth Sci. 5, https://doi.org/10.3389/feart.2017.00104 [Fredrik Charpentier Ljungqvist, Sweden]	Noted: the pink range on figure 1.2 makes it clear that the chosen reference period was cooler than average temperatures for the Holocene as a whole, and we have emphasised that the use of the 1850-1900 reference period is for consistency with AR5.
2574	14	24	14	38	Independently of the choice of reference period, the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels can be estimated in many different ways (e.g., Foster and Rahmstorf, 2011; Haustein et al., 2017; Medhaug et al., 2017). This section does not endorse a particular method but aims to clarify the approach followed in this report. It defines the increase at a given point in time as the global average of combined land surface air and sea surface temperatures over a 30-year period centred on that time, excluding the impact of any short-term natural forcing fluctuations and assuming that any existing secular trend continues throughout that 30-year period. Under this definition, an explosive volcanic eruption might temporarily reduce the observed global temperatures but would not reduce the estimated overall warming relative to pre-industrial levels. Likewise, if temperatures are increasing at 0.2°C per decade (Kirtman et al., 2013), then under this definition warming at the end of a 30-year period would be 0.3°C above the average over that 30 year period, because the definition assumes that the existing trend would continue. In the context of ambitious mitigation goals, using a traditional definition of "observed climate" using an average over a recent multi-decade period can introduce a substantial bias unless the trend is considered. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
10476	14	24	14	38	The explanation on the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels at a given point in time is not very clear. It is difficult for an non expert to understand why 'if temperatures are warming at 0.2C per decade, the warming on the definition proposed here at the end of a 30 year period world be 0.3 higher than the average over that 30 year period, because this definition assumes that this trend world continue'. Need to give a further elaboration to assist readers to understand the point. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Noted: we have revised the text to elaborate this point.
15652	14	24	14	27	The "30-year" definition of a climatically relevant period is repeated here and then not used. Suggest defining terms at the beginning of the chapter, if necessary. [Australia]	Accepted: this definition of warming is now included in the SPM
17208	14	24	14	27	This is a good definition, but it does imply that no comments can be made for any year later than that centred on 2017 - (30/2) = 2002, since temperatures need to be considered as a 30-year mean centred on the year under consideration. The remainder of the Chapter and all of Chapter 3 seem to violate this principle. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Noted: the revised text stresses that accounting for any secular trend may extrapolate into the future if necessary. There are multiple methods of estimating the trend component of a non-stationary time-series right up to the end-point: we present only examples.
27768	14	24	14	27	A figure explaining this definition would be extremely helpful. [Germany]	Obsolete
50540	14	24	14	29	While this definition sounds precise, it isn't precise enough. What are the short term natural forcing fluctuations considered? How is short term defined? How also is long-term secular defined? Feels like if you're going to stick with this a detailed footnote is going to be required somewhere. [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: our aim is not to provide a recommended recipe, which would be overly prescriptive, but to describe the objective. The revised text makes clear that short-term means <30 years, and a secular trend refers to the trend over that 30-year period.
54226	14	24	14	38	This paragraph is quite confusing. It is difficult for the reader to understand the terms of the definition of "the increase in global average temperature above pre-industrial levels at a given point in time". In my opinion a formula should be more clear than the wording. An example would also help. [Jordi Salat, Spain]	Noted: we have attempted to clarify this paragraph.
55274	14	24	14	27	This is a key concept that should be highlighted somehow. It should be easy to find. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Obsolete
4110	14	26	14	26	Here the report refers to using 30-year averaging (see earlier comment (4)), but later on this page it refers rather confusingly to the 20-year period 1986-2005 and the ten-year period 2006-2015. As the mean temperature for 1986-2005 is negligibly different to that for 1981-2010 (by only around 0.01C for the ERA-Interin reanalysis processed at described in paper doi: 10.1002/qi.2949), perhaps 1986-2005 could be replaced by the WMO standard period 1981-2010. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: we accept that the use of a 20-year reference period 1986-2005 as opposed to the WMO standard period 1981-2010 is confusing, but we are constrained by the need to be consistent with AR5.
41822	14	26			centred ===> centered [Egypt]	Accepted.
50250	14	26	14	26	Use of experssion "short-term": Which scales of variability are adressed here? Does this also includes interannual to decadal scale? Either a clear definition of scales when using "short-term" is needed, or it needs to be removed. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Accepted: we have clarified that short-term means <30 years.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
5826	14	27	14	28	Bethke et al 2017 specifically assessed the possible impacts of plausible 21st Century eruptions on climate projections using NorESM. One of the metrics considered was how long in the mean and the distribution volcanic activity consistent with ice-core palaeo-records would affect passing a 1.5K threshold. Citing this would considerably strengthen this passage. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3394 [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted.
24282	14	27	14	27	Is my understanding correct that this also assumes the trend over the period to be linear? Please clarify. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Noted: it need not be linear, depending on the origin of the trend (e.g. Haustein et al, 2017; Visser et al, 2018), but in most methods assessed trends are effectively linear on timescales <30 years.
2576	14	29	14	32	I do not find these lines and the numerical example enlightening, but am unable to suggest a better alternative. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: we have attempted to clarify this example.
27770	14	29	14	32	The meaning of this sentence is not clear, but seems to be very important, please improve. [Germany]	Noted: we have attempted to clarify.
4112	14	30	14	30	Replace "temperatures are warming at 0.2 deg C per decade" to "temperatures are rising at 0.2 deg C per decade". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
27772	14	30	14	30	0.2°C per decade in contrast to 0.17°C per decade in executive summary on p.41.46 [Germany]	Noted: We no longer refer to the 0.17C/decade average of the 0.3-0.7C/30-years AR5 assessment of the current trend, but give multiple estimates.
30340	14	30	14	30	 « if temperatures are warming at 0.2°C per decade (Kirtman et al., 2013) » Elsewhere a trend of 0.17°C/decade is cited, which is also consistent with our latest reconstruction: Folland, C.K., O. Boucher, A. Colman and D. E. Parker, Causes of global mean surface temperature pauses and variations from months to a century 1891-2015, Science Advances, submitted, 2017. 0.2°C is consistent with 0.17 °C (one significant digit) but it would be better to provide a single best estimate. [France] 	Noted: we provide a range of estimates of the current trend.
45560	14	30	14	30	Page 4 line 46 says that temperatures were assessed to be rising 0.17 °C per decade, but in this page (an so on) the text talks about 0.2 °C. I think that is better including always the same values regarding temperature increase to avoid confusions, or specifying that the value is rounded up. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Obsolete. Text revised
27774	14	32	14	34	Readers might not know what the "traditional definition of observed climate is, please explain, including an explanation of the reasons for the bias. And how does this compare to the ARS? Does this mean that the definitions of global warming are not consistent across the report, e.g. are the definitions used in the chapters on impacts and mitigation pathways different and which implications would this inconsistency have? [Germany]	Accepted: the cited literature makes clear that this is primarily an issue for the interpretation of the historical record to date, and since this report primarily uses recent reference periods for the definition of impacts and mitigation pathways, we minimise the impact of any inconsistency.
39944	14	33	14	33	If possible avoid repeating this expression in this sentence (repeated word: "using")- Sentence: "In the context of ambitious mitigation goals, using a traditional definition of "observed climate" using an average over a recent multi-decade period can introduce a substantial bias unless the trend is taken into account". Change to "In the context of ambitious mitigation goals, using a traditional definition of "observed climate" estimating an average over a recent multi-decade period can introduce a substantial bias unless the trend is taken into account" [JOFRE CARNICER, Spain]	Accepted: the sentence has been shortened and clarified.
41824	14	36			method, ===> method [Egypt]	Accepted.
4114	14	37	14	37	Delete "For consistency with AR5". The reason is given in earlier comment (2). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: in the scoping for this report, authors were instructed to be as consistent as possible with AR5.
31818	14	37	14	37	I am missing a critical discussion, even if it is just to reiterate WG1-AR5 conclusions (see e.g. their Fig 8.11), of the possible role of solar variability in the late 19th century. Although on current evidence the influence was small, some reflection of the uncertainty in that conclusion seems justified [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: a discussion of the possible role of solar variability is now included in 1.2.1.3
27776	14	38	14	38	delete 1.2 [Germany]	Rejected.
2578	14	40	14	50	Using the global temperature datasets in AR5, combined and updated, this report therefore considers that 1.5°C relative to pre–Industrial conditions corresponds to 0.86°C (±0.05°C 5–95% range) warmer than the period 1986–2005, or 0.63°C (±0.10°C) warmer than the decade 2006–2015, the periods 1986–2005 and 2006–2015 having been 0.64°C and 0.87°C warmer than 1850–1900 respectively, with corresponding uncertainties. This assumes that the temperatures in both periods 1986–2005 and 2006–2015 are representative of a 30–year period centred on them. Where possible, the period 2006–2015 is used, because temperatures in the period 1986–2005 were affected by the eruption of Mount Pinatubo. These figures are consistent with the overall assessment of the current level and rate of warming in AR5 and the 2013–15 Structured Expert Dialogue. Where possible, estimates of impacts and mitigation pathways are expressed relative to these more recent periods to avoid conflating uncertainty in projections with uncertainty in historical changes. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
5828	14	40	14	44	This text was really confusing. There must be a cleaner way to articulate this information to the reader. Perhaps a figure would help if this text were retained to illustrate to the reader conceptually what you are saying in words and (to the redaer) instead of an endless stream of numbers here? [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Noted. Text streamlined and figure 1.2 clarified
11546	14	40	14	44	It is good to see this defined here. However, have all papers looking at 1.5C used this same approach? Some might use entirely model-based definitions of the level of global warming, with 1.5C being defined relative to a pre-industrial baseline period in a historical GCM simulation rather than, as suggested here, a GCM projection from present-day plus an observed warming at present/y compared to pre-industrial. Has this been checked? Does it matter? It would make sense to at least acknowledge this. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: Richardson et al (2018) find that for projections from the present day, this is not a major issue.
8636	14	40	14	50	Please consider also using the period 1981 - 2010 in addition to 1986 - 2005 and 2006 - 2015) for the modern reference. I recommend inserting a smal table listing the respected avg, warming for the different reference periods; or include the period 1981 - 2010 in Table 1.1. Reason: The period 1981 - 2010 is is the period that the WMO is using and I see benefits from having identical periods for the modern reference. From WMO Press Release 18-01-2018: "The globally averaged temperature in 2017 was about 0.46"C above the 1981-2010 long-term average (14.3°C). This 30-year baseline is used by national meteorological and hydrological services" (Link: https://public.wmo.int/en/media/press-release/wmo-confirms-2017-among-three-warmest-years-record) [Urs Ruth, Germany]	Noted: as noted by Adrian Simmons, 1981-2010 is within 0.01C of 1986-2005. We have retained the latter period for consistency with AR5.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
17210	14	40	14	50	Demonstrating the point above, it is great that the assumption is mentioned here (that 20 and 10-year periods, respectively are representative of the surrounding 30-year period). But the time series is non-stationary by default (the entire work is motivated by the fact that the world is warming), so this cannot be the case. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Noted: a 10-year average can be representative of the mean of a 30-year period centred upon it: it just need not be. We now include an analysis updating Foster and Rahmstorf (2011) in the Technical Annex to argue that both these periods are acceptably close.
27778	14	40	14	46	The information about the definition of the global average temperature about preindustrial and its implications is very unclear, please improve in order to enable non-experts to understand. In addition, page 4 line 36-49 give a warming of 0.87 between the periods 1850-1900 vs 2006-2015. Please see also our comments on page 4 line 30-42. [Germany]	Noted: we have endeavoured to clarify.
29326	14	40	14	51	A reference to Fig.1.2 (page 1-16) could be included in order to make it easier to understand [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	Accepted: we now make reference to the figure.
35674	14	40	14	44	These lines may be revised for more clarity. [India]	Noted: we have attempted to clarify.
37140	14	40	14	50	I can appreciate why standard WMO 30 year periods were not used for comparison purposes, but going forward they would be more logical than mid decadal 20 year averages. [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Noted: the point is well taken, and it is possible that AR6 may transition to consistent use of 30-year running averages, but we are constrained by the literature focussed on AR5 here.
38754	14	40	14	44	wonder if this can be presented (even) clearer. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: we have tried.
48344	14	40	14	43	Using five main global temperature datasets, combined and updated to present, corresponds to 0.83°C (±0.05°C 5–95% range) warmer than the period 1986–2005, or 0.60°C (±0.10°C) warmer than the decade 2006–2015, the periods 1986–2005 and 2006–2015 having been 0.67°C and 0.90°C warmer than 1850–1900 respectively, [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now use the 4 datasets whose global land and sea variants have been published in peer-reviewed publications. The remaining two (Berkeley and JMA) happen also to be the upper and lower outliers in terms of trend.
50542	14	40	14	44	Could you more precise about what Combined and updated means? Do you average over three datasets? [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: the table now makes clear that we use the most up-to-date versions of the 4 datasets, and average over all 4.
59740	14	40	14	44	Is this text about model output in GMST or SAT? The authors say on the next page that modelling studies typically use SAT over land oceans and ice. [United States of America]	Noted: the text makes clear that modelling studies have traditionally used SAT.
59742	14	40	14	50	Here and in the SPM figures, the baseline 1986-2005 is used, but the definition of 1.5°C change is supposed to be based on three decades - this needs to be fixed throughout the report. Use a consistent reference period. [United States of America]	Noted: the 1986-2005 period is shown for illustration, since it is heavily used in AR5 and literature cited by AR5.
15654	14	42	14	43	This section talks about 10-year periods, 20-year periods, and 50-year periods but not a 30-year period, which previously stated has been adopted as a defining time interval. [Australia]	Noted: we are constrained by the reference periods that are in use in the literature and in AR5.
31816	14	43	14	46	Although addressed a bit later, this seems odd - the 1850-1900 period was also quite heavily affected by volcanic eruptions - according to Crowley and Untermann 10.5194/essd-5-187-2013 as well as Krakatau, there was an eruption of similar size to the 1963 Agung eruption in 1862 and possible leftovers from several large eruptions in the first half of the 19th century [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: no reference period is ideal, and the choice of the 1850-1900 period is for consistency with AR5.
4116	14	44	14	45	The sentence that spans these lines should be rewritten. It is not an assumption that the temperature for 1986-2005 is representative of the 1981-2010 temperature, but rather a matter of fact - see comment (19) - subject of course to analysis uncertainties. And 1850-1900 is a period longer than 30 years, so if it is not representative of the 30 years centred on the middle of the period, then the choice of 30-year averaging is a poor one. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: this sentence has been re-written.
17938	14	44	14	46	The sentence starting with , "This assumes" is very confusing and needs simplification [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Obsolete. Text revised
27780	14	44	14	45	Please give a reference supporting this assumption and explain its implications. [Germany]	Accepted: we now provide an additional figure and analysis in the Technical Annex updating the analysis of Foster and Rahmstorf (2011) to demonstrate this point.
48218	14	44	14	45	What is meant by "This assumes that temperatures in both periods are representative of a 30-year period centred on them" and what 30-year centred periods are the authors refereing? [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted: this point is now unpacked in the technical annex.
4118	14	45	14	46	This sentence also needs rewriting. Yes, the period 1986-2005 (or for that matter 1981-2010) included a cool spell due to the volcanic eruption of Mount Pinatubo, but it also included an exceptionally warm spell associated with the unusually strong 1997/98 EI Nino. The period 2006-2015 included the 2009/10 EI Nino and the first part of the 2016/16 EI Nino, but also relatively code extratropical Pacific temperatures. There are also temperature fluctuations due to variability in polar sea-ice cover. It is risky to dismiss a period because of one particular anomaly when there are various types of anomaly that contribute to decadal and sub-decadal variability. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: we now mention the El Nino, and note that there is no particular evidence for a bias either way.
41826	14	45			centred ===> centered [Egypt]	Accepted.
27782	14	46	14	47	What does "consistent with the overall assessment of AR5" mean? Please quantify. [Germany]	Accepted: this phrase "overall assessment" has been deleted
8570 11548	14	47 47	14	48	the Structured Expert Dialogue probably needs explanation or at least attribution to UNFCCC and a reference [Pauline Midgley, Germany] Delete as redundant. The Structured Expert Dialogue of the UNFCCC's 2013-15 Periodic Review of the long-term temperature goal drew largely on the findings of the AR5 for the physical climate science. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Referenced Accepted: references to the Structured Expert Dialogue have been deleted (although we note it is an important and under-acknowledged document).
15656	14	47	14	48	What is the '2013-15 Structured Expert Dialoque'? Need a reference [Australia]	Noted. Referenced
39340	14	50	14	51	There must be a space between line 50 and 51. [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Accepted.
39506	14	50	14	51	Add a new line between lines 50 and 51. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted.
61718	14	50	14	51	Please insert a line break [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Accepted.
4766	14	51	18	8	These subsections seem to me rather more detail than is needed for the main likely readers of this document. Given it is considerably longer than the original objective, it would seem that these sections might better be made the content of an IPCC Technical Report, possibly expanded with related issues about exactly how best to define precisely how much warming has occurred and discuss various remaining shortcomings (e.g., the likely bias that still exists for the ocean during World War II, etc.). Having started the chapter with so much focus on looking forward and 1.5 C, this section just seems to take the reader back, with quite a bit of detail, to bit of an arcane issue that in the end is about a very fine detail of the discussion. Including the figure is fine, but the rest could essentially all be in a Technical Report. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted: (partially) we have moved some detail to the Technical Annex, but noting other ER comments, much has had to be retained.
13430	14	51	14	51	space needed between lines 50 and 51 [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Accepted.
27784	14	51	15	17	What does this difference of 0.2 °C mean for this report? How do the other chapters deal with this? Please put the information in context. [Germany]	Noted: we have clarified that this is an ambiguity, not an uncertainty, and where possible,
21104	14	01	10			chapters use more recent reference periods to avoid this ambiguity.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
327	15	1	15	17	The observation data are surface air temperature and sea surface temperature. CMIP5 data are surface air temperature. Is there a big difference between surface air temperature and sea surface temperature? [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Noted: the dashed line is SAT while the solid CMIP line is combined, with incomplete coverage, illustrating the difference.
4124	15	1	15	39	Including discussion of reanalysis does not imply any need to reconsider the use of the conventional GMST datasets for the purpose of this Special Report. But reanalysis will likely have a bigger role to play when the UNFCCC's stocktakings of progress since the 2015 Paris Agreement are undertaken, as although effects of coverage limitations and blending may decline in the future, the future analoge from 2015 will be subject to much less uncertainty in general than the change from the pre-industrial level to 2015. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: we have noted that reanalysis products can be used to inform recent trends (as in Table 1.1).
57258	15	1	15	1	legend box and graph: It is difficult to distinguish between the AR5 obs range and Berkley earth colours - it may be better to use one colour but two cotrasting shades. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: we no longer single out Berkeley Earth, but show the full range of the 4 datasets used in the headline figures, including Cowtan Way.
57260	15	1	15	1	legend box and graph: I cannot see AR5 near term projections on graph [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted.
57262	15	1	15	1	legend box and graph: Holocene temperature range could be removed from legend box and instead shown by text on the graph and is explained in figure caption (pink shading) - I was looking for a line [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted.
57264	15	1	15	1	graph: the reference period, 1986-2005 and 2005-2015 could all be shown in one colour (black) and need explanation in figure caption [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted.
57266	15	1	15	1	graph: the two horizontal dotted lines across 1.5 and 0 are not explained, to make the graph easier to read these could simply be heavier lines with 1.5 and 0 repeated at the right hand side of graph [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted (although not the RH scale - we think it is clear enough)
41828	15	3			Modelling ===> Modeling [Egypt]	Accepted.
41830	15	4		1	sea-ice and ===> sea-ice, and [Egypt]	Accepted.
2580	15	6	15	8	Cowtan6 et al. (2015) show that in the 5th Climate Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP5) ensemble the use of blended SAT/SST data gives approximately 0.1°C less warming from the 19th century to the present than the use of area–average SAT, [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text removed
11550	15	7	15	7	Shouldn't this be the "5th *Coupled* Model Intercomparison Project"? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text removed
31820	15	7	15	7	The C in CMIP is "coupled" not "climate" [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted.
3174	15	8	15	12	It would be useful to briefly explain why "coverage and blending has less impact on future warming". This seems quite important for detailed interpretation/comparison of model results and the report should higlight how Richardson et al. showed this. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted: the Richardson study simply resampled models as the observations are sampled.
15658	15	10	15	15	Richardson et al. (2016) show that coverage and blending has less impact on future warming relative to the present doesn't imply that it has less impact on future warming relative to the 1986-2005. Future projections for different global average temperatures should be different as well. [Australia]	Noted: the point here is that differences arising from coverage, and also SST/SAT differences, are much larger in the past.
2582	15	11	15	12	coverage and blending has less impact on future than on current warming particularly under ambitious mitigation scenarios [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
41832	15	11			has ===> have [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
43994	15	12	15	15	This is not correct (see e.g. Pfleiderer et al. (submitted)). It's already wrong for the recent decade. The treatment of the GMT record is very sensitive and has very substantial implications for carbon budgets. It should not be taken likely or seen as a 'secondary issue'. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Noted: if future temperatures are referred to 2006-2015 (as in Chapter 2), the impact of coverage and SST/SAT is minimised.
53922	15	15	15	17	Please reference "many Integrated Assessment Models" [Monika Sikand, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text removed
1536	15	19	15	20	I think "GISTEMP places the most weight on poorly-observed regions like the Arctic" is misleading and could be quoted out of context to imply GISTEMP weights Arctic temperatures more highly than temperatures in other parts of the world. How about "GISTEMP puts more effort than the other reconstructions into estimating temperatures in poorly-observed regions like the Arctic" [David Wratt, New Zealand]	Accepted: wording has been revised.
27786	15	19	15	39	Please rewrite this paragraph to enable lay persons to understand. The statement in line 27 that an assessment of the affect of data coverage is beyond the scope of this report is surprising because this issue seems highly relevant for the SR1.5. The statement in line 31 that with a different methodology warming vs pre-industrial could differ by 0.15°C seems inconsistent with the statement in line 38 that the results from AR5 would not be affected. Please clarify. [Germany]	Noted: we now address the coverage issue as best we can given the length constraints.
48346	15	19	15	26	Revision: The three GMST reconstructions used in AR5 differ in their treatment of missing data. GISTEMP (Hansen et al., 2010a) uses simple linear interpolation to infill over poorly-observed regions like the Arctic, thus providing near complete global coverage. NOAA (Vose et al., 2012) and HadCRUT (Morice et al., 2012) are progressively closer to a simple average of available observations, which is equivalent to assuming that the average warming in unobserved regions is the same as that in observed regions. AR5 also included a global land series from Berkeley Earth (Rohde et al., 2013), which featured more sophisticated statistical infilling than GISTEMP, an analysis since extended to a full GMST data set. A fifth GMST dataset from Cowtan and Way (Cowtan and Way, 2014; Cowtan et al., 2016) uses a similar technique. Dodd et al. 2015 evaluated interpolation techniques in the Arctic and found that the kriging technique of Cowtan & Way and Berkeley Earth performed best relative to a reanalysis reference, followed by linear interpolation of GISTEMP. Simple averaging without interpolation (as in HadCRUT4) performed worse than all interpolation techniques evaluated. The main impact of statistical infilling is to increase estimated warming to date by about 0.1°C (Richardson et al., 2017). The differences in warming to date between HadCRUT4 and the three infilled data sets range from 0.07°C (NASA GISTEMP) to 0.17°C (Berkeley Earth). Several recent studies assessing temperature rise since the 19th century have used all five datasets (Hawkins et al., 2017; Lovejoy, 2015; Jones, 2016). [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now use the 4 datasets whose global land and sea variants have been published in peer-reviewed publications. The remaining two (Berkeley and JMA) happen also to be the upper and lower outliers in terms of trend.
59744	15	19	15	39	This section goes into great detail about the three GMST reconstructions in AR5. It mentions a "2013-2015 Structured Expert Dialogue" but never explains it or cites a report. This is IPCC jargon and much of the detail here could go into a technical supplement. [United States of America]	Accepted: this section has been edited down.
31822	15	20	15	20	places the most weight seems confusing wording - it is given no more weight than its area deserves, but isnt the point something to do with how/whether data is interpolated/extraopolated into data-sparse regions [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
41834	15	24			modelling ===> modeling [Egypt]	Accepted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
1270	15	25	15	25	An important paper is missing in the references: Gleisner et al. (2015; DOI: 10.1002/2014GL062596) studied the Arctic data infill method in detail and should be cited here, especially as their results differ from Cowtan & Way (2014) which has been cited. It is important to present a balanced view here, which is the key objective of the IPCC reports. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	
4120	15	25	15	25	Another area in which considerable effort has been devoted is the use of reanalysis as an even more sophisticated way of dealing with the incomplete coverage of monthly temperature averages from climatological stations. It has been shown (doi: 10.1002/qj.2422) that reanalysis gives a similar enhancement of arctic warming as is given by Cowtan and Way's cited statistical modelling, and that reanalysis fits reasonably well the independent surface air temperature measurements made by drifting ice stations and ice buoys, and by Arctic shipping, observations not used in the conventional GMST (or statistically extended) datasets. It has also been shown (doi: 10.1002/qj.2949) that of the three main conventional datasets, GISTEMP, the dataset that does the most statistical infilling, is the one that agrees best with reanalysis. Reanalysis merits a mention here. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: the reanalyses are mentioned, but given our length constraints, we cannot do more than that.
7846	15	27			Full assessment of reliability of these infilling methods is beyond the scope of this report - yes, but still some confidence intervals around the global average temperature values should be specified. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Accepted: confidence intervals have been provided.
38756	15	27	15	27	You may consider adding "new" before "infilling" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: the methods themselves are not new.
41836	15	27			Full ===> A full [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
48350	15	27	15	27	Delete this sentence: Full assessment of the reliability of these infilling methods is beyond the scope of this report. Given that three different interpolation methods, including linear interpolation (NASA GISTEMP), Empirical Orthogonal Transformation (NOAA, NASA GISTEMP) and kriging (Berkeley Earth), were used in ARS SAT/SST datasets, the SR1.5 authors' opinion of the newer methods (or older ones for that matter) is not relevant. [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
52740	15	27	15	34	Add a reference to the report of the Strucured Expert Dialogue (FCCC/SB/2015/Inf.1) [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Noted: the Structured Expert Dialogue is referred to in FAQ 1.1, but not in the scientific assessment because it is not considered a scientific source (although undoubtedly very useful).
48348	15	27	15	39	Comment: This section makes a questionable argument to exclude Berkeley Earth and Cowtan & Way on the basis that they somehow involve a "redefinition" of GMST. This argument fails on several counts, not least that it conflates two issues, namely incomplete coverage (coverage bias) and SST/SAT bias. Coverage bias is now addressed in three of five available datsets including NASA GISTEMP (see Hansen et al 2010 for a pre-AR5 discussion of the issue), and partially in NOAA Global Temp as well. AR5 and the ensuing SED did put forward 0.85°C increase based on the linear trend over 1880-2012 for the three datasets in AR5. The updated AR5 datasets show 0.86°C by this same metric; adding the two newer series raises this to 0.88°C; by the the same metric a blend of the three near full coverage series increased by 0.91C over 1880-2012. These relatively small differences simply reflect the evolution of GMST estimates since IPCC TAR, which featured only an earlier version of the (non-interpolated) HadCRUT, with no interpolated datasets. It is entirely plausible that AR6 WG1 report will downweight the sole remaining non-interpolated dataset still further. [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now include Cowtan and Way, which does raise the warming to date (both total and human-induced) in the multi-dataset average.
32810	15	30	15	33	The sentence about using SAT and global coverage is correct, but leaves out the implication that does matter, namely that chapter 3 relies on modeling warming relative to the preindustrial of 1.5C and they do use SAT and fully global (as best as 1 can understand from section 3.2.1). So they're reporting on impacts at 1.5C that are equivalent to about 1.3C using the definition presented here (even though the statement here that these factors do not affect future relative to present is correct - the difference comes from the historical period in the models being global and SAT whereas here it's not). [Drew SHINDELL, United States of America]	Noted: the literature assessed in Ch3 is not fully consistent on this point, with many studies referencing to 1986-2005, which reduces this bias by 0.1C.
41838	15	31			fully ===> full [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
48352	15	31	15	32	Delete this sentence: This would be similar to the impact of adopting different reference periods to 1850–1900. For consistency with the guidance given in the Structured Expert Dialogue, therefore, this report defines warming to date using blended versions of the GMST datasets with their incomplete coverage, consistent with the use of these datasets in AR5. Insert the following: However, the various possible combinations of available SAT/SST blended datsets show much smaller differences with AR5. A blend of all five available operational datasets shows approximately 0.03°C more warming to date than limiting to the three AR5 datasets. Similarly, limiting to the subset of three near global coverage datasets results in a further 0.03°C of warming. In line with latest IPCC practice, therefore, this report defines warming to date using blended versions of five available GMST datasets with their widely varying coverage, consistent with the use of available datasets at the time of AR5. The gap between full global and reduced coverage GMST datasets is also shown by the difference between the blue dotted and solid lines and orange dotted and solid line in Figure 1.2, representing the coverage related differences in forced response in the CMIP5 model mean and observations respectively. [David Clarke, Canada]	
2584	15	34	15	36	1850–1900. For consistency with the guidance given in the Structured Expert Dialogue, this report defines warming to date using blended versions of the GMST datasets with their incomplete coverage, which is consistent with the use of these datasets in AR5. Compared to AR5, the datasets have been [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
11552	15	34	15	36	The Structured Expert Dialogue was a expert-policymaker process under the UNFCCC that drew on the underlying science. Therefore better to refer directly to the science. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
52742	15	34	15	34	Consider deleting "guidance given in". The SED used the approach taken in AR5 and the reference to guidance is circular [lulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Accepted: sentence has been deleted.
5830	15	37	15	40	As noted earlier suggesting that the updates to the US datasets are minor is incorrect and the citation really should be to the underlying dataset papers and not Karl et al. The major change is to the ERSST product so one or more of the Huang et al papers on the dataset should be cited. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Noted: the advantage of the Karl et al reference is that it refers to all the others.
41840	15	38			decades, ===> decades [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
4122	15	39	15	39	Table 1.1 does make provision for including results from reanalysis, adding to the case for including a brief discussion in this paragraph, as advocated in comment (24). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	reanalyses as we would have liked.
36984	16		16		Figure 1.2 Berkeley is misspelled in the label [Lynn Price, United States of America]	Accepted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
3176	16	1	16	18	Legend for thick red line does not agree with caption ("Externally forced" vs. "total human and naturally forced"). Legend shows a grey area labeled "AR5 observation range", while it seems like it should actually be a line (?). Legend shows a blue area labeled "IPCC-AR5 near term projections", but it is unclear where this is in the graph. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Obsolete. Figure revised
3178	16	1	16	18	Why was RCP8.5 selected as the "baseline" projection? As the purpose of this graph is to show the "Evolution of global mean surface temperature (GMST) over the period of instrumental observations, the figure show only show observations, and thus end at 2017 (?). Showing the RCP 8.5 projections is innapropriate and misleading. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted: the figure now extends only to 2025, minimising the impact of scenario, and the RCP8.5 projections were used in the Richardson et al (2018) study to assess the impact of coverage on GMST, so are used here for consistency with the cited literature.
458	16	1	16	18	This figure is misleading as currently presented. The legend clearly states that the red line denotes total contributions to GMST changes, yet the key denotes the red line as being 'externally forced temperature change'. In fact, it is a combination of external and internal (human activity) forcings. As currently presented readers may misinterpret this figure as showing that the bulk of temperature change over this period has been a result of external forcing when it has not. I recommend the key is adapted to clarify this or a line showing 'external forcings only' is included to avoid confusion [David Reay, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: figure legend now refers to "total forced temperature change" and the caption makes clear this includes human- and naturally-forced changes.
5640	16	1	17	27	In Fig 1.2. one of the datasets is called 'Berkley' but on p. 17 in Table 1.1 it is 'Berkeley'. Fix to read correct version, probably the 'Berkeley' version [Marion Grau, Norway]	Obsolete. Figure revised
8638	16	1	16	1	In the legend of Figure 1.2: For the dashed blue line say: "CMIP5 Surface land air temp". For the solid blue line say: "CMIP5 Blended land air & SST and masked". [Urs Ruth, Germany]	Obsolete. Figure revised
11554	16	1	16	1	The position of the Reference Period is not clear in Figure 1.2, probably due to the similarity in the choice of colour to the colour of the lines overlaying. Similarly, the position of the period 2006-2015 is not clear as it has been chosen to be coloured in green, which confuses it with the underlying green of the Berkley Earth Surface Temperature line. I suggest that all three time periods would be clearest represented in black because they are individually labelled on the plot. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Figure revised
15660	16	1	16	18	Figure SPM 1.2: the inclusion of estimate Holocene temperature variability creates a problem for the argument that dominant influence on climate for the past ~50 years. Taken literally this graph suggest global temperatures have only exceeded the Holocene range since ~ the year 2000. This undermines the argument that most (let alone ALL) the temperature rise since around the 1960s is human induced. [Australia]	Rejected: attribution of recent warming trends does not rely on them being inconsistent with variations over the entire Holocene.
27788	16	1	16	19	The figure refers to CMIP5 data - how does this compare to AR5? [Germany]	Noted: The CMIP5 data are as assessed in AR5
32942	16	1	16	1	Figure 1.2: Include the thick green and black horizontal line in the legend. May be confusing to use almost the same color as for Berkely Earth. [Ragnhild Skeie, Norway]	Obsolete. Figure revised
34226	16	1	17	27	In Fig 1.2. one of the datasets is called 'Berkley' but in Table 1.1 on page 17 it is 'Berkeley'. Please change to the correct version, probably the 'Berkeley' version. [Norway]	Accepted.
49578	16	1	16	1	Compelling figure! I have one observation, though: why is the "peak" around 1930 in the grey-green osciallations not refelcted in the yellow-red lines? [Karlheinz ERB, Austria]	Noted: we assume the reviewer is referring to the maximum around 1940, which is the subject of ongoing research and may reflect issues in the data that are beyond our scope to assess here.
51558	16	1	16	1	The words in this graphic are a bit small, not as bad as future graphics, but be aware, they are hard to read. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Figure revised
51560	16	1	16	1	There's a horizontal black bar in this figure that isn't explained anywhere. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Figure revised
48354	16	1	16	18	Figure 1.2 and caption: 1) Replace AR5 with "Oper5" (representing the five operational datasets that form the basis of warming estimate). 2) Replace Berkeley Earth with composite of three full coverage datasets "Glbi3" (i.e. NASA GISTEMP, Cowtan & Way, Berkeley Earth). 3) Add dotted orange line "Human induced temperature change (Glb3)" 4) Thick orange and red lines based on main "Oper5" datasets, not AR5 subset 5) Add "CMIP5 Blended" dotted blue line based on SST/SAT CMIP5 blend but with full coverage (between the other two). [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now use the 4 datasets whose global land and sea variants have been published in peer-reviewed publications. The remaining two (Berkeley and JMA) happen also to be the upper and lower outliers in terms of trend.
57662	16	1		18	Caption not easily tracks figure details. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted: caption has been clarified.
59746	16	1	16	18	Green line is not defined in legend or at least not the same shade of green for the Berkeley curve. Reference period labeled in figure is ambiguous.	Accepted: figure revised.
		'			[United States of America] The red line and the shading of the Holocene temperature range should be deleted from this figure. One wonders where is the Anthropocene after the	Noted: we have retained the Holocene range noting that a number of other reviewers found it
59748	16	1	16	18	long text box about the Anthropocene on pages 12-14. The term "externally-forced temperature" is not explained until page 18. [United States of America]	provided useful context.
59750	16	1	16	18	Figure 1.2 is a mishmash of info. Why Berkeley Earth? Confusing lines. No clear message. [United States of America]	Noted: The figure has been simplified.
2588	16	2	16	18	Figure 1.2: Evolution of global mean surface temperature (GMST) over the period of instrumental observations. The grey line shows departures from the 1850–1900 reference period for monthly means of the HadCRUT4, NOAA and GISTEMP datasets assessed in AR5, with the line thickness indicating the inter-dataset range. The green line shows the Berkeley Earth Surface Temperature as an example of more recent datasets that use statistical methods to further account for the impact of incomplete coverage. All observational datasets shown represent the GMST as a blended mix of near surface air temperature over land and sea surface temperature over oceans. Human-induced (orange) and total human- and naturally-forced (red) contributions to these GMST changes are shown based on Otto et al. (2015) and Haustein et al. (2017). The proportional uncertainty in the level of human-induced warming in 2016 is set equal to that assessed in Bindoff et al. (2013). The thin blue lines show the modelled global-mean surface air temperature (dashed) and (solid) blended surface air and sea surface temperature accounting for observational coverage from the CMIPS ensemble under the Historical and RCP8.5 scenario (Cowtan et al., 2015; Richardson et al., 2016). The pink shading indicates the range of temperature fluctuations over the Holocene (Marcott et al., 2013; Marsicek et al., 2017). Near-term predictions for global mean warming for the 2016–2035 period from Kirtman et al. (2013) are shown in light blue. See the Technical Annex 1.A of this chapter for further details. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Figure revised
10274	16	2	16	18	Too much information on a single plot, lines cover each other (e.g. green and grey), while it is not clear what the main purpose of the plot is. More detailed annotation is needed here in the caption, including all the colors and lines (e.g. horizontal black and green lines - explained only later on other pages). [Hungary]	Accepted: the figure has been simplified.
30738	16	2	16	2	IPCC AR5 near term projections can barely be seen in fig 1.2. Use a darker colour? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Obsolete. Figure revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
31824	16	2	16	18	Figure 1.2. I found the anthropocene framing in this chapter very useful, but (and I am sorry if I miss it) I wasn't sure at what date the holocene ends and the anthropocene begins. My query here is that the pink shading on this figure shows the temperature variation through the holocene but that doesnt bracket the temperatures shown on this figure between 1850-1925. What should I conclude - this period was colder than the holocene (presuming that it is no longer defined as belonging to the holocene)? [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: our technical annex now states "Marcott et al. (2013) report data with a periodicity of 20 years, so the variability shown by the solid pink shading is not directly comparable to the higher frequency variability seen in the observational products which are reported every month), but this Holocene range can be compared to the emerging signal of human-induced warming."
46370	16	2	16	2	Gray color is spelled as "grey" while in Chaper 3, Figure 3.19 it is spelled as "gray". Same spellings may be used throught in the report. [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Obsolete. Figure revised
46520	16	2	16	18	Colourblind check failed for this figure. The greens and reds used are hard to distinguish between. [Sarah Connors, France]	Accepted: Figure now uses an approved colour-blind-friendly table.
49414	16	2	16	18	Not all elements of the figure are explained in the caption (in particular, thick horizontal green and black lines, vertical orange line). [Alexander Chernokulsky, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. Figure revised
4126	16	4	16	4	Is Figure 1.2 based on the actual versions of the HadCRUT4, NOAA and GISTEMP datasets assessed in AR5? AR5 assessed the NOAA MLOST dataset, which has since been replaced by NOAAGlobalTemp. HadCRUT4 is updated annually to a new version. NOAAGlobalTemp and GISTEMP may change with every monthly release as additional station data are included. GISTEMP changed to a new version of the NOAA SST analysis last year; NOAAGlobalTemp is expected to change this year. IPCC reports should follow the good practice employed by some scientific journals of specifying the dates on which datasets were acquired. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: most recent versions of datasets are used with links provided in the Technical Annex.
4128	16	4	16	4	If Figure 1.2 is indeed based on the versions used in AR5 (for which acquisition dates were not quoted in AR5), why are not the newer (presumably improved) versions used? This would also enable the HadCRU, NOAA and GISS results to cover at least the period for which Berkely Earth data are shown. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: most recent versions of datasets are used with links provided in the Technical Annex.
32940	16	4	16	5	Figure 1.2: Hard to see the line thickness that indicate the AR5 inter-dataset range. [Ragnhild Skeie, Norway]	Obsolete. Figure revised
5832	16	5	16	7	Berkeley Earth was assessed in Chapter 2 of AR5. It is incorrect to infer otherwise here. At the time it was a land only product so assessed under the LSAT rather than GMST section. The text should be redrafted to note that subsequent to AR5 Berkeley extended their estimates to include SSTs. However, note as I noted elsewhere that this combined product has not been peer reviewed only the land component has a published basis. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Obsolete. Figure revised
27790	16	5	16	5	Berkeley Earth Surface Temperature needs a reference [Germany]	Accepted
41842	16	5			inter-dataset ===> the inter-dataset [Egypt]	Rejected. Unnecessary w/ word constraints
41844	16	5			Green line ===> The green line [Egypt]	Rejected. Unnecessary w/ word constraints
50252	16	5	16	5	Use of word: "inter-dataset range not clear. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Rejected. We believe it is in the lexicon. No space to elaborate
1272	16	8	16	10	The orange and red lines in Fig. 1.2 do not comprise the whole sprectrum of possibilities and are therefore misleading. The lines are supposed to show "humaninduced (orange)" and "total human and naturallyforced (red)" contributions to the warming of the past 150 years. The lines are based on Otto et al. (2015) and Haustein et al. (2017) and do not include error bars reflecting scarios for low and high CO2 climate sensitivity cases. The CO2 climate sensitivity is still poorly known and according to the AR5 lies somewhere between 1.5-4.5°C per CO2-doubling. The respective outcomes i.e. human forcing on temperature of the past 150 years are dramatically different which needs to be shown in this diagram for the sake of transparency. It is unacceptable to hide this aspect by concentrating on a theoretical mean case. It is good scientific practice to show the entire range of possible scenarios which should also be the case in this key figure of the framing chapter of this report. Notably, the AR5 explicitly did not state a "best estimate" for the CO2 climate sensitivity which is further evidence that a probabilistic range approach for the human vs. natural contribution to the warming of the past 150 years is the only possible option in this figure. The AR5 itself stated that the human component is more than half of the observed warming, a cautious approach which the SOD authors have unfortunately failed to honour. AR5 Synthesis Report for Policymakers (p. 5): "It is extremely likely that more than half of the observed increase in global average surface temperature from 1951 to 2010 was caused by the anthropogenic increase in GHG concentrations and other anthropogenic forcings together." Consequently "up to half" of the observed warming could be natural. This AR5 implication is not included in the SR1.5 report. The AR5 argues that anthropogenic forcings have most probably only become important since the mid-20th century. In the AR5 Synthesis Report for Policymakers (p. 5) this reads: "Anthropogenic forcings hav	
2586	16	9	16	9	and total human— and naturally–forced (red) THIS IS UNCLEAR. DO YOU MEAN: "total (human plus naturally–forced)"? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Figure revised
46372	16	10	16	10	shown calculated following creates confusion in the sentence. [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Obsolete. Figure revised
41846	16	12			modelled ===> modeled [Egypt]	Accepted.
41848	16	15		l	for ===> of [Egypt]	Accepted. Text revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
1274	16	16	16	16	Both the new Marsicek et al. 2018 study and Marcott et al. 2013 have major deficiencies that need to be disclosed to the report readers. The range shaded in red in Figure 1.2 is too narrow which needs to be mentioned in the text. The Marcott et al. datasets consists almost entirely of marine core data, therefore does not include the continental areas. In these terrestrial areas the warming phases such as the Holocene Thermal Maximum are expected to have been much more pronounced than in the marine realm. Reconstruction case studies have generally confirmed this. The comparison of modern temperatures (sea & land) with sea-only data by Marcott et al. is therefore like comparing apples to pears. This needs to be conceded in the main text. As a new addition from the FOD to SOD the authors have now added Marsicek et al., published in February 2018. Also this study has severe limitations, namely it only refers to the North Atlantic area and is using pollen-based reconstructions only, which seem to originate from a large "black box" pollen database rather than fully peer-reviewed case studies. Temperature reconstructions based on pollen alone are notoriously complicated because competing effects due to e.g. hydroclimatic changes cannot be easily distinguished. Other non-pollen studies from the same area have reported much higher temperatures for the Holocene Thermal Maximum. Finally, the basal limit of the Holocene range in Fig. 1.2 is too high. In reality, the coldest phase of the Little Ice Age (1750) was probably much colder than shown in Fig. 1.2 (see e.g. Berkeley Earth Land Surface Temperature, Moberg et al., 2005; Hegerl et al., 2007; Ljungqvist, 2010). [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Because we are showing global mean temperatures, not just regional land temperatures), we think the Marcott et al. is a better global synthesis. It is ocean-focused, but tries to correct for this, as well as 70% of a the planet is ocean, it is more representative than other approaches. Figure S26 of Marcott et al., suggests that actually the Marcott et al. is potentially biased warm because of a few points in the North Atlantic. Regarding colder LIA: The Moberg et al, 2005 paper focuses on the northern hemisphere, so is not directly comparable, while the Marcott paper is a good synthesis of the global average, thus we keep this figure as it appears here.
7042	16	18	18	25	, the simpler idea that human health and disease are linked to climate [Cate Tuitt, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Misplaced comment?
41850	16	18			1.A ===> (1.A) [Egypt]	Obsolete
328	16	21	18	8	It should indicate that the observed data before 1900 were lack, especially over the globe. It has a certain uncertaities based on 1850-1900. [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Noted: poor coverage prior to 1900 is mentioned several times.
329	16	21	18	8	ls it annual mean? [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Noted: the table refers to decadal or longer averages, or trends.
9420	16	21	18	8	The absolute value of surface temperature and its standard error should be presented in this section. If we do not know the pre-industrial level more precisely than with 0.5C s.e., a question on 1.5C vs. 2.0 is meaningless. [Russian Federation]	Noted: the fact that we can assess changes in GMST with much higher precision than we can quantify absolute GMST is well established in IPCC reports.
35676	16	21	17	5	More clarity is required in selection of reference period. Few lines may be added to clarify this. [India]	Obsolete. Figure revised
54302	16	21			Discussion of definitions of pre-industrial does not quite seem complete since Chapter 3 states that it has used 1850-79. The only mention of this range here is with respect to HadCRUT3 and separately that other modelling studies may require different definitions. [John Caesar, United Kingdom [of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: Chapter 3 no longer uses 1850-79 - this was a carry-over from the FOD.
1276	16	23	16	25	The chosen reference period 1850-1900 is assumed by the authors to "approximate 'pre-industrial' conditions". This assumption is incorrect. The pre-industrial climate of the past 10,000 years has been characterized by significant natural variability, including an alternation of marked warm and cold phases. A thorough review of past temperatures shows that the temperature level reached during the interval 1940-1970 serves as a better reference level as it appears to roughly correspond to the average pre-industrial temperature of the past two millennia. See Luening & Vahrenholt 2017 (doi: 10.3389/feart.2017.00104). On an even longer timescale of the past 10,000 years, the Holocene average temperature corresponds to the temperatures reached 1970-2000 (Luening & Vahrenholt 2017). It is therefore incorrect to state, the period 1850-1900 corresponds to average pre-industrial conditions. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Rejected: whether pre-industrial refers to a multi-century period prior to industrialisation, or a multi-millennial period, or a multi-million-year period, is ultimately a matter of convention, and we are adopting the convention consistent with AR5.
2590	16	23	17	5	Any choice of reference period used to define 'pre-industrial conditions' is a compromise between data coverage and representativeness. This report adopts the 51-years reference period, 1850–1900 inclusive, which was assessed as representative of pre-industrial conditions in AR5 (e.g., Box TS.5, Figure 1 of Field et al., 2014a). The years 1880–1900 are subject to strong but uncertain volcanic forcing, but the net impact of this forcing on observed temperatures over the full 51-year period appears to be small: in HadCRUT4, average temperatures over 1850–1879 differ by less than 0.01°C from the average for 1850–1900. Hawkins et al. (2017) argue that the 1720–1800 period is more representative of pre-industrial forcing conditions, at the cost of increased uncertainty. Temperatures rose by 0.0–0.2°C from 1720–1800 (Hawkins et al., 2017; Schurer et al., 2017), but the anthropogenic contribution to this warming is uncertain (Schurer et al., 2017). The 18th century represents a relatively cool period in the context of Holocene temperatures, which are estimated to have peaked around 5,000 years ago and to have declined slightly since (Marcott et al., 2013; Marsicek et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
4130	16	25	16	26	AR5, in the glossary of the WGI contribution, defined the pre-industrial period as that prior to 1750. The WGI contribution did not assess 1850-1900 as representative of the pre-industrial period. WGI used 1850-1900 as a reference period for some purposes, but also used other reference periods (see TFE.2, Figure 2, page 49, for example). WGI did not identify 1850-1900 as a pre-industrial level. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
4132	16	25	16	26	The reference to Box TS.5, Figure 1, of the WGII contribution to AR5 is not quite correct. The caption to the figure does quote the warming from 1850-1900 to 1986-2005, but does not identify 1850-1900 as representative of pre-industrial conditions. Rather it describes the 1850-1900 average as an approximation of pre-industrial levels. As discussed since AR5 by Hawkins et al.(2017) this approximation is likely to be biased warm compared with the 1720-1800 value, i.e. biased warm compared with the level for a period that more closely than 1850-1900 matches the end of the pre-industrial period as defined in the AR5 WGI glossary. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: wording has been revised to include approximation.
4134	16	25	16	26	This Special Report's use of 1850-1900 as a baseline for temperature is not unreasonable in view of the other uncertainties involved. But its use should not be at the expense of ignoring what WGI has regarded as the pre-Industrial period. Note in particular Figure 6.7 of the ARS WGI report, which shows that carbon dioxide had already risen by 1850 to a value not seen in the preceding 950 years, and that it increased more rapidly from 1850 to 1900 than it did from 1750 to 1850. The Special Report should not label 1850-1900 as pre-industrial, as it does, for example on page 1-58, line51. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: it is made clear this reference period has been adopted as an approximation of pre- industrial temperatures, but to repeat this every time to reference period is mentioned would be unfeasible.
57508	16	25	16	26	Better say "Box TS.5 and Figure 1.1" to clarify that both are found in the cited reference [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Obsolete. Figure revised
1278	16	26	16	26	The authors claim that the period 1880-1990 was subjected to strong volcanic forcing. This is not correct, considering the latest volcanic reconstructions, which show an isolated volcanic forcing phase 1790-1825, but rather low values for the period 1880-1900 AD. See e.g. Sigl et al. 2015, doi:10.1038/nature14565 [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Noted: the text stresses the volcanic forcing is uncertain, and it is strong in the context of the historical period discussed here. The Sigl et al paper refers to multi-millennial variability.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
31826	16	26	16	29	I had a comment at 14-43 concerning the volcanic aerosol forcing in the 1850-1900 period. There is an implicit assumption here, that isnt entirely supported by reconstructions, that the 1850-1879 period was unaffected by eruptions occuring either in that period or in the period before 1850. I also note the need for at least a small mention on what we believe we know about solar forcing in this period. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: the text only notes that 1850-79 was prior to the largest eruptions. The contribution of solar forcing to warming over the historical period is now addressed in 1.2.1.3
36362	16	26			Here we read Field et al., 2014a, however on page 65 appears the reference as Field at al. 2014 (without a). [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Accepted.
57510	16	26	16	26	Delete "a" after publication year; there is only one Field et al. 2014 in the reference list [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted
29328	17		17		The (2) is missing from Table 1.1, column 1, row 2 [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised
11556	17	1	17	2	I am unsure about these numbers. The period 1720-1850 was (with very few exceptions) pre-observations. Therefore, these numbers have been based on model output verified to proxy reconstructions (Schurer et al., 2017). The uncertainty in the proxies for this time period is at or above 0.2°C (Mann et al., 2008). The uncertainty in the temperature records (HadCRUT4.5, Cowtan and Way, NOAA Global Temp, GISTEMP and BEST-GL) is 0.12°C (Hawkins et al., 2017 and Table 1.1 of this chapter). Yet the sentence refers to these numbers as fact. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: a range is given, and the sentence emphasises the uncertainty in the origins of this warming.
1280	17	3	17	5	Why do authors not use the well-known term "Little Ice Age" (LIA) here? This seems to be the 'elephant in the room'. The chosen reference level lies at the end of the Little Ice Age which (apart from the 8.2kyr event) represents the coldest phase of the entire Holcene. Luening & Vahrenholt 2017 (doi: 10.388/feart.2017.00104) argue that the reference period 1850-1900 does not fulfill the requirements of a typical baseline. The choice of a baseline near the lower extreme of a variable parameter is uncommon in science. An average over a longer pre-industrial interval capturing several natural temperature fluctuations appears more adequate. This discussion should be added to the new IPCC Special Report, in the interest of a balanced and transparent description. Furthermore, readers expect that widely accepted terms such as "Little Ice Age" are being mentioned. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Noted: the key issue is not the origins of the LIA, but the level of anthropogenic warming to 1850, which we focus on here.
54416	17	3	17	5	The meaning of this sentence is not exactly clear. Actually, the 18th century is likely slightly warmer than the 19th century judging from available large-scale multi-proxy temperature compilations and reconstructions (see, e.g., PAGES 2k Consortium 2013, Ljungqvist et al. 2012, 2016). In fact, the 19th century seems to have been the second coldest century of the last millennium (the 17th century being the coldest). References: PAGES 2k Consortium. 2013: Continental-scale temperature variability during the past two millennia. Nature Geoscience, 6: 339–346. Ljungqvist, F.C., Krusic, P.J., Sundqvist, H.S., Zorita, E., Brattström, G., and Frank, D. 2016: Northern Hemisphere hydroclimatic variability over the past twelve centuries. Nature, 532: 94–98. Ljungqvist, F.C., Krusic, P.J., Brattström, G., and Sundqvist, H.S. 2012: Northern Hemisphere temperature patterns in the last 12 centuries. Climate of the Past, 8: 227–249. [Fredrik Charpentier Ljungqvist, Sweden]	Noted: uncertainty in pre-1850 temperatures is emphasised.
53608	17	4	17	4	This sentence stated 18th Century as relatively cool period, however, previous sentence mentioned that there is an average rise of 0-0.2 C of temperature between 1720–1800 to 1850–1900 [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Noted: we believe these sentences are mutually consistent.
13432	17	7	17	7	Omit: for example. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Text revised
15662	17	7	17	10	It is important to define a reference period and stick to it. Question the validity of adopting one reference period for carbon budget calculations and another for temperature averaging, especially if future projections are not framed using this differentiated reference period approach. [Australia]	Accepted: where possible, the 2006-2015 period is used throughout.
27792	17	7	17	9	Page 16 line 27-27 state that the "volcanic forcing problem" is small - this seems inconsistent with the need to avoid this problem mentioned here. [Germany]	Noted: we now emphasise that volcanic cooling may have been partially offset by El Nino in the 1986-2005 period.
27794	17	7	18	8	We are strongly concerned that the use of different reference periods for different purposes does not seem consistent with previous statements in this chapter about the relevance of the choice of the reference period for the assessed warming which is of the order of some tenths of a degree. And how to compare statements referring to different reference periods? It only adds to the confusion that everything might be uncertain and that these uncertainties are not treated in a consistent manner across the report. We are also strongly concerned that the periods considered in table 1.1. are 10, 20, 50 and 135 years, but not 30 which is the period defined above to be representative for 1.5°C global warming, we urge the authors to explain the implications. [Germany]	Noted: the reasons for using 10, 20 and 50-year reference periods for consistency with previous IPCC Assessments and to minimise the impact of uncertainty in the historical record is explained.
2592	17	11	17	11	substantial impact on the results [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
15664	17	12	17	23	This passage reads, and will be interpreted as, an ad hoc argument for shifting reference periods to account for a particular natural climate event. This passage should be removed. [Australia]	Noted: we have clarified the wording to make clear we are not choosing the reference period to avoid natural events, but assessing the impact of natural events on our chosen reference period.
41852	17	13			centred ===> centered [Egypt]	Accepted
17940	17	14	17	19	These sentences need shortening and simplication [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Obsolete. Text revised
30342	17	14	17	17	See Folland, C.K., O. Boucher, A. Colman and D. E. Parker, Causes of global mean surface temperature pauses and variations from months to a century 1891-2015, Science Advances, submitted, 2017. [France]	Noted: We were not aware this paper was accepted in time, but will insert a reference if possible
50254	17	16	17	17	Is there a reference for this statement? (==> compensating effect through ENSO conditions repsonsible for the onset and end of hte "staircase warming"? There is still no considerable consensus on this, and a corresponding citation is need, and other theories addressed. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Noted: further analysis is provided in the Technical Annex

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
1282	17	17	17	20	This is a misrepresentation of a large part of the hiatus/slowdown literature. It is unclear why report authors keep quiet about the unexpected slowdown in warming ('hiatus') that took place 2000-2014. A large number of papers have investigated this phenomenon, therefore it appears unreal that chapter authors pretend that average warming proceeded as originally anticipated. Key papers in this respect that should be cited are e.g. Santer et al. 2017 (doi:10.1038/ngeo2973), Sun et al. 2017 (doi: 10.1016/j.scib.2017.01.017), Zhou & Wang 2016 (doi: 10.1016/j.scib.2017.01.017). It is unexplainable why Chapter 1 largely ignores Asian literature and focuses mainly on studies from Europe and North America. This regional bias is against the global authorship character that IPCC reports should have. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Noted: developments in GMST since 2013 suggest this period was not particularly anomalous.
34410	17	17		18	The conclusion that internal variability had little impact on mean 2006-2015 temperature is based only on an unpublished figure constructed for this report. How uncertain is this conclusion? Is there other supporting literature? [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Accepted: supporting evidence is now provided in the Technical Annex
2594	17	18	17	19	ittle net impact on the average temperatures over 2006–2015, in that the average temperature of the decade is similar to the estimated externally–driven one, while volcanic activity significantly [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
41854	17	18			little ===> a little [Egypt]	Rejected.
4136	17	19	17	20	Temperatures were depressed by volcanic activity in the period 1986-2005, but they were also enhanced in this period by an exceptionally strong El Nino. See comment (23). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: sentence revised.
24284	17	20	17	23	Why this recommendation in the framing chapter? In particular when Chapter 2 is keeping to the AR5 method, and this would thus result in an inconsistency within the report. I suggest to remove this recommendation which is put forward as if it pertains to the entire report. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted: sentence deleted.
50544	17	20	1	23	It would be helpful if you could trace this 0.17 number back to the relevant part of the AR5. I spent some time doing a global search for 0.17 in the report and couldn't find it in relation to warming. [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: this number is simply the average of the 0.3-0.7C/decade prediction from 1986-2005 to 2016-2035, but this has now been clarified.
11558	17	21	17	21	Change "recommends using" to "uses" (if this is true). [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. text revised
1284	17	25	17	25	Why is the global dataset by Chinese researchers Sun et al. 2017 (doi: 10.1016/j.scib.2017.01.017) being left out here? IPCC reports need to make sure that contributions from all parts of the world are being recognized fairly. [Sebastian Luening, Portugal]	Noted: this dataset is land-only.
3180	17	25	17	25	In Table 1.1, if I understand correctly, linear trend is simply the difference between 1880 and 2015. In which case in term "Linear trend" is innapropriate. I would expect something like the average annual increase, assuming a linear trend. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted: the table clarifies this refers to the linear trend (in degrees per year) multiplied by the length of the period
10276	17	25	17	35	The period 2005–2015 introduced in line 33 does not appear in the heading of the Table 1.1. In the Chapter_1_Technical_Appendix.pdf the [Hungary]	
27796	17	25	17	27	Table 1.1: For clarification we propose to emphasize the averaged numbers written in bold types, the same which are used in the text: 0.64 and 0.87 vs 1850 - 1900 [Germany]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised
30344	17	25	18	8	Table 1.1. : Provide units in caption [France]	Accepted.
39508	17	25	17	25	I suggest to replace "global average surface temperature" by . "global mean surface temperature (GMST)" in order to keep consistency with the main text and Figure 1.2. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Obsolete. Text revised
48356	17	25	17	26	Table 1.1: Add "Oper5 avg" (1986-2005: 0.66"C; 2006-2015: 0.90"C 1880-2015 tmc: 0.94"C). Add "Glb3 avg" averages (1986-2005: 0.68"C; 2006-2015: 0.93"C 1880-2015 tmc: 0.94"C). Add "Glb3 avg" averages (1986-2005: 0.68"C; 2006-2015: 0.93"C 1880-2015 tmc: 0.94"C). Change "Average" to "AR5 avg". Change "HADCRUT4-CW" to "Cowtan & Way" (in line with most common citation of this dataset). Add "CMIP5 blend" (calculated from full global CMIP5 SAT/SST blend) and change "CMIP5 blend" to "CMIP5 blend and mask". [David Clarke, Canada]	Accepted: (partially) we now include Cowtan and Way, which does raise the warming to date (both total and human-induced) in the multi-dataset average.
49416	17	25	17	27	The entire report missed information on absolute values of global temperature (for the preindustrial period, and hence for the 1.5°C / 2°C warming). It will be very useful to add the absolute values for the preindustrial period defined from different databases. The Table 1.1. is the most appropriate place in the text for that. [Alexander Chernokulsky, Russian Federation]	Noted: previous IPCC reports have addressed this issue, that absolute GMST is much less relevant to impacts than GMST changes
57664	17	25	18	8	The table and underlying text are full of jargon and acronyms which remain unexplained, e.g. differences between models. It may be useful to explain these items in the OSM [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: further explanation is provided in the Technical Annex
61720	17	25	17	35	Are the CMIP5 data reported in the table used in the text? In the caption (next page), " to have been depressed more than observed by Mount Pinatubo": please rewrite to make clear that the simulated response to volcanic eruption of Mount Pinatubo in 1991 appears larger than in observations. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Accepted: we have added "observed temperatures"
7848	17	26	17	27	Table 1.1: some numbers are supplied with "error bars", and some are not. Why? And please explain what these intervals actually mean. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. Caption explains
27798	17	26	17	26	Table 1.1.: Which reanalysis data is taken for "Reanalysis"? [Germany]	Noted: sources are given in the Technical Annex
1538	17	28			Replace "degrees per year" with "degrees CELSIUS per year". (For the benefit of non-specialist US readers who use degrees Fahrenheit). [David Wratt, New Zealand]	Accepted.
7076	17	28			I do not see "2)" [Dmitry L. Musolin, Russian Federation]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised
8574	17	28	18	8	It would be preferable not to break the notes to Table 1.1 over two pages; also the Table should really follow more closely after its first citation which is on page 15 so I suggest moving it to the top of page 17 [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete.
5834	17	29			There is no corresponding (2) in the table as far as I can tell. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised
17942	17	29	17	29	Missing reference in the table [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised
31370	17	29	47		Annotation number (2) is not found in Table 1.1. Please add "(2)" within the cell "HadCRUT4". [Japan]	Obsolete. Table updated and revised Obsolete. Text revised
2596 32944	17 18	32 1	17 18	32	this report computes the average warming [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] Add here that these estimates use statistical methods to account for incomplete coverage. [Ragnhild Skeie, Norway]	Obsolete. Text revised Obsolete. Table updated and revised
32944 45984	18	1	18 18	2	confirming current agreement and variability of available observation data. [Hiroyuki ENOMOTO, Japan]	Accepted: we have added Reanalysis and JMA figures where possible.
2598	18	3	18	3	offset in HadCRUT4 from 1850–1900. The CMIP5 [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete.
10278	18	3	18	3	Please consider using 1861-1880 instead of 1861–80. [Hungary]	Accepted
46374	18	3	18	3	rease consider using 100-100 instead of 100-100. [Intigary] 1861–80 looks to be 1861-1880, [ijaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Accepted
					Note that the 1986–2005 temperatures in CMIP5 appear to have been depressed more than the observed temperatures by Mount Pinatubo.	Obsolete.
2600	18	7	18	8	[Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4138	18	7	18	8	The point made in this sentence is, I believe, understood. The cooling due to the eruption of Mt Pinatubo is partly offset in the observational record by an EI Nino event that was in progress at the same time - see section 2.4.4.2 (page 195) of the AR5 WGI report. One would not expect the CMIP5 models to capture the timing of individual EI Nino events. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: it is unclear what change is required here.
31828	18	8	18	8	You mean "the eruption of Mount Pinatubo" - the mountain is always there :-) [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted!
15666	18	11	18	46	This passage should be revisited, policy makers have committed to global limiting global temperature rise as *observed* not to limiting only that portion of temperature rise that can be ascribed to human influence. [Australia]	Accepted: we now make clear that warming refers to 30-year-average observed temperatures
27800	18	11	18	46	The title of the section is not consistent with its content because most of the text addresses short term fluctuations. But why are they relevant for climate which by definition concern longer time scales of at least 30 years (WMO)? The introduction of the time lag of impacts in comparison to the observed temperature variations on decadal time scales is interesting, but this is the reason why longer time scales matter for climate. How is this dealt with in Chapter 2? [Germany]	Noted: this section has been heavily revised to focus on the distinction between total and human induced warming.
55276	18	14	18	16	This is also a key concept that deserves to be easily identified. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted.
11560	18	16	18	18	To facilitate understanding in the rest of the report, suggest that "total warming" is used instead of "externally-forced" warming. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
38758	18	16	18	16	externally forced may be misudnerstood. As far as I can see, it is not needed here as long as you say total, so it could be deleted. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted.
56186	18	16	18	16	Would be helpful to add your definition of external forcing to the glossary, as the definition in climatology differs from the one used by climate modellers, and here it appears as if you mean simply non-human induced warming. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted: We now refer to total warming.
59752	18	16	18	16	total or externally-forced? Total was just defined as the total actual warming - Forced plus variability. What is the definition of externally forced here? Human only or including volcano and solar too? If so, be explicit. The "or" needs more [United States of America]	Accepted: We now refer to total warming.
1286	18	18	18	22	The authors write "In the absence of strong natural forcing due to changes in solar or volcanic activity". This is based on the radiative forcing table in AR5 and predecessor reports. The low solar forcing in this table, however, is not unchallenged, which needs to be mentioned in the 1.5 degrees report. The AR5 openly admits that climate models are still unable to reproduce the warm phase associated with the Medieval Climate Anomaly (1000-1200 AD). If one accepts the findings of PAGES2k 2013, the period 0-1000 AD was unusually warm, which again is not replicated by any climate model. The model hindcasts, therefore, have essentially failed, resulting in low confidence of estimates of natural climate drivers in these models and IPCC radiative forcing tables. The failed hindcasts cannot be simply swept under the carpet but have to be openly presented as a major research gap that may still lead to significant changes in our understanding of natural climate drivers. The IPCC report serves as a referee report that summarizes the status quo of the diverse range of opinions in the literature. Keeping quiet about major issues such as failed model hindcasts in pre-industrial times preceding the Little Ice Age is unacceptable. In fact, solar activity has changed greatly over the past 150 years and reached one of the highest activity levels during the second half of the 20th century (e.g. Solanki et al. 2014; doi:10.1038/nature02995), interestingly coinciding with a major warming phase. Besides sun spots and total solar irradiance, amplifications mechanisms are currently being studied including for example UV and magnetic field effects. Our understanding of solar effect on climatic change is still poor, therefore the radiative forcing attributed to solar changes needs to be revisited at some point in the future. Palaeoclimate reconstructions have made major progress over the past 15 years and have empirically identified a clear and strong link between solar and climate variability, which cannot be explained by the low	
27802	18	18	18	19	Please quantify "relatively small". [Germany] I feel quite sure it is justified to assume strong solar forcing, but a few extra sentences on it somewhere in the chapter is needed [Keith Shine, United	Accepted: more material on the attribution of warming to human influence has been added. Accepted: more material on the attribution of warming to human influence has been added.
31830	18	18	18	18	Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
59754	18	18	18	23	This figure has way too many lines. Delete some. Why are authors using/highlighting the Berkley temperatures instead of the IPCC assessed temperature records? If kept, the reference to this time series needs to be clearer. The grey shading for the IPCC assessed data is very hard to see. Using the range of observations at each year is hard to understand/appreciate when much of the information is hidden below the other lines. [United States of America]	Accepted: figure has been simplified.
5836	18	21	18	22	As noted earlier, Bethke et al., 2017 could be cited when discussing the potential impacts of the volcanic wildcard. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Accepted.
40918 8936	18	22 25	18 18	22	rephrase as herechange if one or more large volcanoes were to erupt [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Perhaps you might want to cite a paper by D. Maraun (2013): When will trends in European mean and heavy daily precipitation emerge? Online at stacks iop. org/ERL/8/014004 [Helike Huebener, Germany]	Accepted. Accepted: section has been deleted.
17944	18	25	18	25	Discussion of impacts in this para can be removed and merely replaced with reference to the dedicated discussion of impacts in section 1.3. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Accepted: section has been deleted.
51562	18	25	18	25	The phrase 'many impacts take time to observe' is unclear. Please re-phrase [Jason Donev, Canada]	Accepted
57268	18	25	18	25	Impacts refer to ecosystems and human systems, please correct terminology [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: section has been deleted.
53744	18	26	18	26	event or "events"? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Accepted
2602	18	27	18	28	Hence, although GMST as defined in this report is estimated to have reached [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
11562	18	28	18	29	Where does this statement come from? Would be better to reframe this taking a positive angle to focus on what a more accurate statement would be. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text revised
30346	18	28	18	28	It is very risky in terms of scientific integrity to refer to a reference year 2018 which will bot be achieved at the time of the SR1.5 adoption. The term "about 2017/18" has no clear scientific definition [France]	Accepted: report no longer refers to 2017/18.
38760	18	28	18	29	Not sure if we can use a statement this way, even if it is meant as an example. I suggest explaining better the background instead. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: section has been deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
53610	18	28	18	28	We should now able to estimate and quote the actual rise of temperature in 2017. [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted: noting that on the definition of warming used here, this remains an estimate of the 30-year period centred on 2017
4140	18	30	18	30	0.7 deg C is too large an uncertainty. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: typo.
15668	18	30	18	30	Typographic error: ±0.7°C should be ±0.07°C (cf p 17 line 23) [Australia]	Accepted: typo.
24286	18	30	18	30	There seems to be a typo in the uncertainty range. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted.
59756	18	30	18	30	Given the large uncertainty compared to the raw difference in temperature, it is possible that the 20 years actually may have been warmer than the present. Need to reframe this sentence? Also, better to express temperature change in tenth of a degrees given that is how uncertainty is expressed? [United States of America]	Accepted: typo.
41856	18	32			modelling ===> modeling [Egypt]	Accepted.
4210	18	36	18	37	Is there a maximum range of fluctuation that is compatible with the term '1.5°C warmer world'? If so, it should be defined here. [Greece]	Noted: the range depends on the timescale considered.
4768	18	36	18	46	Again, there seems to be an interpretation of the "to limit" phrase in the Paris Accord to mean that the future temperature 1.5 C above preindustrial would be the new prevailing equilibrium value. I just do not read the document that way, and it seems to me that, given the effort to limit the peak warming to 1.5 C or even to return to 1.5 C after overshoot, one would need to give up a lot of the efforts in order to say at 1.5 C rather than be trending to lower temperatures. I just don't think it appropriate to be talking about a world stabilized at 1.5 C without there being an extensive discussion of the comparative situations for various stabilization levels. How is it that the scientific community is seemingly accepting a prospective world 1.5 C warmer than present for the long-term? [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted: text makes clear this is a working definition used in this report, not a recommendation.
59758	18	37	18	37	long time period - a century? Needs a value here. [United States of America]	Noted: the 30-year time-period is now specified.
27804	18	38	18	38	move the parenthesis up to where volcanos are first addressed [Germany]	Accepted.
41858	18	40			ambiguous, ===> ambiguous [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text removed
2604	18	41	18	43	For example, Figure 1.2 indicates a substantial chance of warming exceeding 1.5°C in single months between now and 2020, but this would not constitute temperatures 'reaching 1.5°C' under our working definition. Over the period 1861–2017, the observed 20–year–average global [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
17684	18	41	18	43	It should be clarified whether 'in a single month fluctuation' means daily data or monthly data. [Republic of Korea]	Obsolete, text revised
53924	18	43	18	43	20-year-average format [Monika Sikand, United States of America]	Noted: the 30-year time-period is now specified.
27806	18	49	19	20	This is interesting information, but how to relate to the 30 year period introduced above? [Germany]	Noted: again, we cite the same evidence provided in the
48306	18	49	19	8	Both spatial grid size and duration for averaging are very important to assess temperature change. The temperature change depends on the size of spatial grid and averaging time window. They show us only one data in a certain grid size (five degree resolution in HadCRUT4) in this subsection. They should show the figure which is same as Fig.1.3 except for another dataset such as GISTemp. They should also mention about how to explain annual or seasonal temperature change of observation data at each station. [Masayuki Hara, Japan]	Noted: corresponding figures with other datasets are provided in the Technical Annex
2606	18	51	18	52	Neither the historical is nor the expected warming are spatially uniform or equally distributed across all months of the year. The warming is expected to be normally greater over land than over the oceans [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
4142	18	51	18	53	Warming has been greater over land than sea for the last 40 or so years, but was as large over sea as over land from the second half of the ninteenth century to the 1970s. It is thus not quite as obvious as the sentence beginning on line 53 implies that warming substantially greater than 1.5 deg C should already have occurred over some land regions. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: the sentence states "many" land regions, consistent with projections.
50256	18	52	18	52	ref IPCC: During the work on SROCC we had been asked to not cite IPCC in general, and to cite the corresponding chapters/authors for better guidance to the reader. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete. Text revised
29330	19		19		In Fig. 1.3 would suggest to indicate the threshold value 0.87deg in the colouring. In this way the regions will be visible, where the warming already exceeds this global averaged threshold compared to the preindustrial. (That would also correspond better to the text) [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	Noted: the point of the figure is to illustrate the range of temperatures in the spatial pattern of change. We think adding 0.87C would give an unrealistic impression of precision.
15670	19	1	19	4	This passage describes seasonal and regional average temperature changes associated with the *observed* 0.87oC temperature change since the preindustrial and refres Figure 1.3. However the figure caption says it is mapping "externally-forced" warming. Is it observed ("total") warming or "externally" forced? This needs to be consistent. [Australia]	Noted: The figure has been revised to indicate the spatial pattern of present-day warming, with details of how this is estimated in the Technical Annex
59760	19	1	19	8	The example is misleading. This is a transient difference in the face of rapid rise. At equilibrium, the land-sea difference should be smaller. [United States of America]	Noted: but the point of the figure is not to illustrate the pattern of warming expected at 1.5C (that is provided in Ch3), but to place 1.5C in the context of observed changes to date. The text stresses this represents an on-going transient warming.
48358	19	3	19	3	Change 0.87°C to 0.90°C (AR5 avg replaced by "Oper5" avg) [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted: we now use the Cowtan Way dataset (the 'warmest' of all the published sets in terms of GMST change) to generate this figure.
24288	19	4	19	8	It is very confusing to seemingly in one breath discuss local and seasonal temperature change and compare it to a global-mean temperature level that is given by a global target (1.5°C). I suggest to either remove or clarify explicitly that this is not a comparison to the 1.5°C limit as included in the Paris Agreement. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Noted: we believe this figure provides useful context.
7346	19	9	19	10	In Figure 1.3 I strongly suggest showing the "December-January-February" and "June-July-August" bottom figures with the same size than the "Annual average warming" top figure. There are many small features in these figures that cannot be examined in detail in their present size. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Noted. Figure adjusted somewhat
10478	19	9	19	10	The font of the heading 'Regional warming in' should be changed for consistency. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Accepted.
					Fig. 1.3: The stippling communicates higher resolution of the significance test than the model results. We would recommend using stippling of only	Accepted: Stippling has been omitted: this is not a detection figure, but an illustration of the
27808	19	9	19	9	one dot per grid box. [Germany]	pattern.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
41860	19	9			add this paragraph: One of the most recent researches regarding the possible causes of the Climate Change is done in the National Research Centre in Egypt, the main focus of this research is the possible effect of the solar radiation change on the climate of the Earth at the low level latitudes area (specially Africa and the Arabian Peninsula) according to two scenarios of change one with an increase of about 1% of the current solar radiation amount and the other is with an increase of about 10% of the current solar radiation amount, the output of these scenarios is calculated using the Regional Climate Model 4.5.7., this research concluded that even with either small or large increase/change in the solar radiation the whole climate over the area of Africa and the Arabian Peninsula is not affected, and the researchers concluded that the possible change in the climate over this area will be due to the Anthropogenic effects which agrees to the results of various researches around the world. (Mostafa El Nazer, Ali Wheida, A. S. Soliman, M. M. Abdel Wahab, A. Hady, 4th IAGA International Symposium, Hurghada, Egypt, 2016, DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23732.76169) [Egypt]	
59762	19	9	19	19	Figure 1.3 is good but needs to be paired with a +1.5°C world (get from RCP2.6 AR5 ensembles). What is implied in the caption is that there is some regression of the warming to fit human-caused? Don't get into attribution here. What does HADCRUT have to do with this? [United States of America]	Noted: this figure is to provide context, not as a prediction or attribution.
11564	19	11	19	11	Recommend replacing "externally-forced warming" with "total warming" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
30348	19	11	19	11	« Externally-forced » This term is not easily understandable. Would not "total (human and natural)" be preferable ? [France]	Accepted.
34412	19	13		14	Annual mean regional change, decadal mean regional changes? [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted: we have clarified it refers to the decadal mean
30350	19	14	19	14	« Externally-forced » This term is not easily understandable. Would not "total (human and natural)" be preferable ? [France]	Accepted.
2608	19	15	19	16	White grid-boxes indicate that more than 50% of the data is missing. Stippling indicates that the regression relationship [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted.
7850	19	16			Typo: significant, not significance [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Accepted.
13030	19	16	19	16	Replace "significance" with "significant". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Accepted.
17212 17214	19	16 16	19 19	16	Replace "significance" with "significant". [David Schoeman, Australia] Here and elsewehere. The unstated assumption here is that there is no temporal autocorrelation in the time series. If there were, there would be an elevated risk of Type-I error. This would mean that using alpha = 0.1 is pretty generous indeed (the actual alpha would be substantially larger). [David Schoeman, Australia]	Accepted. Accepted: Stippling has been omitted: this is not a detection figure, but an illustration of the pattern.
51224	19	16	19	16	Instatistically significance at the 10% "significance" may be replaced by "significant". [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Accepted.
56188	19	16	19	16	Change "significance" to significant. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted
49342	19	20	19	24	The authors corrently describe the forested ecosystems but they do not mention riparian and deltaic ecosystems that are linked to forested ones. Also perhaps more references are required [Spyros Schismenos, China]	
17946	19	22			The section 1.2.3, is unable to explain the link between emissions and radiative forcing. The section is highly technical at many places making it difficult to understand. The authors should either avoid using new terminologies or give some explanation e.g., what does thermal adjustment time mean [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Accepted: section 1.2.3 has been moved to the Technical Annex
27810	19	23	19	23	Please quantify this increase (from 0.17°C/decade)? [Germany]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary, and numbers clarified.
34414	19	23			What is the confidence in this increased rate of human-induced warming since 2000? Figure 1.2 is a figure created for this report, and even in that the change in the rate of warming is not so clear. Cite some other supporting literature. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	
44800	19	23	19	23	since 2000> since 1975? The change of increasing rate seems to start in 1975 in Fig. 1.2. [Hiroaki Kondo, Japan]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary, and numbers clarified.
50546	19	23	19	25	When quoting warming rates from Haustein 2017, we could really do with the uncertainties on these estimates. [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] « reaching0.2°C per decade in the past few years »	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary, and numbers clarified. Agreed. Moved to technical appendix. Consistent use is included in versions.
30352	19	24	19	24	0.17°C is also mentionned. Take the best estimate [France]	Agreed, worked to technical appendix. Consistent use is included in versions.
2610	19	25	19	25	changes in diverse climate forcers, [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Moved to technical appendix.
15672 7852	19 20	25	19	25	climate forcers is "forcers" a term in common usage in climate science? [Australia] Fig. 1.4: Emissions of CO2 are given in gT/yr, and those of CH4 and NO2 in Tg/yr, which makes it difficult to compare them. Can same units be used	Noted. Moved to technical appendix. Climate forcers is common and defined in glossary. Noted. Moved to technical appendix. Units used here as the common units for the different constituents, and thus inconsistent.
9928	20		20		in all panels? [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation] Add intensity to CH4 and N2O panels. This is important since they have significant intensities as indicated in line 23 on page 21. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. CO2 intensity removed from figure instead.
9928	20		20		Data sources for CO2 are different than those for CH4 and N2O. Why? [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. CO2 intensity removed from figure instead. Noted. CO2 intensity removed from figure instead.
9932	20		20		Indicate underestimates, especially those from absent livestock for CH4. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. Text indicates approximately, indicating uncertainty.
17682	20				It would be better to indicate which year represents 'A','B','C'(ex. A(1991)) in Figure 1.4. [Republic of Korea]	Agreed and completed.
34416	20				Is ozone included in Other GHGs here? Tropospheric ozone has a larger positive radiative forcing than N2O (see e.g. IPCC AR5 WGI Fig 8.15). [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted. Tropospheric ozone has much shorter lifetime and thus is not included.
53612	20		20		Figure 1.4 (b) The legend of blue line is missing [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Noted. Blue line removed.
2612	20	1	20	6	Most studies partition anthropogenic climate forcers into two groups according to their lifetime. Long-lived climate forcers LLCFs) such as CO2 and others (nitrous oxide, sulphur hexafluoride and some halogenated gases e.g.) contribute to forcing over decades and centuries, short-lived climate forces (SLCFs) such as halogenated gases, ozone precursors and aerosols contribute to forcing over one to several years. Methane is considered either as a LLCF or a SLCF (Bowerman et al., 2013; Estrada et al., 2013; Heede, 2014; Jacobson, 2010; Kerr, 2013; Lamarque et al., 2011; Saunois et al., 2016a; WMO, 2015). In this report we define methane as a we treat methane as a SLCF since its lifetime is comparable to or shorter than the thermal adjustment time of the climate system (Smith et al., 2012). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
57270	20	1	20	1	lifetime in the atmosphere? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed. Text changed.
38762	20	2	20	2	Not sure if we need this new concept LLCF - even if it fits with the SLCF concept. There are no other LL forcers than the Long lived GHGs and therefore we may use the existing concepts. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. Decision made to use SLCF.
41862	20	2			sulphur hexafluoride and some halogenated ===> sulphur hexafluoride, and some halogenated [Egypt]	Editorial formatting done consistently.
5838	20	3	20	5	I doubt you intend to imply that aersols have lifetimes of several years (except for the special case of volcanic aerosols injected into the stratosphere). [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Agreed. Text changed.
41864	20	3			ozone precursors and aerosols ===> ozone precursors, and aerosols [Egypt]	Editorial formatting done consistently.
31834	20	4	20	4	AR5 uses NTCF not SLCF. I personally prefer the latter, but I think some clarification is needed here that they are (presumably) assumed to be the same [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Decision made to use SLCF.
57512	20	4	20	4	should say "SLCFs" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
41866	20	5			a LLCF or SLCF ===> LLCF or SLCF [Egypt] I would at least mention that the main extinction pathway in the atmosphere for methane is to CO2 via oxidation. This seems important in the context	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to. Noted. No space to include.
5840	20	7	20	9	of swapping a relatively potent GWP gas to a less potent but much longer lived one. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	·
35678	20	7	20	8	For the purpose of climate assessment, Methane has been considered as short-lived climate forcers (SLCF). It will be more prudent to keep Methane as a separate category for the reasons of differences in its life time, sources of emission, trends of increase/decrease in emission load (current as well as future). This may help to establish better linkages with Sustainable Development Pathways (SDPs) to describe possible pathways where climate policy becomes part of a larger sustainability transformations. It may also help inter-compare long, medium and short lived climate forcers. [India]	
59764	20	9	20	10	In Figure 1.4 c and d, USEPA data after 2012 is shown with black outlined circles. Are these interpolated? Elaborate in the caption. [United States of America]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
3182	20	10	20	10	For panel B of figure 1.4, for th carbon intensity were nominal values of \$US used? It should be clear if these are normalised to a specific year. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted. Line removed.
15674	20	10			Fig 1(a) better use line graph or provide more detail description in caption. [Australia]	Agreed. More description added.
30354	20	10	21	5	Figure 1.4: We don't know for CH4 and N2O, but for CO2, what is shown appears to be anthropogenic fossil-fuel and industry emissions, not total anthropogenic emissions including those from land use. This needs to be specified in the caption (not just by specifying the origin of the data). [France]	Agreed. Text is moved to technical summary and clarified on this important point.
30356	20	10	21	5	Would it be possible to use the same emission units? [France]	Noted. Moved to technical summary, and we retain the most commonly used units for each variables, which is not the same
31372	20	10	21	5	Figure 1.4 (d) is not explicit about whether emissions from the Land Use sector are included or not. A brief description on the sector coverage would be very much appreciated. [Japan]	Agreed. Text is moved to technical summary and clarified on this important point.
44802	20	10	20	10	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Noted. Line removed.
51226	20	10	20	10	Figure 1.4 (b) Carbon intensity will be more meaningful if the \$US is translated to a specific year (\$ of 2000 or 2016). If it is already \$ of some constant year, then the year may be mentioned. [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Noted. Line removed.
51444	20	10	20	10	Fig 1.4 upper panel: change order of gases so that CO2 is the uppermost one: this would make it easier to see that there is much less change in the RF of the other gases. [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary, but CO2 left in the middle of the plot, as allows flow better.
51564	20	10	20	10	Is it possible to make it more clear that this is the rate of emissions rather than the more commonly seen total amount present? The distinction is surprisingly easy to miss, but incredibly important. This is exacerbated by putting carbon intensity on graph (b), which seems better suited to its own graph. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
51566	20	10	20	10	The graphs b, c and d are misleading because they start at a strange number, a somewhat arbitrary number in fact, this is a little misleading to the eye for how much the rates have grown. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
51568	20	10	20	10	There are too many things going on with the second graph in this set (graph (b)), it's hard to figure out what it means. Having an axis on the right side and the left side is too much. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
57272	20	10	21	5	Explain carbon intensity in panel b in the figure caption [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. Line removed
59766	20	10	21	5	Even recognizing Figure 1.4 as a placeholder, it is lacking: The RF timeline for CH4 does NOT include all the RF effects from CH4 emissions (e.g., tropospheric O3, stratospheric H2O). This needs to be emissions-based since it is paired with three emissions panels. For CH4 and N2O, it assumes that the impact of 'crises' on emissions is known. The history shown is very odd, not consistent with much of the work on understanding trends in these gases. There is no reason to show one model's emission wiggles without a full set of references and comparisons. [United States of America]	Noted. Line removed
61722	20	10	20	14	I think that the figure should also show the trends in observed atmospheric concentrations (to provide a comprehensive overview of changes which have occurred since 2012, as assessed in the AR5 WGI report), and should provide a representation of the uncertainties associated with GHG emissions and with the estimated RF (to ensure coherency with the same outcomes in the AR5 report). [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Noted. Figure moved to technical summary, and additional information ,as requested by reviewer was not included as would make figure unreadable.
87	20	11	20	12	Caption for Fig. 1.4 (a) should add "Other GHG" and "aerosols" to existing 3 GHG's shown to jive completely with notation on Figure itself. [Paul Doyle. Canada]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
10280	20	11	21	8	Percental values on plot 'a' would help to understand the contribution of CO2, CH4, N2O to anthropogenic radiative forcing. On the face of the plot 'a' it seems that there is an inconsistency between the plot and the text page 21, line 6-8. [Hungary]	Noted. Due to space considerations not added, but the figures is moved to technical appendix.
15676	20	11	21	5	The graphed values of carbon intensity (CO2/\$GDP) should be removed. This ratio is not a component of the total radiative forcing. The radiative balance of the climate system does not "care" how much economic output resulted from emissions, it only matters how much GHGs accumulate in the atmosphere. [Australia]	Noted. Line removed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
15678	20	11	21	5	This figure is misleading. The top frame depicts total radiative forcing from greenhouse gases (GHGs) and aerosols. But the bottom three frames only show *emissions* of GHGs. Emissions in and of themselves are not the drivers of the changes in radiative forcing shown in the top frame - the final concentrations of the GHGs are. The final concentrations of the GHGs are the net result of anthropogenic emissions plus natural sources, minus sinks. [Australia]	Noted. Due to space considerations not added, but the figures is moved to technical appendix.
19102	20	11	20	12	Emissions for CO2 (at least) plotted here are fossil-fuel and industry emissions, not all anthropogenic emissions that also include LULUCF emisions. [Olivier Boucher, France]	Noted. No space to include.
31836	20	11	20	11	Panel (a) needs to state what period the radiative forcings are relative to. 1850 or the mean of 1850-1900? This is a general comment elsewhere in the chapter where forcing is stated apparently (sorry if I miss) without clearly stating the reference period [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed. Figure moved to technical summary and clarification included.
31838	20	11	20	11	I personally feel that concentrations as well as, or instead of, emissions would be more useful, as these map on to forcings better. Also, I would say emissions are largely a human construct, while concentrations are a well-observed quantity. This may be particularly important for CH4 if, as some propose, the kick in its concentrations in recent years may be at least partly due to climate variations/feedbacks, or changes in lifetime, and therefore not directly due to anthropogenic emissions of CH4 themselves. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. No space to include.
45706	20	11	21	5	The scale "Carbon intensity" from Figure 1.4 b needs definition in the figure caption; CH4 and N2O are shown in panels c and d, there is no panel e [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
57666	20	11	21	5	figure caption not self-explanatory with respect to terms and methods, [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed. Figure moved to technical summary and clarification included.
31840	20	13	20	13	I am the corresponding author on the Etminan paper, and I would like to urge some caution here - I believe that the methane forcing should be used with caution until it is properly assessed by the equivalent to Chapter 8 of IPCC WG1. At the present time, there are no other published papers that support or contradict their methane revision. In the context of this chapter it is not a big issue. Also note that this paper does not present forcings for the "Other GHGs" shown in (a) [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. No space to include.
50258	20	14	20	14	ref. ECLIPSE data [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Agreed.
59768	20	14	20	14	Define the acronym ECLIPSE. [United States of America]	Agreed.
45566	21		21		When talking about methane and other carbon sources I find necessary including those retained at the moment in permafrost, as it is starting to be released and represent an important source of greenhouse gases. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
27812	21	1	21	1	Fig. 1.4.: If possible please try to avoid that figure captions continue on the following page. Figure and caption should be on one page. [Germany]	Editorial formatting done consistently.
36364	21	1			Please, write (JRC, 2011), instead of (Joint Research Centre, 2011) (as it appears in the References on page 68. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Agreed.
52852	21	1	21	49	Will an updated radiative forcing diagram be included in the final report? [Ireland]	Noted. Radiative forcing figures updated appear in Chapter 2.
59770	21	2	21	3	In the discussion of SLCFs, the text cites (EPA, 1990). In the graphs for CH4 and N2O on page 1-20, the data indicate "US_EPA_2012". Check this inconsistency and clarify which reference is correct and which dataset used. The reference should be EPA (2012), the latest EPA global non-CO2 projections. If EPA (2012) is correct, the reference should be updated on page 1-64, line 58. [United States of America]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and points are made using both citations.
1566	21	6	21	14	CO2, methane, and nitrous oxide are the most prominent contributors of anthropogenic radiative forcing. Please clarify to state that they are the most prominent gas-phase contributors and that black carbon, not methane, is the 2nd-leading cause of global warming after CO2 in terms of radiative forcing, (1) Jacobson, M. Z., Strong radiative heating due to the mixing state of black carbon in atmospheric aerosols, Nature, 409, 695-697, 2001; (2) Bond, T.C., S.J. Doherty, D.W. Fahey, P.M. Forster, T. Berntsen, O. Boucher, B.J. DeAngelo, M.G. Flanner, S. Ghan, B. Karcher, D. Koch, S. Kinne, Y. Kondo, P.K. Quinn, M.C. Sarofim, M.G. Schultz, M. Schulz, C. Venkataraman, H. Zhang, S. Zhang, N. Bellouin, S.K. Guttikunda, P.K. Hopke, M.Z. Jacobson, J.W. Kaiser, Z. Klimont, U. Lohmann, J.P. Schwarz, D. Shindell, T. Storelwno, S. Warren and C. S. Zender, Bounding the role of black carbon in the climate system: A scientific assessment, J. Geophys. Res., 118, 5380-5552, doi: 10.1002/jgrd.50171, 2013 [Mark Jacobson, United States of America]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
8938	21	6	21	14	The sum of all "positive" (i.e. warming) forcings is 126%, which is quite awkward. I think you substract the 27% "negative" (i.e. cooling) forcing of aerosols to reach 100%. However, I find the calculation irritating. At least, the facts as I have formulated them in this comment should be spelled out in the text. [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
11566	21	6	21	9	This section states "CO2, methane and nitrous oxide are the most prominent contributors of anthropogenic radiative forcing, contributing 63%, 20% and 6% of the anthropogenic radiative forcing in 2016 respectively, as shown in Figure 1.4. Other LLCFs such as the halogenated gases (hexafluoride SF6 and chlorofluorocarbon CFCs) are responsible of about 37% of the anthropogenic radiative forcing". The percentages do not add up to 100% and therefore it is not clear if the LLCFs relate to a different year. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Because aerosols are negative, the % will not add up.
15680	21	6	21	9	CO2, methane and nitrous oxide are the most prominent contributors of anthropogenic radiative forcing, contributing 63%, 20% and 6% of the anthropogenic radiative forcing in 2016 respectively, as shown in Figure 1.4. Other LLCFs such as the halogenated gases (hexafluoride SF6 and chlorofluorocarbon CFCs) are responsible of about 37% of the anthropogenic radiative forcing. This is confusing, 63+20+6+37 equals more than 100. [Australia]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
27814	21	6	21	14	Are these statement consistent with the AR5 or taken from it? Please provide ranges. [Germany]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
30358	21	6	21	14	Rounded numbers don't sum up at 100% (99%) [France]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
34418	21	6		7	Tropospheric ozone is a more prominent contributor to anthropognic radiative forcing than N2O, but it isn't shown on the figure or listed here (see e.g. IPCC AR5 WGI Fig 8.15). [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted. Due to space considerations not added, but the figures is moved to technical appendix.
34422	21	6		39	Changes in tropospheric ozone forcing should also be discussed here. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Agreed. Figure moved to technical summary and clarification included.
36366	21	6		9	It's not possible. 63%+20%+6%+37% >100%. We can see that 63%+37% =100%, but this 37% then contains not only other LLDFs such as the halogenated gases but also methane and nitrous oxide. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Agreed. Figure moved to technical summary and clarification included.
42734	21	6	21	14	This paragraph neglects to mention how other SLCPs (aside from the mention of black carbon) affect the overall forcing. Also, the paragraph should include an explanation up front about how some emissions contribute to negative forcing, which will make the maths of the percentages make more sense when reading through the paragraph. [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
42948	21	6	21	14	Cooling aerosols are co-emitted with CO2 from fossil fuel use, and are reduced when energy production is decarbonized. Some black carbon also is co-emitted. This paragraph neglects to mention how other SLCPs (aside from the mention of black carbon) affect the overall forcing. Also, the paragraph should include an explanation up front about how some emissions contribute to negative forcing, which will make the percentages make more sense when reading through the paragraph. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
44804	21	6	21	9	The ratio of anthropogenic radiative forcing contribution is shown here, but sum of CO2, methan, nitrous oxide and other LLCFs is 63%+20%+6%+37% > 100%. [Hiroaki Kondo, Japan]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
45562	21	6	21	14	I find this paragraph very confusing. Are CO2, methane and N2O responsible for 89% (63+20+6) of anthropogenic radiative forcing in 2016 but others (such as CFCs and so on) are responsible for 37% of anthropogenic radiative forcing?? These values all together give a total value of 126!?. Perhaps the sense of the data is other but the current writing of the sentence leads to confusion. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
45708	21	6	21	14	The sum of anthropogenic forcers listed gives 126%, makae more clear that this is counteracted by cooling effect of aerosol. Why is O3 missing in this list? Similarly for the aerosol types, why are SOA and nitrate not mentioned here? [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
51570	21	6	21	14	It's a little confusing to have 63%+20%+6% since it doesn't sum to 100%, could a parenthetical statement explain where the rest of the anthropogenic radiative forcing is coming from? With a negative forcing from aerosols, this gets further muddied. The 27% reduction is further confusing. Perhaps avoiding the percentages and using W/m2 would clarify this point? [Jason Doney, Canada]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
15682	21	7			figure 1.4 only shows results till 2015 [Australia]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
31694	21	7	21	7	You should specify that «anthropogenic radiative forcing» is the net radiative forcing here. My understanding from Figure 1.4 is that the cooling from aerosols is included in this estimate. [Borgar Aamaas, Norway]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
38764	21	8	21	9	The PFCs are missing. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
38766	21	8	21	9	CFCs have indirect colling effects; see ch8 in WGI AR5. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
460	21	9	21	9	Other LLCFs' (such as CFCs) are here stated as being responsible for 37% of anthropgenic radiative forcing. I would ask the authors to check this figure as it seems very high (should be more like 12% I think) and fails to add up with the relative forcings of CO2, CH4 and N2O. It may be the this LLCF category is somehow encompassing negative forcings too? Either way, I suggest this is checked and clarified if necessary. [David Reay, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
7138	21	9	21	9	This value of 37% seems uncorrect (or needs explanation) [Jean Jouzel, France]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
8578	21	9	21	9	responsible of should be "responsible for" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Agreed.
40048	21	9			Shouldn't this share be 11% (remaining from the other shares above)? [Aziz ELBEHRI, Italy]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
41868	21	9		9	responsible of about ===> responsible for about [Egypt]	Agreed.
53746 59772	21 21	9	21 21	9	are responsible for [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands] Double-check the statement that "other LLCFs contribute 37% of anthropogenic radiative forcing." This seems high. [United States of America]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
2614	21	10	21	12	Emissions such as black carbon and sulphur dioxide form different types of aerosol particles which interact with short – and long – wave radiation and alter clouds. The resulting net aerosol radiative forcing is spatially inhomogeneous and uncertain. It is estimated to have reduced [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
7348	21	10	21	11	Black carbon are primary particles whereas sulphur dioxide is the gaseous precursor of sulphates that are secondary particles. Hence, in my opinion the meaning of this sentence is mistaken due to the fact that emissions of black carbon do not form different types of aerosol particles. I suggest replacing the sentence by: "Different types of aerosol particles are also present in the atmosphere which interact with short – and long – wave radiation and alter clouds. These aerosols can be primary, such as black carbon particles which are directly emitted from the sources to the atmosphere, or secondary, such as sulphate aerosols that are formed from emissions of gaseous Sulphur dioxide." [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
41870	21	10			form ===> are forming [Egypt]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
53748	21	10	21	11	This sentence is incomplete and incorrect (Emissions such as black carbon and sulphur dioxide form different types of aerosol particles, which interact with short – and long – wave radiation and alter clouds.) and I do not know what the authors try to say. Some aerosols contribute to warming (black carbon), others to cooling (SO2). I suggest to rewrite to: Emissions of different types of aerosol particles, such as black carbon and sulphur dioxide, interact with short- and long-wave radiation and alter clouds, leading to simultaneous warming and cooling effects. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
55936	21	10	21	14	This language focused on particle formation is less complete and nuanced than the language in Chapter 2. Suggest more consistent language along the lines of Ch. 2-19, for example (beginning at line 10): "Emissions such as black carbon and sulphur dioxide form different types of aerosol particles, which may be primarily warming (black carbon) or primarily cooling (SCQ) depending to their interactions with short — and long — wave radiation, alterations of clouds or deposition on reflective snow and ice surfaces. The resulting net aerosol radiative forcing is therefore spatially inhomogeneous, necessitating more complex analysis based on the source and location of such emissions. Globally averaged, it is estimated to have reduced the globally averaged anthropogenic forcing by about 27% based primarily on SO2 emitted from coal-fired power plants, an effect which will disappear with phase-out of such plants and necessitating additional compensatory measures (figures from Myhre et al. (2013), [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
27816	21	11	22	15	The definition of "pathway" in this report and the difference between "pathway" and "scenario" is still unclear. For example, the definition of "pathways" is not consistent with SSP, which according to this paragraph should be named SSS (with the third S denoting Scenario instead of Pathway). As stated in this paragraph, these expressions are interchangeable and it is not possible to introduce a clear distinction. In addition, the Box is much too long, please shorten. [Germany]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. SSP is a pathway based on a scenarios. Scenarios and pathways are sometimes used interchangeably. This is explained in Cross-Chapter Box 1.1.
15684	21	12	21	13	[net aerosol radiative forcing] is estimated to have reduced the globally averaged anthropogenic forcing by about 27%. Suggest making explicit the absolute values of the estimated forcings in watts per meter squared, so it's clear what the aerosol forcing is 27% of. [Australia]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
45564	21	12	21	14	The last sentence of this paragraph is not clear. It looks redundant and with confusing information [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
34420	21	13			The radiative forcing in which year? [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
38768	21	13	21	13	Add "net" before "anthropogenic" ? [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
57516	21	13	21	14	(figures from Myhre et al. (2013), updated): Are these figures to be included in this chapter or just figures in the reference you are referring to? Please revise and clarify [Hans Poerther, Germany]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
59774	21	13	21	14	This forcing (27%) is quite uncertain. Give the IPCC assessed range. [United States of America]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
2616	21	15	21	22	Since 2013, the growth of CO2 emissions has slowed down because of changes in the energy mix, mostly moving from coal to natural gas, and because of increased renewable energy generation as shown in Figure 1.4b (Boden et al., 2015). This slowdown in CO2 emission growth has occurred de-spite an increase of the global GDP growth to 3%year—1 in 2015, and thus reflects a structural shift away from carbon intensive activities (Jackson et al., 2015; Le Quéré et al., 2017). In 2016, howev-er, anthropogenic CO2 emissions reached 36.18 CO2 y—1 and have begun to grow again by 0.4% with respect to 2015 (Le Quéré et al., 2017). The global average concentration reached 402.3 ppm in 2016, which represents an increase of about 38.4% from the 1850–1900 average (290.7 ppm). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
9934	21	15	21	22	Like CH4 and N2O in the subsequent paragraph, indicate portion of CO2 emissions due to human activity. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. Increase in CO2 emissions from human activity is relevant here, for increase in concentrations.
13032	21	15	21	17	Delete the text "because of changes in the energy mix moving from coal to natural gas and increased renewable energy generation as shown in Figure 1.4b (Boden et al., 2015). This slowdown in CO2 emission growth has occurred". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
27818	21	15	21	22	Please put these statements into context: How significant are year to year variations and how certain is the attribution to specific causes? [Germany]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
53384	21	15	21	30	Only mention of energy and CO2. No mention of deforestation & forest degradation on CO2 which has been significant. If you are going to cite detailed examples like paddy rice, etc on methane and others for N2O then include deforestation data from Dan Zarin, Richard Houghton etc Otherwise comes across as weak and unbalanced [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
59776	21	15	21	39	Except for a brief mention of " emissions also appear to respond to major economic crises", there is little or no mention of the period of slowdown in global economic growth (global GDP, or GWP) for the period starting in 2008 extending to the reference, starting year of 2013. Looking at the historical numbers, some of these years were quite low. Some additional perspective and explanation for the temporary economic slowdown adjoining the reference years is appropriate as many believe, mistakenly or not, that the reduced economic activity may have influenced emissions over the last decade. Seemingly, it is worth more than one somewhat general sentence that only seems to apply to CH4 and N2O. [United States of America]	Noted. Due to space considerations not added.
57514	21	17	21	17	I suggest defining GDP at first mention and using the acronym afterwards [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed.
15686	21	18	21	18	year-1 is non-standard and inconsistent with usage elsewhere on this page of y-1 [Australia]	Agreed.
51572	21	18	21	18	I think it's problematic to laud a shift from coal to natural gas from a climate change perspective. Certainly natural gas burns more cleanly than coal does from the perspective of non-CO2 pollutants (PM, NOx, SOx, Hg, etc.) but the methane emissions from using natural gas are problematic and may not make for a 'reduction in carbon intensive activities' as the text claims. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
51574	21	18	21	18	I think it's problematic to make too much of such a short period of time. The claim is made that we've leveled off our carbon emissions. There are a number of countries, like Germany and the United States, who are retiring nuclear power plants and replacing them with fossil fuel generation. This limits the efficacy of the wind and solar power being brought on-line. Previous behaviour within the graph shows that this may not be much of a hiatus as there is noise within the graph. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
3184	21	19	21	22	this sentence should be in the past tense [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
30360	21	19	21	20	It is worth citing the provisional number for 2017 if available. [France]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
42736	21	19	21	22	Likelihood of having 2017 numbers in time of publication to demonstrate a continued trend of the increase? [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Noted. Moved to technical appendix, but editorial change not agreed to.
51450	21	19	21	20	These are not all anthropogenic CO2 emissions, but CO2 emissions from fossil fuels and industry. [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Noted. All anthropogenic emissions included.
53282 7148	21	19 20	21	20	Need units of Gt here: "In 2016, however, anthropogenic CO2 emissions are 36.18 CO2 y-1" [Mary Booth, United States of America] Should be useful to include the 2017 data showing a further incresese (Last GCP report) even if data are still preliminary [Jean Jouzel, France]	Agreed. Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
7854	21	20			Typo: Gt is missing [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	Agreed.
27820	21	20	21	20	Unit is missing (Germany)	Agreed.
30362	21	20	21	20	um to insigning Detrinary 36.18 CO2 y-1 : unit is not complete [France]	Agreed.
35680	21	20			36.18 CO2 per year. Please mention the unit. [India]	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included.
36368	21	20			Please, write 36.18 Gl CO2y-1, instead of 36.18 CO2y-1 (the units don't appear. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Agreed.
40920	21	20	21	20	Missing unit for CO2 emissions - 36.18 Gt CO2 y-1 [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Agreed.
46376	21	20	21	20	anthropogenic CO2 emissions are 36.18 CO2 y-1 Emission unit is missing. It looks "Gt CO2 y-1" [Ijaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Agreed.
50548	21	20	21	20	begun to grow again implies a prediction that they will grow in future - I think you mean simply "grew" [Peter Stott, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
51228	21	20	21	20	In the statement "anthropogenic CO2 emissions are 36.18 CO2 y-1" the physical units of CO2 is missing and need to be mentioned. Figure 1.4 shows that it is "Gt CO2 y-1". [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Agreed.
55278	21	20	21	20	Check units [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Agreed.
518	21	21	21	22	Update CO2 numbers to 2017. [Robert Koppu, United States of America]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
35470	21	21	21	22	It is not clear concentration of what has reached 402.3 ppm [Ashok Sreenivas, India]	Agreed: clarified in text.
53614	21	21	21	21	The rise of CO2 since 2016 was mentioned, however, influence of 2015/2016 Strong El-Nino was not discussed. [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Agreed.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2618	21	23	21	25	Unlike CO2, methane and nitrous oxide emissions have followed the most carbon–intensive pathways described in AR5 (Saunois et al., 2016b; Thompson et al., 2014). However, the current trends in methane and nitrous oxide emissions are not driven in the same way by human activities. About 60% of the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
15688	21	23	21	23	methane and nitrous oxide emissions have followed the most carbon–intensive pathways this should read "methane and nitrous oxide emissions have followed the most emissions–intensive pathways." Nitrous oxide has no carbon. [Australia]	Agreed.
17948	21	23	21	24	It is not clear from the figure that methane and nitrous oxide have followed a more carbon intensive path. Also the sentence needs to be rephrased. What does it mean for methane to be "carbon intensive"? please calrify. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
30364	21	23	21	24	w the most carbon–intensive pathways assessed in AR5 » Does this refer to RCP 8.5 ? or SSP? it would be worth clarifying [France]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix and carbon intensity removed.
2620	21	25	21	25	What does "in the same way" mean here? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
43998	21	25	21	30	I don't understand the difference between the two groupings. Both are linked to human activities. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
51576	21	25	21	28	It's a little confusing to have 60% of methane and then 40% of nitrous oxide emissions in the same paragraph, they coincidentally sum to 100%, even though they aren't exactly related. This could be addressed by explicitly saying where the other 40% and 60% respectively come from. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
57668	21	25		29	Sentence reads as if industrial processes and agriculture are no human activities? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary, and this point is clear.
13034	21	26	21	27	Delete the text "e.g. ruminants, rice agriculture, fossil fuel exploitation, landfills and biomass burning,". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
59778	21	27	21	27	The reference Saikawa et al. (2004) does not belong here as it does not discuss trends in methane emissions. It belongs in the discussion on trends in N2O in the next line. [United States of America]	Agreed.
2622	21	29	21	29	It is thus more complicated to link the rates [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
13036	21	29	21	30	Delete the text "It is thus more complicated to link rates of emissions to economic trends or energy demands than is the case with CO2 (Peters et al., 2011).". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Agreed.
40046	21	31			See also the FAO publication on GHG estimates for agriculture in developing countries [Ref: FAO, 2015. Estimating Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Agriculture A Manual to Address Data Requirements for Developing Countries. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, 2015] [Aziz ELBEHRI, Italy]	Noted. Text moved to technical summary and due to space considerations is not added to figure or text.
45710	21	31	21	39	The statement that anthropogenic N2O emission projections are covered in US-EPA only is inconsistent with Figure 1.4 showing EDGARv4.2 time series as well. Also the effect of of economic crises on both CH4 and N2O seems to appear in EDGAR data only, please specify respective statement. [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Noted. Projections are for beyond 2015, which are not included in Figure.
2624	21	32	21	32	Figure 1.4. The EDGARV4.2 [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
4144	21	33	21	33	It is normal to quote a range from the smaller number to the larger number, so "between 392.87 and 378.29" looks odd. Perhaps one of the numbers has been mistyped. Also, given the range, perhaps the numbers could be rounded to one decimal place. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
2626	21	34	21	35	compared to the 2015 emissions. However, the livestock emissions in these databases are likely underestimated [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
2628	21	38	21	38	i.e. an increase of about 1% compared to 2016. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Moved to technical appendix, and numbers clarified.
5498	21	38	21	39	The relation between three economic events and the different N2O and CH4 data sets appears inconsistent between data sets. Suggest clarifying proof for this point, or remove this sentence. [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	Agreed.
15690	21	38			2016 should be "2015" [Australia] Add, "In addition, some "natural" emissions respond to anthropogenic forcing, for example release of CO2 and methane from permafrost thaw."	Agreed. Text moved to technical summary and clarification included. Agreed
55938	21	39	21	39	[Pamela Pearson, United States of America] It should also emphasize that the various climate models gave the different years of 1.5?. [Zong-Ci Zhao, China]	Noted. We revised the text that mentions there are different pathways to achieve 1.5C target.
330	21	42	24	41	No comment of the respective impacts to sustainable development associated with pathway consistent measures. This commentary is important if the	, ,
9940	21	42	27	22	different pathways are to be put in the proper context. [Saudi Arabia] The text needs to frame also how 1.5C consistent pathways deal with relevant climatic uncertainties, most notably that of climat sensitivity. In my	Noted. Text is revised. Uncertainty is also discussed here. Risk and cost analyses are assessed
71	21	44	22	9	understanding, the framing used in the report is that a pathway is said to reach the defined targets with some probability, e.g. 50% or 66%. Also alternative approaches exist to this chance-constrained method, which should be noted here to broaden the discussion. Risk-cost analysis expands this by considering the trade-off between added certainty to meet the targets and additional costs (e.g. Neuberschet al., Climatic Change 126, 2013). Adaptive strategies with learning can, in principle, be used to meet targets with certainty (e.g. Webster et al., Climatic Change 89, 2008; Ekholm, Climatic Change 127, 2014). [Tommi Ekholm, Finland]	in the later sections and chapters.
2630	21	44	22	9	The Paris Agreement does not associate a specific temperature pathway to the 2100, 1.5°C temperature goal. Therefore, this report needs to classify temperature pathways potentially consistent with 1.5°C in 2011. Three broad categories of pathways, associated with very different emissions and impacts, are considered: (1) pathways remaining below 1.5°C (including pathways that reach 1.5°C but do not exceed it modulo the natural climate variability); (2) pathways exceeding 1.5°C temporarily (i.e., for at most a few decades before 2100); and (3) pathways permanently exceeding 1.5°C (i.e. with a very low probability of returning to 1.5°C under any policy within a relevant timescale). Although not exhaustive, these three categories can be used to broadly characterise the mitigation options and impacts associated with 1.5°C pathways over the 21st century. Note that they do not consider elements such as the rate of warming in 2100, although this rate is highly relevant for impacts after 2100. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
9662	21	44	21	46	1.5c can't be yet labeled as a temperature goal for the Paris Agreement. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Accepted. The sentence is deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
15692	21	44	21	45	achieving 'balance between anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of greenhouse gases in the second half of this century'. should read "achieving 'balance between anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of greenhouse gases in the second half of this century' in order to provide a probability of staying below the 2oC threshold." This will contextualise the rest of the paragraph [Australia]	Obsolete. We deleted the sentence.
24290	21	44	21	45	The first sentence is rather confusing than helpful in introducing this topic. I suggest to delete it as it is entirely unnecessary for introducing various pathway types. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted. The sentence is deleted.
11568	21	45	22	9	Important to note that the Paris Agreement also doesn't specify a timeframe for pursuing efforts to limit warming to 1.5C. This hasn't been mentioned and it seems from the text and from the literature that researchers have assumed a 2100 timeframe. The text mentions the a 1.5C-consistent pathway with a temporary overshoot but it is also possible that overshooting and returning to 1.5C during the next century is also in scope. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. We added the paragraph, "Pathways considered in this report, consistent with available literature on 1.5°C, primarily focus on the timescale up to 2100 while recognising that the trajectory of climate change after 2100 is also important."
49364	21	45	22	5	I think it important to clarify how they are directly relevant to (or closely follow) the Agreement text and what are assumed for scientific analyses. First, it is certainly commonly interpreted in the scientific community (e.g. Geden und Löschel, 2017) that the Agreement text is open to the possibility of overshoot. But the Article 2.1 states: "Holding the increase in the global average temperature to well below 2°C above pre-industrial levels", which does not seem to allow overshoot if taken literally. Second, the timescale to 2100, which is assumed in overshoot pathways, is indeed consistent with the emission goal in the Agreement text, but the temperature targets are not accompanied by any provision of timescale. Geden O, Löschel A (2017) Define limits for temperature overshoot targets. Nature Geoscience 10 (12):881-882. doi:10.1038/s41561-017-0026-z [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
55940	21	47	22	9	While it may not be possible given the stated constraint of timescale to 2100, this seems limiting of overshoot scenarios to "at most few decades" seems unrealistic for this category, especially given that all RCP scenarios but 2.6 have overshoot or rising temperatures through about 2300. Current NDCs commit to substantial overshoot of many decades even with an expressed desire to return to 2.0 degrees. Some language on longer overshoot periods above 1.5 or 2.0 degrees would be useful here, consistent with Ch, 2 that notes the possibility of "centuries." [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	
30742	21	49	22	5	Could the three categories be given as bulletpoints? It is a rather long sentence with semicolumns, brackets for each category, etc I find it difficult to keep track on the categories. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Editorial. The paragraph is revised.
38770	21	49	22	5	I suggest you separate the three points made by i, ii and iii. And check for consistency in presnetation of these three across the report. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Editorial. The paragraph is revised.
14178	22		24		This is a much improved description of how scenarios and pathways are used in the report as it doesn't lock in just one definition/interpretation of the terms. [Silvia Serrao-Neumann, Australia]	Noted.
59780	22	1	27	60	The five pages about pathways on pages 22-27 could be condensed. Box 1.1 overlaps somewhat with the text on the next 4 pages. The first page and half of the text box could be condensed to some simple, straightforward definitions in the authors' own words without all of the references. [United States of America]	Noted. We restructured the Sec 1.2.4 of SOD. We need references when writing texts.
598	22	3	22	4	it is not understandable to include pathways permanetly exceeding 1.5 C here. In addition, the following explanation in the parenthesis for this term does not make sense. [Ken'ichi Matsumoto, Japan]	Accepted. The sentence is revised.
4212	22	3	22	4	pathways permanently exceeding 1.5°C' do not seem to be compatible with the term '1.5 oC consistent pathways'. Should they be renamed as 'pathways with high probability of exceeding 1.5 oC'? [Greece]	Accepted. The sentence is revised.
57274	22	7	22	7	Impacts is not the correct term here [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted. The sentence is revised.
50260	22	9	22	9	but exceptions are possible in principle: this is veyr vague and should be expressed through IPCC uncertainty language [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Taken into account. The sentence is deleted.
7168	22	11	22	15	This paragraph is too narrow. This report also uses the terms development pathways and adaptation pathways. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted. The paragraph is deleted. Pathways such as "Development pathways" and "adaptation pathways" are explained in Cross-Chapter Box 1.1.
8940	22	11	22	17	I strongly appreciate the usage of clear terinology with respect to scenarios versus pathway. You should stick to it in the following paragraph and change "temperature scenarios" to "temperature pathways". [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Taken into account. The paragraph is revised.
50262 55280	22	11	22	12	Proposition to cut don: change to: "In this report, pathways will be used to [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France] Highlight this. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted. The paragraph is moved to Cross-Chapter Box 1.1. The phrase is revised. Noted. The paragraph is moved to Cross-Chapter Box 1.1, because there is similar explanation
			22	- ''		in CC Box 1.1.
41872	22	12			pathway ===> a pathway [Egypt] I suggest inserting "set of" before "underlying" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Editorial. The paragraph is deleted. Noted. The paragraph is deleted. Scenarios and pathways are explained in Cross-Chapter Box
38772	22	14	22	14		1.1.
2632	22	17	22	24	Figure 1.5 illustrates the three categories of temperature pathways and the associated annual and cumulative emissions of CO2, assuming that the net impact of other climate forcers is 1) either negligible; or 2) can be expressed in terms of the equivalent amount of CO2 emissions that would have the same impact as the other forcers (non–CO2 forcing is discussed in Section 1.2.4.5). While many impacts respond to the GMST change shown in the large panel, some such as the sea level rise respond to the cumulative or integrated temperature, meaning the rate of change of the impacted variable scales with GMST. introduces different timescales of response, shown in the lower right panel. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The paragraph is revised.
11570	22	17	22	21	While it is just illustrative, this text risks confusing readers who may take this to mean that the effect of other climate forcers is negligible. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. The paragraph is revised.
50264	22	17	22	17	categories of temperature scenarios: is better described as "temperature pathways" as introduced before? [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Taken into account. The paragraph is revised.
3186	22	20	22	21	Text in brackets has a mistake, perhaps the "in" should be removed [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.

Comment No Fi	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
8580	22	20	22	21	forcing in discussed should be "forcing is discussed" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
36370	22	20		21	Please, write "forcing is discussed in", instead of "forcing in discussed in". [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Editorial. The sentence is deleted.
38774	22	20	22	20	in> "is" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
56190	22	20	22	20	Change "in" to "is". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
57518	22	20	22	20	should say "IS discussed" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
i l	1				While many impacts respond to GMST change shown in the large	Editorial. "as" is inserted.
688	22	21	22	23	panel, some such sea level rise respond to cumulative or integrated temperature, meaning the rate of	
					change of the impacted variable scales with GMST. 'some such 'as' seal level rise 'as' inserted [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	
8582	22	22	22	22	some such sea level rise presumably should be "some such as sea level rise" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Editorial. "as" is inserted.
8942	22	22	22	22	some such sea level rise -> "some such as sea level rise" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Editorial. "as" is inserted.
41874	22	22			respond ===> responds [Egypt]	Editorial. The sentence is revised.
55942	22	22	22	23	Add, "Some responses, especially in polar regions also arise with peak and/or regional temperatures, for example accelerated loss of multi-year sea ice or permafrost thaw, associated with singualr extreme events but with long-term impacts." Slight editorial - note "such AS" needed line 22. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Noted. This is a framing chapter, so the details are assess in the following chapters. Accepted. "such" is changed to "such as".
56192	22	22	22	22	Change to "such as sea level". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Editorial. "as" is inserted.
5500	22	26	24	39	I generally find this box useful, but it could be improved and possibly shortened. After the first paragraph which says the focus is on this report not various uses in the literature, it would be clearer to start with the section on page 24 on this report. The term climate scenario is sometimes used in this box in place of the many types of scenarios considered (emissions, temperature, climate,); for example, a climate projection from an emission scenario would be different than a climate scenario used in impacts assessment. Perhaps most important, it seems that scenario and pathway are used interchangeably in this report whereas this box explains them as different. Suggest that this box be consistent with the use of scenario and pathway across the report. [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	Taken into account. The box is restructured.
10480	22	26	24	39	The text in Box 1.1 is too long. Should be shortened by deleting the text not directly related to this special report. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Noted. We restructured the box by considering the readability.
17950	22	26			The Box 1.1 needs substantial simplification and shortening [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted. The box is restructured.
27822	22	26	24	39	A box on scenarios and pathways is useful, but should be much shorter, part of the content can be addressed in the glossary. [Germany]	Noted. We restructured the box by considering the readability.
38776	22	26	24	39	I suggest that it is explained why the time frame is usually until 2100. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. We explain it in the first paragraph of Sec. 1.2.3 of the final document which is also revised.
44806	22	26	24	39	The definition of the terms of 'senario' and 'pathway' are written in the cross-chapter box 1. And the term 'narratives' is used sometimes in this report, however, this term is unclear particularly for non-native speaker of English. It is helpful to add the definition of 'narratives' here or in the Glossary. [Hiroaki Kondo, Japan]	Accepted. "Narratives" is defined in Glossary.
50460	22	26	23	52	In comparison with the subsequent section on p. 24, the description of pathways and scenarios in box 1.1, pages 22-23, is very densely packed with numbers, abbreviations, jargon and references. Consider reformulating in a more reader-friendly manner, especially as this box is instrumental in clarifying a central concept of the report. [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Taken into account. The box is restructured.
57670	22	26	24	39	While being very informative one wonders whether the historical overview of scenarios might be better placed in the main AR6 report or the OSM, keeping the section from p. 24, l. 1 onward in the chapter. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. We restructured the Box. But we explained the historical overview of scenarios that, we think, is important.
58274	22	26	24	39	This is an excellent box in an excellent chapter. I have two requests, one specific, one general. Specific can we not use "pathway" in the definition of "pathway" page 23, line 7; and general: can we state specificially, the substantall aspects of the use of scenario and pathway in this report. That is in addition to the specific technical references on page 24, lines 1-39, it is possible to state that scanarios are, for example, used in the sense of "consistent, plausible and integrated descirptions of possible futures" and the pathways are, for example, "solution oritned scenarios"? (if that is how they are being used, which is seems like to me). Otherwise, I. am left with a wide variety of definitions used (as per the literature review). [Peter Marcotullio, United States of America]	Noted. The box is restructured.
2634	22	31	22	33	The sole objective of this box is to frame how climate scenarios and pathways are used in this report. We do not to discuss all definitions of scenarios and pathways encountered in the climate research literature (Rosenbloom, 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The box is revised.
49366	22	31	22	33	This box can start with a statement like "scenario is practically interchangeably used with pathway (for example, emissions scenarios and emissions pathways)". It is in fact stated on line 11 on the same page. Without this statement in the box, as the reader goes through the box, readers would continue to wonder what the differences between these two terms are. There is no difference that can be clearly defined. These two terms are used in different places and often interchangeably. [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Taken into account. We restructured the box. The definitions of scenario and pathways moved in the latter part of the box. However we inserted "interchangeably" as "scenarios and pathways are terms that are sometimes used interchangeably"
30744	22	33	22	33	I do not understand what to expect from reference Rosenbloom (2017), all definitions within the climate research literature? If so, could it be stated specifically? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. The sentence is revised.
41876	22	41			resulting ===> resulting in [Egypt]	Editorial. The sentence is revised.
30750	22	43	22	43	Does the sentence refer to this SR only? If not, one could argue that climate scenarios are used for any sort of climate-related assessment but not restricted to climate policy choices. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. Although climate scenarios can be used for any sort of climate-related assessment, the climate scenarios that are focused here such as SRES, RCP and SSP are originally developed for analysing and constructing climate policy choices.
30754	23	3	23	3	Unclear if "the new scenario framework" is this SR, the two references given or the literature in general. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Taken into account. "new" is deleted.
4770	23	10	23	10	Need to capitalize "Earth" and no need for hyphen. Consistency across chapter is needed. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
50266	23	10	23	10	Earth system [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
50268	23	11	23	11	The IPCC 5th Assessment Report of Working group II presented [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Editorial. The phrase is deleted.
38782	23	13	23	15	This sentence seems unconnected, and may be deleted. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The text is revised. "climate-resilient pathways" is important to understand "sustainable development pathways".
38778	23	15	23	15	I don't understand why "negotiated" is used here. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The text is revised.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
35682	23	16			It would be appropriate to introduce Representative pathways of different sector for the future targeted time period. For example, RAPs (Representative Agricultural Pathways) that capture the plausible farm level improvement. REP (Representative Energy pathway) and so on. This will help in realistic impact assessment of enhancement of 1.5 degree C on individual sectors. If the 1.5 degree C increase in temperature happens around mid century, then the expected changes and developments need to be taken into account. [India]	Rejected. As this is a cross-chapter box 1.1 in the framing chapter, we do not go into detail. The detailed pathways are assessed in the following chapters.
54472	23	17	23	18	Adaptation pathways are more than just choices involving trade-offs between short-term and long goals and values; they involve choices among human adaptation processes themselves. These processes are multiple and contingent and often full range of human adaptation strategies are not considered in policy because of worldviews and values (cf. Thornton and Manasfi 2010) [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Adaptation pathways involve choices among human adaptation processes themselves. This could be also included in the choices stated here.
13434	23	18	23	18	Omit: 'and values' [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected. This phrase comes from the reference.
30758	23	22	23	52	Could these detailed descriptions of "scenarios" be moved up, before the "pathways"? In the begining of the box, the definitions of both scenarios and pathways are presented - in that order - but then their corresponding details are given in the opposite order, i.e.for pathways first. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. The box is restructured.
39510	23	23	23	24	The sentence "The SRES scenarios (named after the IPCC Special Report on Emissions Scenarios; IPCC, 2000), published in 2000, consist of four scenarios" seems to be redundant. Consider to modify its wording. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Rejected. We think the phrase (named after the IPCC Special Report on Emissions Scenarios; IPCC, 2000) is important, as the naming of other scenarios comes from its meaning, but SRES is not.
53750	23	29	23	29	fix the superscript of the "." sign in 2.6 Wm^-2 [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Editorial. The format is corrected.
17952	23	36	23	52	Advise deleting this since SSP have been introduced in the previous para and therefore spending so much space on SSP is not needed. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted. The paragraphs is shorted. As the SSPs are used across chapters, we think it is important to introduce SSPs in the cross-chapter box.
57932	23	45	23	45	The word "levels" may be inserted at the end of the phrase "RCP2.6 to explore pathways limiting warming to 1.5°C above pre–industrial (Rogelj et al., 2017)" to read "RCP2.6 to explore pathways limiting warming to 1.5°C above pre–industrial levels (Rogelj et al., 2017)." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Editorial. "levels" is inserted.
46378	23	49	23	50	In the statement "mitigation scenarios will be used to drive the next round of climate change projections", drive looks to be replaced with derive. [ijaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
38780	23	50	23	50	I suggest changing "to be assessed" to "available for assessment". [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
17954	24	1			This is the para of great relevance for this report. However the description fails to clearly lay down i) if the scenario nomenclature is same across chapters ii) why there is not much description of 2 C scenarios since a comparision to 2 C was indicated in the approved outline [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted. We also have descriptions of 2 degree Celsius, although they are not many, as we focused on 1.5 degrees C scenarios and pathways in this box.
30762	24	1	24	1	The title is appreciated! Could there be a corresponding title above, e.g. "Scenarios and Pathways in the Literature"? All the way long in the Box I was wondering if the text refeered to the literature only, but it is only clear now. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Taken into account. The box is restructured.
30778	24	1	24	39	I was expecting more clarity - and possibly a list - in this part, with respect to how all the definitions of pathways and scenarios in the literature are interpreted/made homogeneous in this SR. Also, how do the Temperature and Emission pathways relate to the numerous scenarios of the literature? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. The main objective of the cross-chapter box 1.1 to introduce scenarios and pathways used across-chapters. The box is revised.
2636	24	2	24	15	This report focusses on scenarios that could limit the increase of global mean surface air temperature to 1.5°C above pre–industrial conditions and that align with the goals of sustainable development and poverty eradication." The pace and scale of mitigation and adaptation are confronted to historical evidence to determine where unprecedented change is required (see Chapter 4). Additional scenarios are also assessed, primarily as benchmark for comparing e.g., impacts, mitigation and/or adaptation requirements. They include baseline scenarios that assume no climate policy; scenarios that assume that the current climate policy trends and plans will continue in some form and are among others useful to assess the implications of the Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs); and scenarios limiting the increase to 2°C above pre– industrial conditions.). Regional, national, and local scenarios as well as decision–making processes over values and difficult trade–offs are important for understanding the challenges of limiting global mean temperature increase to 1.5°C and are thus indispensable when assessing implementation. The report thus covers a wide range of issues from global mitigation scenarios to local adaptation choices – complemented by a bottom–up assessment of individual mitigation and adaptation options and their implementation (policies, finance, institutions, governance, see Chapter 4). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Taken into account. The box is restructured.
57934	24	3	24	4	The word "for" should be "of" in the phrase "comparison for, for example, impacts, mitigation" to read "comparison of, for example, impacts, mitigation." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted. The sentences in Line 6 is revised.
50270	24	6	24	6	as benchmark of, for example [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Noted. The sentences is revised.
41878	24	13			as well as decision-making processes over values and difficult trade-offs ===> , as well as decision-making processes over values and difficult trade-offs, [Egypt]	Editorial. "," is inserted.
50272	24	14	24	14	check overall in this chapter: remain to introduced terms; here for example change "global mean temperature" to GMST [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	·
9936	24	17	24	21	This paragraph does not seem to strike an objective, exploratory tone with respect to achieving 1.5C. Despite the uncertainties and risks at hand, it simply concludes that 1.5C pathways are resilient. [Saudi Arabia] This wording suggest that "climate resilient development pathways" are introduced in this report. This would not be the task of the IPCC. The IPCC is	Taken into account. The box is restructured. Noted. "climate resilient development pathways" was used in IPCC AR5 of WGII. We rephrased
24292	24	17	24	21	supposed to assess the available literature. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	the explanation of the pathways.
27824	24	17	24	21	The current presentation of the concept of "climate resilient development pathways" might be perceived as policy prescriptive and could damage the integrity of the IPCC. We therefore strongly recommend that these statements be supported by evidence. Similarly, the introduction of fairness and equity as well as ethical considerations must be supported by scientific evidence, not by a political concept like "the future we want". [Germany]	Taken into account. "climate resilient development pathways" was used in IPCC AR5 of WGII. We rephrased the explanation of the pathways.
30764	24	17	24	17	There is only a word differing between this "Climate resilient DEVELOPMENT pathways" and the "Climate resilient pathways" from the literature above presented. May this easily generate confusion? Could one think of another name? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Taken into account. The explanation of the two pathways are rephrased.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59782	24	17	24	21	The statement in this paragraph is misleading because this report does not introduce CRDPs. WGII AR5 Chapter 20 introduced climate-resilient development pathways as "a continuing process for managing changes in the climate and other driving forces affecting development, combining flexibility, innovativeness, and participative problem solving with effectiveness in mitigating and adapting to climate change." WGII AR5 Chapter 20 does indeed explain that ideas about equity and values play a role in sustainable development and how policymakers perceive tradeoffs in aims to improve human well-being. [United States of America]	Noted. The Box is restructures. CRDP is assessed in Chapter 5.
63134	24	17	24	20	Please define "climate resilience", and "climate resilient development pathways". This seems to imply that there are ways to resist climate impacts, which are as effective, equitable, ethical, and sustainable as avoiding climate change in the first place(?!). Evidence? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Taken into account. The explanation of the two pathways are rephrased.
17216	24	18	24	18	I would argue for dropping "for all" from this sentence. It is practically impossible to attain equitability "for all" (there will ALWAYS be winners and losers), so perhaps avoid seeming impractical by simply promoting equity and welbeing (where equity implies "for all", but avoids making an impossible-looking claim). [David Schoeman, Australia]	Accepted. The sentence including "for all" is deleted. We rephrased the explanation of the pathway.
13436	24	20	24	21	Simplify: They entail priorities about the futures we want [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
36372	24	20			Please, write "UN General Assembly, 2015", instead of "United Nations, 2015", as it appears in the References on page 77. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
50458	24	20	24	20	Please clarify who is considered 'we' in the sentence: 'They entail priorities about the futures we want and the ethics and equity dimensions of the societal transformation needed to get there' [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Accepted. The word "we" is deleted. We rephrased the explanation of the pathway.
4772	24	23	24	24	It is not just "climate risks" that are different—it is actual climate impacts and their long-term implications and commitments. I think more needs to be said than just "risks" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted. The sentence is modified.
4774	24	23	24	27	Why is there no mention here of the potential for climate intervention to moderate the temperature change and of CDR generally to play a role for all of these types of pathways? What we need is an integrated and comprehensive approach to the formulation of a policy; none of the approaches that are being proposed (mitigation, adaptation, CDR, regional/global climate intervention) can completely address the situation that we face, so I don't hink it appropriate to then rule out one or more by saying it can't do everything or to decide that one will only do them in succession rather than in a coordinated way with all together, etc. It seems to me that the chapter needs to have gotten to this issue of the need for a coordinated response (including CDR and SRM) by this point. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. "net negative emissions" are included in this paragraph. We can't introduce all measures in this short box.
9938	24	23	24	39	No mention of sustainable development risks. Only climate risks mentioned. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. The main objective of the cross-chapter box 1.1 to introduce scenarios and pathways. Explanation of sustainable development pathways is added. "Sustainable development risk" is assessed in Chapter 5.
30770	24	23	24	23	Should "Temperature pathways" be highlighted in Bold? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Rejected. We restructured the Box, and decided the names of pathways under the subtitle of "Scenarios and Pathways in this report" are not highlighted in bold.
38784	24	23	24	27	This is repetition. Needed here? [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. We think this paragraph is necessary to introduce scenarios and pathways assessed in this report.
41880	24	25			temperature ===> the temperature [Egypt]	Editorial. "the" is inserted.
2638	24	26	24	27	In the case of a temperature overshoot, net negative CO2 emissions are required at some point to remove excess CO2 from the atmosphere [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected. As "at some point" seems obvious, we keep the current phrase.
13438	24	26	24	26	not sure what overshoot means. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Taken into account. The sentence is rephrased. "overshoot" is in Glossary.
50534	24	27	24	27	Based on the criticism that has been expressed towards the use of net-negative emissions for modeling pathways, it might be useful to add a sentence here explaining what the term implies [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted. "net negative emissions" is explained in Glossary. Because of space constraint, we do not add additional explanation.
2640	24	29	24	34	Emission pathways can also be classified as 'prospective' or 'adaptive'. Prospective pathways assume that, based on our current knowledge of the climate system response, the emissions will be consistent with a global mean surface temperature remaining with a given probability below some temperature target, e.g. a 50:50 chance of staying below 1.5°C. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. The box is restructured.
2642	24	29	24	34	IF I UNDERSTAND PROPERLY ADAPTIVE AND PROSPECTIVE PATHWAYS SHARE THE SAME GOAL, KEEPING THE TEMPARATURE BELOW A GIVEN LIMIT WITH A GIVEN PROBABILITY. THE DIFFERENCE IS THAT PROSPECTIVE PATHWAYS ASSUME AN OPEN-LOOP IMPLEMENTATION, ADAPTIVE PATWAYS A CLOSED-LOOP ONE. THIS IS NOT CLEAR WITH THE PRESENT FORMULATION. [Christophe	Taken into account. We rephrased the paragraph.
27826	24	29	24	39	This last paragraph is unclear. Are you saying that the results from Ch 2 and Ch 3 cannot be compared? What does this mean? Please see also our general comment on the conditionality of the findings on the pathways. [Germany]	Taken into account. We rephrased the paragraph.
30774	24	29	24	29	Should "Emission pathways (prospective and adaptive)" be highlighted in Bold? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Rejected. We restructured the Box, and decided the names of pathways under the subtitle of "Scenarios and Pathways in this report" are not highlighted in bold.
42738	24	29	24	39	Xu and Ramanathan 2017 show that the median staying well below 2°C can keep warming to less than 1.5°C, but the fat tail—the extension of the curve to the right—continues into the dangerous and catastrophic range, highlighting that even the best solutions still face some risk of excessive warming though far less risk than baseline scenarios that fail to include faster and much more aggressive mitigation. Xu and Ramanathan (2017) Well below 2 °C: Mitigation strategies for avoiding dangerous to catastrophic climate changes, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., doi: 10.1073/pnas.1618481114. [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Accepted. We rephrased the paragraph and cited (Xu and Ramanathan, 2017).
42950	24	29	24	39	This discussion and the interactive graphic in Figure 1.5 do not appear to account for the potential of non-CO2 forcers to affect the near-term rate of warming, which can avoid crossing crucial tipping points and starting off feedbacks. Furthermore, Xu and Ramanathan 2017 show that the median staying well below 2°C can keep warming to less than 1.5°C, but the fat tall—the extension of the curve to the right—continues into the dangerous and catastrophic range, highlighting that even the best solutions still face some risk of excessive warming though far less risk than baseline scenarios that fail to include faster and much more aggressive mitigation. See Xu and Ramanathan (2017) Well below 2 °C. Mitigation strategies for avoiding dangerous to catastrophic climate changes, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., doi: 10.1073/pnas.1618481114; and Report of the Committee to Prevent Extreme Climate Change (Chairs: V. Ramanathan, M. L. Molina, and D. Zaelke) (2017) Well Under 2 Degrees Celsius: Fast Action Policies to Protect People and the Planet from Extreme Climate Change. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
45466	24	29	24	29	There is no reference to any literature here and I don't believe this is a distinction comonly made in the pathways literature. The text says that there are no adaptive pathways in Chapter 2. It is not clear whteher the distinction is in the real world or is a modelling artefact. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. We rephrased the paragraph.
50274	24	30	24	30	use GMST [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Editorial. GMST is used.
53616	24	31	24	31	It might be more appropriate to write "50:50 or above" instead of "50:50 or two-thirds" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete. As the most pathways considered in Chapter 2 as 1.5 C-consistent are those of a 50:50 or two-thirds chance of staying below 1.5C, we use the current phrase.
41882	24	33			a desired ===> the desired [Egypt]	Editorial. "a" -> "any"
2644	24	34	24	39	The 1.5°C pathways assessed in Chapter 2 are prospective. Thus, they include and may indeed be dominated by the risk of a warming exceeding 1.5°C. By contrast, the 'risks of warming of 1.5°C assessed in Chapter 3 refer to risks in a world that limits warming to 1.5°C, without (unless otherwise qualified) taking into account the fact that this might be exceeded with some probability. Therefore, these later risks can rather be understood as associated with adaptive 1.5°C pathways. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Editorial. The sentences are revised.
11572	24	35	24	35	delete "would" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
11574	24	35	24	36	Not clear what is meant by "might indeed be dominated" when the last part of the sentence says that the risks of higher rises "might emerge with some limited probability" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted. The sentence is modified.
24296	24	42	25	40	Note that Chapter 2 also assesses scenarios that keep peak warming below 1.5°C, but still peak and decline temperatures. It would be good to also introduce or at least mention that option here, with appropriate cross-references to other chapters. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted. We also introduced "peak and decline" pathways in the definition of 1.5C consistent pathways.
27828	24	42	25	40	These paragraphs should be shortened and provide information on the concepts and basic characterises including information on the assumed availability of negative emissions technologies and their timing. In their current form, they do not fit in a framing chapter, but present results that pertain to Ch 2. Please provide a more focused text on the underlying concepts used in Ch 2 und refer to Figure 1.5. [Germany]	Accepted. The paragraphs are shortened
55766	24	42	27	8	Match the item from 1.2.4.1 to 1.2.4.3 with the number of Figure 1.5 for the clarification(For example, sequence a) and b) are the example of pathway remaining below 1.5C(1.2.4.1)) [Dong-Woon Noh, Republic of Korea]	Noted. The figure is changed. And the texts are changed accordingly.
4776	24	44	24	45	How is it that "limit to 1.5" has come to mean "stabilise at 1.5"? I just do not understand how this has come to pass. There will be many more impacts at 1.5 stabilized than having 1.5 be the peak and head back down to less than 0.5 C or something. So, for me, the simplest pathway is to not exceed 1.5 and then head lower. There has been no discussion of this, and this is, in my view a seriou omission of the report, at least to this point. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted. The sentence is rephrased.
2646	24	44	24	52	The simplest 1.5°C—consistent pathways are those where human—induced warming rises monotonically to stabilise at 1.5°C. Because of the inertia of the climate, carbon cycle, and energy systems, the rate of human—induced warming varies slowly over decades and such paths can be achieved through emission reductions alone (Huntingford et al., 2017). As Figure 1.5 illustrates, the rate of change of CO2—induced warming is proportional to the annual CO2 emissions. Hence, postponing the reductions until the temperatures are close to the proposed limit necessitates very rapid rates of net CO2 emission reductions in the later years if one wants to remain under 1.5°C, potentially requiring active CO2 removal combined with rapid reductions in other climate forcers. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The paragraph is revised.
50276	24	44	24	44	why is the terminology "consitent pathways" not introduced? [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Noted. We introduced 1.5C-consistent pathways in the second paragraph of this section.
4146	24	45	24	46	It is stated here that the rate of human-induced warming varies slowly over decades. This appears to be contrary to what is shown earlier in Figure 1.2, in which the human-induced temperature anomaly (the yellow curve) rises much faster after about 1975 than before then. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. This is the case of pathways remaining below 1.5 degrees C. Figure 1.2 shows the case emissions are growing fast.
7140	24	45	24	45	The term inertia is applied here to temperature change while the executive summary mention that there is practically no inertia with respect to temperature. Again this is confusing; needs clarification. [Jean Jouzel, France]	Taken into account. The expression in the executive summary is revised.
38786	24	45	24	45	I think you should say that you refer to energy system infrastructures. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
50278	24	45	24	45	the intertia of the climate system is linked to these cycles and what is meant by "energy systems"? Suggestion: inertia of the climate system triggered by the Earth's system carbon, energy and water cycle [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
3188	24	47	24	49	The order of arguments in this sentence suggests that warming is the driver of CO2 emissions, while I believe it is the opposite. Thus the sentence should instead read "CO2 induced warming is proportional to co2 emissions" [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Noted. The sentence is revised.
38788	24	48	24	48	I suggest you intead write that CO2-induced warming is proporional to annual emissions. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
4778	24	49	24	51	The Executive Summary asserts that if all emissions went to zero, there would essentially be no further warming. This has not yet been discussed. In any case, it is not at all clear that this "no further warming" (or no "legacy warming") assumption would apply to how emissions cuts might be made-perhaps some emission cutback strategies would do this, but quite likely not all. I'd thus think that the statement in the text here is over-simplified; fine conceptually, but I think that there are surely complications that need to be hinted at, at least. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. The sentence is rephrased.
53752	24	51	24	51	potentially should be replaced by "most likely" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Obsolete. The authors think that it is "potentially".
56194	24	51	24	51	Add your definition of "climate forcers to the glossary, as it appears as if you define "climate forcers" as greenhouse gases, which is not the climatological definition. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted. The definition of "climate forcers" is added to Glossary.
34432	25				Panels a) and b) of Figure 1.5 are indistinguishable, at least at the resolution at which I printed them out. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Taken into account. We revised the figure.
2648	25	1	25	5	To stabilize the GMST, the net annual CO2 emissions must decline (depending on the long-term adjustment of the carbon cycle). to almost zero or slightly below. However, this is not sufficient to stabilize the complete climate system. If the other forcings are constant and positive, the CO2 concentrations and hence the radiative forcing need to decline to stabilize the GMST [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The sentences are revised.
2654	25	1	25	16	THE PARAGRAPH MIXES DIFFERENT CAUSES AND DIFFERENT EFFECTS. POSSIBLY A MORE TABULAR PRESENTATION WOULD HELP, SUCH AS: 1. A STABLE CO2 CONCENTRATION WITHOUT SIDE MEASURES IMPLIES (a) (b) 2. A FALLING CO2 CONCENTRATION IMPLIES [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The sentences are revised, although not in a tabular representation.
11578	25	1	25	16	The intended point of this paragraph needs to be made more clearly/explicit. The text as written is confusing. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. We revised the paragraph.
24294	25	1	25	16	Would be good to crossref the respective sections in Chapter 3. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Obsolete. This is a definition section that relates all other chapters.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
37142	25	1	25	16	This paragraph is not clear and could be written in simpler terms. What is unclear is the role of SLCFs (in particular their ongoing constant nature) in drawing the quantitative conclusions in line 13. Are the direct and/or indirect effects of SLCFs included in the CO2 statement or not? [John Sweeney, Ireland]	Noted. The paragraph is revised. Line 13 is deleted.
39096	25	1	25	40	Please remember that while policy makers need to understand different pathways, they also need information on the suffering their citizens will experience if the policies fail to be ambitious enough to hold temperatures to 1.5C. This inclusion in the Paris Agreement was a political struggle, won in part because the IPCC/UNFCCC reports thus far outlined with enough clarity how people would suffer if policies allowed for an above 2C rise. This 1.5C SR is critical for policy makers to appreciate why urgent, sufficient and rights-based climate action is necessary, because failing to do so could lead to greater suffering. This is what we hope your important SR will help outline, so that non-scientists can imagine what is at stake with insufficient action. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted. The paragraph is revised.
50462	25	1	25	3	Please consider clarifying what is meant by 'stabilizing other properties of the climate system' [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted. Such as sea level rise.
51578	25	1	25	16	As I've stated previously, there's too much of a 'story telling' nature to this report. This section withholds whether or not there are paths. This answer must be stated clearly, cleanly and with no ambiguity (although nuance and uncertainty are needed). This report is dramatically weakened by uncommitted language. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. We revised the paragraph.
52854	25	1	25	3	Does this mean that net CO2 emissions can continue to be above zero? [Ireland]	Obsolete. It means near zero or slightly below depending on the long-term adjustment of carbon cycle.
11576	25	2	25	3	stabilising other properties of the climate system - such as? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Such as sea level rise. Please refer to Fig. 1.4 of the final document.
47040	25	4	25	4	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Accepted. The sentence is revised.
2650	25	5	25	6	I do not understand "as shown by the cumulative emissions remaining in the atmosphere, which is proportional 6 to atmospheric concentrations," [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Taken into account. The sentence is revised.
34424	25	6		7	A similar statement is made several times in the chapter. It can't be true that ocean pH levels everywhere begin to recover as soon as atmospheric CO2 starts to decline. I could imagine this might be true right at the surface, but in the deeper ocean I would expect that pH would continue to decline for some time after atmospheric CO2 concentration peaks. At the depths of corals or fisheries sensitive to pH, how long is the delay - is it 1 year or 100 years? This should be discussed somewhere in the chapter, otherwise readers will be left with the impression that declining CO2 will immediately start to increase ocean pH everywhere. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted. The sentence is removed. The sentence "ocean acidification may begin to reverse" is in in Cross-Chapter Box 2.
57522	25	6	25	6	place last part of this sentence ("green line") in parentheses [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Editorial. The sentence is changed.
2652	25	7	25	11	A falling atmospheric CO2 concentrations means that the ocean pH levels would begin to recover, while a mere stabilization of the atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations would result in continued warming, see Section 1.2.6. The sea level would continue to rise after temperatures stabilize (Kopp et al., 2016), but at substantially lower rates than under a continued warming scenario. The requirement that the CO2 emissions must reach zero to stabilise the GMST provides a simple method of taking stock of progress towards a [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
34426	25	7		8	The statement that stabilised GHGs would result in continued warming is a non-sequitur - it doesn't follow from the previous text. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Obsolete. Stabilization of GHG concentrations would result in continued warming, as excess GHGs stay in the atmosphere.
36374	25	8			Please, write (see Section 1.2.6), instead of see Section 1.2.6. (The open parenthesis is missing). [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Editorial. "(" is inserted.
42740	25	8	25	10	Even though the warming effect of SLCPs is not as long lived as CO2, they can still have a lasting influence on sea-level rise for centuries. Zickfeld et al 2017 ("We show that short-lived greenhouse gases contribute to sea-level rise through thermal expansion (TSLR) over much longer time scales than their atmospheric lifetimes. For example, at least half of the TSLR due to increases in methane is expected to remain present for more than 200 y, even if anthropogenic emissions cease altogether, despite the 10-y atmospheric lifetime of this gas. Chlorofluorocarbons and hydrochlorofluorocarbons have already been phased out under the Montreal Protocol due to concerns about ozone depletion and provide an illustration of how emission reductions avoid multiple centuries of future TSLR. We examine the "world avoided" by the Montreal Protocol by showing that if these gases had instead been eliminated in 2050, additional TSLR of up to about 14 cm would be expected in the 21st century, with continuing contributions lasting more than 500 y."). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Obsolete. This is a framing chapter, so the details are assessed in the following chapters.
42952	25	8	25	10	Even though the warming effect of SLCPs is not as long lived as CO2, they still have a lasting influence on sea-level rise for centuries. The forcing from non-CO2/SLCPs also contributes to other impacts, including some that are irreversible. See Zickfeld et al 2017 ("We show that short-lived greenhouse gases contribute to sea-level rise through thermal expansion (TSLR) over much longer time scales than their atmospheric lifetimes. For example, at least half of the TSLR due to increases in methane is expected to remain present for more than 200 y, even if anthropogenic emissions cease altogether, despite the 10-y atmospheric lifetime of this gas. Chlorofluorocarbons and hydrochlorofluorocarbons have already been phased out under the Montreal Protocol due to concerns about ozone depletion and provide an illustration reductions avoid multiple centuries of future TSLR. We examine the "world avoided" by the Montreal Protocol by showing that if these gases had instead been eliminated in 2050, additional TSLR of up to about 14 cm would be expected in the 21st century, with continuing contributions lasting more than 500 y.7); and Solomon et al (2009) "irreversible climate change due to carbon dioxide emissions" ("The severity of damaging human-induced climate change depends not only on the magnitude of the change but also on the potential for irreversibility. This paper shows that the climate change that takes place due to increases in carbon dioxide decreases radiative forcing, but is largely compensated by slower loss of heat to the ocean, so that atmospheric temperatures do not drop significantly for at least 1,000 years Thermal expansion of the warming ocean provides a conservative lower limit to irreversible global average sea level rise of at least 0.4–1.0 m if 21st century CO2 concentra- tions exceed 600 ppmv and 0.6–1.9 m for peak CO2 concentrations exceeding 1,000 ppmv. Additional contributions from glaciers and ice sheet contributions to future sea level rise of a more rational provides a conservative lo	Obsolete. This is a framing chapter, so the details are assessed in the following chapters.
5426	25	9			add ocean deoxygenation, e.g.: Changes in ocean stratification, circulation, and biogeochemical cycles foster ocean deoxygenation (Schmidtko et al.,	
		_			Nature 2017; Breitburg et al., Science 2018). [Andreas Oschlies, Germany]	in this short paragraph.
27830	25	9	25	9	Please cite the AR5 instead of Kopp et al., since this finding is not new. [Germany]	Obsolete. The sentence is revised.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
			,		- Common	1 tooponoo
59784	25	9	25	10	SLR slows down - A time scale is needed here. There may be little difference between scenarios for the first several decades. A reference would also help. [United States of America]	-
1540	25	10	25	11	Should this be: "The requirement that NET CO2 emissions must reach zero" (ie add "Net" before "CO2")? [David Wratt, New Zealand]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
15694	25	10	25	10	This line should read " requirement that net CO2 emissions must reach zero" [Australia]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
47048	25	10	25	13	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Taken into account. The sentence is revised.
42954	25	10	25	16	The closing statement of this paragraph (about the required reductions being independent of scenario) may be true in a CO2-only forcing scenario over more than a century, but it does not seem to hold true when non-CO2 forcers are considered. This is inconsistent with findings relating to the reductions of SLCPs and the connected reduction in rate of warming. At 2100, reductions of SLCPs can avoid up to 1.2°C of warming, and 0.6C by 2050. See Xu and Ramanathan (2017); Report of the Committee to Prevent Extreme Climate Change (Chairs: V. Ramanathan, M. L. Molina, and D. Zaelke) (2017) Well Under 2 Degrees Celsius: Fast Action Policies to Protect People and the Planet from Extreme Climate Change; and Haines et al (2017) "Short-lived climate pollutant mitigation and the Sustainable Development Goals". [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
59786	25	11	25	11	CO2 emissions must reach zero, or should it be "net zero"? [United States of America]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
27832	25	12	25	16	The last statement implies a remaining budget of 40Gt CO2, how does this relate to the findings of Ch 2? [Germany]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
38790	25	12	25	12	You may add "additional" before "warming" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
39094	25	12	25	15	Could you write this more plainly, so policy makers better understand what this 20% on average for every tenth degree of warming means in practical terms to policy? [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
45712	25	12	25	15	The statement "a minimum requirement for limiting future warming to 0.5°Cwithout overshoot is that CO2 emissions must fallabout 8 GtCO2, for every theth of a degree warming from now on" is unclear and needs further explanation. [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
50464	25	12	25	16	This is an important statement; consider repeating/clarifying in less technical terms [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
53284	25	12	25	14	Lack of clarity: "a minimum requirement for limiting future warming to 0.5°C without overshoot is that CO2 emissions must fall, on average, by 20% of their present value, or about 8 GtCO2, for every tenth of a degree of warming from now on." Not clear – does this mean to to *avoid* every tenth of a degree? [Mary Booth, United States of America]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
30366	25	13	25	13	Here LU emissions is accounted for (unlike in figure 1.4). [France]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
36376	25	13			Please, put a space between Gt and CO2. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Editorial.
34428	25	14		16	The statement about CO2 emissions needing to reach zero to stabilise temperatures is not independent of scenario. For example it is not true under a scenario with ongoing emissions of other long-lived greenhouse gases such as N2O - net CO2 emissions would have to be negative to stabilise temperatures in this case. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
57936	25	14	25	14	The phrase "This statement is independent of scenario" may be improved. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
11580	25	19	25	19	How is "temporarily" defined here? As mentioned previously, the Paris Agreement does not specify a timeframe in relation to 1.5C so it's possible that returning to 1.5C next century is also consistent. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. We revised the paragraph. Why 2100 is focused is explained in the first paragraph of Sec. 1.2.3 of the final document.
2656	25	21	25	22	WHAT DO YOU MEAN EXACTLY? LOWERING THE TEMPERATURES FROM WHICH MOMENT AND FROM WHICH TEMPERATURE LEVEL ON? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The sentence is revised.
4780	25	21	25	23	he statement here completely leaves off the potential for climate intervention as an option. This seems an important omission. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. This is a definition section. The potential of climate intervention such as Carbon Dioxide Removal and Reliable Sequestration is assessed in the following chapters. SRM is not included in scenarios, as it would be effective but is too early to evaluate its feasibility.
42742	25	22	25	23	Relate this information to the considerations in the previous subsection (1.2.4.1) for remaining below 1.5C. [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Noted. We revised sections 1.2.4.1 and 1.2.4.2.
4782	25	23	25	25	There has been no real discussion to this point of what negative emissions means, the variety of approaches and their state of development, etc. This seems a serious emission, etc. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
11582	25	23	25	23	and/or sustained reduction? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. The sentence is revised.
53934	25	23			Delete "(net anthropogenic removal of CO2)" as it limits the options to only anthopogenic -aka technological- removals, instead of enhancing natural removals or other options, such as wide spread adoption of small farmers' agreeoclogical practices and promotion of local food markets, etc. [Elenita Dario, Philippines]	Noted. We define "Anthropogenic removals" in Glossary. It is defined that it includes increasing biological sinks of CO2 and using chemical engineering to achieve long term removal and storage.
2658	25	25	30	25	most anthropogenic climate forcers are bounded from below. Hence, the feasibility and availability of large—scale CO2 removal limits the accessible rates and levels of temperature decline. In this report, overshoot pathways temporarily exceeding 1.5C are all referred to as 1.5°C—consistent. However, they are qualified by the amount, duration and timing of the temperature overshoot, as it can have a substantial impact on sea level rise and on many irreversible climate change impacts such as coral reef loss, ice—sheet loss and species extinction. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. The texts are revised.
11584	25	25	25	25	most anthropogenic climate forcers - presumably in this context you're referring to positive forcers. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. The paragraph is revised.
34430	25	25			This is true if solar radiation management is ruled out. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Obsolete. SRM is in early stage of development and needs further assessment of its impacts.
31696	25	26	25	30	I would like to see a more thorough discussion on what can be seen as an acceptable or unacceptable overshoot. [Borgar Aamaas, Norway]	Noted. This is a framing chapter. Because of page constraint, the detailed is discussed in the following chapters.
19474	25	27	25	30	"In this report, overshoot pathways are referred to as 1.5"C—consistent, but qualified by the amount, duration and timing of the temperature overshoot which can have a substantial impact on sea level rise and many irreversible climate change impacts such as coral reef loss, ice—sheet loss and species extinctions." This would be a very important point for the SPM including also other irreversible impacts of temporary overshoot. [Jennifer Morgan, Netherlands]	Obsolete.
41884	25	29			ice-sheet loss and species ===> ice-sheet loss, and species [Egypt]	Editorial. The sentence is deleted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2660	25	35	25	40	Along such pathways, the GMST continues to increase after 1.5C is reached. An important sub-category of these pathways are those associated with 'current policies' scenarios where existing climate mitigation policies and commitments are extrapolated into the future, or with 'no policies' scenarios without any no climate mitigation policy. The CO2 concentrations and the sea level when temperatures reach 1.5°C are very different on a continued warming pathway and on a stabilisation pathway. This has important implications. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. The sentence is deleted.
4148	25	35	25	35	Change "warm" to "increase". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Editorial. The sentence is deleted.
10482	25	35	25	36	An important sub-category of continued warming pathways are pathways associated with ' Check the gramer of the sentence. [Hong Yang,	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
10462	25	33	25	30	Switzerland]	
11586	25	35	25	35	Two important sub-categories - referfing to current policy scenarios and no policies scenario. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
27834	25	35	27	8	These figures are in principal useful but need improvements: 1) Please explain the concepts behind the middle and the right figures in the second row and black, green and blue lines. 2) The texts shown in the animated figure needs improvement, e.g. the statement that annual CO2 emissions need to go the zero for pathways without overshooting misses the notion of rapid changes and applies to any pathway that stabilizes at a certain temperature level. 3) It should become clear that removal of CO2 from the atmosphere might also be implied in non-overshoot scenarios. In addition, please refer to the different parts of Fig.1.5 and cite them in the text (Fig.1.5a, b, c,). [Germany]	
5364	25	42	25	43	The text is not too clear. It is like shadowing and a bit grey. Suggest switching it to black. [Sulistyawati Sulistyawati, Indonesia]	Noted. The figure is revised.
9362	25	42	26	4	The status bars on the top of the pictures shall be deleted. [Attila Buzási, Hungary]	Noted. The figure is revised.
31374	25	42	26	3	Figure 1.5 is not well linked with the body text. For example, does section 1.2.4.3 correspond to Figure 1.5 h)? Need more clear link between the figure and the text. [Japan]	Taken into account. The figure is revised. We introduced the figure in the main texts.
50280	25	42	26	4	text in figure difficult to impossible to read; and this migth become even more challenging when the animation is running. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Noted. The figure is revised.
61724	25	42	26	24	This is a helpful figure, but I suggest to remove the lower right panel which is supposed to illustrate cumulative impacts, based on (from the caption) sea level rise computed using a semi-empirical model. Instead, I would suggest to report the indicative corresponding atmospheric concentration in CO2, or the indicative corresponding rate of sea level rise (so that they would be consistent with outcomes of the assessments in chapters 2 and 3). It is not a rigorous approach to a representation of "cumulative impact" (using methods at least coherent with those in the AR5, or traceable to an assessment in this report) and therefore cannot be used here. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Noted. The figure is revised.
690	25	43	25	43	charts a and b line 43 p 1.25 seem to be identical?? [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Taken into account. The figure is revised.
11588	25	43	26	3	Figures 1.5. Even though this is illustrative, there's a risk of misinterpretation when compared with the text.Suggest that the y-axis labels are simplified and the years on the x-axis are removed. The latter is particularly important for the case of overshoot scenarios because no time frame is given in the Paris Agreement. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
27836	25	43	25	43	Fig. 1.5 (Animation): The animation is difficult to understand, there is a lot of information and the explanations of the difference between the pathways is not sufficient. One way to increase understanding would be merging some of the figures (suggest to use the letters a)-g) for different pathways only, i.e., merging b) to a) and probably putting e) to d) at the end.) [Germany]	Taken into account. The figure is revised.
5642	26				Fig. 1. 5: the graphs have videoes capacities. How will this look for readers who do not have video etc capabilities? [Marion Grau, Norway]	Noted. We have static figures in the main text. Animation will be used for web-version.
9422	26		26		Fig. 1.5 is a bit sophisticated. It is not vitally necessary in chapter 1, because all these questions are discussed later in chapter 2. [Russian Federation]	Noted. Although the pathways are discussed in Chapter 2, we still think it is useful to provide such kinds of figures to understand the pathways. The figure is revised.
5366	26	1	26	2	The text is not too clear. It is like shadowing and a bit grey. Suggest switching it to black. [Sulistyawati Sulistyawati, Indonesia]	Taken into account. The figure is revised.
34228	26	1	26	9	Fig. 1. 5: the graphs have videos capacities. How will this look for readers who do not have video etc. capabilities? [Norway]	Noted. We have static figures in the main text without animation. Animation will be used for webversion.
38792	26	1	26	25	Very useful figure. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] I like the animation, but include static pictures as well for a printable pdf version. The reader needs to be able to provide the side-by-side comparison	Noted. Taken into account. The figure is revised.
51580	26	1	26	8	of the different scenarios. This means making the images bigger as these images contain text that is impossible to read. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Taket illo account. The figure is revised.
53618	26	1	26	3	In Figure 1.5, Cumulative impact variable was represented by SLR. However, melting of glacier can be added. [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Obsolete. Because of the space constraints, a figure of melting of glacier is not added.
15696	26	2	26	2	It is not clear how frames e and f are different. [Australia]	Noted. The figure is revised.
5842	26	5	26	8	Just to say, because these reviews tend, by the nature of the process, to be negative that I am extremely intrigued about and excited by the concept of this figure. I think it could be amazing. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Noted.
41886	26	5			interactive ===> interactively [Egypt]	Editorial. The figure is changed and the explanation of the figure is changed accordingly.
44000	26	5			Although I'm in principle sympathetic to the idea of illustrating time-lagged effects here, including one additional indicator in addition to GMT might be seen as selective. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Rejected. Because of the space constraint, it is difficult to add another figure.
41888	26	7			Still ===> Still, [Egypt]	Editorial. The figure is changed and the explanation of the figure is changed accordingly.
30780	26	10	26	10	Trying to understand Fig 1.5, I looked at the Technical Annex 1A, and have some difficulties to understand how the content there will be related - purely in practice: just at the end of the report? The reader needs to be able to look at the Chapter and Annex at the same time - to Chapter 1. Will there be notes in the Chapter when further information is available in the Apendix? I had missed that for now, so maybe it could be clearer. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. The figure is revised.
39342	26	10	27	8	The caption of figure 1.5 has to explain the meaning of the green and blue curves. [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Editorial. The texts are revised according to a new figure.
41890	26	10			emissions and impacts ===> emissions, and impacts [Egypt]	Editorial. The figure is changed and the explanation of the figure is changed accordingly.
1542	26	11	26	12	Should this be: "require NET annual CO2 emissions" (ie add "net" before "CO2") ? [David Wratt, New Zealand]	Noted. If this comment is the sentence in Page 25, Line 10, the sentence is deleted.
38794	26	15	26	15	cumulative impact variable may need some more explanation. And may not be the best heading in the figure. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. The figure is revised.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
50466	26	17	26	18	After the discussions of massive implications that going net-negative would have, I would encourage using a different kind of language in describing this scenario. Pathways temporarily exceeding 1.5°C allow slower or delayed emission reductions but require net CO2 removal after 2050' sounds very benign. It does not at all express the considerable social and ecological impacts that such a scenario would entail and thereby falls into the same trap that the AR5 report was criticized for [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Noted. Figure 1.5 is revised. The texts are revised according to a new figure.
56196	26	22	26	22	Change "warm" to "warms". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Editorial. The texts are revised according to a new figure.
					insufficient description of Justice, Poverty and Sustainable Development. These elements should be developed in regard to the elements of SDG	Noted: action unclear (misplaced comment?)
49356	27	1	29	3	poverty reduction. [Spyros Schismenos, China]	
41892	27	2			pathways permanently exceeding 1.5°C are associated ===> pathways - permanently exceeding 1.5°C - are associated [Egypt]	Editorial. The texts are revised according to a new figure.
48360	27	3	26	3	Fig 1.5 Change "anchored to 0.87°C" to "anchored to 0.90°C" (AR5 avg replaced by "Oper5" avg) [David Clarke, Canada] Fig 1.5 "Emissions-temperature relationship computed using a representative value (1.6°C) of the Transient Climate Response (TCR) with a simple	Rejected. In this figure, the temperatures are anchored to 0.87C. Noted. The figure is revised and the texts are revised accordingly.
48362	27	4	27	6	rig 1.5 Ethission:-lemperature relationship completed using a representative value (1.6 C) of the Transfer Response (1.CR) with a simple climate model (Millar et al., 2017b; Myhre et al., 2013)" TCR of 1.8°C would be much more representative of observational datasets. This can easily be seen by running Otto et al (2015) model used in Millar et al 2017a with full range of available observational datasets. Millar et al found total forced warming of 0.92°C to 2015 using TCR of 1.6, when driven by the RCP2.6-2017 forcing scenario and appropriate emissions scenario. However total forced temperature response of the five datasets to using the same RCP2.6-2017 scenario ranged from 0.97°C (HadCRUT4) to 1.13°C (Berkeley Earth), with a mean of 1.05°C, implying that a higher TCR would be more appropriate. Note that Otto et al 2015 model was corrected by replacing RCP6 (the lowest of all forcing scenarios over 2005-2017) with RCP2.6-2017 (i.e. RCP8.5 over the same period), as well as using the full year of 2015 instead of only the first few months as originally published. These corrections increase the forced temperature response in HadCRUT4 by ~0.04°C. I note that Otto et al and Millar et al had validated their models only against HadCRUT4. [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted. The figure is revised and the texts are revised accordingly.
41894	27	7			Figure ===> the figure [Egypt]	Editorial. The texts are revised according to a new figure.
27838	27	11	27	23	Please provide more quantitative information and information on how this issue is dealt with in Ch 3. It is unclear why this section on impacts is not	Obsolete. This section defines impacts of a 1.5C warming world associated with different
					joined with the ones in section 1.3. [Germany] The impacts under a continued warming or overshoot pathway may be very different from those under a 1.5°C temperature stabilization pathway. In	pathways. Detailed assessment is done in the following sections and chapter. Rejected. We compare the difference of impacts at the point when GMST first rises past 1.5°C
2662	27	13	27	21	Ine impacts under a continued warming of overshoot patriway may be very clirerent from mose under a 1.5°C temperature stabilization patriway. In particular, in the former cases, the CO2 concentrations and the sea level will be higher, as well as potentially, the mean precipitations (Pendergrass et al., 2015). These differences could lead to very different impacts on agriculture, on some forms of extreme weather (Baker et al., 2017), and on marine and terrestrial ecosystems (James et al., 2017; Mitchell et al., 2016, Box 3.1). The sea level would be substantially higher when temperatures return to 1.5°C following an overshoot than when temperatures reach 1.5°C without overshoot. Hence it is important to specify the pathway in discussing the impacts of 1.5°C warming. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	rejected. We compare the difference of impacts at the point when GMS1 first rises past 1.5°C and those when GMST has stabilized at 1.5°C. According to your edition, this point cannot be made clear.
3752	27	13	27	15	Wang et al., (2017) provide direct justification to the statement here that 1.5°C warming assessed in different scenarios is quite different. Wang, Z., L. Lin, X. Zhang, H. Zhang, L. Liu, and Y. Xu (2017), Scenario dependence of future changes in climate extremes under 1.5?°C and 2?°C global warming, Scientific Report, 7, 46432. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	
51582	27	13	27	22	This paragraph is another example where the overall conclusions must be clearly stated and committed to. If there are pathways that contain no overshoot, then say so, and briefly state that they may not be politically or economically feasible. The need to have overshoot for a politically feasible pathway is fine, but be more bold in your assertions. This report must remain scientifically unimpeachable, but we must break with the cultural habit of waffling with our words. The administrators must have that clarity. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted. The text is revised.
41896	27	14			pathway, ===> pathway [Egypt]	Editorial. The texts are revised and has no more "pathways, since".
3750	27	15	27	17	In particular stablises at 1.5°C is hard to understand. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
5844	27	15	27	17	found this passage confusing. Is there any way to redraft that may be clearer to the reader? [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
13440	27	15	27	17	CO2 concentrations and sea level will be higher. The rest of the phrase is not clear. [Sergio Aquino, Canada] Confusingly worded. Not clear which variables will be higher and which lower under which scenario. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
34434 59788	27 27	15 15	27	17 17	This sentence is confusingly worded - rephrase. [United States of America]	Taken into account. The text is revised. Taken into account. The text is revised.
59790	27	15	27	17	This sentence is garbled and hard to follow and needs editing [United States of America]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
8584	27	16	27	16	Sentence would be clearer if "and" is used instead of "as well as" here [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
59792	27	16	27	16	as well as sea level - not at first. This is the case with time. [United States of America]	Taken into account. The sentence is revised.
41898	27	17			temperature ===> the temperature [Egypt]	Editorial. The sentence is revised.
57938	27	17	27	17	The phrase "than they will be as temperature stabilises at 1.5°C" may be improved. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Taken into account. The text is revised.
11590	27	18	27	18	Please briefly explain the very different impacts on agriculture associated with the higher CO2 concentrations mentioned in lines 15-16 [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. For example, different patterns of precipitation makes different impacts on agriculture.
57276	27	18	27	18	Extreme weather should be in the previous sentence where changes in physical climate are discussed [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Rejected. The previous sentence is related to the GMST under different pathways. Intension of this sentence is to indicate the some forms of extreme weather are different under when GMST first rises past 1.5 degrees C and when GMST has stabilized.
55290	27	19	27	19	Baker et al. 2017, is "submitted" in the references section, p. 61. See comment below [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Accepted. (Baker et al., 2017) is change to (Baker et al., 2018).
19478	27	20	27	22	"Sea level would be substantially higher when temperatures return to 1.5°C following an overshoot than when temperatures reach 1.5°C on a pathway that remains below 1.5°C before then. Hence it is important to specify the pathway in discussing impacts of 1.5°C of warming." This is a rare and important instance when the difference in impacts between overshoot 1.5C scenarios and non-overshoot 1.5C scenarios are explicitly expressed. This chapter would benefit from other similar examples and chapter 3 could dedicate a whole section to such important differences. [Jennifer Morgan, Netherlands]	Noted.
42956	27	20	27	22	Explain why SLR is higher under an overshoot scenario; this highlights that while overshooting 1.5C achieves the final desired temperature goal, there are further consequences, including irreversibility, that would be avoided by limiting to 1.5C without going over. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Noted. Please see the revised figure. It is because of inertia of climate system.
59794	27	20	27	22	as well as sea level - not at first. This is the case with time. Add "eventually"? [United States of America]	Taken into account. The sentence is revised.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4788	27	25	32	2	This all seems a quite complicated and involved (even though quite rigorous) way to get across a relatively simple message or two to the likely audience. Given how the desired length of the report is a good bit over the intention, I'd suggest pretty simply presenting the key messages relating to all of this and putting the details in an IPCC Technical Report or somewhere similar. For the reader of this report, it would seem the key message is that reducing short-lived species can be helpful, but is intertwined with achieving CO2 emission reductions and with achieving Sustainable Development Goals. How much more needs to be said? [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted.
8586	27	25	27	25	in the subheading it would be more appropriate to use the name "Absolute Global Warming Potential" rather than the acronym "AGWP" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. The text is revised.
9942	27	25	28	39	Carbon budget is a specific notion that effectively prescribes a specific approach. The issue here is cumulative emissions, which does not require the budget notion. Therefore, the carbon budget notion should be deleted. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted. Section has been deleted.
15698	27	25	27	53	This passage is confusing and should be re-framed. In the rest of the chapter the GHGs are referred to individually (CO2, CH4, N2O, CFCs etc.) but here they are divided into CO2 and non-CO2 gases in a very confusing equation. Suggest express Delta-T as a summation of the cumulative emissions of each component GHG scaled by its AGWP. This would express the radiative budget in terms that can be managed via policies individually for an overall effective control of the net radiative budget. [Australia]	Agreed: section has been deleted, but some material moved to box 1.3. The suggestion is a good one, but note that GWP needs to be used in a way that reflects the different behaviour of cumulative and short-lived climate pollutants
17956	27	25			Write up for section 1.2.4.5. needs to be simplified. A lot of what is written under this section is actually covered again in cross chapter box 1.2 and therefore suggest deleting this section and merging any ideas within Box 1.2 itself [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted. This section is deleted.
27840	27	25	28	19	The section introduces a number of concepts related to the carbon budget and the role of SLCF. It lacks however an explanation why this information is relevant for the SR1.5 and is much too technical. Please revise. In addition, please try to include information relevant to the SR1.5 from Cross Chapter Box 1.2, which should be deleted, please see our comments below. [Germany]	Accepted. Section has been deleted.
38796	27	25	27	25	don't think you need to have "AGWP" in section title. Not all readers understand. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed: section has been deleted
44002	27	25			The assessments of mitigation requirements in the PA was done based on the underlying scientific information, the AR5. AR5 WG3 analysed pathways based on GWP100 potentials. Many other regimes under the UNFCCC also use this metric. While there might be scientific arguments for other metrics, re-interpretation of the Agreement using other metrics means rewriting the agreement and can only be seen as policy prescriptive. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Noted. The subsection is deleted.
50282	27	25	27	25	No abbreviations in title [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete. The text is revised.
52856	27	25	28	19	Structurally this section could be simplified for clarity [Ireland]	Accepted, text was revised
59796	27	25	27	25	This subsection contains good background material, but it is not clear how/to what extent the concepts will be applied to reach conclusions in the report. [United States of America]	Agreed: section has been deleted
8528	27	27	27	27	If "The AR5 noted" I would expect a reference to the relevant section of the AR5, IPCC 2013/2014, not just three older publications from 2009. Note same comment made on FOD so I assume you have your reasons [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	
24298	27	27	28	19	This is more a text-book explanation than an assessment. I would recommend to either remove this section or merge it in Box 1.2. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Accepted.
36864	27	27	27	29	The AR5 note that "there is a simple near-linear relationship between cumulative CO2 emissions and CO2-induced warming" is also confirmed by theory. Goodwin et al. (2015) provide a single equation connecting surface warming with cumulative carbon emissions drawing upon theory for radiative response and carbon inventories. This equation is shown to provide insight into the surface warming response of intermediate complexity and full Earth system models integrated over the next century (Goodwin et al., 2015) and the continued surface warming after emissions ceases over the next 1000 years (Williams et al., 2017). References: Goodwin, P., R.G. Williams and A. Ridgwell, 2015. Sensitivity of climate to cumulative carbon emissions due to compensation of ocean heat and carbon uptake. Nature Geoscience, 8, 29-34, doi:10.1038/ngeo2304; Williams, R.G., V. Roussenov, T.L. Froelicher and P. Goodwin, 2017. Drivers of continued surface warming after cessation of carbon emissions. Geophysical Research Letters, 44, doi.org/10.1002/2017GL075080. [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted.
53822	27	29	27	29	Could it be usefull if TCRE were briefly and explicitly explained? There is a nice popular-science type explanation in Tim Lenton's "Earth System Science: A Very Short Introduction" (ISBN: 9780198718871) [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Rejected: unfortunately there is no space for text-book-style explanations
2664	27	30	27	34	30 "cumulative carbon budget" consistent with a given level of warming: the warming over a given time—period is equal to the cumulative CO2 emissions over that period multiplied by the TCRE plus any warming caused by non-CO2 climate forcing over that period. Under ambitious mitigation scenarios with small future cumulative CO2 emissions, the relative importance of the non-CO2 forcing increases, [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
11592	27	36	28	19	Delete. A discussion on emissions metrics is not within scope of this report nor specific to 1.5C. The key point about the impact of non-CO2 emissions on the carbon budget is obscured by the technical detail on a relatively new concept. Furthermore, given the wider context in which any single metric must be placed and evaluated, this discussion would be better placed in the AR6. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
27842	27	36	27	36	Please add other references. [Germany]	Obsolete. Text was removed
36866	27	36	27	36	Goodwin et al. (2018) Nature Geoscience, doi:10.1038/s41561-017-0054-8 provides a complementary way of viewing the carbon budget to Millar et al. (2017), which makes similar assumptions about the non-CO2 radiative forcing [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted, and cited.
50468	27	36	28	18	Consider adding a sentence containing a list of (examples of) sources of non-CO2 forcing, and expressing the message without using mathematical terms in order to increase accessibility for people who are not versed in the natural sciences. This is, after all, the introductory chapter [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Accepted, text was revised
55420	27	38	27	39	This simple statement is nice and clear and deserves to end up both in the executive summary and the SPM. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Noted. But text was revised
2666	27	41	27	42	avoid strong non-linear or transient effects, the Absolute Global Warming Potential (AGWP; Shine et al., 2005) provides a simple scenario-independent way of quantifying this trade-off. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
49368	27	42	27	45	This definition of AGWP is not consistent with the definition used throughout the previous five IPCC Assessment Reports. GWP is usually defined with pulse emissions. Unlike what is stated here, GWP by definition refers to integrated radiative forcing, not the radiative forcing at the end point. It is referenced to Allen et al. (2017). It is possible that the Allen paper "redefines" the GWP, but I cannot confirm it because this paper is not available online at the time of writing (25 February 2018). Whichever the case, I think that the GWP definition should follow the traditional one, considering the wide readership of SR15. [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Noted, the equivalence of these two ways of defining AGWP is explained in Shine, 2005
31842	27	47	27	47	In several places in this chapter, it is assumed that non-CO2 and SLCF are synonymous, when of course they are not. I suggest the potential ambiguity in this section would be removed if SLCF was used instead. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted, and taken into account in X-chapter box 2
34436	27	47		52	No reference is given for this formula or approach, so it appears to be new science introduced in the report. In the formula it is not specified what the AGWP_H is of - presumably it is CO2. There are additional assumptions underlying this calculation that it is hard to appreciate without underlying literature to test them. For example, AGWP_H depends on the background state to some extent. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted. The subsection is deleted.
41900	27	47			therefore ===> , therefore, [Egypt]	Noted. This section is deleted.
2668	27	48	27	48	same impact on the GMST as a total of [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
36868	27	52	28	2	Williams et al. (2017) J. Climate doi. 10.1175/JCLI-D-16-0468.1 provide an alternative way of including the surface warming dependence on fossil-fuel carbon emissions, DT=(DT/DR)(DR/DR_CO2)(Noted.
2670	28	1	28	1	where [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
13442	28	1	28	8	suggest to explain each cmponent of the equation in itsown line [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
2672	28	2	28	2	The constant term represents the warming or cooling [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
2674	28	4	28	4	WHAT CONTRIBUTION? TO WHAT? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
2676	28	4	28	6	to previous emissions and forcing in earlier periods. It may also contain a contribution if ? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
42744	28	6	28	8	What is the connection between the two values given in this sentence and how do they relate to the overall discussion on carbon budgets? [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
42958	28	6	28	8	What is the connection between the two values given in this sentence and how do they relate to the overall discussion on carbon budgets? [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
8530	28	7	28	7	if this is a quotation of calibrated language, please italicise "likely" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
36378	28	7			Please, put a space between Gt and CO2. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Obsolete. Text was removed
46496	28	7	28	7	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
36380	28	8			Please, put a space between Gt and CO2. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Obsolete. Text was removed
2678	28	10	28	12	The above formula provides a simple measure of the relative importance of cumulative CO2 emissions and non-CO2 forcing that can be used to frame the challenge of meeting ambitious temperature goals in terms of the two key policy variables: cumulative CO2 [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
55422	28	10	28	19	The authors have done a good job better explaining the concept of CO2-fe and how it can be used. However, the text is extremely dense. It would really help having a small box at the end of it with an example that uses the relationship developed here in a practical application. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted. Concept of CO2-forcing equivalent emissions is no longer used in the chapter.
8588	28	13	28	13	it would be more readable here to spell out "the net change in non-CO2 radiative forcing" rather than use "? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
49370	28	13	28	16	If I understand correctly, the authors attempt to endorse a new GHG index similar to the forcing equivalent index. However, it has been shown that the forcing equivalent index behaves very differently from indices like GWP and GTP that have been studied more thoroughly. For example, Tanaka et al. (2013) presents that the forcing equivalent index follows a very different pathway from those of GWP and GTP on a 2°C stabilization scenario (also 3°C and 4°C stabilization scenarios). Manning and Reisinger (2011) shows a similar result. The Tanaka paper shows that the forcing equivalent index indicates an opposite trend from that of an "optimal" index for climate stabilization (i.e. CETP of Johansson (2012)). In my view, the new GHG index requires more scientific scrutiny before being recommended in SR15. Johansson D (2012) Economics- and physical-based metrics for comparing greenhouse gases. Clim Change 110 (1):123-141. doi:10.1007/s10584-011-0072-2 Manning M, Reisinger A (2011) Broader perspectives for comparing different greenhouse gases. Phil Trans R Soc A 369 (1943):1891-1905. doi:10.1098/rsta.2010.0349 Tanaka K, Johansson DJA, O'Neill BC, Fuglestvedt JS (2013) Emission metrics under the 2°C climate stabilization target. Clim Change 117:933-941. doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0693-8 [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Taken into account. Concept of CO2-forcing equivalent emissions is no longer used in the chapter.
				1		
34438	28	16		19	Has the relevance of this expression to lower emission pathways been assessed? If so, cite the reference. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Accepted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
8640	28	22	29	11	Please include a paragraph that discusses the uptake of CO2 by the ocean. In IPCC_AR5_WG1 (2013) in Figure 6.1 there is a depiction of the Carbon cycle, indicating a net atmosphere-to-ocean flux of CO2 of 2.3 PgC/yr. My understanding (and that of many people I spoke to Jh ad laways been that: "This flux will continue in the future because the ocean is such a large reservoir, the rate of atmosphere-to-ocean flux will decrease somewhat because the ocean surface layer will increasingly get saturated with the surface-to-midocean flux becomming the limiting factor and because the warming ocean will increasingly degas CO2; but the ocean will always continue to be a sink for CO2 if atmospheric concentrations continue to increase or stay constant." Now, you don't mention the ocean at all, and therefore I assume that my understanding (as outlined above) is indeed incorrect! However, you specifically mention only the "multi-century time scale". And maybe only on this time scale my understanding is incorrect. But since a lot of political action needs to happen between "right now" and the "multi-century time scale" it is very important that this "intermediate time scale" is further elaborated on! I therefore suggest you include a paragraph that discusses the uptake of CO2 by the ocean and by other sinks in a world of constant atmospheric CO2-concentration. This could also include a Figure of the carbon cycle in such a world. Also a Figure would be very valuable showing for a world of constant atmospheric CO2-concentration the evolution over time of the different CO2-fluxes (atmosphere to land, atmosphere to ocean, remaining tolerable anthropogenic emissions etc.) with a net-zero change for the atmosphere, i.e. with x = time and y = CO2 flux by category, where the sum of all contributing fluxes might be zero, but the contributions are changing. [Urs Ruth, Germany]	Rejected. It is correct that the ocean continues to take up CO2 on a multi-century timescale, but at a smaller rate. A more in-depth discussion of the ocean carbon cycle is beyond the scope of this chapter.
11594	28	22	28	31	Delete. A critique of the balance text of the Paris Agreement is not within scope of this report. Instead, this analysis could more usefully be placed in Chapter 2 in where an explanation of what "net zero" means in the scientific literature and models (including the text on lines 33-39), and a more detailed discussion on the balance text included in the AR6. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. Section has been deleted
24300	28	22	29	19	I think this section is out of scope of a report on 1.5°C. It speaks to all targets and can be removed in its entirety from this report. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Taken into account - Section has been deleted
32068	28	22	29	19	The 'definition of balance' is policy prescriptive. The Paris Agreement does not relate to stabilising temperatures. Article 4 refers to global zero greenhouse gas emissions under GWP100. Suggestion that this whole section be deleted. [Jamaica]	Taken into account. Section has been deleted
36396	28	22	29	19	The 'definition of balance' is policy prescriptive. The Paris Agreement does not relate to stabilising temperatures. Article 4 refers to global zero greenhouse gas emissions under GWP100. Suggestion that this whole section be deleted. [Snaliah Mahal, Saint Lucia]	Taken into account. Section has been deleted
39050	28	22	29	19	The 'definition of balance' is policy prescriptive. The Paris Agreement does not relate to stabilising temperatures. Article 4 refers to global zero greenhouse gas emissions under GWP100. Suggestion that this whole section be deleted. [Grenada]	Taken into account. Section has been deleted
44004	28	22			The assessment of the balance article is politically highly sensitive and the section in its current form falls short to live up to those expectations. A thorough appraisal of the political (and scientific) context of the time is essential for the IPCC to inform this sensitive policy discourse and not being policy prescriptive by adopting new definitions that may have scientific merits but would distort policy processes and effectively lead to rewriting of the agreement. The section states that it adopts a single interpretation of balance based on a publication that is not yet publically available. This is problematic. Furthermore, I don't think the interpretation given should be the only and I'd argue is a dangerous, potentially policy prescriptive, reinterpretation of the PA. The 'balance' language in Article 4 has the scientific context of the time: The AR5 Wo3 findings on timing for net zero GHG emissions (~2050 for 1.5, later the century for <2) based on GWP100. GWP100 is also used in all other relevant UNFCCC contextes (i.e. emissions trading). These will not be changed. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted
44006	28	22			The interpretation operates under the implicit assumption that the Article 2 calls for GMT stabilisation at a certain temperature level. This is not the case. Much more, the 'holding well below' or 'limit' language indicates that these GMT levels should be seen as upper levels, not as stabilisation targets. Achieving net zero GHG emissions under GWP100 might lead to slowly declining GMT (depending on the evolution of the natural carbon sink). In the context of overshoot pathways on 1.5°C, this, given the scientific context and political history of the warming limits in the agreement, is the interpretation in the PA. In any case, it is a fully valid interpretation that needs to be reflected in the chapter. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted
44008	28	22	49	2	It is also not about interpreting 'emissions' and 'removals', but 'anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of greenhouse gases' Sinks and sources are both defined in the convention (UNFCCC 1992). Anthropogenic, arguably links to both, 'emissions by sources' and 'removals by sinks'. In this context, it remains an open question, whether or not a reduction in atmospheric SLCFs would classify as an 'anthropogenic removal by sink'. I'd argue it doesn't. Thereby questioning the alignment of the given interpretation with the PA context. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Agreed. Text changed so this comment is resolved.
2682	28	24	28	31	Article 4 of the Paris Agreement acknowledges that, 'in order to achieve the long-term temperaturegoal () Parties aim to () achieve a balance between anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of greenhouse gases in the second half of this century'. This report examines the scientific meaning of this requirement in the context of 1.5°C and investigates how 'balance' relates to the temperature goals articulated in Article 2 of the Agreement. Diverse interpretations of 'balance', and hence of 'emissions' and 'removals' of greenhouse gases, are possible, but in this report 'balance' will generally be interpreted as a sustained combination of emissions and removals that results in a stable GMST (Fuglestvedt et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
9664	28	24	28	31	The interpretation of balance in Article 4 of the Paris Agreement in terms of temperature stablization may not be consistent with Article language which specifically states "balacne between souorces and removall by singks of GHGs". The framing could better be dressed as whether 1.5c warming is consistent with the Paris Article 4 language or else what is required or need to be revised in the Article language. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Taken into account. Interpretation of Article 4 in terms of temperature stabilization has been deleted
41902	28	24			that, ===> that [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
34440	28	24	29	19	The discussion of balance seems contrived. Usually a source of CO2 means a source to the atmosphere and a sink means a sink from the atmosphere. To me the only ambiguity in the text of the Paris Agreement is whether the 'anthropogenic' modifier applies to the sources, the a balance means net zero anthropogenic emissions. If it applies not both, then a balance means net zero anthropogenic emissions. If it applies not both, then a balance means constant concentrations. I'm sure that the parties to the agreement were not thinking of the complex CO2 forcing-equivalent framework described here when ratifying the agreement. The aim to stabilise temperatures seems to be primary, so if stabilised GHG concentrations are not consistent with the goal of a stabilised cliamte then it would seem to me to be better to explain this, rather than to interpret the statement in a way contrived to make it consistent with the temperature target. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Obsolete. Discussion of "balance" has been deleted from chapter, except for reference to Article 4 in the Cross-Chapter Box 2
45470	28	24	28	24	is the word "ackowledge" intended to refer to the "Parties aim" or the dubious scientific argument that a balance of sinks and sources will achive the long term tempreature goal. Just quote Article 4 This is spinning it a bit. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Section has been deleted
50440	28	27	28	29	Proposition to cut: why listing some examples? Sufficient to link to chapter 4 [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
27844	28	28	28	31	We are strongly concerned about the statement "A number of interpretations of 'balance', and hence what is meant by 'emissions' and 'removals' of greenhouse gases, are possible, but in this report, 'balance' will generally be interpreted in terms of a sustained combination of emissions and removals that results in stable GMST". We consider this statement as not appropriate: The paragraph implies that Article 4 of the Paris Agreements allows for various interpretations. This is a value statement and it is not correct. It is unclear why there is room for interpretations, as balance refers to emissions=removals, i.e. net zero emissions. Political interpretations of the Paris Agreement are beyond the mandate of a scientific assessment of global warming of 1.5°C. Therefore, we urge the authors to remove any misleading statements about possible alternative interpretations on the balance mentioned in Art. 4 of the Paris Agreement. [Germany]	Taken into account. Paragraph has been deleted
38798	28	28	28	31	You may consider mentioning the other interpretations since readers may be interested in discussions of how other interpretations may work. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted.
49372	28	28	28	31	I think that these sentences can make it more explicit about what exactly are unclear in the Agreement text. For example, it is unclear (at least from the English version of the text) whether "removal" refers to anthropogenic removal or total removal (including natural sink). As far as I am aware, it is more common to adopt the first interpretation, but there is also an example using the latter interpretation (e.g. Walsh et al. 2017) Walsh, B. et al. Pathways for balancing CO2 emissions and sinks. Nature Communications 8, 14856, 387 doi:10.1038/ncomms14856 (2017). [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted.
50284	28	28	28	29	Proposition to cut down: in Article 2 of Agreement. In this report, balance will generally [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
45468	28	29	28	31	whatever the cited paper says, I doubt a lawyer would read the Paris Agreement and reach the same intepretation! [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted.
8304	28	30	28	31	CO2-fe is not found in the Glossary as a name. It is suggested to indicate its difference from CO2-eq. [China]	Obsolete. Concept of CO2-forcing equivalent emissions is no longer used
2684	28	33	28	39	On multi-century timescales, the natural processes that remove CO2 permanently from the active carbon cycle are so slow that balance requires the net global anthropogenic CO2 emissions to be close to zero (Archer and Brovkin, 2008; Matthews and Caldeira, 2008; Solomon et al., 2009). Hence, on these timescales, almost all residual anthropogenic CO2 emissions will need to be compensated for by an equivalent anthropogenic carbon dioxide removal (CDR), using measures such as bioenergy with carbon capture and sequestration (BECCS), large-scale afforestation, biochar enhanced soil sequestration, direct air capture, or ocean alkalinisation, among others (Chapter 4 Section 4.3.8). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Taken into account. Sentence has been reworded and moved to Cross-Chapter Box 2
17958	28	33	28	39	The Panel may wish to elaborate on the perceived benefits of bioenergy with carbon capture and sequestration (BECCS) which, next to afforestation and other biogenic sinks are seen as key avenue to 'zero net emissions' (just in line with findings in chapter 2) [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Rejected. Negative emissions are discussed in detail in Chapter 4
27846	28	33	28	39	Please delete references to specific technologies. If kept, context (e.g. untested, high risks, unknown potential) must be provided. [Germany]	Taken into account. Reference to specific technologies has been deleted.
49374	28	33	28	35	A recent paper of Wigley (2018) shows otherwise. The paper argues that zero CO2 emissions are not required to achieve 1.5°C and 2°C targets after overshoot on multi-century timescales. Wigley (2018) cites some reasons as to why the Wigley results are different from Matthews and Caldeira (2008). Wigley TML (2018) The Paris warming targets: emissions requirements and sea level consequences. Clim Change in press. doi:10.1007/s10584-017-2119-5 [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	Noted. The sentence has been reworded and moved to Cross-Chapter Box 2. The need to reduce CO2 emissions to zero to reduce the rate of CO2-induced warming to zero is supported by several modeling studies, not just Matthews & Caldeira (2008), e.g. Gillett et al., Nature Geoscience, 2011.
53386	28	33	28	39	In addition to BECCs, and to afforestation,protecting tropical natural forests also play a role in removals. If you are going to mention the former surely should also mention the latter? See Houghton et al http://whrc.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/PB_Forests_and_Land_Use.pdf [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	Obsolete. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted.
53936	28	33	28	39	This whole paragraph literally echoes the views of those promoting geoengineering and that's not the goal of the quoted sentence in the Paris Agreement. Net zero emissions is not equivalent to CDR or geoengineering. The assertion in the paragraph are not objectiv, but mere opinions from the quoted authors which are debated by many others. Although the natural processes are slow, the statement that all anthropogenic emissions "will need to be compensanted for by () using BECCS, afforestation, biochar, DAC, ocean alkalinizsation" is extremely biased. We suggest deletion/reformulation of the whole text. Text could be reformulated as follows: "As natural processes that permanently remove CO2 are slow, rapid reductions must be a priority. Additionally, the removal of CO2 would need to enhanced by restoring natural ecosystems and other methods, including changes in production and consumption, that can lead to net zero emissions." [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Rejected. Paragraph has been reworded and moved to Cross-Chapter Box 2. The statement that "Natural processes that remove CO2 permanently from the climate system are so slow that reducing the rate of CO2-induced warming to zero requires net zero global anthropogenic CO2 emissions" is supported by a large body of literature (e.g. Archer and Brovkin, 2008; Matthews and Caldeira, 2008; Solomon et al., 2009). The statement that "almost all remaining anthropogenic CO2 emissions must be compensated for by an equal rate of anthropogenic carbon dioxide removal (CDR)" is an implication of this finding.
55612	28	33	28	39	This paragraph is potentially misleading. "natural processes are so slow" Yes, in the sense intended. But "natural" processes are "fast" in the sense that they can be immediately implemented (see the references later in the para. to afforstation and "other" CDR measures (which could include C sequestration through natural regeneration). I guess what is meant is that the net sequesdiration through natural processes is so slow? [David Cooper, Canada]	
55614	28	33	28	39	afforestation Here and elsewhere, may be better to use more general terms, eg AFOLU measures, ecosystem restoration; ecosystem-based CDR, etc. depending on context. [David Cooper, Canada]	Obsolete. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
55616	28	33	28	39	Please be careful about the choice of examples for CDR given here. For example why exclude other examples of of soil sequestration beyond biochar? Why include afforestation but not reforestation or other ecosystem restoration? (especially when the chapter later states that "Some CDR techniques such as reforestation and ecosystem restoration are well understood" (p43 I5). Why include ocean alkanisation when its application at scale is so uncertain? These issues are especially importnat in a chapter that is "framing" the disucssion! [David Cooper, Canada]	Taken into account. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted
33000	28	35	28	39	Anthropogenic CO2 removal should also be done by farming practices other than bioenergy crop production and biochar addition. E.g. Long-term addition of organic manures can potntially increase soil organic carbon status (For more information, see Sihi etal-2017-J of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science-Evaluation of soil health in organic vs. conventional farming of basmati rice in North India, , 180, 389–406, doi:10.1002/jpln.201700128). A lot of emphasis on soil health management is recognizable these days which has dual benefit of locking atmospheric CO2 in soil for long-term as well as increasing productivity/fertility. So, it could be beneficial to add this point here. [Debjani Sihi, United States of America]	Obsolete. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted
47042	28	36	28	36	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Taken into account. We have tried to avoid use of policy-prescriptive language
50470	28	36	28	39	To enhance transparency on what these measures mean, it would be of value to add a note about the scale at which carbon dioxide would need to be removed from the atmosphere, and - in comparison - the degree to which we are currently engaging in this (or the degree to which 'natural' systems are doing it). Maybe also address the scale of natural resources (land, forest, water, energy, storage space) that would be needed to achieve net zero if assuming 'plausible' development scenarios. There are several recent articles by Lena Boysen et al. that make estimations about this. Considering that this is the introductory chapter (which will be widely read), it is of fundamental importance to address these issues directly, and in every instance, that CDR is being relied on to make a pathway reach 1.5° [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Rejected. Beyond scope of this chapter. Negative emission technologies are assessed in detail in Chapter 4
59798	28	36	28	39	Land use change is not all related to CDR and BECCS. Land use change is not addressed in the methodologies section or in any of the discussion of pathways in Chapter 1. It should be addressed as a major driver of temperature outcomes in section 12.4.1. A reduction of emissions to near zero, as described in the section on "Pathways remaining below 1.5°C" (page 25, lines 1-16) increases the relative importance of land use and land cover change. The prior text should explain how land use is incorporated into the pathways presented in the section. [United States of America]	
9944	28	37	28	38	The example (BECCS) should be limited to CCS since it is the element that removes CO2 which is the point of the example whereas bioenergy (BE) causes emissions during its lifecycle. Also, add utilization, as in CCUS, since it encourages CCS and makes use of emission removals by turning them into economic value. [Saudi Arabia]	Obsolete. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted
17960	28	37	28	37	It is probably incorrect to frame BECCS and biochar as "CDR". These methods are aimed to sequester carbon already fixed (by vegetation). The fixation itself is done by the vegetation, which is part of land use, regardless how the produced biomass is used afterwards. The biomass could be sequestered (at least theoretically) through CCS or char in the soil, but it could also just as well buried in landfill, abandoned mines or by sinking it to the deep ocean, where it would be more securely stored, less risky and easier to monitor than storing it as a liquid in geological layers. Same for "biochar": from a mitigation perspective, "sequestering" char in the soil has no benefit: it could be more efficiently and securely sequestered in a hole in the ground (if not needed as a coal substitude, that is after coal has been phased out entirely). Sequestering in soil would be less secure (and more expensive) from a storage perspective. It would only make sense if (and to the extent which) the char could improve soil productivity and stability (without compromising other factors, like albedo) more than it reduces the stability of char. Most evidence to this is anecdotal, biochar does not seem attractive to farmers, although similarly costly methods are routinely used, and the risks to soil are substantial and not fully addressed. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Obsolete. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted
29748	28	37	28	39	The listing of CDRs, in particular the specification of "large-scale" afforestation, seems unnecessarily narrow. "Small-scale" afforestation may of course equally well be deployed, as may reforestation and ecosystem restoration. Dooley and Kartha (https://doi.org/10.1007/s10784-017-9382-9) suggest that, if constrained by considerations of trade-offs with relevant SDGs, ecosystem restoration may hold a higher potential for CDR over the 21st century than may afforestation. [Bárd Lahn, Norway]	Taken into account. Reference to specific removal technologies has been deleted
2686	28	40	28	45	For greenhouse gases other than CO2, the simplest interpretation of 'balance' for temperature stabilization is a situation with net zero total anthropogenic CO2 forcing-equivalent (CO2-fe) emissions. This follows from the fact that stabilizing CO2-induced warming requires net zero CO2 emissions and that CO2-fe emissions, by construction, give the same radiative forcing and hence temperature response as CO2. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
692	28	41	29	11	The CO2-fe emissions discussion is difficult to follow!! [Robert Shapiro, United States of America] Unlike CO2, non-CO2 gases are afforded the possibility of sustained emissions because their stabilization is easier than CO2 over time. However, the	Taken into account. Discussion of the CO2-fe concept has been deleted from the chapter
9946	28	41	29	2	Paris Agreement makes no distinction between gases. Furthermore, the paragraph continues to state that, despite the possibility of sustained non-CO2 emissions, further non-CO2 reductions would offer a mitigation opportunity. Accordingly, the Report should not consider sustainable non-CO2 emissions. [Saudi Arabia]	Custiere. I aragraphi has been deleted
11596	28	41	29	19	Delete. A critique of the balance text of the Paris Agreement is not within scope of this report. Instead, this analysis could more usefully be placed in Chapter 2 in where an explanation of what "net zero" means in the scientific literature and models (including the text on lines 33-39), and a more detailed discussion on the balance text included in the AR6. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. Section on "balance" has been deleted.
49376	28	41	29	2	Somewhere here, I think it policy-relevant to discuss what the more commonly used metrics like GWP and GTP mean for net zero GHG emissions and resulting temperature pathways. Tanaka and O'Neill (2018) shows that, compared to the use of default GWP100, the use of GTP100 leads to higher peak temperatures and slower declining temperature when net GHG emissions fall zero. The Tanaka paper also shows that with metrics like GWP20 emphasizing CH4 strongly, it can be impossible to achieve net zero GHG emissions because residual CH4 emissions are valued so high that negative CO2 emissions cannot compensate it enough to make zero GHG emissions. Tanaka K, O'Neill BC (2018) Paris Agreement zero emissions goal is not always consistent with 2°C and 1.5°C temperature targets. Nature Climate Change (in press). [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	2.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27848	28	42	28	48	Is it really necessary to have the new definition "total anthropogenic CO2 forcing-equivalent (CO2-fe)", perhaps it is more confusing the understanding. [Germany]	Taken into account. Concept of CO2-forcing equivalent emissions is no longer used in the chapter
57940	28	44	28	44	The word "give" should be "given" to read "given the same." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
2688	28	45	29	2	THESE LINES ARE VERY DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND AND MAY BE CONTRADICTORY. I AM UNABLE TO SUGGEST WITH CONFIDENCE AN ALTERNATIVE FORMULATION [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Taken into account. Paragraph has been deleted
3754	28	48	28	51	The analog of methance with CO2 is misleading here, because even a small positive CO2 emission can lead to CO2 concentration decrease, and yet that is NOT CO2 net emission. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
31844	28	48	28	51	I may be missing something, but I have re-read this sentence many times and cant quite make sense of it. Declining methane concentrations always imply a (relative) cooling. I want also to flag that it seems to me that "sustained" in this section seems to be being used as short-hand for "sustained but constant" and that needs to be made clearer. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. Paragraph has been rewritten and moved to Cross-Chapter Box 2.
55424	28	48	28	51	It is not clear to me how sustained SLCF emissions could result in declining SLCF concentrations, unless "sustained" does not mean "constant" but simply "greater than zero". Please clarify the wording here. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Taken into account. Paragraph has been rewritten and moved to Cross-Chapter Box 2.
57524	28	48	28	48	Use acronym only here, SLCF has already been defined on p20 line 4 [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Obsolete. Sentence has been deleted
8590	29	1	29	2	an equivalent impact on future forcing and temperature as active removal of some quantity of CO2. would read more easily if changed to "an impact on future forcing and temperature equivalent to active removal of some quantity of CO2." [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
2690	29	4	29	11	While the simplest interpretation of balance, from a physical perspective, is in terms of net zero CO2–fe emissions, these emissions must be calculated from the full forcing history with a carbon cycle model. Thus, other interpretations are also helpful. The expression given in Section 1.2.4.5 allows to convert non–CO2 forcing changes? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was revised
13444	29	4	29	10	CO2-Fe ? [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Obsolete. The sentence is deleted.
2692	29	13	29	19	Should the temperatures overshoot 1.5°C, returning to 1.5°C will require either an active anthropogenic cooling of the climate system or net negative CO2–fe emissions through some combination of anthropogenic removals of long-lived greenhouse gases and reductions in anthropogenic emissions of SLCFs. Hence achieving 'balance' in the sense of net zero CO2–fe emissions represents a necessary, but potentially not sufficient, condition for reaching the 1.5°C temperature goal. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. text was revised
50472	29	13	29	14	If the IPCC wants to bring geoengineering in the form of SRM to the table, it should do so by explicitly stating what 'active anthropogenic cooling of the climate system' means and implies [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
61726	29	13	29	14	What does ""would require active anthropogenic cooling of the climate system" mean? Is this related with solar radiation management? I suggest to improve the coherency of this statement with the terms and tone of the assessment in other parts of the report (including in this chapter). I note that the whole section here (1.2.5) is based on very few cited publications, and thus suggest to strongly shorten it. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
4784	29	14	29	14	Is this a reference to the possibility of climate intervention? If so, it is pretty obscure, and merits discussion providing context. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
53938	29	15			add after combination "of restoring ecosystems and enhancing human activities that can restore soil fertility and capacity to remove and store carbon, such as agroecology. Delete the rest of the paragraph. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Obsolete. Paragraph has been deleted
9666	29	16	29	19	The statement that "balance" in the sense of net zero emissions in Article 4 language is necessary but not sufficient for 1.5c is important for scrutnizing Article 4 of the Paris Agreement and would be useful to include it in the executive summary and the SPM. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Obsolete. Section on "balance" has been deleted.
40648	29	16	29	19	The message of this sentence is made less clear by its length. It should be split into two sentences to make its meaning clearer. In its current state it is not clear. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text was removed
52858	29	20	32	2	This section is long and could be condensed without losing meaning or significance [Ireland]	Noted. Box has been revised and condensed
11598	29	21	32	2	Delete. A discussion on emissions metrics is not within scope of this report. It must include the full range of metrics and be considered in the broader context of the various policy, economic and value choices that are required. Therefore suggest this is left to AR6. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: box has been heavily revised, shortened, and focussed on the implications of aggregation methods for measuring progress to temperature stabilisation. Since the Paris decision calling for this report explicitly requested an assessment of aggregate emissions in 2030 consistent with 1.5 degrees, some discussion of the implications of aggregation methods is essential.
32070	29	21	32	2	This box is extremely problematic. All references to GWP in the context of the interpretation of the Paris Agreement are misleading and should be deleted. The extremely problematic nature of the box is illustrated in Box 1.2 Figure 1 where a 2°C (RCP2.6) pathway is 'retrofit' to be 'zero' shortly after 2050. [Jamaica]	Noted: there is no 'retrofitting' involved in the figure. This is simply an expression of the implications for aggregate WMGHGs under different published usages of the GWP metric. GWP* was proposed in 2016 based on a physical justification, not because of its implications for a specific scenario.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27850	29	21	32	2	We strongly urge to remove this entire Cross-Chapter Box for the following reasons: 1) The statement on an alleged request from COP21 to consider the choice of GHG metrics and time horizon is not correct. 1/CP 21/17 reads: "17. Notes with concern that the estimated aggregate greenhouse gas emission levels in 2025 and 2030 resulting from the intended nationally determined contributions do not fall within least-cost 2 ?C scenarios but rather lead to a projected level of 55 gigatonnes in 2030, and also notes that much greater emission reduction efforts will be required than those associated with the intended nationally determined contributions in order to hold the increase in the global average temperature to below 2 ?C above pre-industrial levels by reducing emissions to 40 gigatonnes or to 1.5 ?C above pre-industrial levels by reducing to a level to be identified in the special report referred to in paragraph ?T below;" This paragraph refers to various emission levels that are given in terms of GWP100 and invites the SR1.5 to provide equivalent information on the emission level by 2030 for 1.5 °C warming. Hence, to be comparable with the emission levels for 2°C given in this paragraph, the information must be given in the same metrics, i.e. in terms of GWP100. 2) The Cross Chapter Box is not relevant for the SR1.5. It is mentioned only three times in Ch 2 (including on page 30, line 20-21 that states "A complete assessment of the applicability and values of GHG metrics falls outside the scope of this Special Report." and on page 98 where that footnotes states, that "Naso other metrics to compare emissions have been suggested and adopted by governments nationally"). There is one important sentence on the bottom of page 30 "Whatever metric is used to relate emissions of different greenhouse gases, achieving stable GMST below the Paris Agreement's thresholds requires both near–zero net emissions of long–lived greenhouse gases and deep reductions in warming SLCFs (Chapter 2)." This sentence underlines that the inf	Noted: chapter 2 does indeed provide emission levels in 2030 using GWP100, but in view of new literature revealing problems with GWP100 in assessing ambitious mitigation pathways specifically, some discussion of this issue is needed. The box has been heavily revised and focussed on this issue.
36398	29	21	32	2	This box is extremely problematic. All references to GWP in the context of the interpretation of the Paris Agreement are misleading and should be deleted. The extremely problematic nature of the box is illustrated in Box 1.2 Figure 1 where a 2°C (RCP2.6) pathway is 'retrofit' to be 'zero' shortly after 2050. [Snaliah Mahal, Saint Lucia]	Noted: there is no 'retrofitting' involved in the figure. This is simply an expression of the implications for aggregate WMGHGs under different published usages of the GWP metric. GWP* was proposed in 2016 based on a physical justification, not because of its implications for a specific scenario.
39054	29	21	32	2	This box is extremely problematic. All references to GWP in the context of the interpretation of the Paris Agreement are misleading and should be deleted. The extremely problematic nature of the box is illustrated in Box 1.2 Figure 1 where a 2°C (RCP2.6) pathway is 'retrofit' to be 'zero' shortly after 2050. [Grenada]	Noted: there is no 'retrofitting' involved in the figure. This is simply an expression of the implications for aggregate WMGHGs under different published usages of the GWP metric. GWP was proposed in 2016 based on a physical justification, not because of its implications for a specific scenario.
53368	29	21	32	2	It would be desirable to include a short table comparing coal to fossil gas, using GWP100 and GWP20 to debunk the myth that fossil gas is better for the climate. For gas leakage rates see: Howarth, R. W. (2015). Methane emissions and climatic warming risk from hydraulic fracturing and shale gas development: implications for policy. Energy and Emission Control Technologies, 3, 45-54. [Kjell Kühne, Mexico]	Rejected: this would be too policy prescriptive.
53754	29	21	32	2	The current version uses GWP, GWP*, and AGWP. Could the differences be more explicitly explained here in this cross-chapter box? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	AGWP are well-established and we do not have space for text-book material that has appeared in earlier IPCC reports.
57678	29	21	32	2	while interesting, lengthy disciplinary excursions in the box might go into OSM and key messages thereby brought to the front [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted. Box has been significantly shortened and focussed.
44010	29	21			This box is problematic for a variety of reasons outlined above for 1.2.5 See detailed comments there. The assessments of mitigation requirements in the PA was done based on the underlying scientific information, the AR5. AR5 WG3 analysed pathways based on GWP100 potentials. Many other regimes under the UNFCCC also use this metric. While there might be scientific arguments for other metrics, re-interpretation of the Agreement using other metrics means rewriting the agreement and can only be seen as policy prescriptive. The Paris Agreement is not about temperature stabilisation. The Convention calls for temperature stabilisation, but at levels that avoid dangerous interference. The PA gives upper bounds in order to achieve that without saying that stabilisation at these levels would be in line with the Convention (and, there is plenty of evidence why present levels of warming may represent dangerous anthropogenic interference). An interpretation of balance in Article 4 as aiming for temperature stabilisation only is therefore not appropriate. Much more, it might have been deliberate that achieving balance in GWP100 leads to declining temperatures, i.e. in the context of overshoot pathways. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	Taken into account. Cross-Chapter Box 2 has been rewritten. Interpretation of "balance" in Article 4 as meaning temperature stabilization has been deleted.
52744	29	21	32	2	Box 1.2 presents a very interesting analysis of metrics in the context of the SR. In lines 50 to 53 of page 29, it is stated that policy makers choose a metric that works across a range of policy goals or choose a specific metric that is matched to the intended use and the admissible level of uncertainty. In lines 30 to 31 of page 31, it is stated that metrics do not dictate policy decisions, but can provide useful guidance to clarify the implications of such decisions for future GMST (in this case a 1.5°C scenarios). Therefore, policy makers have to choose metrics based on value judgements, or on pragmatic considerations of simplicity and/or continuity. However, the box itself and the SR in a more general manner, are not providing a more explicit sense of direction or guidance (for policy purposes) on the implications from using different metrics and a clear link of these implications on the likely levels of CO2–equivalent emission reductions compatible with holding temperatures to 1.5°C above preindustrial levels (as requested in para. 17 of decision 1/CP.21)(see Table 2.7). There is no clear reference why only GWPs (100-year time horizon) were considered through the report, and what differences in quantitaive terms may arise with the use of other metrics. It would be good that all these aspects are treated in a more comprehensive way and expanded in this chapter and that a particular section on the implications of choice of metrics and related matters is included in the Summary for Policy Makers of the SR. [Julain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Accepted: the revised box attempts to provide this context.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2694	29	25	29	29	The goals are seen as an 'indivisible' package that need to be pursued in an integrated way (Coopman et al., 2016); yet, the policy challenges with such an integrated approach are enormous and countries are addressing subsets of SDGs in relation to their priorities and national capacities. Based on voluntary country report, the Commitments to the SDGs are reviewed and reaffirmed at annual high-level forums at the United Nations. They will also be reviewed at the UN General Assembly in [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
38800	29	34	29	34	you may add "and transfer their effect to a common scale" after "gases" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: good suggestion, but we are short of words.
38802	29	35	29	35	it seems odd to reference such an old paper (2006). Newer studies are available. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted.
38804	29	40	29	40	I suggest you add "from the Second Assesment report" after "GWP100". [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: good suggestion, but we are short of words.
694	29	43	30	21	excellent discussion of GMP and GTP [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Noted.
2706	29	43	29	43	Numerous other metrics have been proposed: for illustration, we consider the Global [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
5740	29	43	29	50	It may be mentioned that the definition of GWP and GTP does not take the efficacy of the forcing agents such as CH4 into account. A recent study (Modak and others, 2018: Does shortwave absorption by methane influence its effectiveness? Climate Dynamics, https://doi.org/10.1007/s00382-018-4102-x) shows that the efficacy of CH4 is about 80% which suggests that the currently defined GTP may be overestimating the effectiveness of CH4. The implications of lower efficacy of SLCF may be discussed here. [Govindasamy Bala, India]	Noted: the implications of revised methane efficacy is assessed elsewhere
30784	29	43	29	44	Could the authors explain what is the logic for choosing GTP among the "numerous other metrics"? Do not these all need to be briefly presented or categorized before being disregarded, and the reason for disregard given? [Erika Mata, Sweden]	Noted: these are simply (widely-used) examples.
35684	29	43	29	50	It may be added that the definition of GWP and GTP does not take the efficacy of the forcing agents such as CH4 into account. A recent study (Modak and others, 2018: Does shortwave absorption by methane influence its effectiveness? Climate Dynamics, https://doi.org/10.1007/s00382-018-4102-x) shows that the efficacy of CH4 is about 80% which suggests that the currently defined GTP may be overestimating the effectiveness of CH4. The implications of lower efficacy of SLCF may be also discussed here. [India]	Noted: the implications of revised methane efficacy is assessed elsewhere
52746	29	43	29	44	It is unclear if it is the IPCC (in which AR?) that proposed numerous other metrics, and for what purpose or objective they were proposed. Also it is unclear who is referred here with "we consider". It is the Special Report? The authors of the box? and what is purpose for this consideration?. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Noted: we believe the sentence is clear that these metrics have been proposed in the literature, such as in the references cited.
38806	29	45	29	45	I suggest changing "over the GWP time-horizon" to "over a chosen time-horizon" - to make it clearer that this is a choice. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: revised text makes clear H is a choice
38808	29	46	29	47	I suggest changing "after a give amount of time" to "at a chose point in time". Will make it clear that there is a choice. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: revised text makes clear H is a choice
41904	29	49			time-horizon ===> time horizon [Egypt]	Accepted, text was revised
41906	29	50			policy makers ===> policymakers [Egypt]	Accepted.
41908	30	2			policy makers ===> policymakers [Egypt]	Accepted.
41910	30	3			judgements ===> judgments [Egypt]	A noted in document
45472	30	5	30	9	I've read the Paris paragraph and don't see how this highly specific conclusion follows - good box though [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: revised text makes clear that the implications of the metric used must be considered in any calculation of aggregate greenhouse gas emissions.
5502	30	11	30	21	The stock Vs flow description is only approximate which should be clearly stated. For example, even a long-lived gas like N2O has some sink which would offset some emissions. Also, the stock/flow description has a history of use associated with land carbon stock accounting that is not the same useage as here; to avoid confusion suggest using a different term. [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	Accepted: the revised wording makes clear the impact of stock pollutants depends on cumulative emissions over either the entire industrial period, or over the past century.
49378	30	11	30	12	This is a general problem that any emission metric attempts to address. The Box discusses only the idea of GWP* to tackle this problem, but there are other ideas worth being discussed in my view. The recent idea of using multiple metrics to circumvent this problem (e.g. complementary use of GWP100 and GTP100) gains a fair amount of attentions. Below are examples of relevant literature. Please consider incorporating other ideas like this to the discussion somewhere in the Box. Levasseur A, Cavalett O, Fuglestvedt JS, Gasser T, Johansson DJA, Jørgensen SV, Raugei M, Reisinger A, Schivley G, Strømman A, Tanaka K, Cherubini F (2016) Enhancing life cycle impact assessment from climate science: Review of recent findings and recommendations for application to LCA. Ecol Indicators 71:163-174. doi:10.1016/j.ecolind.2016.06.049 Cherubini F, Fuglestvedt J, Gasser T, Reisinger A, Cavalett O, Huijbregts MAJ, Johansson DJA, Jørgensen SV, Raugei M, Schivley G, Strømman AH, Tanaka K, Levasseur A (2016) Bridging the gap between impact assessment methods and climate science. Environmental Science & Policy 64:129-140. doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2016.06.019 Cherubini F, Tanaka K (2016) Amending the Inadequacy of a Single Indicator for Climate Impact Analyses. Environ Sci Technol 50 (23):12530-12531. doi:10.1012/lacs.est.6b05343 Ocko IB, Hamburg SP, Jacob DJ, Keith DW, Keohane NO, Oppenheimer M, Roy-Mayhew JD, Schrag DP, Pacala SW (2017) Unmask temporal tradeoffs in climate policy debates. Science 356 (6337):492-493. doi:10.1126/science.aaj2350 CCAC (2017) Metrics for accounting for SLCPs mitigation benefits: discussion Paper for the CCAC SAP Expert Workshop on Metrics, Ottawa, Canada. [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	multiple metrics is that they don't address the central point of this box, which is the implications
57526	30	11	30	21	On page 20 these long lived gases such as CO2 are introduced as "long–lived climate forcers (LLCFs)"; please be consistent [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Obsolete. reference to LLCF was removed
3696	30	12	30	12	Insert and spece between dioxide and (Smith [Castor Muñoz Sobrino, Spain]	Obsolete. Text was removed
36382	30	12			Please, put a space between (and Smith. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Obsolete. Text was removed
38810	30	12	30	12	I think you could add more than one ref here. Pierrehumbert, for instance. Or Bowman et al. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted.
39512	30	12	30	12	Insert space before the opening parenthesis in "dioxide(Smith" [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Obsolete. Text was removed
57942	30	12	30	12	There is a spacing issue prior to the reference in "carbon dioxide(Smith et al., 2012)." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Obsolete. Text was removed
2708	30	15	30	16	SLCFs is determined by their annual emission rates (or "flow"). Hence reducing the emission of a long-lived gas like CO2 by a single tonne has a similar impact on the future global mean surface temperature [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. text was revised
38812	30	17	30	17	I sugest adding "step" after "permanent" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
5742	30	18	30	21	The statement "GWP and GTP, conventionally applied, equate a single tonne of CO2 with a single tonne of emissions of an SLCF, not a change in SLCF emission rate, and hence typically understate the impact of SLCF emissions on GMST on short timescales, and overstate their impact on long timescales" is not consistent with panel b) of Cross-Chapter Box 1.2, Figure 1, which show that GWT is smaller than GWP* on longer timescales. Consistency is seen only for GWP in this panel. [Govindasamy Bala, India]	Accepted: "and hence" has been deleted.
35686	30	18	30	21	The statement "GWP and GTP, conventionally applied, equate a single tonne of CO2 with a single tonne of emissions of an SLCF, not a change in SLCF emission rate, and hence typically understate the impact of SLCF emissions on GMST on short timescales, and overstate their impact on long timescales' is not consistent with panel b) of Cross-Chapter Box 1.2, Figure 1, which show that GWT is smaller than GWP on longer timescales. Consistency is seen only for GWP in this panel. In light of this, the statement may be reframed. [India]	Accepted: "and hence" has been deleted.
2710	30	23	30	24	Ambitious mitigation scenarios addressing 1.5°C must simultaneously address both long timescales (temperature stabilisation) and short timescales (rapid emission reductions over decades), posing a [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was revised
47050	30	23	30	23	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Obsolete. Text was revised
38814	30	25	30	25	I suggest adding "use of" after "conventional. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted: phrase has been deleted.
15700	30	30	30	31	Here the text refers to the use of GWP requiring "a modified policy framework to allow different treatment of long-lived and short-lived gases." That is needed anyway - you can't use the same policies for CO2 mitigation as for N2O mitigation. Suggest use a different equation on P. 27, line 52 to express this idea. [Australia]	Accepted: references to policy frameworks have been deleted.
55426	30	30	30	31	Clarify that the key issue for a revised policy framework is that it would need a way of comparing/trading pulse and sustained emissions - it's not the fact that the lifetimes of the gases are different that creates the challenge for policy, but that a pulse emission (or an avoided pulse emission) in one year needs to be related through policy with an obligation (or right to emit) in perpetuity for another group of gases. Countries already treat methane (at least from agriculture) very differently to CO2 - no country currently has a price on agricultural methane. Policy deals just fine with treating different gases and sectors differently (for whatever reason), the problem arises from any attempt to merge stock and flow gases into a single policy framework. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Accepted: references to policy frameworks have been deleted.
4786	30	32	30	39	Two uses of the word "may" that it would be good practice to change, drawing from the likilihood lexicon. There are several more uses of "may" on the next page. A real scrubbing of the chapter is needed. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text was revised
51584	30	36	30	40	The stock vs. flow problem is a conceptually deep difficulty that many people struggle with. The technically proficient people reading this report won't struggle with it, but I would advise creating some sort of filling a bathtub' analogy or graphic to make it easier to help the technical people communicate this issue to the people whom they work for (who often don't have strong technical knowledge but do make the decisions with profound consequences). [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted: we accept this is a relatively technical box, but it addresses an important issue and is constrained by space limitations.
55428	30	36	30	53	The text here has lots of statements that some people will love to take out of context. I feel it would help to start this para with the concluding sentence ("Whatever metric is used") and then use the rest of the para to get into the nuances of this statement and quantify and explain what it means. As it stands, the concluding sentence hangs somewhat in free air and is not set up well by the preceding discussion. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Obsolete, Text was revised
53940	30	39	30	41	The paragraph starting "this may require () remain speculative" should be deleted, as CO2 removal technologies are ALSO speculative and none of them has been proved to be effective, feasible and viable at any significant scale to counteract excess of emissions. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Accepted: references to policy frameworks have been deleted.
31846	30	41	30	41	A rather minor point but the assumption here that all ODS's are long-lived is not correct. I would simply call them "long-lived ozone depleting substances" [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted: phrase has been deleted.
41912	30	42			remain ===> remains [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text was removed
41914	30	43			possible, ===> possible [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text was revised
40650 31848	30	44 49	30 40	44	The opening bracket on this line does not have a corresponding closing bracket. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] This is a bit picky but the conclsion regarding GTPs depends on what time horizon is chosen. [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text was removed Noted.
34442	30	50		53	What about the effects of cooling SLCFs? Obiously keeping cooling SLCF emissions high to meet Paris targets carries other disadvantages, but they do effect the climate and need to be discussed. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Accepted: revised text makes clear the need for mitigation to offset the impact of reduced cooling SLCFs.
38816	30	50	30	50	You may add a ref to Rogelj et al.: Rogelj J, Schaeffer M, Meinshausen M, Knutti R, Alcamo J, Riahi K, Hare W. 2015 Zero emission targets as long-term global goals for climate protection. Environ. Res. Lett. 10, 105007. (doi:10.1088/1748-9326/10/10/105007) [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: this paper is assessed in chapter 2
7420	31	1	31	3	It's important to define what do you mean with the term "more than longer term GMST" in the definition of metrics [Manuel MORALES, France]	Obsolete. Text was removed
2712	31	2	31	2	It may be desirable to consider other dimensions than longer-term GMST in the metrics [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was revised
2714	31	5	31	5	be considered in the metric (Shine et al., 2015). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
41916	31	5			metric ===> the metric [Egypt]	Accepted. Text was revised
2716	31	8	31	10	well if the adaptation options are limited (Chapter 3). All this could be included in the definition of the climate metric. From an economic perspective, climate metrics should capture the ratio of marginal economic damages from different GHGs, i.e., their economically optimal exchange ratio under a [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was significantly revised
2718	31	15	31	17	found that the metric choice tends to have a modest effect on the median costs of maintaining temperatures below 2°C because all feasible mitigation options are needed (Harmsen et al., 2016; Strefler et [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
13038	31	15	31	20	Delete the text "Studies have found that the effect of metric choice on the median costs of maintaining temperatures below 2°C tends to be modest because all feasible mitigation options are needed (Harmsen et al., 2016; Strefler et al., 2014), implying that a range of metrics might be suitable from a global economic perspective. Metric choice can nevertheless substantially affect carbon prices and consequent mitigation decisions on a regional or sectoral level (see Chapter 2)." [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	
2720	31	19	31	19	The metric [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
2722	31	20	31	20	at the regional [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
48244	31	22	31	25	may have considerable societal co-benefits such as makes it sound like the reductions of SLCF emissions would be driven by climate change policy, with fortunate side benefits for health etc. Most of the real world works differently: reductions of air pollution are typically driven directly by local tolerance levels being exceeded and reductions being socio-politically acheivable and pushed by pollutant emissions control regulations. This should thus be rephrased as "may occur in various polluted regions, driven particularly by their societal (co-)benefits such as" [Mark Lawrence, Germany]	Obsolete. Text was removed
2724	31	26	31	26	The valuation of [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
39100	31	26	31	31	Can you write this so that laypeople/policy makers can understand? [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Accepted. Text revised slightly for clarity
2726	31	29	31	30	economically viable or socially acceptable to favour mitigation of other forcers rather than CO2 mitigation or vice versa. While they do not dictate policy decisions, emission metrics can [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text was removed
27852	31	32	31	32	If Cross-Chapter Box 1.2 was not deleted: Figure 1: Please add RCP2.6 to the figure heading of b) and figure caption of b). [Germany]	Obsolete. Box 1.2 was revised
39514	31	32	31	32	The right panel (b) of the figure has the legend: "b) Cumulative WMGHG emissions and & temperature response (black)" To not be redundant, I suggest to delete either "and" or "&". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Obsolete. Figure revised
40652	31	32	31	32	These figures should be enlarged to take up the full width of the box, thus facilitating interpretation. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted. Figures were revised
53628	31	32	31	32	Figure 1(b) Legends can be added and black line should be defined in the Figure caption [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted.
46522	31	35	31	44	Colourblind check failed for this figure. The greens and reds used are hard to distinguish between. [Sarah Connors, France]	Accepted.
2728	31	36	31	36	mitigation scenario, expressed as [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Txt removed
19110	31	37	31	37	missions => emissions [Olivier Boucher, France]	Accepted.
46380	31	37	31	37	CO2-equivalent missions are "CO2-equivalent emissions". [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Accepted. text revised
51230	31	37	31	37	In "Aggregate CO2-equivalent missions fall" The word missions may be replaced with emissions. [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	A text revised
53756	31	37	31	37	emissions [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	A text revised
5744	31	38	31	38	It would be more precise if "falling methane emissions are" is changed to "falling methane emission rates are" [Govindasamy Bala, India]	Accepted. Revision noted in text
35688	31	38			It would be more precise if "falling methane emissions are" is changed to "falling methane emission rates are " [India]	Noted: we believe the revised wording is clear.
41918	31	41			left hand ===> left-hand [Egypt]	Accepted. Revision noted in text
41920	31	41			right hand ===> right-hand [Egypt]	Accepted. Revision noted in text
40654	31	42	31	44	It is true that the correlation is stronger in the case of GWP* however to say that the temperature response is 'correlated with neither' of the other two metrics and that they are 'unrepresentative' is overly simplistic especially since this analysis is performed with a 'simple climate-carbon-cyle model'. The temperature reponse tracks all three metrics closely for approximately 100 years from 1900 onwards. The lack of uncertainty analysis in these figures further obfuscates the author's point. This is a very interesting point but is blurred by a less-than-clear explanation. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted. The text makes clear that the failure of GWP and GTP metrics only emerges when emissions are falling.
19106	31	44	31	44	I think we need a bit more clarity on how this is computed. I assume that the SLCF emissions are decomposed as a series of sustained emission changes, so that GWP* emissions in year y are dependent on emissions in previous years. It would help the reader who is not versed into these new climate metrics. [Olivier Boucher, France]	Noted: some detail is now provided on how GWP* emissions are calculated in the text, within space constraints.
2730	32	1	32	1	the impact [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence in question was deleted.
8592	32	1	32	2	In placing Cross–Chapter Box 1.2, pay attention so that the caption of Figure 1 does not split over two pages as in this draft [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Noted
27854	32	5	35	9	The title of the section is not consistent with its content, it mixes statements on the commitments with information about various inertia (that would better fit in the section on feasibility concepts in Cross-Chapter Box 1.3) and action time scales. The latter concept is not clear, but as it is not mentioned in any other chapter, it should be deleted from Ch 1. After these modifications, the title would match the content. [Germany]	Section title was changed to "Geophysical warming commitment" to better reflect its content. Paragraphs on technological, economic institutional etc. inertia were deleted. The term "actin timescale" is no longer used.
52860	32	5	35	9	This section could be shortened and made clearer [Ireland]	Section was shortened. Only geophysical inertia is discussed.
40922	32	5	33	46	The discussion on technological, economic, institutional, and behavioural lock-in seems misplaced here along with inertia in the geophysical climate system. The two inertia are very different - you could argue that there is little control (or the idea of poor control over trajectory of planetary processes mentioned earlier on p13) in case of latter while the former is ideally in our control - and that's why the need for long term goal for net zero, long term strategies for low carbon development so that we can avoid new lock-in. The former - tech, econ, instt, behavioural lock-in - seems to belong to Section 1.4.5 where transformation and transformation pathways are discussed. Consider consolidating the two in one place. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	Discussion of technological, economic institutional etc. inertia was deleted.
59800	32	5	34	16	This section and its corresponding section of the Executive Summary could be targeted for streamlining as it is duplicative of Chapters 2 and 4. [United States of America]	The warming commitment from past emissions in not discussed anywhere else in the report. The discussion of other types of commitment was deleted.
9424	32	7	32	8	'A central question of this report is whether limiting global mean temperature increase to 1.5°C above pre-industrial is 'feasible'' The second major issue is 'Are some dramatic impacts between +1.5C and + 2.0C expected?'. Suggestion: replace 'A central question' with "One of the central questions". [Russian Federation]	Sentence was reworded to "It is frequently asked whether limiting warming to 1.5°C is 'feasible'"
2732	32	8	32	10	The feasibility of this temperature goal depends on the warming 'commitment' that arises due to inertia in the geophysical climate system, but also to technologica [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was reworded
13446	32	9	32	9	warming commitment from whom? [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Added "from past emissions of greenhouse gases and aerosol precursors"
40656	32	10	32	10	Lock-in' is a vague term and should, at the least, be defined or a different term used. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Lock-in was deleted
41922	32	10			behavioural ===> behavioral [Egypt]	Term "behavioural inertia" was deleted from section
2734	32	12	32	12	from the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Comment unclear
7142	32	12	32	37	I agree on this analysis (but again keeping only one part of it in the executive summary is confusing) [Jean Jouzel, France]	There is no room to repeat the whole analysis in the Executive Summary.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
11600	32	12	32	37	This is a helpful and useful section for policymakers. Suggest that to make it easer for the reader to understand that, rather than putting all cases in Figure 1.6, an illustration of each individual case were placed next to each type of warming commitment. See the IPCC guidance for authors on tips for communicating through the use of figures. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Including a separate figure for each case would take too much space. Referencing to lines in Figure 1.6 was improved.
52862	32	12	32	24	Opens a lot of questions and could be clearer, perhaps including an example as used in the AR4 [Ireland]	We have attempted to clarify this paragraph. Reference to AR4 was included.
2736	32	14	32	15	if the atmospheric composition and hence the radiative forcing were stabilised at the current level; [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] In line with the first comment, the term "zero emissions commitment" is first mentioned in Page 32-Lines 15-16 and after that in Page 32-Line 26, the	Sentence was reworded. Done
7350	32	15	32	26	term and the acronym is showed. I think that the acronym should be used since the first time the term is used. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	
36886	32	17	32	20	The text could be more explicit or clear about the "constant composition commitment". Is that text refering to air-borne fraction of emissions assumed to be constant? There is an alternative way of evaluating surface warming after emissions cease in terms of a single equation in Williams et al. (2017). There is continued surface warming after emissions cease due to the decline of ocean heat uptake leading to a greater fraction of the remaining readiative forcing from atmospheric CO2 driving surface warming. See Williams, R.G., V. Roussenov, T.L. Froelicher and P. Goodwin, 2017. Drivers of continued surface warming after cessation of carbon emissions. Geophysical Research Letters, 44, doi.org/10.1002/2017GL075080. [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Constant composition commitment refers to the commitment from constant atmospheric concentrations, consistently with the literature.
51586	32	17	32	37	I'm embarrassed to admit that I am someone who has been suffering under the exact misconception that Hansen's 2005 paper implied. I am willing to take on faith that the asserted statement is true. However, in an effort to make it easier for the reader (many of whom will be operating under this same misconception that I've been operating under) more explanation is needed here. Some graphics would greatly improve my ability to understand why I'm wrong about the current CO2 levels committing us to future warming, despite having been told this a number of times in a number of contexts. Please understand, I'm not disagreeing with the assertion, but unseating my preconception is fifficult without a more detailed explanation. It's possible that figure 1.6 several pages further down in the document is that graphic, but if so, the assertion and the graphic are separated too much to be useful (although making it clear that it's figure 1.6 in this document rather than the cited document my be an improvement). My understanding is also based on David Archer from the University of Chicago making the statement that we have perturbed the carbon cycle and that perturbation will last for ~100,000 years. It would seem that would imply (although I don't recall that Prof. Archer made this claim), further warming even in a ZEC. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Figure 1.6 was improved.
50286	32	19	32	19	this statement is wrong: it is not the slow heat uptake, it is the huge heat capacity; moreover, several new publications can be cited here, including AR5. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Sentence was reworded.
50288	32	19	32	24	This part of the paragraph is not nutrally written, and words as "misconception" and "ill-suited" should be avoided. Moreover, strong statements are given here, which are either referenced to pre-AR5 publications, or no citations. [Karina VON SCHUCKMANN, France]	Ill-suited was replaced with "not relevant".
11602	32	22	32	35	This is an important point that would be worth mentioning in the SPM. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Stabilizing atmospheric composition is not a focus of this report, as it would lead to rising temperatures.
9828	32	26	32	27	Separation of emissions into "past emissions" and "future emissions" implies a segregation of the impacts of these emissions on global climate change. All emissions contribute to climate change. [Saudi Arabia]	Yes, but the point of this section is to answer the question of whether past emissions alone could bring us past 1.5C.
61728	32	26	32	26	Authors introduce a new acronym (ZEC, zero emissions commitment), used only once. Please avoid introducing one more acronym. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	ZEC is now used more than once.
7352	32	28	32	28	The magnitude and sign of the ZEC depend on the mix of gases and aerosols Aerosols are mentioned short afterwards in this page in relation with the ZEC topic. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Text was changed as suggested.
9830	32	33	32	37	Absolves historical emissions from future warming. (Historical responsibility) [Saudi Arabia]	Which is true. But it does not absolve historical emissions from current warming.
36888	32	33	32	35	This argument is quite heuristic that the warming effect is approximated balanced by declining radiative forcing due to CO2 uptake by the ocean. This response is set out in the single equation connecting surface warming and carbon emissions by Goodwin et al. (2015). However, on centennial timescales, the thermal response of declining ocean heat heat uptake can dominate over the carbon response of declining radiative forcing from ocean carbon uptake. See GFDL model illustration by Froelicher et al. (2014), Froelicher and Paynter (2015) and the mechanistic analysis by Williams et al. (2017). References: Frölicher, T. L., & Paynter, D. J. (2015). Extending the relationship between global warming and cumulative carbon emissions to multimillennial timescales. Environmental Research Letters, 10(7), 75002. https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/10/7/075002. Frölicher, T. L., Winton, M., & Sarmiento, J. L. (2014). Continued global warming after CO2 emissions stoppage. Nature Climate Change, 4, 40–44. Williams, R.G., V. Roussenov, T.L. Froelicher and P. Goodwin, 2017. Drivers of continued surface warming after cessation of carbon emissions. Geophysical Research Letters, 44, doi.org/10.1002/2017GL075080. [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
2738	32	34	32	34	warming effect of the ocean thermal inertia is approximately balanced by a decline in radiative [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected
35690	32	35	32	37	The statement may be revised for more clarity [India]	Sentence was revised.
53758	32	35	32	35	Missing bracket "((Solomon et al.," or "2009) (Figure 1.6,". Or separate the literature reference from the figure reference by semicolon. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Corrected.
55946	32	35	32	37	As a policy maker, I am confused by this assertion as it appears to be inconsistent with RCPs and indeed conventional knowledge that additional warming of around 0.5 degrees is "baked in" for 1-2 centuries before GMST begins to fall; it also appears inconsistent with the assertion for example on 1-24 line 26 that carbon removal will be necessary in any cases of overshoot to bring temperatures down within a few decades. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	The notion that 0.5 degrees of warming are "baked in" is based on constant atmospheric composition, not zero emissions of these gases (see constant composition commitment discussion in text). There is no inconsistency with the need for CDR to bring down temperature after overshoot.
63136	32	35	32	37	should read: "Thus, although the present-day CO2-induced warming is not reversible for millennia (without human intervention such as with CDR or SRM), past CO2 emissions do not commit to substantial further warming." [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Sentence was reworded following suggestion
63140	32	35	32	37	Suggested rewrite: "Thus, although the present-day CO2-induced warming is irreversible for millennia without negative-emissions intervention, past CO2 emissions do not commit to substantial further warming. [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Sentence was reworded
59802	32	37	32	37	do not commit to substantial further warming Mention land ice melt, SLR commitment again? [United States of America]	Due to lack of space it was decided to focus the discussion on temperature.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2740	32	38	32	39	time (in the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was reworded
34444	32	40			The ZEC for SLCFs must be scenario-dependent. For example it would be different for a case where emissions were constant for a long time, versus following a pulse emission. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Noted
					« WMGHG emissions aggregated using GWP* »	Obsolete. Text revised
30368	32	43	32	43	We think we need a bit clarity on how this is computed. We assume that the SLCF emissions are decomposed as a series of sustained emission changes, so that GWP* emissions in year y are dependent on emissions in previous years. It would help the reader who is not versed into these new climate metrics. [France]	
41924	32	44			elimination ===> the elimination [Egypt]	Rejected
49380	32	46	32	48	This is a relatively minor point. The uncertainty in warming commitment from eliminating aerosol emissions stems from not only aerosol forcing uncertainty but also climate sensitivity uncertainty (and their interdependency). Armour KC, Roe GH (2011) Climate commitment in an uncertain world. Geophys Res Lett 38 (1):L01707. doi:10.1029/2010gl045850 Tanaka K, Raddatz T (2011) Correlation between climate sensitivity and aerosol forcing and its implication for the "climate trap". Clim Change 109 (3):815-825. doi:10.1007/s10584-011-0323-2 [Katsumasa Tanaka, Japan]	We did not discuss this point due to lack of space, but considered climate sensitivity uncertainty in the expert assessment at the end of the section.
3758	32	48	32	48	If GHGs here mean short-lived GHGs, then you can dismiss the previous comments on Page 33. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	Here we refer to all GHGs - short and long-lived
2742	32	50	32	50	following the elimination [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected
9486	32	50	32	50	Recent citation, Samset, in N. Clim. Change seems relevant here too; they estimate a larger temperature increase from cessation of aerosols. (Indeed, one that would make 1.5C an impossible target, as an immediate cessation of aerosols would lead to more warming than the 0.4C we have left, so this should be discussed. I assume that paper was submitted before the cutoff deadline.) [Douglas MacMartin, United States of America]	Citation to Samset et al., GRL, 2017 is included (the Nature Scientific Reports paper was not accepted before the literature cutoff deadline).
40658	32	50	32	50	THIS RELATES TO THE FOOTNOTE: Is this adjustment the so-called 'e-folding' time related to assumed exponential decay? Either way it should be more quantitatively defined. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Footnote was deleted.
2744	33	1	33	1	IFOOTNOTE We refer here to the adjustment time, rather than the turnover time of a gas in the atmosphere. The adjustment [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Footnote was deleted
3756	33	2	33	2	The graduate cooling is mainly driven by GHG decline, not SLCP cut. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	The sentence states "driven by the decline in radiative forcing of short-lived greenhouse gases".
31850	33	2	33	2	Presumably it is the decline in methane forcing that is dominating on these longer timescales? [Keith Shine, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	That is correct. We do not have enough space to discuss the contribution of individual forcers.
41926	33	2			year ===> the year [Egypt]	Rejected
2746	33	6	33	6	commitment, assuming no [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was deleted
24302	33	6	33	6	Maybe keep to one term for the ZEC? [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Sentence was deleted
35692	33	6	33	7	The statement may be revised for more clarity [India]	Paragraph was deleted.
40660	33	6	33	7	This sentence does not make grammatical sense and should be reworded. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Sentence was deleted
59804	33	6	33	7	Introducing socio-economic inertia in the first sentence without prior explanation is confusing, especially when a foundation has already been established for geophysical inertia, seemingly implied here but without actually calling out geophysical inertia. It would be better to introduce through the following, first sentence, replacing the existing first sentence: "Geophysical processes and inertia establish a warming commitment that can be thought of as the minimum warming commitment, absent influences of the socio-economic system." The following sentences then draw an intertia parallelism and describe it accordingly. [United States of America]	Sentence in question was deleted.
41928	33	8			behavioural ===> behavioral [Egypt]	Sentence was deleted
2748	33	11	33	11	economic inertia. This is referred to as the 'feasible scenario commitment' [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was deleted
9948	33	13	33	24	Infrastructural and technological inertia are not considered in the broader sustainable development context, specifically the negative socioeconomic impacts. These considerations must be included to arrive at a holistic picture of impacts that will effectively guide efforts towards 1.5C. [Saudi Arabia]	Paragraph in question was deleted.
51588	33	13	33	15	A graphic showing the three main types of inertia would help illustrate this important point better. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Discussion of types of inertia other than geophysical was deleted.
41930	33	14			behavioural ===> behavioral [Egypt]	Sentence was deleted
38818	33	17	33	17	am not sure why you refer to Fuglestvedt et al here. Misplaced? [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Reference and related paragraph were deleted.
40662	33	17	33	20	This sentence does not make grammatical sense and should be reworded. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Sentence was deleted
53942	33	18	33	20	Delete paragraph starting with "For instance, unless power plants are (until) many decades. The example does not exist as it is not proven and largely speculative that CCS would function and deliver as expected, thus it is wishful thinking instead of acknowledging that "Existing Power plants infrastructure is expected to contribute CO2 emissions and warming for many decades" [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Paragraph was deleted.
2750	33	20	33	20	Davis et al. (2010) estimate a 0.2–0.5°C [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was deleted
51446	33	20	33	20	0.2-0.5°C warming in 2060 : as compared to when? [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Sentence in question was deleted.
53760	33	20	33	24	Warming in 2060 ist compared to warming in 2100. Could instead a value for 2060 from Smith et al. 2018 be used? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Sentence in question was deleted.
53762	33	23	33	24	The last sentence makes it sound to me as if Smith et al. 2018 did not consider physical climate system ucertainties. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Sentence was deleted
2752	33	24	33	24	arises from their [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence was deleted
24304	33	24	33	24	ADD: and associated non-CO2 emissions. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Sentence in question was deleted.
11604	33	26	33	27	Please simplify this sentence. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Sentence was deleted

Second Company of the Company of Company	Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
## Section 1	37354	33	26	33	33	production capacities etc. also create institutional inertia. Consider the many ways in which daily routines of humans are centered around such structures (e.g. operational procedures and the structuration of work are strongly influenced by them). Or think of the role of communication infrastructure for how societies are organised (e.g. Stokols, 2017, Social Ecology in the digital age, Krausmann et al., 2017. PNAS, vol 114, 1880ff; Haberl et al., 2017, sustainability 9, 1049). Note that this is different from the behavioural inertia discussed in the following para, which is of course also strongly related to these physical structures, but the point here is that social organization and institutions are also shaped by these structures, not	Paragraph was deleted.
The property of the property o	38820	33	26	33	33	But what about unintended inertia? [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Sentence in question was deleted.
9802 33 59 59 50 59 50 59 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	41932	33	27				Sentence was deleted
4938 4 3 79 6 1	9950	33	28	33	32		
Settles 33 52 33 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55	39102	33	29	33	31	This is a profound point but needs to be worded more clearly for the layreader, or its message is lost. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Sentence was deleted
segrets to sharpy primate, according, and social sharpy primate, and social sharpy primate, and social sharpy primate sharpy sharpy and sharpy primates are sharpy sharpy and sharpy primates are sharpy sharpy and sharpy	41934	33	29			favours ===> favors [Egypt]	Sentence was deleted
95104 93 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95				33	30	required to change political, economic, cultural, and social norms or institutions. [United States of America]	·
4938 33 30 35 40 33 40 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	41936	33	30				
4994 33 40 1 Sentence was deleted sentence was dele				33	47	causes of anthropogenic climate change are not being addressed. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	·
41940 33 40 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 41944 33 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 33 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 44 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 41 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 41 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 41 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 41 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 35 41 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behaviour ===> behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior ==== behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior ==== behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior ==== behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior ==== behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior ==== behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behaviors [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior [Egypt] Sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior === behavior sentence was debted 51944 349 34 1 behavior =				00	40		
41942 33 44 1 Section of the control (Egypt) Section of the co				33	40		
41944 33 44 1 0 obervooral *** ***Dehanoural Egypti 17902 33 44 0 14 15 obervooral *** ***Dehanoural Egypti 17902 33 46 34 16 0 15 whole discussion on timescales should be taken to Chapter 2 (Andrea TLCHE, Belgium) 18903 39 40 33 51 15 whole discussion on timescales should be taken to Chapter 2 (Andrea TLCHE, Belgium) 19802 33 45 1 34 4 16 0 15 whole discussion on timescales should be taken to Chapter 2 (Andrea TLCHE, Belgium) 19802 33 51 1 34 4 1 15 whole discussion on the common of the							
41984 33 46 34 16 Park-vicual ==== behavioral [Egypt] 17962 33 46 34 16 Park-vicual ==== behavioral [Egypt] 17962 33 46 34 16 Park-vicual ==== behavioral [Egypt] 17963 33 46 34 16 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17963 33 46 34 16 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17964 33 55 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17964 34 17 34 2 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17965 35 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17966 37 Park-vicual === behavioral [Egypt] 17966 38 17 Park-vicual == behavioral [Egypt] 17966 38 17 Park-vicual == behavioral [Egypt] 17966 39 Park-vicual == behavioral [Egypt] 17966 39 Park-vicual == behavioral == behavioral [Egypt] 17966 39 Park-vicual == behavioral [Egypt] 17967 Park-vicual == be							
17962 33 48 34 16 This whole discussion on timescales should be taken to Chapter 2 (Andrea TLCHE, Belgium) 18962 33 49 33 51 15 If so not clear what "even though the ZEC in both cases may be small" mean? Is there a missing word here? [United Kingdom (of Great Biblian and Norted. The including of the country of the control of the country of the coun							
Note the treated in concept (the time is would take to reach the target at the current rate of warming) and the results should be discussed vs the results in chapter 2. Noted: the discussion of the number of years left before we reach 1.5C has been clarified in FoD, with additional support in the published literature. This concept (the time is would take to reach the target at the current rate of warming) and the results include to scenarios and modelling. [Jan FDD, with additional support in the published literature. This COMMUNICATION DEVICE? (Christophe Dissearchery, Lucremorus) THIS IS UNCLEAR TO ME - HOW IS THE TRAJECTORY COMMITTMENT RELATED TO THE EARLIER.*PROFOUND DIFFERENCE* AND WHY IS and starting the seminate of the current rate of warming, it is sentence was reworded. This committee is the seminate of the current rate of warming, it is sentence was reworded. This committee is the seminate of the current rate of warming, it is sentence was reworded. This committee is the seminate of the current rate of warming, it is sentence was reworded. Same comment as on On 1, page 5, lime 11-16; its there a contribution may Nothern literature) Same comment as on On 1, page 5, lime 11-16; its there a contribution regarded may not be required to the register of the programment of				34	16		Rejected. it would be impossible to introduce the concept of pathways without discussion of
Second Company of the Company of Company	11606	33	49	33	51		Sentence was reworded
156 33 52 33 52 33 52 33 52 33 52 33 53 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 35 53 53	38822	33	51	34	4	In order to avoid confusion about how many years calculated by different approaches. I.e. explain differece to scenarios and modelling. [Jan	Noted. the discussion of the number of years left before we reach 1.5C has been clarified in the FGD, with additional support in the published literature.
statement is correct. If current emissions confunce at today's level, 1.5°C in 25 years, as the GMST will reach 1.5°C in 25 years, as the GMST would reach 1.5°C in 25 years, as the GMST would be roosed in 2040s <> Chapter 2, p. 9. With NDCs emission budgets will be depicted before attacked in consultation with Chapter 2 authors. The emissions would be frozen at today's level, 1.5°C would be crossed in 2040s <> Chapter 2, p. 9. With NDCs emission budgets will be depicted before attacked around 2040. 32784 34 1 34 2 () warming rate: If temperatures are now at 1°C and () please replace "if" by" as", "as temperatures are now [Manfred Treber, Germany] Sentence in question was deleted. 11610 34 2 34 2 (While this is due for ounding, the annual rate of warming presented here gives the impression of being inconsistent with the decadal rate in the SPM. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 11612 34 6 34 16 (Indianal Around the Company of the Com	2756	33	52	33	52		Sentence was reworded
2785 34 1 34 4 emissions would be frozen at today's level, 1.5°C would be crossed in 2040s <>> Chapter 2, p. 9. With NDCs emission budgets will be depleted before attainment is correct if current emissions continue at today's level, we would expect 1.5°C to to 2030. Please explain.) [Generally in 2030. Please explain.] [Generally in 2030. Ple	11608	33	53	33	53	estimated that GMST will reach 1.5C in 25 years. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
11610 34 2 34 2 While this is due to rounding, the annual rate of warming presented here gives the impression of being inconsistent with the decadal rate in the SPM. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 2758 34 3 3 4 4 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 11612 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 11612 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24307 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 34 6 34 16 United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 35 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 36 6 37 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 37 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 37 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 38 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 39 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 39 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 39 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 39 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24308 39 United Britain Charles (or warming = 0. [Un	27856	34	1	34	4	emissions would be frozen at today's level, 1.5°C would be crossed in 2040s <-> Chapter 2, p. 9: With NDCs emission budgets will be depleted before 2030. Please explain.) [Germany]	statement is correct: if current emissions continue at today's level, we would expect 1.5C to be reached around 2040.
11610 34 2 34 2 Iduled Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 2758 34 3 3 34 4 Idunescale for 1.5°C is 25 years, as the GMST would reach 1.5°C in the early 2040s at the current rate of warming. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] 11612 34 6 34 16 This needs a much simpler expalnation. It's not clear what policy point is being made here. Why should knowing this timescale be more relevant to mitigation? In much simpler and understandable terms, the policy point is that the rate of warming has to slow over the next x years so that at peak temperature increase, the rate of warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 This paragraph is unnecessarily confusing by mixing forcing and emissions. It is also very text-book like, without providing a real assessment. Can be removed in my opinion. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria] 34260 34 6 34 16 Specify the "timescale" considered here, including when it will start and how quickly emissions must decline. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America] The "trajectory commitment" argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 means and how the Individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia mentioned earlier [Ina Moller, Sweden] 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 35694 34 8 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 3696 See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above – confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	32784	34	1	34	2		
2758 34 3 34 4 Luxembourg] 11612 34 6 34 16 This needs a much simpler expalnation. It's not clear what policy point is being made here. Why should knowing this timescale be more relevant to mitigation? In much simpler and understandable terms, the policy point is that the rate of warming has to slow over the next x years so that at peak temperature increase, the rate of warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 This paragraph is unnecessarily confusing by mixing forcing and emissions. It is also very text-book like, without providing a real assessment. Can be removed in my opinion. [Doer ROGELJ, Austria] 42960 34 6 34 16 Specify the "timescale" considered here, including when it will start and how quickly emissions must decline. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America] 52674 34 6 34 17 The "trajectory commitment" argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 means and how the individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia mentioned earlier [Ina Möller, Sweden] 52864 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above - confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	11610	34	2	34	2	[United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
11612 34 6 34 16 miligation? In much simpler and understandable terms, the policy point is that the rate of warming has to slow over the next x years so that at peak temperature increase, the rate of warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 24306 34 6 34 16 This paragraph is unnecessarily confusing by mixing forcing and emissions. It is also very text-book like, without providing a real assesment. Can be removed in my opinion. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria] 34 6 34 16 Specify the "timescale" considered here, including when it will start and how quickly emissions must decline. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America] The 'trajectory commitment' argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 means and how the Individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia mentioned earlier [Ina Möller, Sweden] 52864 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 52944 8 34 8 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above – confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America] Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming cooling) agents.	2758	34	3	34	4	Luxembourg]	
24306 34 6 34 16 removed in my opinion. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria] 42960 34 6 34 16 Specify the "timescale" considered here, including when it will start and how quickly emissions must decline. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America] The 'trajectory commitment' argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 means and how the individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia mentioned earlier [Ina Möller, Sweden] 52864 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 52864 34 8 34 16 See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above – confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	11612	34	6	34	16	mitigation? In much simpler and understandable terms, the policy point is that the rate of warming has to slow over the next x years so that at peak temperature increase, the rate of warming = 0. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text removed and revised
42960 34 6 34 16 America] The 'trajectory commitment' argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 50474 34 6 34 17 Merical The 'trajectory commitment' argument seems important - please consider rewriting in a more accessible way, spelling out very clearly what Figure 1.6 means and how the individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia mentioned earlier [Ina Möller, Sweden] 52864 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language on the substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	24306	34	6	34	16	removed in my opinion. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	
50474 34 6 34 17 means and how the individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia 52864 34 6 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 52944 34 8 34 16 These are very important points [Ireland] 5294	42960	34	6	34	16	America]	
See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above – confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language cooling) agents. See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above – confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming cooling) agents.	50474	34	6	34	17	means and how the individual lines must be interpreted. Maybe more importantly, link the results back to the misconception about warming inertia	Paragraph was rewritten
need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language cooling) agents. 16 aggregates "aerosols" without sufficient nuance as to differing kinds'sources and therefore impacts. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	52864	34	6	34	16	These are very important points [Ireland]	Agreed
						See comment for 1-21-10 to 14, above — confusing language (does non-CO2 include methane and N2O, implying these substances are cooling??) so need similar differentiation here regarding what is meant by "non-CO2," including nuance on different SLCFs or aerosols, as current language	Noted. we believe non-CO2 climate forcing agents is unambiguous, and covers all (warming and
41948 34 11 emissions, ===> emissions [Egypt] Sentence was reworded		—					

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
8306	34	14	34	16	The meaning of this sentence is not clear. What is its relationship with the commitment discussed in this section (1.2.6)? Which curve does it correspond to in Figure 1.6? It is suggested to give a clarification. [China]	Relationship to commitment discussion and lines in Figure 1.6 was clarified.
9952	34	17	34	18	Figure does not consider zero non-CO2 emissions or their phase-out. Need to add scenarios focusing on non-CO2 emissions to understand their impact. [Saudi Arabia]	Figure does consider both zero non-CO2 GHG and aerosol precursor emissions, along with zero CO2 emissions (pink and green lines).
27858	34	17	34	17	Fig. 1.6: Please add in the figure caption that the bars on the right-hand side represent ranges by the year 2100 (if that is correct). [Germany]	Done
31698	34	17	34	18	I have some trouble accepting the lower figure on temperature. I would expect that the blue curve would behave something similar to the yellow curve, but with slower change. As CO2 emissions are shut down in 2020, the expected outcome would be to see warming continue for about a decade due to historic emissions, and followed by a slow gradual cooling after that. That is the result I found when replicating this figure by assuming constant CO2 emissions until 2020 and then zero emissions from 2020 and combining that emission profile with the metric Absolute Global Temperature change Potential, which is a very simple climate model. [Borgar Aamaas, Norway]	The temperature response to zero CO2 emissions shown in the figure (blue line) is consistent with the body of literature on zero emissions commitment.
61730	34	17	34	21	Do I understand correctly that all these calculations assume constant land use and related emissions, as it is not explicit? Do I also understand correctly that many of this calculations are purely for illustration purposes, given the co-emissions of GHG and aerosols in various processes? It may be valid to add precisions in the caption of the figure. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Land-use emissions are zeroed with fossil fuel emissions. In the text it is specified that ZEC simulations are based on idealized assumptions.
11614	34	18	34	21	This figure is very hard to relate to the text in this section. Suggest it's split up and individual figures are placed next to the relevant text. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	There is not enough room to include a separate figure for each case. Referencing to the lines in the figure was improved.
8594	34	19	34	19	I suggest moving this Figure one or two pages back in the text so that it is placed nearer to where it is extensively discussed [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Done
9668	34	19	35	6	Figure 1.6, lines 19-21, indicates emissions should fall to zero by 2020 whereas on page 35, lines 4-6, says the dotted line emissions are reduced to zero over 56 years. Is there a conflict between the two statements? [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	The dotted blue line assumes a linear, rather than abrupt reduction of emissions, as explained in the figure caption.
38824	34	19	34	19	Very useful figure. You may add "linear" for the 2nd case in the legends. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	This is specified in the figure caption.
57672	34	19	35	8	It would be useful to explain the initial sudden rise in radiative forces in the top figure, in the caption. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	We agree that it would have been useful to include more detailed explanations for some features of the response shown in Figure 1.6, but refrained from doing so due to lack of space.
40664	34	21	34	21	The authors use results from one model here. Are there other similar studies using models of a comparable (or enhanced) complexity. If there are none then this should be stated also. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Figure is for illustrative purposes only and shows results consistent with those obtained with more complex models. Assessment is done base on results from models of varying complexity.
41950	35	4			Dotted ===> The dotted [Egypt]	Done
41952	35	5			context ===> the context [Egypt]	Wrong line reference
9954	35	11	36	49	Negative social and economic impacts of response measures for achieving 1.5, particularly those additional to 2.0C pathways do not seem to be a focus. These negative social and economic impacts need to be considered for a holistic, multi-dimensional overview that incorporates the broader sustainable development context. (Saudi Arabia)	This is already covered elsewhere in the report
					We strongly urge to use consistent concepts across the report. Using the same words for different concepts might limit the understanding of this report and undermine its credibility. Please provide clear definitions of the terms hazard, consequence, implication, (projected) impact and risk including their relation to exposure and	We now provide a consistent definition of impact and risk, which is consistent between Ch1 and Ch3, and the rest of the report. Please refer to the glossary for definitions of other terms Text revised to refer to "effects of changing hazards, such as the frequency and intensity of
					vulnerability. Is this definition consistent with AR5? How are the inconsistent definitions of impacts in AR5 WG1 and AR5 WG2 addressed in the SR1.5?	heat waves"
					Why are changing frequencies/intensities of heat waves treated as impacts of climate change, rather than climate change itself - temperature is a property of climate? We suggest using "projected change of climate properties."	Text has been clarified We agree and the term "Projected risk" is no longer used in Section 1.2
27860	35	11	36	32	The term "impacts" seems to be used in different ways for the past (observed) and for future (projected) with the first referring to both natural and human systems and the latter only for physical systems. In addition, it remains unclear, if "physical system" refers to a subsystem of the "natural systems" or if the latter is broader due to the inclusion of ecosystems.	Refers to risks, as defined in 1.3, associated with different pathways
					Please clarify: "Projected risks" would only refer to climate model projections, those based on observations and experience could be "estimated risks", and present risks would just be "risk"? In our view, risk inherently refers to the future no matter what the risk assessment is based on. So why highlighting the qualifier "projected" risk? We suggest to delete "projected" in order to avoid confusion.	
					How does this definition of risk link to the concept of "prospective" and "adaptive" risks at the end of the box on page 24? [Germany]	
39516	35	11	35	11	I suggest to delete the space inside "1.5" C", in order to keep consistency with the rest of the chapter. (Probably, this title is internally linked in the document with the Table of Contents, see page 2, line 33). [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Implemented

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4790	35	13	35	18	The jumping from mention of a change in global average temperature straight to specific consequences around the world (i.e., impacts) omits giving an explanation of how the global climate is changing—so greater change over land than ocean, at mid- and high latitudes compared to low latitudes, the intensification of precipitation, the poleward expansion of the subtropics, the lengthening and intensification of the warm season (and the opposite for the cold season), the intensification of drying/moisture stress and shift toward drought, the melting of the glaciers and ice sheets and consequent rise in sea level that adds to thermal expansion of the oceans, the activation of the natural carbon cycle (permafrost thawing, vegetation change), and more—and providing context for the changes in terms of the paleo-record (which confirms the roughly 3 C temperature sensitivity for CO2 doubling, gives a roughly 15-20 m sea level/degree sensitivity, and provides an indication of the range of pH over Earth history, etc.). I just don't see (at this point) how one can jump from the discussion above about the potential for changes in the global average temperature to impacts without a good discussion of what is associated with a change in the global average temperature. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively; consistent effort was made to increase the discussion of past climates within page constraints. Where appropriate reference was made back to the AR5
52866	35	13	35	18	Was a single number sought? Perhaps rework [Ireland]	Accepted - Text was revised
52868	35	13	36	32	Is the key message on granularity of impacts and difficulties of assessment of these at a global level? [Ireland]	We make it clearer that the report assesses regional impacts when global warming of 1.5/2.0 is reached.
2760	35	14	35	14	possible to use a single number to compare the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - Text was revised
9956	35	14	35	15	Comparing the impacts of 1.5C to 2.0C is essential (i.e., the impacts avoided by pursuing 1.5C), even if it is not a single number. More analysis is needed in this regard to fully understand 1.5C impacts. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted.
38826	35	14	35	14	Re "single global number": I don't think all readers will understand that you are talking about a highly aggregated global impact estimate, and that this could be in monetary terms. I suggest you explain a littel more. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted. More elaboration was provided
2762	35	17	35	17	introduced. However, for a detailed assessment [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - Text was revised
59808	35	20	35	21	End this sentence after the word "uneven". [United States of America]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
40666	35	21	35	21	The term 'very localised' needs clarification. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted - Text was revised
41954	35	21			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
59810	35	21	35	23	Impacts will also be the result of pre-existing socioeconomic and environmental conditions, and even choice of mitigation strategies, a point made elsewhere in the text. This text, which is supposed to be a more indepth treatment of the causes of impacts, is actually less complete than the points made in the Executive Summary! [United States of America]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
196	35	23	35	24	There are wide range of indirect impacts due to either one of the direct impacts and 'tourism' is not a good example (more people can come to see a bleached reef and tourism can be indirectly impacted by other drivers in a more severe way). As examples for indirect impacts on corals and coral reefs due to direct impact of 'bleaching' I would count: coral growth, coral reproduction, etc. [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	Noted. Discussion of impacts was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
13448	35	23	36	24	Impacts can be direct like in coral bleaching due to ocean warming or indirect such as redured tourism dueto coral bleaching at a particular site. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected, sentence is fine
2764	35	24	35	24	coral bleaching. Impacts [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - Text was revised
4792	35	24	35	24	Change to "due to coral" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted - Text was revised
51590	35	24	35	24	Missing the word 'to' between 'due' and 'coral' [Jason Donev, Canada]	Accepted - Text was revised
56198	35	24	35	24	Change to "due to coral bleaching". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted - Text was revised
4794	35	25	35	26	Using SRM here as an example seems terribly out of place here, given it has not really even been discussed, and given that virtually all SRM studies make clear that the consequences of mitigation/adaptation/CDR/SRM are FAR LESS than the consequences of what would happen were SRM not part of the set of responses. This is really a gratuitous inclusion of SRM and makes no sense at all to include here. How about instead mentioning adaptation—so putting houses on pilings isolates them during storms whereas retreat would still allow emergency responders to reach them—or the land cover and use changes associated with biofrules or retreat from the coastline. In that SRM is a way to reduce impacts, putting it here indicating it is a cause of impacts really makes no sense at all—the discussion is just not nearly nuanced enough to justify SRM as an example here. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
53944	35	25			Delete the word "remedial" as SRM is not proved to remedy anything. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Noted.
4796	35	29	35	29	Several seems a very significant understatement, given that you have previously talked about impacts being local and related to consequences. Were this talking about major features of the climate such as shortening of the cold season, etc., perhaps, but this sentence is about impacts—saying "several" here is just not consistent with the preceding sentence. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. Discussion of impacts was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
7354	35	29	35	32	In relation with the impact of climate change, extreme events and atmospheric pollution, I suggest to mention aside from tropospheric ozone, particulate matter from wildfires and dust storms (Fernández A.J., Molero F., Salvador P., Revuelta A., Becerril-Valle M., Gómez-Moreno F. J., Artíñano B., Pujadas M. 2017. "Aerosol optical, microphysical and radiative forcing properties during variable intensity African dust events in the Iberian Peninsula". Atmospheric Research, 196, 129-141.). [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Noted.
38828	35	29	35	32	you may add a referece to a recent paper discussing these issues: A recent commentary (peer reveiwed) by Otto et al in Nature Climate Chaneg is potentially relevant for this section: Assigning historic responsibility for extreme weather events. Nature Climate Change 7, 757–759 (2017)DOIdoi:10.1038/nclimate3419. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted.
56200	35	31	35	31	Not clear what your definition of "forcings" is. According to the climatological definition, none of the listed processes are forcings. The definition used needs to be added to the glossary. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted and revised; attempts were made to clarify the definition
55948	35	32	35	32	Add, "Observed impacts are especially extreme in the Arctic, including not only mean temperatures well above GMST but loss of sea ice thickness and extent, decreased snow cover, increased mass loss from Greenland and permafrost thaw (AMAP, 2017). Citation: AMAP, 2017. Snow, Water, Ice and Permafrost in the Arctic, 2017. Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Program (AMAP), Oslo, Norway. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Noted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4798	35	37	35	39	Actually, "risk" seems to be used also for the actual consequences of the change (e.g., see page 8, line 8 and comment on that). That is, when one talks about people today being at greater risk, that is not theoretical—people have been more often and more intensely having to endure the consequences of climate change, not just of the increasing possibility of change. It think the definition on these lines needs expansion, or the use of the word elsewhere needs to be limited. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted and revised; attempts were made to clarify the definition of risk make it consistent with AR5
57278	35	37	35	38	Projected risks to human and natural systems? The AR5 definition of risk is 'The potential for consequences where something of human value (including humans themselves) is at stake and where the outcome is uncertain.' This is in contrast with the definition of risk in the next sentance, where risk can apply to the climate system projections whether or not there are consequences for ecosystems and humans [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted and revised; attempts were made to clarify the definition of risk make it consistent with AR5
2766	35	38	35	38	management context as expected value, i.e. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - Text was revised
2768	35	41	35	41	this report uses the following definitions: [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
57682	35	41		54	This definition of impacts and risk should be developed further so to combine projected impacts with the risk framework. It seems arbitrary to distinguish risk and projected impact according to likelihood levels and thereby intuitively suggest that risk is not about impact. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted, the section has been reviewed extensively
59812	35	41	35	41	Include the definition of "climate change" here even though it is available in the glossary. That would emphasize that climate change as used in this report refers to combined anthropogenic and natural climate change. Only when qualified with "anthropogenic" should readers interpret it as referring to human-induced climate change. [United States of America]	Noted.
2770	35	42	35	42	impact refers to the observed [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted - definition of impact was revised
4800	35	42	35	53	It might also be useful to define "effects of climate change" as being the change in parameters describing the climate, so changes in rainfall intensity, temperature, sea level rise—to the changes that cause the impacts. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted.
9958	35	42	35	53	Need to add a bullet dedicated to the negative social and economic impacts of the response measures required to achieve 1.5C and how they relate to similar impacts associated with 2.0C pathways. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. Focus was on framing and linking with Chapter 3 assessment of same
11616	35	42	35	43	Does this include both anthropogenic climate change and natural changes, as in AR5? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Definitions were structured to be consistent with AR5
57280	35	44	35	47	This is confusing given observed impact refers to consequences for human and natural systems, yet projected impacts refer to climate projections [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. Discussion of impacts was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
2772	35	46	35	46	there is high confidence that the change will occur and that other drivers will not alter the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
46514	35	46	35	46	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	accepted. Use IPCC uncertainty language
2774	35	47	35	47	(e.g. the projected [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
41956	35	47			that other drivers ===> that other driver [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
7170	35	48	35	48	I understand the distinction between 'projected impacts' and 'projected risks'. But the use of both 'risk' and 'projected risk' is confusing. Risk is always about something that has not yet occurred. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted. Discussion of impacts and risk was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
55430	35	48	35	53	Despite the assertion by the authors, the definition of risk used here is not consistent with the glossary definition. The concept of risk (as per glossary) crucially combines outcome (something at stake that people value) with uncertainty (and hence probability, either of the event occurring or about the magnitude of the event - even if not quantified). Risk is not simply a case of "something that may happen and that is affected by vulnerability and exposure", even though these factors are crucial to generate events that put something at risk that people value. Please rephrase to ensure consistency with the glossary definition (noting that there is a difference between the glossary definition in the AR5 SYR and AR5 WGII; personally I feel the AR5 WGII definition is tighter and less prone to abuse). [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Noted. Discussion of impacts and risk was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
11618	36	1	36	2	UNFCCC and the Paris Agreement doesn't define 1.5C or 2C [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text deleted
38830	36	1	36	15	I think this text may be reduced; these examples of impacts may not be needed here. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Text has been considerably reduced
59814	36	1	36	15	Given the definitions above, shouldn't every use of "impact" be changed to "projected impact"? [United States of America]	Definition of impacts clarified to mean both observed and projected
2776	36	2	36	2	Agreement, and thus defined in the context of the UNFCCC. But what do we mean with 'impacts [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
40924 51448	36 36	3	36 36	4	Important statement which should be reflected in the Summary for Policymakers as well. [Neelam Singh, United States of America] Differentiatingdoes not imply a scientific statement of safe vs. Unsafe conditions I am not sure what this statement means. Reformulate? [Astrid Schulz, Germany]	Noted Text deleted
2778	36	4	36	5	change. For heat–related extremes in the tropics, an additional 0.5°C (i.e., a 2°C versus 1.5°C warming) marks the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
34446	36	4		7	It cannot be the case that a particular warming threshold marks the difference between events at the upper limit of natural variability versus a new climate regime. This depends entirely on the definition of an event. Decadal mean temperature will move into a new climate regime sooner than daily mean temperature, for example. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	This text has been removed
2780	36	7	36	8	result in changes unmatched during the last 10,000 year [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
4802	36	8	36	15	I think a phrase or sentence needs to be added her to indicate that if a pathway goes up over 1.5 C and then comes back to it that themany components of the consequences are likely to be associated with the peak temperature reached rather than the temperature the pathway eventually comes back to, and the longer this return takes the more likely it is that the peak (overshoot) temperature will determine both the near- and long-term impacts/consequences. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	We agree, but this is covered in 1.3.3
13450	36	8	36	9	definitions like 'for this report, 'impacts at 1.5' should be close to the beginning of the section: page 35:11 [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	This has been moved up
17620	36	9	36	11	Suggest revising "global average of near-surface air temperature" to "global mean surface temperature" to avoid inconsistency with lines 34-36 on P.15. [Sai Ming Lee, China]	Text deleted
27862	36	9	36	10	How does this relate to the period of 30 years introduced above? [Germany]	We now refer to section 1.2.1 for the reference period
2782	36	10	36	12	By comparing the impacts at 1.5°C with those at 2°C, this report highlights the impactthat could be avoided by maintaining global temperature increase at or below 1.5°C rather than 2°C, noting that these impacts also [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Partially implemented

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
39098	36	10	36	15	This is really well written (to help readers imagine) and also addresses concerns above. ThisSR report is critical for these understandings. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted
17964	36	11	36	15	When discussing impacts on natural and human systems of a 1.5°C world the focus is too much on how impacts differ between 1.5°C and 2°C, rather than on depicting how impacts in a 1.5°C world compare to present conditions. Also, if a comparison is made of impacts under other warming levels, why not considering warming levels that are more in line with the current NDCs? [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	We do not discuss actual impacts on Ch1, we just provide the necessary framing in assessing impacts at different levels of warming
11620	36	13	36	13	how do impacts in the case of temperature overshoot fit in here? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This is outside the scope of a framing chapter
62956	36	15		18	This result must be specific to some locations in the tropics, and I would suspect it is scenario and model dependent. Either add more qualifiers, or add additional literature citations if it's a general result. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	This text has been removed
2784	36	17	36	19	While numerical models and formal detection and attribution techniques are commonly used to attribute the impacts to different levels of warming (e.g., [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, sentence revised and the suggested edit no longer applies
9552	36	17		25	See comments above for p. 7 that also apply here. Excellent to see here mention of the importance of Indigenous and local knowledge (although the wo should be differentiated). However, the last sentence implies that this knowledge is based on lived experiences rather than 'tangible or empirical'. While this may be true in referring to some community observations, this is not true of Indigenous knowledge which, as mentioned above, has undergone a long process of validation. Nor is it true of community knowledge in many Arctic communities where there is long-term and ongoing community-based monitoring of climate drivers and/or impacts that ARE tangible and empirical, exp. water monitoring, ice monitoring, commonity-ing, ice monitoring, of climate drivers and/or impacts that ARE tangible and empirical, exp. water monitoring, ice monitoring, or monitori	Wording changed accordingly, the phrase "felt rather than tangible or empirical" has been removed.
27864	36	17	36	25	The concept of detection and attribution should be explained in detail. How can indigenous and local knowledge be assessed in the quality needed for an IPCC report and in line with its process for the use of grey literature? Climate relates to averages over 30 years, feelings change over more than a generation. And how can feeling attribute change to certain causes? Please explain. [Germany]	A detailed explanation of D&A is outside the scope of this chapter, this has already been done as part of the AR5. We are simply stating that community perceptions of impacts are very hard to predict.
11622	36	19	36	25	How are human-induced climate impacts separated from other human impacts in this evidence source? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	We cannot further expand on D&A techniques due to strict word limits. This is discussed in detail in previous IPCC reports
59816	36	20	36	25	The concept of cultural heritage and the suite of tools that are developing to track and project impacts of climate change on cultural heritage would be a useful addition here. "Cultural heritage" refers to archaeological sites, historic buildings and structures, cultural landscapes (including traditional and sacred places), traditional practices and knowledge, and museum collections and archives. Collectively these host/anchor social memory and many community traditions and sense of place and identity. Efforts are underway to model, monitor, and proactively manage cultural heritage in light of climate change in order to preserve as much of it as possible into the future. Relevant starting references at the national scale include the 2016 US National Park Service Cultural Resources Climate Change Strategy (which includes peer-reviewed compilation of observed impacts to cultural resources, https://www.nps.gov/subjects/climatechange/culturalresourcesstrategy.htm) and the 2018 Historic Environment Scotland Climate Change Risk Assessment (https://www.historicenvironment.scot/archives-and-research/publications/). [United States of America]	We unfortunately could not further expand on this due to strict word limits
2786	36	21	35	24	perspective due to [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, sentence shortened and comma is necessary
56202	36	22	36	22	Remove "equally", as it makes it seems as if local knowledge is equal to no observations. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Implemented, and text moved to section 1.5
4804	36	23	36	23	Delete the first comma [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Implemented, and text moved to section 1.5
41958	36	23			change, ===> change [Egypt]	Implemented, and text moved to section 1.5
54474	36	23	36	25	To say things are embodied, felt and experienced yet not tangible and empirical does not make senseat least without more nuance or engagement with the epsitemological and ontological issues that underlie the nature of local/Indigenous knowlege verus scientific knowledge. Perhaps stating the idea more positively works better, viz. local and indigenous knowledge may perceive impacts and causal connections between phenomena which may yet to be empirically validated or measured by science [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
2788	36	24	36	25	embodied and place-based experiences, that is by feelings rather by than tangible or empirical evidence, and is therefore exceedingly hard to capture adequately (Tschakert et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	This part of the sentence has been deleted
4806	36	25	36	25	I don't think "predict" is the right word here (especially as in the scientific sense it implies determination in a statistically rigorous sense—high statistical confidence). What I think might be said is that these sensed reactions are noting a change in a combined set of climate variables, many of which are not recorded in observational data sets (e.g., the type of snow rather than just its areal extent and depth; the timing and well being of a combined set of responses of the flora; the mix and interactions of the fauna; and so on) but represent the overall functioning of the environment, and so are difficult to capture in the official scientifically observed records. The next paragraph actually explains a good bit of this—so it might be said at the end of the next paragraph that, as a result, the overall set of impacts for a region is difficult both to define and to project. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	·
15702	36	25			It can also be noted that impacts can occur in regions quite independently from any change in climate at that location e.g. through migration into the region from affected regions, changing markets, conflict etc. [Australia]	We agree, but we are unable to further expand due to word count limits.
35472	36	27	36	32	Impacts could also be beyond human society - e.g. biodiversity loss, species extinction etc. Would be good to mention that too. [Ashok Sreenivas, India]	Text deleted
35694	36	27	36	38	The problem of non temperature effects could be addressed through sensitivity analysis. Keeping +1.5 degree C as constant, varying rainfall and CO2 concentrations, the impacts could be analysed. In the case of agriculture sector, impact could be analysed for combinations of (+1.5 degree C) (Rainfall change of -20%, -15%, -10%, -5%, +5%, +10%, +10%, +15%, +20%, CO2 levels at 400 ppm, and expected level responsible for 1.5 degree C increase in temperature e.g. 500 ppm). At the end, the sensitivity analysis could be done for combination of (+1.5 T, -5%RF, 400 ppm CO2) (+1.5 T, -5%RF, 500 ppm CO2) (+1.5 T, -10%RF, 400 ppm CO2) and so on. [India]	This is too technical and beyond the scope of a framing chapter
2790	36	29	36	29	but all are relevant to society [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
2792	36	30	36	30	about both the amount [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
2794	36	32	36	32	impacted systems. These differ widely from one system to another and may be non-linear. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
9960 57674	36 36	35 35	38	8	Need to add positive warming impacts to arrive at a fuller understanding. [Saudi Arabia] The term "A physical dimension of impact" should be abandoned. In the risk framework adopted by all working groups this would be called "hazard". The wording "physical dimension of impact" is misleading. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	We now define impacts as positive or negative at the beginning of section 1.3 Change implemented, we no longer use this term.
15704	36	37			There is an important message regarding uncertainty that can be expressed through a scaled approach. At the global level, warming, based on emmision scenarios, can be measured and predicted with high certainty. As we cascade down to finer spatial scales the precise impacts are less certain. [Australia]	We agree. This is implicitly discussed in section 1.3.3, where we discuss uncertainties from models, which can be more easily quantified , versus community impacts.
2796	36	39	36	41	The spatial and temporal distributions of impacts are key in understanding how 1.5°C impacts affect people. This report thus assesses the local consequences of global warming at 1.5°C and 2°C (Chapter 3). Many [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
34448	36	39			According to the definitions given, this should be a 'projected impact'. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Definition has been revised
42746	36	39	36	49	Arctic warming at twice the rate as the global average. Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme (AMAP) (2017) SNOW, WATER, ICE, AND PERMAFROST IN THE ARCTIC: SUMMARY FOR POLICYMAKERS, 8 ("The Arctic is still a cold place, but it is warming faster than any other region on Earth. Over the past 50 years, the Arctic's temperature has risen by more than twice the global average. Increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere are the primary underlying cause: the heat trapped by greenhouse gases triggers a cascade of feedbacks that collectively amplify Arctic warming."). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Beyond the scope of a framing Chapter, Please refer to Ch3
42962	36	39	36	49	Arctic warming at twice the rate as the global average. See Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme (AMAP) (2017) SNOW, WATER, ICE, AND PERMAFROST IN THE ARCTIC: SUMMARY FOR POLICYMAKERS, 8 ("The Arctic is still a cold place, but it is warming faster than any other region on Earth. Over the past 50 years, the Arctic's temperature has risen by more than twice the global average. Increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere are the primary underlying cause: the heat trapped by greenhouse gases triggers a cascade of feedbacks that collectively amplify Arctic warming."). [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Beyond the scope of a framing Chapter, Please refer to Ch3
3698	36	40	36	40	I suggest to replace local by regional/local in view that in most cases the document describes at best some regional synthesis of evidence, projections, scenarios, etc. [Castor Muñoz Sobrino, Spain]	Implemented
4808	36	41	36	41	I think saying "assessed" here is really not very helpful to the reader—they are "assessed" their taxes, etc. I would urge instead saying "summarized and evaluated" or something similar instead of using jargon words like "assessed." [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	The IPCC carries out an assessment of the literature and hence we need to use the word assess.
27866	36	41	36	44	Many regions experience higher than average rates of warming and some are already now 1.5°C warmer with respect to the pre-industrial period (Figure 1.3). For example, some parts of Africa are warming much faster than others (Déqué et al., 2016; Niang et al., 2014). Please do not give examples in the framing chapter but refer to the findings in the following chapters, including regional differences in Africa (which can also be seen in Figure 1.3). [Germany]	Examples deleted
48220	36	41	36	43	The following statement maybe misleading and may require some clarification "Many regions experience higher than average rates of warming and some are already now 1.5°C warmer with respect to the pre-industrial period (Figure 42 1.3)". It is my understanding that global warming level of 1.5°C is a global average over a 30-year period, relative to the 51-year period 1850-1900. But, the regional warming depicted in Figure 1.3 is the regional scale warming over the 10-year period 2006-2015, relative to 1850-1900. If this is the case, can we compare and infer the expression of regional rates of warming against the 1.5°C global warming level? [Sarah Connors, France]	It is now specified in the text that this is over the decade 2006-2015
2798	36	42	36	42	some are already now 1.5°C warmer than in the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected. Warming is relative to the pre-industrial period as per definition
2800	36	44	36	44	differ substantially depending on the season. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
4810	36	44	36	45	It would really be good to get rid of the word "may" and provide some indicaiton of likelihood. Explaining that the cold seasons are shortening and warm seasons getting longer would help in setting the stage that the nature and intensity of temperature and precipitation changes are indeed likely to be different by season. Indeed, this might be a good place to indicate that what is really happening is a change in the frequency, types, and intesity of the weather systems that together make up the climate—that the climate changes is a result of the weather changing, not the reverse—the climate is a statistical artifact that is only experienced by experiencing the weather. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	may has been replaced with "will"
41960	36	45			At global warming ===> At a global warming [Egypt]	Rejected, sentence is fine
2802	36	46	36	49	pre-industrial (Seneviratne et al., 2016). In this report, the "warming experience at 1.5°C" in this report is understood as the collection of local climate changes (temperature, rainfall and other changes) when global average temperatures, as defined in Section 1.2.1, reach 1.5°C above pre-industrial. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, sentence is fine
38832	36	48	36	49	I think this could be highlighted more in the ES [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
41962	36	48			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Implemented
27868	37	1	38	8	Please provide more information in the fundamental differences of these "uncertainties", mentioning that there are uncertainties, but also unknowns, lack of knowledge vs. uncertainty vs confidence, etc E.g., the uncertainty of socio-economic scenarios is very different from model uncertainty, it would be useful to mention tipping points here as well. In addition, this section should be joined with section 1.6. [Germany]	Within the space available, no further framing of uncertainties was possible, but the later chapters deal with uncertainties explicitly for many cases.
61732	37	1	37	53	See my first overall comment for the chapter. I suggest to strongly reduce this section, as examples are given without a full assessment which is achieved only in chapter 3. What is most important here is to reflect the key aspects of the assessment done in the other chapters of the report. I would rather suggest to introduce key knowledge gaps (for information, the chapter 1 of the SROCC FOD report has the intention to have a box on deep uncertainty). [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	The text has been considerably reduced
2804	37	5	37	5	King et al., 2017), and thus, different [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, sentence is fine
2806	37	6	37	7	some extremes. However, this could still imply increased risks, due to warm anomalies affecting cold–adapted systems (Seneviratne [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
15706	37	6			Interesting point - suggest needs re-definition of what is externe in a 'naturally extreme' environment. [Australia]	Beyond the scope, and not possible due to strict word limits
41964	37	6			decreased occurrence ===> the decreased occurrence [Egypt]	Sentence deleted

Do Not Quote, Cite, or Distribute Page 100 of 143

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4812	37	10	37	13	This is a rather strangely worded sentence—if high-precipitation events in mid-latitudes are common, then this is apparently not really variable and these events are not really extremes, unless judging against some earlier standard for extreme events when overall precipitation was less. I just think that the logic of the sentence is not very clear. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Text deleted
40668	37	10	37	21	This paragraph only has one reference associated with it. Further references should be given to this very important aspect of the chapter to answer questions such as: 'ls this a robust result?' Or 'Do other studies agree or disagree?' [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Text deleted
46498	37	10	37	10	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	Sentence deleted
2808	37	11	37	13	IS ", where high–precipitation events are common, versus tropical regions, where precipitation is less variable, with higher total precipitation but fewer extremes" NECESSARY? IT IMPAIRS THE READING [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
4150	37	11	37	12	It would perhaps be better to avoid contrasting the variability of tropical and extratropical precipitation. Parts of the tropics can experience enormous extremes of rainfall from the occasional passage of tropical cyclones, for example. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text deleted
41966	37	11			An example is changes ===> An example is the changes [Egypt]	Sentence deleted
1544	37	13	37	18	I still have some concerns about this material (raised initially in my review of the FOD). It reads as if at ALL mid-latitude locations in South America there is a relatively modest increase in the probability of heavy precipitation at 1.5°C increase compared to 2°C increase. And it reads as if at ALL TROPICAL LOCATIONS IOVER THE GLOBE there is a decrease in the intensity of heavy precipitation under 1.5°C of warming compared to historical values. I've not read the original paper, but from the discussion in the FOD I get the impression this study is for just two locations in South America one at temperatue latitudes, one in the tropics. If am right, I suggest you change the language in this paragraph to make it clear you are referring to just two sample locations in South America to illustrate that there can be a non-monotonic relationship between temperature increase and heavy precipitation - and that the relationships these authors have found at two South American locations do not necessarily reflect relationships between precipitation intensity and temperature increases eover broader geographical scales.(I'm worried about these sentences being taken out of context to argue that changes in temperature will have little effect on intense precipitation everywhere). [David Wratt, New Zealand]	Text deleted
59818	37	13	37	18	What confidence is associated with this example? Do the models actually incorporate representations of the processes at work in the different regions that would lead to these different outcomes? [United States of America]	
3762	37	15	37	16	I am quite skeptical about the reported "non-monotonic" response here. Is this for whole tropics or just tropical Amazon? If it is latter, the extreme rainfall is heavily influenced by internal variability, thus the robustness of aforementioned statement might be low. [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	Text deleted
50476	37	15	37	18	Convoluted sentence - consider reformulating [Ina Möller, Sweden]	Sentence deleted
59820	37	16	37	18	How robust is this apparently nonlinear response? The reference is "in review" so reviewers weren't able to look into the background for this. [United States of America]	Text deleted
41968	37	19			frequency ===> the frequency [Egypt]	Sentence deleted
2810	37	20	37	20	from 1.5°C to 2°C warming worlds. The magnitude [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence deleted
13452	37	22	37	22	a table with the impact of global warming in the different continents would be great [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected, outside the scope of Ch1, please refer to Ch3
9364	37	24	37	39	Is there any data regarding magnitude of socio-economic consequences of non-temperature related impacts? If there are some information about them, it may be useful to be included in the sub-section no. 1.3.1.3 [Attila Buzási, Hungary]	Not possible due to word limit
53388	37	24	37	39	Vegetation cover, in particular tropical forests, has a huge impact on temperature and rainfall, beyond the carbon cycle. See Lawrence D et al 2015. Nature and Climate change. Effects of deforestation on climate and agriculture https://www.scopus.com/record/display.uri?eid=2-s2.0-84924558385&origin=inward&txGid=becf5c99bd43bc851789baaa82/26666. Also See Llopart et al 2018. Water.Land Use Change in the Amazon Forest and its Impact on the Local climate http://www.mdpi.com/2073-4441/10/2/149 Also Findell et al. 2017. Nature. Land Use change and extreme temperatures https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-017-01038-w And not to ignore the coupling of other types of canopy or vegetation surface with climate affecting rainfall - eg corn http://www.sciencemag.org/news/2018/02/america=s-corn-belt-making-its-own-weather The impact of tropical deforestation or keeping forest cover on non CO2 temp pathways should not be underestimated in the text just because the expertise in water-vegetation models are not so prominent in the authors selected to write the report [Elizabeth Penelope Davies, United States of America]	This section refers to non-temperature related impacts due to GHG emissions.
39518	37	26	37	26	I suggest to use "Special Report" instead of "special report" in order to keep consistency along the chapter. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Sentence deleted
2812	37	27	37	29	impacts do not depend on warming alone. Changes in rainfall affect the hydrological cycle and water availability (Schewe et al., 2014). The atmospheric composition is important. For example, increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide levels lead to ocean acidification [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, sentence is fine
7356	37	27	37	28	Changes in rainfall also affect dust emissions and long-range transport from arid zones, aside from the hydrological cycle and water availability (Prospero J.M. and Lamb P.J., 2003. "African droughts and dust transport to the caribbean: climate change implications". Science, 302, 1024-1027.). It has implications on human health and the role of dust-borne iron (Fe) on the ocean carbon cycle (Prospero J.M., 2006. "Saharan dust impacts and climate change". Oceanography, 19(2), 60-61.). [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	We agree, but cannot provide all examples.
40670	37	27	37	28	Rainfall is clearly part of the hydrological cycle and so to state that 'changes in rainfall affect the hydrological cycle' is a somewhat tautological and circular point. The author(s) should reword this. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	We disagree that this is a circular point
11624	37	29	37	29	This sentence should also mention the other major non-radiative effects of CO2, ie: fertilization of photosynthesis and increased plant water use efficiency. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This is a good example, but we are constrained by very tight word limits
7856	37	30	37	33	Among the impacts associated with ocean heat content growth, the increase of thermal stratification leading to reduction of mixing and ventilation and increase of hypoxia should also be mentioned. [Petr Zavialov, Russian Federation]	
41970	37	31			example ===> example, [Egypt]	Implemented

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
39520	37	32	37	32	I suggest to use "heat-waves" instead of "heatwaves" to keep consistency along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Implemented
2814	37	34	37	34	including 'impact cascades' through secondary [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Implemented
45986	37	34	37	34	The term "impact cascade" may need some reference on the previous use as "cascading" was used ofrten in AR5. [Hiroyuki ENOMOTO, Japan]	We now make reference to Chapter 18 of the AR5 WGII which discusses cascading impacts.
7358	37	36	37	39	In the same line that comment n°7, I think that some other compound events should be mentioned beside "droughts and heat waves". I suggest including "droughts and dust transport from desert areas" and the reference: Prospero J.M. and Lamb P.J., 2003. "African droughts and dust transport to the caribbean: climate change implications". Science, 302, 1024-1027. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	This is a good example, but we are constrained by very tight word limits
2816	37	37	37	37	arise when [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected, meaning of sentence will be wrong if implemented
15708	37	37			In Australia, drought-fire-storm sequence can devastate ecosystems. [Australia]	Noted, but not directly relevant to a framing chapter
38834	37	38	37	38	The ref to Le Quere et al seems misplaced. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	This was indeed a mistake. Le Quere reference removed
8046	37	42	37	48	Climate sensitivity is a major factor that determine the uncertainties of climate models' responses to identical radiative forcing. For exmaple, Chen and Zhou (2016) found that the timing of 2C warming projected by CMIP5 models is sensitivity to climate sensitivity [Chen Xiaolong, Tianjun Zhou, 2016: Uncertainty in crossing time of 2C warming threshold over China, Sci. Bull., 61(18), 1451–1459, DOI 10.1007/s11434-016-1166-2]. Uncertainties in the projection of Asian monsoon changes are also related with climate sensitivity: [Chen, X., and T. Zhou*, 2015: Distinct effects of global mean warming and regional sea surface warming pattern on projected uncertainty in the South Asian summer monsoon. Geophysical Research Letters, 42, 9433-9439, doi:10.1002/2015GL066384] [Tianjun Zhou, China]	Rejected, timing of 1.5 and 2.0 is discussed earlier. The second suggested reference is not relevant to this section
41972	37	42			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Rejected, sentence revised and the suggested edit no longer applies
53370	37	42	38	8	The risk of global run-away climate change which is under-researched should be mentioned here. Reference can be made to Hansen et al. 2008, who deduced a threshold for a global climate system tipping point from observations of the geological past. [Kjell Kühne, Mexico]	Chapter 1 frames these issues but does not provide the assessment as such.
4814	37	44	37	48	Given this perspective (often taken by skeptics), the accumulation of the error terms can suggest that one cannot say anything meaningful at all about the future, so why even conduct this assessment. This perspective leads to an approach to do research in a linear way, first reducing the error in emissions for the future, then in models, etc. I think stating the situation this way is quite counter-productive when considering the validity of impact studies. The alternate approach is to note that there are many emission pathways and climate model simulations of the changes in the climate that these pathways imply which lead to there being a warming of 1.5 C (or so), and what we do know from the impact models is that a change of 1.5 C would lead to this or that. So, the uncertainty that matters with respect to impacts relates to the impact modeling and this uncertainty is not accumulated on top of the uncertainties arising from the emissions pathways and climate models. Basically, reductions in precipitation will have impacts no matter what combination of situations leads this to happening. What I would urge here is this a more nuanced explanation about uncertainties so as not to give the (mis-)impression that all of the uncertainties build up and there is no understanding or knowledge to emerge as a result. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	This is an important discussion, but for this Special Report there was a clear decision not to revise anything in the established IPCC guidance on this matter.
35696	37	44	37	47	For addressing the uncertainty issue, multiple models could be used for both projections of future climate and also impact assessment. [India]	This is routinely done in some communities (like for global vegetation models) and impossible for others. There is therefore no generalization that could be applied in the framing chapter.
36890	37	44	37	48	A major uncertainty is the mismatch between Earth system model simulations and the historical records of surface temperature and ocean heat content. This mismatch is addressed by a new study by Goodwin et al. (2018) providing narrower climate projections by ensuring that an efficient Earth system model is consistent with these historical redcords. Reference: Goodwin. P., A. Katavouta, V.M. Roussenov, G.L. Foster, E.J. Rohling and R.G. Williams, (2018) Pathways to 1.5 and 2 °C warming based on observational and geological constraints, Nature Geoscience, doi:10.1038/s41561-017-0054-8. [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This is not a topic for chapter 1.
38836	37	44	37	44	I suggest adding "and impacts" after "climate change" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Implemented
62958	37	46			The text refers to "limitations and assumptions of the climate models', but not to model uncertainty, for example reflected in the large range of climate sensitivity across models. I would focus first on climate model uncertainty (i.e. uncertain parameters in models etc) - this is a major source of uncertainty in projected impacts. While "limitations and assumptions" of models may give systematic errors across models, I would describe this as a secondary factor in terms of contributions to uncertaintes in impacts. Things like downscaling model uncertainty will also have a smaller effect than climate model uncertainty. [Nathan Gillett, Canada]	Model "parameters" and associated uncertainly of these parameters falls within model assumptions. We don't want to get too technical about models here, and explain what a model parameter is.
53626	37	48	37	48	Bias corrections at local scale for impact modeling should be included [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	has been added, thanks.
19482	37	49	37	52	"The trajectory of climate change also affects uncertainty with respect to impacts. For example, the impacts of overshooting 1.5°C and stabilization at a later stage, compared to stabilization at 1.5°C without 1 overshoot may differ in magnitude (Schleussner et al., 2017). Additionally, the capacity of some ecosystems to recover after an overshoot may not be well known (assessed in detail in Chapter 3)." This chapter/chapter 3 could have much more detail on risks & impacts of overshooting if these can be so significant. [Jennifer Morgan, Netherlands]	This comment should be considered by Chapter 3
57684	37	52			The formulation ecosystem recovery "may not be well known" is overly vague, also the term recovery seems misleading as ecosystems under climate change are changing into different systems as also seen during evolutionary crises in earth history, and if an ecosystem has died off there will be no recovery, but only a replacement by another one, at lower levels of biodiversity. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Sentence deleted
27870	38	1	38	1	Why singling out the WB report and not other scientific studies? The WB has not at the same level of quality as the IPCC, please delete, also on page 39, line 21. [Germany]	We have added a further IPCC reference but disagree that the World Bank report would be of inferior quality - it has therefore been kept.
41974	38	2			temperature ===> the temperature [Egypt]	Rejected
2818	38	5	38	8	THESE LINES ARE VERY DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND AND MAY BE ERRONEOUS. E.G. WHY DO NON-LINEARITY OF EFFECTS FOLLOW FROM THE CHOICE OF AN INDEX? I AM UNABLE TO SUGGEST WITH CONFIDENCE AN ALTERNATIVE FORMULATION [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We agree that this was poorly explained. To save space, this text had to be removed.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4816	38	5	38	5	The indication of likelihood here, that is, "may ensue", needs to be changed—indeed, the whole sentence seems wrongly stated. In that most distributions of occurrence of events are bell-shaped curves and climate change is generally shifting the centroid of the distribution (and perhaps its spread), there will be a non-linear response to the exceedances of, say, two-sigma events (extremes). Hansen's shifting bell-shaped curves from observations of land surface summer temperature anomaly in the NH very clearly make the case—warm extremes that were occurring 0,1% of the time in the mid-20th century are now occurring 10% of the time—so very non-linear. This will be the case for virtually all situations where the distribution if a bell-shaped curve—shift the centroid and the occurrence of rare events of one type (warm, wet, whatever) will go up and of the other extreme will go down. So, saying "may ensue" here shows no understanding of the situation—there will be changes in what happens to extremes, some becoming much more often and some much less often, so some will matter to society and other may not, but there will be changes. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Phrase "may ensue" has been deleted
39344	38	5	38	5	It's not an important thing, but it seems that between the word "ensue" and "when" there are two spaces, not only one. And the same is happening between "indices" and "such". [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Indeed it is not an important thing and would have been fixed by the copy editing. Anyway, this wording has been changed.
27872	38	11	39	13	While the introduction of these concepts is useful, the section should be shorted, focusing on the concepts and providing less examples or results, rather refer to the following chapters. [Germany]	Indeed, most of this has been cut.
57676	38	11		45	Suggest including ocean system chapters from AR5 in this section as well, not only the terrestrial chapter. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Please re-read: our text deals as much with land as with ocean ecosystems.
59822	38	11	39	13	Section 1.3.2 is not very strong. This short 1-page section does not balance with the two remittances called for in the plenary-approved outline: "New information, integrative approaches, and response options" and "Assessment and methodologies across spatial and time scales". The weight of the chapter is heavily on framing the methods for the physical climate system change (1.5°C) impacts, and it does a pretty thorough framing of impacts related to equity and justice. It misses the mark on framing new information and assessment methodologies with respect to ecosystem impacts. The preceding section on warming commitment is 3 pages long and much more fleshed out than section 1.3 which is supposed to frame the discussion of ecosystem impacts. Only six references are cited in the entire section on ecosystem impacts — way out of balance with the rest of the chapter. The authors need to read Chapter 3 and then thoughtfully try to frame the advances and approaches used in that chapter to distinquish natural system impacts in a 1.5°C warmer world compared with a +2°C world. This is a key expectation of this report. [United States of America]	Given the space available, we found need for rather further reducing these issues in chapter 1 than expanding them. We believe that there is a reasonable compromise between general issues addressed in chapter 1 and specifics in chapter 3.
2820	38	15	38	18	The impacts of climate change on natural and managed ecosystems can include a loss or increase in growth, biomass, or diversity at the level of species populations, landscapes, or entire biomes. They overlap with the natural variation in growth, the ecosystem dynamics, the disturbance, succession, and other processes. At lower levels of warming, this sometimes impairs the attribution of impacts. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Indeed, anyway the text has been shortened drastically.
11626	38	15	38	15	Ecosystems in this section are defined as "natural" and "managed". This definition can be confusing to non specialist readers and is also incorrect. Natural ecosystems (e.g. forests) can either be "managed" or "unmanaged" but they are still natural. Artificial or man-made ecosystems, (e.g. urban ecosystems) are also not necessarily always managed, as far as biodiversity and flora and auna populations are concerned. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	While there is strictly no "unmanaged" ecosystem left on this planet, this definition is used relatively widely and also understood in the right sense. Of course, forests are often managed, but some are managed only very lightly. We prefer to maintain the definitions as given here, they also correspond to a lot of the underlying literature and the use of these terms in chapter 3.
45568	38	15	38	31	I suggest including changes in life cycles of interdependent organisms as plants and pollinators or seed dispersals, which will difficult to complete the lyfe cycle of both organisms. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Thanks, we have added "interspecific relationships (e.g. pollination)" to account for this suggestion.
56398	38	15	38	31	As commented on the FOD, should talk about uncertainty of changes in the scale and frequency of extreme ecosystem responses (e.g. Palmer G et al. 2017 Climate change, climatic variation and extreme biological responses. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B 372: 20160144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2016.0144) associated with 1.5 degrees. In the same way as for uncertainty of changes in the scale and frequency of extreme weather events associated with 1.5 degrees, as well as uncertainty associated with extremes of human responses, it is these extremes rather than the general trends that should be the focus of this entire report and that will be defining of impacts on ecosystems and people, their responses and ability to adapt. [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This is addressed by chapter 3 and requires, in our opinion, no additional framing in chapter 1.
197	38	16	38	16	at the level of species' add comma after species [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	The sentence has been deleted.
29288	38	16	38	16	species, populations, add comma in between [Yuanyuan Huang, France]	Correct. Unfortunately, this was missed during final editing and should be picked up at the proof correction stage.
198	38	20	38	20	Many ecosystems (notably forests) undergo long- term successional processes' Add 'and coral reefs' to the forests [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	Thanks, we have made exactly that addition.
8944	38	20	38	23	Some authors already indicate reduced forest resilience due to increasing temperatures (as more favourable pest breeding conditions), not only to drought conditions (even though they play an important role here, too). See e.g. Dobbertin, M., Wermelinger, B., Bigler, C., Bürgi, M., Carron, M., Forster, B., & Rjüling, A. (2007). Linking increasing drought stress to Scots pine mortality and bark beetle infestations. The Scientific World Journal, 7, 231-239. DOI 10.1100/tsw.2007.58. [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Which is why we address this issue. The specifics are in chapter 3.
57116	38	20	38	23	reference for (Möllmann et al 2015): Möllmann C, C. Folke, M. Edwards, and A. Conversi, 2015. Marine regime shifts around the globe: theory, drivers, and impacts. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B, 370: 20130260. [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Our references here are not exhaustive, they just provide examples. Hopefully your input is considered by chapter 3.
57114	38	20	38	23	1.3.2.1. Abrupt shifts could be explained a little more. Also the marine realm is missing. Consider modifying this sentence as follows: Many ecosystems (notably forests) undergo long-term successional processes characterised by varying levels of resilience to environmental change over time, including the possibility of abrupt changes, for example as a consequence of unusual drought events (Settele et al., 2014). Ecosystems are at risk of abrupt shifts especially if its keystone species are distressed by the area warming. This has been seen in multiple ecosystems in the marine realm (Möllmann et al 2015). [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Why is it that marine experts always complain that the "marine realm is missing" when this is clearly not the case? In any case, for lack of space, we have further condensed this framing, leaving the specifics to chapter 3, which deals appropriately with both terrestrial and marine ecosystems.
2822	38	21	38	22	environmental change, with a possibility of abrupt changes, e.g. following unusual [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	This part of the sentence has been deleted
199	38	23	38	23	Add: 'and as a consequence of major bleaching event (Baker et al., 2008). Baker, A. C., Glynn, P. W., Riegl, B. (2008). Climate change and coral reef bleaching: An ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. Estuarine, coastal and shelf science, 80(4), 435-471.? [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	Our references here are not exhaustive, they just provide examples. Hopefully your input is considered by chapter 3.
200	38	25	38	31	The 1st sentence in this paragraph does not fit to the rest of the paragraph. Please revise the parag. [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	Indeed. The entire flow of the section has been revised and is hopefully more logical now.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2824	38	25	38	25	degree, among others [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
4818	38	25	38	31	Too little mention of the faunathe birds, other migrating species, all sorts of wildlife. At least some mention is needed other than the first word. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	There is ample mentioning of animals in chapter 3. Ecosystems mentioned here obviously include animals as well as plants.
15710	38	25	38	31	Suggest mention here about the risks of species extinction and loss of ecosystem services. [Australia]	In the revised section, these are now mentioned.
39522	38	25	38	25	Delete point in "for example.," [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Done.
53764	38	25	38	25	remove . [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Done.
201	38	26	38	26	Add to the line:' through changes in physiology, ecosystem structure, species composition or evolution' the topc of 'epigenetics' after 'species composition'. [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	We do not see the need to add this.
35698	38	26			Reference to Species composition' may be deleted [India]	We do not see why it should be deleted. We consider it relevant and have kept the wording
2826	38	28	38	29	carbon fluxes through the impacted ecosystems – these can amplify or dampen atmospheric change at the regional to continental scale. Of particular concern is the response of most of the world's [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
4152	38	36	38	36	It should be clarified what is meant by the word "Mean" at the beginning of this line. Mean over what? A season, a year, a decade, or an area? Perhaps the word can simply be omitted. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Sentence deleted
4820	38	36	38	36	Putting the emphasis on "mean temperature" seems a bit overdonesometimes it is the change in the maximum, otherwise in the change in nthe minimum-lack of hard winter freezes is proving particularly important. And then there are all sorts of aspects of precipitation, etc. It seems to me this would better say "Changes in the statistics of temperature and precipitation are the main drivers" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Sentence deleted
11628	38	36	38	37	Are temperature and precipitation really the main drivers of ecosystem processes? Zhu et al (2016, Nature Climate Change) attributed the observed 'greening' of tropical land ecosystems mainly to CO2 fertilization. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	CO2 related processes are now also mentioned, but they do not replace temperature and rainfall.
35700	38	36			Rearrange as - mean temperature and precipitation (for land ecosystems) [India]	This has been deleted to save space
2828	38	37	38	37	processes, any modification of these variables will at some point change the ecosystem. Other [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	The sentence has been deleted.
15712	38	37	38	39	Incorporate into existing sentence or add new sentence: "Projected changes in soil condition arising from climate change may also impact native ecosystems (Gray and Bishop 2016; Steffen et al, 2009)." [Australia]	Soils are integral parts of ecosystems. For further discussion, refer to chapter 3.
2830	38	38	38	38	events like storms, [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	The sentence has been deleted.
2832	38	39	38	39	ecosystems are [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	The sentence has been deleted.
11630	38	39	38	40	It seems strange to acknowledge that marine ecosystems are affected by non-radiative effects of CO2 (ocean acidification) but ignore the fact that terrestrial ecosystem are affected by other non-radiative effects of CO2 (fertilization of photosynthesis and increased plant water use efficiency). [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Indeed, thank you, this has been amended now.
57868	38	39	38	41	and by reduced dissolved oxygen [alessandra conversi, Italy]	see chapter 3
56400	38	41	38	44	Despite comments on the FOD, this paragraph still fails to explain indirect impacts of climate change. See: Smithers, R.J. and Blicharska, M. (2016) Indirect impacts of climate change. Science 354: 6318, 1386. The following quote may be useful: "Climate change will bring indirect impacts to biodiversity through changes in socio-economic drivers, working practices, cultural values, policies and use of land and other resources. Due to their scale, scope and speed, many could be more damaging than the direct impacts, especially those that affectour highly modified landscapes, coasts and seas" (Smithers et al. 2008). Smithers, R.J.; Cowan C.; Harley, M.; Hopkins, J.J.; Ponlier, H. and Watts, O. (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy: Climate Change Adaptation Principles. Conserving biodiversity in a changing climate. Defra, London. 16pp. https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/england-biodiversity-strategy-climate-change-adaptation-principles [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This is a complex matter that, given current space, could not be addressed in greater detail.
50634	38	42	38	42	Include abstraction of water in human use [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Correct. Unfortunately, this text has been removed in response to space constraints.
57870	38	42	38	42	other direct human impacts: add: overfishing [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Correct. Unfortunately, this text has been removed in response to space constraints.
2834	38	43	38	43	which can even dominate the impact of climate change (e.g., [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	The sentence has been deleted.
41976	38	43			change ===> the change [Egypt]	This has been deleted to save space
2836	38	44	38	44	2012). The quantification of [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	The sentence has been deleted.
41978	38	44			impacts, ===> impacts [Egypt] Attribution to climate change is challenging, but even more challenging would be their attribution to anthropogenic climate change. [United States of	This has been deleted to save space Good point. There is literature about that (Hansen & Stone 2016), which we also cite in this
59824 2838	38	44	38	45 45	America] particularly important and challenging [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	chapter. The sentence has been deleted.
					resist to change or to [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Correct. Unfortunately, this was missed during final editing and should be picked up at the proof
2840	38	50	38	50	THE LOGIC OF THE ARGUMENTATION IS NOT CLEAR TO ME. YOU SPEAK OF NON-LINEARITIES, THEN REFER TO STUDIES THAT SEEM TO	correction stage.
2844	38	50	39	2	INDICATE A SMOOTH BEHAVIOR, THEN MAKE A CONCLUSION THAT IS NOT DIRECTLY SUPPORTED BY THE PREVIOUS. WHAT WAS REALLY YOUR ARGUMENT? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	There is unfortunately not enough space to elaborate this sufficiently.
4822	38	50	38	51	Aside from the wording problem (presumably this means "ability to resist change", I don't think this is a very helpful definition. The question is "their ability to survive and thrive across a range of conditions" and then their ability to recover after experiencing conditions outside their tolerance. And to apply the concept of resilience to ecosystems rather than species would mean the issue is their ongoing capability for providing ecosystem services, etc. I'd suggest a bit more nuanced discussion. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	We see the point and have removed the "to", but we feel unable to provide more nuances within the text limits we have here.
7360	38	50	38	51	The meaning of "resilience" is showed at this point of the report for the first time. However, this term has been used before in Pages 23, 24, 36 and 38. I suggest including the meaning of "resilience" the first time it is used in the report. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	The use of the term prior to section 3 is about other systems than ecosystems. In these cases a definition of resilience seems not to be necessary. Here, the terms is defined in its specific meaning for ecosystems only.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
8946	38	50	38	53	possibly a tipping point (irreversible change) has already been crossed for Hungarian beech forests due to the climate change up to now. However, I find no international literature on this. (Information taken from a project proposal by Prof. Eichhorn, North-western Germany Forestry research Institute, NW-FVA, proposing collaboration with the university Sopron, forestry faculty, on tipping point research. Perhaps there is a Hungarian partner in IPCC, who could help with literature here?) [Heike Huebener, Germany]	There clearly is no space to discuss Hungarian forests in the framing chapter of this report.
56402	38	50	39	2	Despite comments on the FOD, neither of the following two papers are cited here: Oliver TH, Isaac NJ, August TA, Woodcock BA, Roy DB, Bullock JM. Declining resilience of ecosystem functions under biodiversity loss. Nature Communications. 6: 10122. PMID 26646209 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms10122; Oliver TH, Heard MS, Isaac NJ, Roy DB, Procter D, Eigenbrod F, Freckleton R, Hector A, Orme CD, Petchey OL, Proença V, Raffaelli D, Suttle KB, Mace GM, Martin-López B, Bullock JM, et al. Biodiversity and Resilience of Ecosystem Functions. Trends in Ecology & Evolution. 30: 673-84. PMID 26437633 DOI: 10.1016/j.tree.2015.08.009 [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	These issues are addressed in chapter 3 (at the time of this writing we do not know whether the actual references are cited there).
17218	38	51	38	51	The start of the sentence needs to be rewritten to avoid this grammatical minefiled: "An example are" [David Schoeman, Australia]	Correct. Unfortunately, this was missed during final editing and should be picked up at the proof correction stage.
41980	38	51			are ===> is [Egypt]	We disagree, but this has been deleted anyway
57282	38	51	38	51	Coral reef ecosystems [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Correct. Unfortunately, this was missed during final editing and should be picked up at the proof correction stage.
2842	38	52	38	53	entirely, and that particular species show greater tolerance [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Correct. Unfortunately, this was missed during final editing and should be picked up at the proof correction stage.
195	38	53	39	2	The status is more complicated than descibed. There are clear genotype, species and regional differences for resilience and any overshoot in one of the global change drivers may result in different sometimed contrasting outcomes. Just an example: Even lagoon and forereef areas of the same reef site may differ significantly in reef tesilience to global change impacts like water temperatures and bleaching (Tkachenko and Soong, 2017).[Tkachenko, K. S., & Soong, K. (2017). Dongsha Atoll: A potential thermal refuge for reef-building corals in the South China Sea. Marine Environmental Research, 127, 112-125.?] This adds another dimention to the 'recovery' issue. [Baruch RINKEVICH, Israel]	Certainly, but the point here is to just introduce the existence of a number of key mechanisms - we have no space to address these in any detail.
11632	39		39		Suggest including a line or two on the links to adaptation efforts in other sectors on ecosystems. Perhaps use the example of flood defences - can either impact negatively or positively, with options for soft engineering solutions providing opportunity to improve ecosystems. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	We have had to reduce text rather than expand and think that this cannot be addressed in our chapter.
15714	39	1	39	2	This comment sets up expectations re Box 3.6, but it doesn't fully comment on whether reefs survive overshoot scenarios and to what extent they would be able to recover after stabilization at 1.5D or higher. Suggest add specific discussion of this to Box 3.6. [Australia]	For the assessment see chapter 3.
17220	39	1	39	1	they would rather than "would they" in order to keep the sentence structure paralllel. [David Schoeman, Australia]	The sentence has been deleted.
4824	39	2	39	2	To sustain society and sea level, there is a real need to come back down to well less than 1.5 C, so it seems to me this could be written generally—what extent can ecosystems return to what they were when there is an overshoot excursion of some length and intensity. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	For the assessment see chapter 3.
56404	39	3	39	3	As commented on the FOD, at this juncture, it is important that there should be mention of need for adaptation actions in relation to ecosystems. See: Oliver, T.H.; Smithers, R.J.; Beale, C.M. and Watts, K. (2016) Are existing biodiversity conservation strategies appropriate in a changing climate? Biological Conservation 193, 17-26. Oliver, T.; Smithers, R.J.; Bailey, S.; Walmsley, C. and Watts, K. (2012) A decision framework for considering climate change adaptation in biodiversity conservation planning. Journal of Applied Ecology 49:6, 1247–1255. CORRIGENDUM: (2015) 52, 538–538. [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	For the assessment see chapter 3.
56406	39	3	39	3	As commented on the FOD, at this juncture, it would be beneficial if there was explicit mention of SDG 14 and SDG 15. [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	We do not see this as a need for chapter 1
9670	39	5			Section 1.3.2 has a paragraph on the impacts of climate change mitigation of ecoystems. Similar statement on the impacts of cliamte change mitigation on human dimenion in section 1.3.3 would be needed. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	We do not see the need to add this. Later chapters of the report will provide the actual assessment.
2846	39	7	39	7	gas concentrations may [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We do not understand this comment.
50636	39	7	39	13	Need to include a few other large scale impacts: impacts of proliferation of small and medium hydro-power on fresh-water and estuarine aquatic ecosystems and impact of large solar farms and windmills on biodiversity [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	For the assessment see later chapters in the report.
42748	39	7	39	13	Using BECCS to draw down the between 2 and 10 Gt CO2 annually that is mentioned in IAM reports would require the dedication of land equivalent to the size of India. See Anderson K. & Peters G. (2016) The trouble with negative emissions, Science 354:182–183, 183. Land requirements for BECCS could accelerate loss of forest and grassland, leading to more species loss than scenarios without BECCS. See Williamson, P., Emissions reduction: Scrutinize CO2 removal methods (Nature Comment, 10 February 2016. Large-scale BECCS could put significant strains on global freshwater use, land-system change, biosphere integrity, and biogeochemical flows. Vera Heck et al., Biomass-based negative emissions difficult to reconcile with planetary boundaries, Nature Climate Change (2018). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	
42964 55618	39	7	39	13	Bioenergy is not carbon neutral in the relevant near-term period. See Booth M. S. (2018) "Not carbon neutral: Assessing the net emissions impact of residues burned for bioenergy", Envtl. Research Letters; and Sterman et al (2018) "Does replacing coal with wood lower CO2 emissions? Dynamic lifecycle analysis of wood bioenergy", Envtl. Research Letters. Moreover, even if BECCS were carbon neutral, it would be impractical because of the land needed to be dedicated to growing the biomass. Using BECCS to draw down the between 2 and 10 Gt CO2 annually that is mentioned in IAM reports would require the dedication of land equivalent to the size of India. See Anderson K. & Peters G. (2016) The trouble with negative emissions, Science 354:182–183, 183. Land requirements for BECCS could accelerate loss of forest and grassland, leading to more species loss than scenarios without BECCS. See Williamson, P., Emissions reduction: Scrutinize CO2 removal methods (Nature Comment, 10 February 2016. Large-scale BECCS could put significant strains on global freshwater use, land-system change, biosphere integrity, and biogeochemical flows. Vera Heck et al., Biomass-based negative emissions difficult to reconcile with planetary boundaries, Nature Climate Change (2018). [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America] Could also add something on AFOLU pathways having potentially positive impacts on ecosystems. [David Cooper, Canada]	Certainly not, but we also do not claim anything about carbon neutrality. For the assessment see later chapters in the report.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59826	39	7	39	13	Recognizably, land, food provisioning, and storage of carbon are important aspects of biofuels and these are called out in this area. However, recent research and various articles have been identifying potential issues surrounding water stress as important dimensions and unintended consequences of biofuels as a mitigation option. One such article is Hejazi, PNAS, August 2015 (142167112). Issues surrounding water stress should be explicitly mentioned, even if briefly. [United States of America]	For the assessment see later chapters in the report.
2848	39	8	39	8	in land use, potentially required for the massively [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
32664	39	8	39	11	Afforestation/reforestation needs to mentioned as well. For the same GtC removal from the atmosphere, A/R needs more land than BECCS. This is discussed in the other chapters, so it should be mentioned here as well. [Jasmin Kemper, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	For the assessment see later chapters in the report.
41982	39	8			massively ===> the massively [Egypt]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
9962	39	9	39	10	Remove passage in parentheses referencing fossil fuels and CCS to focus on biofuels. [Saudi Arabia]	We do not see why this should be removed - the statement refers to an issue that will likely affect ecosystems and requires assessment.
13040	39	9	39	10	Delete the text "(either as simple replacement of fossil fuels, or as part of Bioenergy with Carbon Capture and Storage (BECCS))". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	We do not see why this should be removed - the statement refers to an issue that will likely affect ecosystems and requires assessment.
40050	39	9		10	BECCS option to the extend that it will require lots of land for bioenery production looks less realistic option in light of alternative demands for land (for food production and biodiversity conservation). [Aziz ELBEHRI, Italy]	Chapter 1 is not expected to provide any assessment of this.
41984	39	9			simple ===> a simple [Egypt]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
41986	39	9			fuels, ===> fuels [Egypt]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
2850	39	11	39	11	Depending on earlier use, the transformation [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
33002	39	11	39	13	Planting biofuel crops could also offset it's benefit of sequestering more C as it can increase the emission of more potent GHG, N2O (see Saha etal-GCB Bioenergy-2017-Landscape control of nitrous oxide emissions during the transition from conservation reserve program to perennial grasses for bioenergy, 9, 783-795). [Debjani Sihi, United States of America]	For the assessment see later chapters in the report.
41988	39	11			transformation ===> the transformation [Egypt]	The sentence has been deleted.
54476	39	11	39	13	There is a need to recognised that there is widespread evidence that at the landscape scale humans socieiies can contribute or detract to ecosystem services values (Comberti et al 2015). Local and Indigenous economies have been showed to have contributed to ecosystem services by modifying landscapes to promote biodiversity, carbon sequestration and other values, over long-time scales. These techniques may be highly place specific but such diverse biocultural solutions should be considered as an alternative to industrial scale land use changes in BECCS. [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	For the assessment see later chapters in the report.
46500	39	12	39	12	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	The sentence now no longer has the character of such an assessment
9964	39	16	39	47	The section does not consider the impacts of response measures to climate change, an important human dimension in broader impacts. This consideration needs to be included and thoroughly as it is an important dimension. Furthermore, these impacts need to be compared to those associated with 2.0C. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted. All of these concerns are in the new Section 1.3
27874	39	16	39	48	Most of the text reports findings from the AR5 and should be shortened, the section should focus on issues relevant for 1.5°C warming. [Germany]	Noted. Section 1.3 including sub sections were revisited, improved and shortened.
38838	39	16	39	47	In my view, this para contains too much general material and could be shortened. It could be useful to focus more on issues like 1.3.2 does. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Taken into account.
56408	39	16	39	16	As commented on the FOD, this section should mention that the most vulnerable segments of society are vulnerable due to their greater immediate reliance on benefits from ecosystem services delivered by biophysical resources that are degraded, climate sensitive, and/or inaccessible due to lack of land rights (e.g. http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/i1688e.pdf). The paragraph should also make explicit the fact that developed countries are not immune from extreme events and are tall 'houses of cards' that have furthest to fall (e.g. Hurricanes Katrina, José and Irma). [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected. I think this is implicit in lines 7 to 9 of 1.3.3. This has been moved to sub-section 1.3.2 Details are provided by Chapter 3.
56692	39	16	39	47	Text well covers the issues related to adaptive capacity. Succint overview of vulnerabilities. [Cheryl Anderson, New Zealand]	Noted. Thanks.
24308	39	18	39	47	This section reads very much as AR5 knowledge with 1.5°C added to a few sentences. I don't think it provides new insights and could be significantly shortened. [Joer ROGELJ, Austria]	Noted.
27876	39	18	39	18	There is not "increasing evidence" but "multiple evidence" as stated in the AR5, please correct. [Germany]	Taken into account.
35702	39	18	39	23	To assess the vulnerability of the community, region specific indicators may be developed for calculating the vulnerability index, including exposure conditions, risk bearing capacity, adaptation options available. [India]	Rejected. Chapter 1 is framing chapter. Chapter 3 provides more details on impacts and vulnerabilities and their assessments.
4826	39	19	39	19	Very strange to use the word "people" when the whole paragraph is about "human systems" and collective effects on societies, etc. I think the word needs to be changed tosomething like 'cities, coastal communities, and other human systems' [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected. However, the sentence has been improved to make the message clearer.
2852	39	23	39	23	communities and their exposure to climate threats. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Editorial
11634	39	25	39	25	On line 25 the definition of "natural resources development" is out of context and should be looked at and possibly rephrased. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. Together with the next comment below, this has been rephrased to "terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems and their services". Now in sub-section 1.3.2
11636	39	25	39	26	The term "provisions capacities" is not proper English and does not make sense in the context it is being used. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account. (see response above)
62938	39	27			Mycoo (2017) can be cited. Mycoo, M.A. (2017). The 1.5°C tipping point: Vulnerabilities and Adaptation Strategies for Caribbean Small Island Developing States. Regional Environmental Change. Doi:org/10.1007/s10113-017-1248-8 [Michelle Mycoo, Trinidad and Tobago]	We leave the specific literature to chapter 3.
11638	39	29	39	32	The first sentence straddling across lines 29 and 30 does not make sense in relation to second straddling across lines 30-32 [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete.
41990	39	30			and ===> , and [Egypt]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
	39	31	39	31	What is meant by 'density and risk exposure'? [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted. This refers to human settlements, as an example.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
7172	39	35	39	37	Better to cite the relevant AR5 chapter that has dealt with gender and other dimensions of inequality (Olsson et al. 2014) and the x-chapter box on gender (Vincent et al. 2014) that is part of the TS WGII. The two refs here are not wrong but the literature was distinctly broader in 2014 than these two. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Accepted. References added. This is now in sub-section 1.3.2
40674	39	35	39	37	Only gender is referenced here, all other aspects mentioned should be referenced also. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Done.
41992	39	35			equity ===> equities [Egypt]	No, definitely not, this is about "equity issues", and not "equities issues".
41994	39	35			and ===> , and [Egypt]	We prefer, and have kept, the earlier wording
57530	39	35	39	37	Why are there only references for gender issues given and not for age, education, etc issues? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted. Additional reference added. This is now in sub-section 1.3.2
33026	39	36	39	37	add a reference to the impacts of climate change on human rights and the role of human rights in strengthening adaptive capacity. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted. Human rights framing is referred to in the Ch1 (SOD original version) Section1.1.2 (Ethics and equity)
9366	39	39	39	47	Impacts of climate change can exacerbate existing environmental problems as a knock-on effect. This aspect may be added to 1.3.3 sub-section. [Attila Buzási, Hungary]	Noted. The sentence on "Impacts may also be triggered by combinations of these factors, including 'impact cascades', that is through secondary consequences of changed systems." imply this aspect. This is now in sub-section 1.3.2.
41996	39	41			adaptive ===> the adaptive [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
4828	39	42	39	44	I think it would be helpful to not just say "climate change"—that being a quite vague term—and to mention this applies to vulnerable countries at the start of the sentence. How about saying something like "In most of the poorer nations, increases in occurrences of extreme heat and water resource deficits are projected to slow down economic growth and make poverty reduction more difficult." That is, be more specific. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. Text has been improved.
31376	39	42	39	43	Too stringent Climate change mitigation may also slow down economic growth and may make poverty reduction more difficult as pointed out in IPCC WG3 AR5, Figure 6.21. Please reconsider the sentence to "Climate change is also projected to slow down economic growth and make poverty reduction more difficult, though climate change mitigation can slow down economic growth" accordingly. [Japan]	Noted. More discussion of negative economic consequences of climate mitigation was added
2854	39	43	39	43	Arent et al., 2014), causing a substantial [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
40676	39	44	39	44	As true as it may be, use of imprecise terms such as 'most of' are not suitable in a report of this gravity. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted - text revised
59828	39	44	39	46	Generally agree with the diagnosis of "uneven development processes"; however, recommend that sources of at least some of this unevenness be specified, such as colonization, segregation, and so forth. As phrased, this section gives the impression that unevenness is simply a result of stochastic forces, where in most cases unevenness derives from particular balances of power, historical events and trends. Following on the clear and useful discussion on page 33 about different types of inertia, here it would be relevant to name sources of unneveness as a step toward effective remedies. [United States of America]	Noted. Some revisions were made within length constraints
32722	40		43		It seems that this section on human rights should include a discussion of the crucial importance of environmental defenders in the pursuit of a 1.5-degree pathway / CRDP. The UN Special Rapporteur on the situation of human rights defenders, Michel Forst, affirmed "It is the responsibility of States and international community to empower and protect these defenders. We should listen to those who raise the alarm against environmental disasters, climate change and irresponsible resource exploitation, not repress them" (http://www.ohch.org/EN/NewsEvents/Pages/DisplayNews.aspx?NewsID=20730⟪(ID=E). See also: Situation of human rights defenders, Report of the Special Rapporteur on the situation of human rights defenders, 3 August 2016, A/71/281, para. 94. According to Katharina Rall, HRW researcher: "Unless governments stop the criminalization of defenders, protect those who defend the environment, and respect due process show a larger commitment to human rights, any efforts to protect the climate will easily be blocked. But so far, governments have been reluctant to integrate rights protections in key sections of the "Paris Rulebook", the technical document governing implementation of the Paris Agreement." (https://www.hrw.org/print/310923). See also: Declaration on the Right and Responsibility of Individuals, Groups and Organs of Society to Promote ane Protect Universally Recognized Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, United Nations, 9 December 1998, U.N. Doc. A/RES/53/144. [Christophe Campbell-Duruffé, Canada]	
54770	40				I see no mention of the residual impacts of climate change in the context of how they will be addressed. Adaptation and mitigation are not the only policies/strategies that will need to be implemented in a 1.5 degree world. This summary is very out of touch with the on the ground realities. What will countries need to do to respond to a 1.5 degree world? [Erin Roberts, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Note- we have attempted to strengthen the discussion.
33028	40	1	40	20	add references to hmman rights in addition to ethics and equity. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted and done
35704	40	1	42	5	A key asymmetry that is missing in the discussion is the likelihood of statelessness brought about by sea level rise associated with climate change. These is not incidental but an existential challenge for LDCs, particularly small island states among them, and also provides a primary motivation for the 1.5 degree target. There needs to be a coverage of these issues in the framing chapter. See, for example, Williams, Angela. "Turning the tide: recognizing climate change refugees in international law." Law & Policy 30, no. 4 (2008): 502-529; Warner, Koko, Charles Ehrhart, A. de Sherbinin, Susana Adamo, and Tricia Chai-Onn. "In search of shelter: Mapping the effects of climate change on human migration and displacement." In search of shelter: mapping the effects of climate change on human migration and displacement. (2009); Byravan, Sujatha, and Sudhir Chella Rajan. "The Ethical Implications of Sea?Level Rise Due to Climate Change." Ethics & International Affairs 24, no. 3 (2010): 239-260; [India]	Rejected - a good point, but sea level rise dealt with elsewhere
40678	40	1	40	3	This section heading is much too long. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Taken into account - heading altered
59830	40	1	41	50	This is a pretty clear discussion of equity and how it might be operationalized and used to understand the distribution of benefits and costs across different population groups. [United States of America]	Noted
2856	40	5	40	5	and the ambitions (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg)	Editorial
63142	40	6	40	8	Suggested rewrite: "Climate mitigation—adaptation linkages, synergies and trade–offs should not in net impede sustainable development, and visa versa." [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted
9966	40	7	40	7	Add "threats" after "opportunities." [Saudi Arabia]	Noted and done
41998	40	7	70	- '	And unlease after opportunities. [Saddi Arabia] and ===> , and [Egypt]	Editorial
				1	The sustainable development impediments posed by mitigation are mentioned but not elaborated elsewhere. These particular impediments need to be	
9968	40	8	40	9	adequately understood to preserve sustainable development and overcome the challenges at hand. [Saudi Arabia]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
35706	40	8	40	10	It is mentioned that adaptation and mitigation have the potential to both contribute to and impede sustainable development and vice versa. Country-wise optimisation of these parameters need to be undertaken, quantified and implemented. This may be added in the report. [India]	Country specific details were not added to the report
34614	40	10			I suggest change impede with interfer with [Mexico]	Noted.
59832	40	14	40	19	Break up this sentence as it is too long and complicated as is. [United States of America]	Taken into account - text altered
59834	40	16	40	16	Footnote #3: None of these agreements refer to climate change and the relevance of the provisions of those agreemenst to climate change is not something about which there is consensus. This assertion is outside the scope of the report and of the IPCC's expertise and should be omitted. [United States of America]	there were omitted
61734	40	16	40	16	I do not understand the value of the footnotes given here. If terms have to be introduced, the right place is the glossary, or the main text. The notion of "nested uncertainty" may be refered to in the earlier sections and boxes (feasibility, uncertainty). [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	all of the footnotes were deleted, except for one
27878	40	19	42	5	This section introduces "ethics" and "equity" as framing concepts for the SR1.5. It lacks however information about their meanings in politics, in science and on the usage of these concepts in this report, which should be based on science and supported by references to literature. Please note that the concept of "human rights" is beyond the scope of this report, as it is not mentioned in the approved title and outline of the SR1.5. For the sake of the integrity and the credibility of the IPCC clear explanations of why "equity and ethics are recognised as issues of paramount importance in reducing vulnerability and eradicating poverty" and why "equity and ethics are important framing elements of this report" are needed. The current section is to long, it is rather a review with plenty of references instead of an assessment of the literature. Please streamline, focusing on issues relevant to 1.5°C warming. [Germany]	Taken into account - Equity text revised
34616	40	19			Please check the spelling change recognised to recognized [Mexico]	Editorial
56410	40	19	40	20	As commented on the FOD, more fundamentally there is a need to appropriately acknowledge that "A healthy, properly functioning natural environment is the foundation of sustained economic growth, prospering communities and personal wellbeing." (UK Natural Environment White Paper 2011) [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	agreed - this issue is developed elsewhere in the report
57944	40	19	40	19	Capitalization should be addressed for "agreements such as the Sendai framework for disaster risk reduction" to read "agreements such as the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Editorial
16	40	23	42	5	I would suggest to extend this part, especially out of the current special issue in Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability 31 (especially see: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343517300660 and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343517301148) [Thaler Thomas, Austria]	Noted
53874	40	23	42	5	Inequalities may also be a barrier to effective mitigation and and the unintended social impact of policies may undermine their mitigation potential. See Grandin, J., Haarstad, H., Kjærås, K., & Bouzarovski, S. (2018). The politics of rapid urban transformation. Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability, 31, 16–22. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2017.12.002 and Patterson, J. J., Thaler, T., Hoffmann, M., Hughes, S., Oels, A., Chu, E., et al. (2018). Political feasibility of 1.5°C societal transformations: the role of social justice. Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability, 31, 1–9. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2017.11.002 and [Grandin Jakob, Norway]	Taken into account
56412	40	23	40	23	As commented on the FOD, land rights (or lack of them) is perhaps the most fundamental issue in many developing countries, so should be mentioned in this section (e.g. https://www.landesa.org/blog-secure-land-rights-climate-change-resilience-go-hand-in-hand/; http://www.landcoalition.org/en/regions/global-including-europe/event/cop22-side-event-secured-indigenous-and-community-land-rights-key-climate-change-adaptation; https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2016/11/indigenous-peoples-are-the-real-climate-experts/). [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected - no space in this chapter
57812	40	23	42	5	There are several problems with the way equity is framed in this section. This could be solved through restructuring the section, to change the emphasis and untangle related but distinct concepts (such as equity and human rights). Line 36-37 should refer to the Paris Agreement includes (trather than mentions) the principle of equity as understood in the UNFCCC. Given the PA is under the UNFCCC, it is important to bring the Convention into the overall understanding of the treatment of equity in this context. In the same paragraph, it is important to separate out the inclusion of the principle of equity in the PA, from 'matters that fall within the broad ambit of ethics and equity', such as those included in the preamble to the PA. These should be treated in a separate paragraph, along with the discussion of Human Rights (which starts on line 27, page 41). Hence, lines 38 on page 40 to line 2 on page 41 should be moved down and included in the paragraph on human rights which starts on line 27 on page 41. The information on page 41, lines 4-12, can then be merged with the page 40, line 36 where the principle of equity is introduced, as included in the PA and understood under the UNFCCC. It is important that there is a discussion of the understanding of equity in intermational environmental law which is rooted in the recognition that countries have differing contributions to environmental problems and therefore differing responsibilities to act (See Phillipe Sands, Principles of International Environmental Law (Second edition, Cambridge University Press, page 286.). A related notion to equity under the UNFCCC, Common but Differentiated Responsibilities and Respective capacities (CBDR-RC) is obviously central to this discussion, and should be included here on page 41, lines 10-12 where equity is discussed as a useful organising framework. Phillipe sands, page 285-286 is a useful staring point here, but there is a wealth of literature on CBDR in the UNFCCC which has been neglected here (see in particular Rajamani and	
4154	40	25	45	22	Much of the discussion in the sections included in these pages appears to apply to the global response to the threat of climate change in general, not to the specific issues relating to a 1.5C limit compared to a larger limit. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	, and the second
4830	40	25	40	28	These two sentences are really pretty useless, basically requiring the reader to go read the two cited papers in order to try to figure out to whom these comments apply and indeed what is meant. I think revision is needed that explains the key points being made—so what is it that makes poverty and inequity worse, what is the nature of the risk management challenge? Is it economics, health, or whatever, but these statements are so vague as to not really be remembered. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Taken into account - text revised.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
8948	40	25	40	34	Indeed, cliamte change might not only prolopng but actually trigger conflicts. See e.g. Schleussner, CF., Donges, J.F., Donner, R.V., Schellnhuber, H.J. (2016): Armed-conflict risks enhanced by climate-related disasters in ethnically fractionalized countries. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (Early Edition, EE). [DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1601611113] [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Noted. Space does not permit adequate inclusion of this valuable point.
10484	40	25	42	5	The text should be shortened. Most of the content here is covered by Chapter 4. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Taken into account - text altered
38840	40	25	40	25	The first sentence here is very general and does not tell very much. It would be good if this section (1.4.1.) discuss and explain how to handle issues that are value related and for which people have diferent views and perspectives, due to their different value sets and backgrounds. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted. This section was significantly revised
39106	40	25	42	36	This is disturbing, in that it misses a basic ethical challenge - we have the knowledge of how our human activities are threatening the ability of future generations on this earth, but thus far choose not to stop or transform our activities sufficiently to protect the most vulnerable now and all future generations - p.2 http://www.quno.org/sites/default/lies/resources/Climate%20Justice_August_2016.pdf The SR must highlight this foundational situation, if it is to address ethics effectively. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Taken into account - reference to intergenerational equity now included
59836	40	25	40	25	Equity and ethics should not be considered as important framing elements of this report as this was not agreed to in the outline. Furthermore, as specified in the Panel decision, the evidence and/or conclusions provided in this report must be specific to 1.5 vs 2°C, not broader conclusions as is the case for the majority of conclusions made concerning ethics and equity. [United States of America]	Rejected. Ethics and equity were in fact agreed in the outline of Chapter 1. Revised text hews more closely to 1.5-specific literature (of which there is a significant amount).
61736	40	25	40	50	The work of Yann Robiou du Pont (Equitable mitigation to achieve Paris Agreement goals), Nature Climate Change, 2017 may be relevant. The whole section reads more like a review of the literature than an assessment, or a framing of how this dimension is addressed across chapters. I suggest to strengthen the integration of this section within the other chapters on this dimension of equity. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Taken into account - text revised.
40680	40	33	40	34	Should read 'A focus helps' not a 'a focus help'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted - text revised
59838	40	33	40	34	This sentence is policy prescriptive and should be removed. There is no clear basis for stating that a focus on rights and responsibilities – about which there are significantly differing views – help clarify the root cause of climate risks and assist in their distribution and management. [United States of America]	Taken into account - text revised. There is however literature showing that a focus on right/responsibilities does in fact clarify climate risks and their distribution and management.
30790	40	34	40	34	A focus helpS (language)? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Accepted - text revised
42000	40	34			risks, ===> risks [Egypt]	Accepted - Text was revised
42002	40	38			in particular ===>, in particular, [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
40682	40	39	40	39	The word 'ambit' is not in common usage and should be changed to make this more generally interpretable. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted - text revised
51592	40	40	40	40	The footnote parenthetically states that one country didn't ratify the Rights of the Child, the US (that country) is a signatory, and the wording of the footnote implies otherwise. More importantly, the parenthetical comment implies that 1 country didn't ratify either the last, or all of the listed covenants. According to http://indicators.ohchr.org/ this is inaccurate and misrepresenting the situation. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Obsolete. Text removed.
59840	40	40	40	40	Footnote #2: Human rights discussion should not be included in this report. It is not the IPCC's place to define human rights, and not all of the items in the list are protected universally because not all states are Parties to all of the respective treaties – e.g., the United States is not a Party to the IESCR and is thus not bound by it. [United States of America]	Taken into account. The footnote is removed. Human rights are retained if reduced, given considerable support for these passages in the comments, including from several governments, and recent literature in this area.
40684	40	42	40	42	What is meant by 'hard and soft law' here? [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	this wording was changed for greater clarity
24310	41	4	41	50	This entire section can benefit from simplified language. The SPM will be translated, but the main report not and should also be understandable to nor expert readers with English as a second or third language. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	Taken into account - text altered
38842	41	4	41	12	Two relevant references on contributions and responsibilityies: A recent commentary (peer reveiwed) by Otto et al in Nature Climate Chaneg is potentially relevant for this section: Assigning historic responsibility for extreme weather events. Nature Climate Change 7, 757–759 (2017) Doldoi: 10.1038/nclimate3419. AND: Skeie, R. B., Fuglestvedt, J., Berntsen, T., Peters, G. P., Andrew, R., Allen, M., et al. (2017). Perspective has a strong effect on the calculation of historical contributions to global warming. Environmental Research Letters 12. doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa5b0a. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted
56694	41	4	41	26	Equity is well explained. Broad use of references that cover the topic well. [Cheryl Anderson, New Zealand]	Noted
9970	41	6	41	6	These costs have to be first understood and quantified if equity is to be realized. The Chapter needs a dedicated section on this as it will be crucial in ensuring equity. [Saudi Arabia]	Rejected - a good point, but beyond scope of chapter
34618	41	7			I suggest change cut to disminish or reduce [Mexico]	Taken into account - text altered
47052	41	8	41	8	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	Taken into account - text altered
4214	41	13	41	26	The content of this whole paragraph is policy-related and not science-based. It is appropriate for a UNFCCC document, but not for a Special Report of IPCC. [Greece]	Rejected - the para frames but does not prescribe
11640	41	13	41	26	This is a limited discussion on a complex topic. As such, it presents an incomplete picture of the literature and presents a single perspective. This would need to be significantly expanded to ensure a balanced discussion. However, there is insufficient room or scope for such a discussion here. Therefore suggest that this its minimised to the core points and detailed discussion is capture elsewhere. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account - Text has been refined
46302	41	13	41	26	The analysis of "four key asymmetries" is very valuable. You might add: when two or more asymmetries combine - for example, those who suffer worse impacts also lack power to take decisions and lack future-response capability - the resulting compound injustice radically exacerbates their disadvantage. (This is argued in Shue 2014 which you already cite.) [Henry Shue, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected - a good point, but beyond scope of chapter
51594	41	13	41	19	The point that this paragraph is making is subtle, important and politically charged. It's well written and well stated, but could be strengthened by a graphic. A graphic about this essential point would draw attention to the point and increase the likelihood that the point won't get lost in the text. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Rejected - a good point, but beyond scope of chapter
59842	41	13	41	26	If these four asymmetries are not specific to the 1.5 vs 2°C differential, then they are not relevant for this report. Given that the concept and results of comparing 1.5 vs 2° is not mentioned on this page, the authors conclusions are not sufficiently supported. [United States of America]	Rejected - the relevance is in framing which is the chapter purpose

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
7382	41	15	41	18	The statement on the "general asymmetry of contributions to the problem" is a little too general, and fits only certain perspectives on historical contributions. A recent and comprehensive analysis of the issue (Skeie et al 2017, Environmental Research Letters 12, 024022) shows just how sensitive the estimates of "contributions" are to choices such as which components to include, start year and evaluation year, accounting basis, indicator of climate change, etc. This is not to suggest that it is impossible to make any clear statements, nor that large asymmetries do not exist, but the current text is a little to simplistic. One solution could be to add that these general patterns have held, but that developments over the last couple of decades (e.g. the large growth in emissions from emerging economics) has somewhat changed this picture. [Steffen Kallbekken, Norway]	Noted - given space constraints, the text has been refined
38844	41	17	41	18	The link from contributions to climate change to responsibilties is not trival and is discussed in the literature. See short discussion and further references in this paper: Skeie, R. B., Fuglestvedt, J., Berntsen, T., Peters, G. P., Andrew, R., Allen, M., et al. (2017). Perspective has a strong effect on the calculation of historical contributions to global warming. Environmental Research Letters 12. doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa5b0a. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
35708	41	19			1.The Report mentions "— Who must cut emissions, who must pay for pollution, who has benefitted most, and who has the capability to respond"—. The UNFCCC clearly explains that actions to combat climate change and the responsibility to provide resources should be contingent upon the principles of "equity" and "common but differentiated responsibilities". Thus, there should not be any renewed debate through this Report on who should or has the capability to pay (Section 1.4.1, Page 41, line 9). 2.The Report mentions - "The worst impacts tend to fall on those least responsible for the problem" This should be taken in tandem with the principles and provisions outlined in the Convention. Developing countries bear a huge brunt due to the climate change vulnerabilities [India]	Obsolete.
13042	41	21	41	22	Delete the text "of connection in the climate-justice nexus". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Accepted
33030	41	21	41	26	The third point of connection - this point addressses aysymmeteries in decision making on climate reponses and solution - to mitigate these risks human rigts and gender equality must inform all climate action *(see Paris Agreement; Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change.) [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
42004	41	23			greater ===> a greater [Egypt]	Editorial
34712	41	25	41	25	Assymitry in future response capacity is an unbalanced concept. While there is a risk of being left behind on the capacity to response, there is also a risk of "free riding" and consuming other countries capacities to respond and leave one country with future cheaper capacity to response while others have exhausted long-hanging fruit mitigation options. Thus, I suggest to clearly state that there is also an inequity that is created when there is a free riding behaviour from one country, that could in the future result in inequal response capacity to future climate policies [Mexico]	Noted - given space constraints, the text has been refined
42006	41	25			progresses ===> progress [Eqypt]	Editorial
8308	41	27	41	28	This statement is closely related to "responsibility" issue, which is highly policy prescribed. It is suggested to remove it. [China]	Rejected - the para frames but does not prescribe
11642	41	27	42	5	Delete. This text extends beyond the scope of the report. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected - a number of governments (and others) expressed satisfaction with the inclusion of this discussion, which undoubtedly reflects the literature since AR5. It has however been reduced since SOD.
34714	41	30	41	33	Not only scholars have highlingthed the important role of human rights. A number of countries, including Mexico, has put this agenda item again an again in the climate policy discussions, including in the negotiations. A reference, for instance, to the preambular section on this matter of the Paris Agreement seems neede, which reflect not only the scholar discussion but also the importnace that some countries give to human rights (and to some extent the complex discussion regarding the position of other countries, that prevented more actionable language to enter the body of the PA). Also, I suggest changing "minimum standards" for basic rights agreed in international treaties by many countries (probably stating they are universally agreed and reflect universal values is not correct). In addition, I suggest including language for the rights of women and the relevance of gender responsive climate action, that has also been discussed in the literature and in the policy arena, including the climate negotiations. [Mexico]	
15716	41	34	41	34	It is unclear if this sentence is referring to the goals of the Paris Agreement. If so, it is incorrect to state that poverty eradication and sustainable development, while recognised as important by the Paris Agreement, are its goals (which are: 1. to limit global temperature increase; 2) to increase the ability to adapt, and climate resilience; and 3) to align finance flows to be consistent with the first two goals). These goals are to be pursued in the context of sustainable development and efforts to eradicate poverty. [Australia]	Taken into account - this text is moved and altered in line with suggestions here.
9672	41	38	41	48	Human rights is an important dimension but more important to reflect in the context of sustainable development is the right to growth and development. Hence, the question of how actions to limit warming to 1.5c are consistent with developing nations aspiration to development and prosperty should assume priority for this section. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Taken into account - section 1.1 raises this matter.
32714	41	38	41	40	See generally: Anton, Donald K & Dinah Shelton, Environmental Protection and Human Rights (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2011). [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada]	Taken into account - the text on HR has been refined and reduced but not expanded given space constraints and comments. Shelton text is not new.
33228	41	38	41	48	This paragraph needs a stronger message to anser the question posed in the first sentence. To be consistent with human rights all climate action must repsect and protect human rights - as stated in the preamble of the Paris Agreement. See for example the benefits of repected rights in climate action in: Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change.; Mary Robinson Foundation – Climate Justice (2015a) Right for Action: Putting People at the Centre of Action on Climate Change. Available online at https://www.mfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/MRFCJ-Rights-for-Action-edition-2.pdf; UNEP (2015) Climate Change and Human Rights. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Taken into account - the reference is used in section 1.1.
46304	41	38	41	48	This is another valuable paragraph. Additional support for it is in: Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2015). Zero carbon, zero poverty the climate justice way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Dublin, Ireland. https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf. [Henry Shue, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - given space constraints, the text has been refined

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
63324	41	38	41	38	States: "How can action to limit warming to 1.5°C be consistent with the protection of human rights?" My question is, shall we abandon limiting warming to 1.5°C if it does not protect human rights? Doesn't limiting warming to 1.5°C automatically avert loss of human rights that will occur via warming? Where are these important considerations in this critical framing document?????? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Obsolete.
32712	41	43			The expression "according to some scholars" should be removed. The International Court of Justice has clearly established that "the general obligation of States to ensure that activities within their jurisdiction and control respect the environment of other States or of areas beyond national control is now part of the corpus of international law relating to the environment." (Legality of the Threat or Use of Nuclear Weapons, Advisory Opinion, I.C.J. Reports 1996 (I), para. 29) Furthermore, in 2003, an arbitration tribunal ruled that parties have an obligation of "disclosure of certain information", "co-operation", and to establish "secure arrangements, at a suitable inter-governmental level, for coordination of all of the various agencies and bodies involved" in order to prevent transboundary harm. (Permanent Court of Arbitration, MOX Plant Case (reland V. United Kingdom) Order n° 3, Suspension of Proceedings on Jurisdiction and Merits, and Request for Further Provisional Measures, 24 June 2003, at para. 66) The ICJ reaffirmed that the prevention of harm to the environment of another state has acquired the status of customary obligation and indicated that this imposes to a state the obligation to exercise "due diligence" regarding the activities within its territory or "in any area under its jurisdiction" (Pulp Mills on the River Uruguay (Argentina v. Uruguay), Judgment, I.C.J. Reports 2010, p. 14, at para. 101) More recently, the ICJ confirmed that this obligation was associated with a duty to repair transboundary environmental harm when caused. (Certain Activities Carried Out by Nicaragua in the Border Area (Costa Rica, 2 February 2018, General List No. 150) See more generally: Birnie, Patricia W., Alan E Boyle & Catherine Redgwell. International Law and the Environment, 3rd ed ed (Oxford?; New York: Oxford University Press, 2009). [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada]	Obsolete.
34620	41	43			I suggest take out Internationally [Mexico]	Editorial
59844	41	43	41	44	This is an imprecise statement and it is not clear to what obligations this refers or the source of the obligations. They are not contained in any international human rights treaty, thus do not agree with this as a statement of human rights obligations. [United States of America]	Taken into account - text altered to reflect this comment.
32716	41	44	41	45	Human rights obligations do more than "dovetail" with the extensive web of obligations found in the UNFCCC, Kyoto Protocol and Paris Agreement. They provide an additional normitive and theoretical foundation for these obligations, that go far beyond "adaptation, finance and technology" to include all aspects of the response to climate change (including mitigation, cooperation, education, capacity-building, etc.) See generally: Bodansky, Daniel, Jutta Brunnée & Lavanya Rajamani, International Climate Change Law (Oxford, New York: Oxford University Press, 2017). [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada]	Noted - given space constraints, the text has been refined
56858	41	44	41	46	On the ethical imperative for clean technology transfer see Simon Caney (2016) 'The Struggle for Climate Justice in a Nonideal World', Midwest Studies in Philosophy: Volume XL "Ethics and Global Climate Change", vol.XL no.1, 9-26. [Simon Caney, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted - but not adopted due to space constraints and changed text
59846	41	44	41	48	Language on human rights is outside the scope of this report and of the IPCC's expertise, therefore these lines should be deleted. This language presents a one-sided view and a number of policy-prescriptive assertions as fact. For example, it is unclear what it means that human rights obligations "dovetail with UNFCCC obligations in the areas of adaptation, finance, and technology" and there is no basis for representing this as fact. Obligations under the UNFCCC form separate and independent obligations from human rights and are part of a separate body of law. [United States of America]	Rejected - a number of governments (and others) expressed satisfaction with the inclusion of this discussion, which undoubtedly reflects the literature since AR5. It has however been reduced since SOD.
42008	41	45			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Editorial
7422	41	46	41	48	Here, I think you are presenting a very risky assumption in the logic of your arguments, saying that ", without sustainable technology transfer and stable access to finance, rapid decarbonization can be expected to slow or stall growth and exacerbate poverty specially in less wealthy countries" which imply that mantainig or even increase growth is the final goal of the sustainable technology and the responsable financial access, and if we slow down growth would undoubtly exacerbate poverty, and I agree with many actors about the danger in those assumptions for the intergenerational wellbeing achievement. [Manuel MORALES, France]	Accepted - this text removed.
40052	41	46		48	Trade is an important complement to investments and technology transfer in this regard and need to be highlighted as well. [Aziz ELBEHRI, Italy]	Obsolete.
34716	41	46	41	48	Regarding the sustainted technology transfer and stable access to finance statement, I believe it is incorrect to presume that sustained technology transfer and financing is enough to prevent economic (growth) potential repercusions or poverty increase. I suggest that it should be framed as without developing all countries capacities to innovate, develope its own and transfer in an adequate scale clean technologies, and strenghtening economic development that is consistant with low carbon alternatives, transitioning to a sustained new development model, the risk of poverty and reduced growth is present. I don't believe only transfer from developed countries and unlimited and stable finance is the solution, rather creating the capacities for technology development and growth strategies that sustainably finance green growth is a better framing. [Mexico]	Accepted - this text removed.
33032	41	47	41	48	As useful additional point to make in this sentence is that unless all countries make the transition to zero emissions / decarbonsiation together - some countries with less capavcity risk being left behind again. Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted - given space constraints, the text has been refined.
8310	41	48	41	48	It is suggested that countries be grouped in accordance with Annex I and non-Annex I to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Annex B and non-Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol or United Nations regional grouping (RC5) criteria as far as possible instead of the current income level-based grouping of countries when the report addresses country classification. [China]	Noted - classifications are consistent across SR15.
56204	41	49	41	49	Add comma, so that it reads: "In contrast,". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Editorial
56860	41	49	41	49	I would suggest deleting "in contrast". It is not clear how the point made in this paragraph is in contrast with that in the preceding paragraph. [Simon Caney, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Editorial
40686	41	50	41	50	ecosystem' should read 'ecosystems'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Editorial
56206	41	50	41	50	Change to "ecosystems". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Editorial

Courtie company of representative company	Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
degree of the part	46306	41	51	41	52	the following in-press article, which shows how the ratio of early ambitious mitigation to later carbon dioxide removal [CDR] strongly affects intergenerational equity: Shue, H. (2018). Mitigation gambles: uncertainty, urgency and the last gamble possible. Philosophical Transactions of the	Noted
System 1	4832	42	1	42	2		Noted.
250 4 4 4 5 4 4 5 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	33034	42	1	42	5	equity is equity within current generations. And while all ecosysmes are not equally vulnerable neither are all people - e.g. gender differentiated /	Obsolete.
### State 4	2858	42	2	42	2	on intergenerational equity [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Taken into account - text altered
	2860	42	4	42	4		Taken into account - text altered
1964 4 8 8 4 9 50 Persynthesis between the company of the Standard Control (1962) And the stan	32718	42	4			Insert a comma after "for example". Possibly start a new sentence before. [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada]	Editorial
1564 42	51596	42	4	42	4	The word 'some' should be 'Some'. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Editorial
Age 42 10 42 13 Power year that effect in many year, ARS discoused your first terms of its (Christophe Discousiness, Livermonay) Notes, But content centers were first profit on the province of	11644	42	8	42	36		Accepted reference added in comment section on 1.1.2
458	696	42	10	42	10	A wide range of definitions for poverty exist AR5 discussed '' needed after 'exist' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Noted. Adjusted
1954 42 10 42 10 20 10 20 10 20 20 3 20 20 3 3 3 45 20 20 3 45 20 20 3 45 20 20 3 45 20 20 3 45 20 20 45 45 20 3 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	2862	42	10	42	10	Poverty can be defined in many ways. AR5 discussed 'poverty' in terms of its [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. But current sentence works better
2410 42	4834	42	10	42	10	Need a period after "exist". [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. Adjusted
93144 42 10 42 19 deplated in a common or a point in missing under colorating residence (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9364 42 10 42 10 1 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9365 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9365 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9365 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9365 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9365 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9366 42 10 42 10 Something works, public selection (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9367 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9368 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9368 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9369 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9369 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 11 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted as proposed. 9360 42 12 Something (James PCMC, Cambed) Noted. Adjusted of a propos	13454	42	10	42	10	period after exist: poverty exist. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Noted. Adjusted
9888 42 10 42 10 5 6 6 6 6 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 7	21492	42	10	42	10	a wide range od definitions for poverty exists. AR5 [Nathalie HILMI, France]	Noted. Adjusted as proposed.
990;4 42 10 42 10 1 Resembly at a common or a point in messing immediately before "ARS" [Pennant Edgando Siala, Argentina) Noted, Adjusted. Noted, Adjusted as proposed. Noted, Adj	31114	42	10	42	19	adaptation is not just about reducing vulnerability but also building resilience [James FORD, Canada]	Noted. but not necessary for the framing chapter
40688 42 10 42 10 Maing full stop after water (Linery Williams, New Zealand) 50780 42 10 42 10 Interpreted or coin below ASE, (Armita Interpreted or coin below ASE, (Armita) Interpretation or co	38846	42	10	42	10	Something wrong with the sentence here. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted. Adjusted.
5928 42 10 42 10 0 driesing for "outs" FLISA BERDALET, Samin 5928 42 10 42 10 0 driesing for "outs" FLISA BERDALET, Samin 5928 42 10 42 10 0 metaphoric cool heferon AS, Remails heffent Australia) 5938 42 10 42 10 moutuation missing literal residency of cool heferon AS, Remails heffent Australia 5938 42 14 42 17 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 17 42 17 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 17 42 17 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 17 42 17 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 17 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 20 Amp Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 20 Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 20 Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 20 Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4069 42 19 42 20 Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the point of the strong are would strongfier the point, Ujason Droev, Ujason Droev, Canada) 4060 42 19 42 20 Browning where these 15 billion people are would strongfier the Spiritual People where the second power, Christophe Dessenting Lumerhourg) 4060 42 19 42 20 Browning Where the Spiritual People were the second power, Christophe Dessenting Ujason Droev, Canada Droev, Cana	39524	42	10	42	10	It seems that a comma or a point is missing immediately before "AR5". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted. Adjusted.
56288 42 10 42 10 10 10 42 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	40688	42	10	42	10	Missing full stop after 'exist'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted. Adjusted.
57532 42 10 42 10 42 10 muchation missing frame Poetries. Genomy muchation missing greater poetries. See a missing settlence stop prior to ARS of the prinse "A wide range of definitions for poverty exist ARS discussed." [Sir KLUS, Turkey] Noted, Adjusted. Stop	55282	42	10	42	10	dot missing afer "exist"? [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted. Adjusted.
57532 42 10 42 10 42 10 muchation missing frame Poetries. Genomy muchation missing greater poetries. See a missing settlence stop prior to ARS of the prinse "A wide range of definitions for poverty exist ARS discussed." [Sir KLUS, Turkey] Noted, Adjusted. Stop	56208	42	10	42	10	Insert period or colon before AR5. [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted. Adjusted.
51596 42 14 42 15 17 A map showing where these 1.5 billion people are would stengthen his point. [Jason Doney, Canada] A map showing where these 1.5 billion people are would stengthen his point. [Jason Doney, Canada] A map showing where these 1.5 billion people are would stengthen his point. [Jason Doney, Canada] A point of the provided of the p	57532	42	10	42	10		Noted. Adjusted.
Single 42	57946	42	10	42	10	There is a missing sentence stop prior to AR5 in the phrase "A wide range of definitions for poverty exist AR5 discussed." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted. Adjusted.
August A	51598	42	14	42			Noted. But this could confuse the message that acute poverty exists in many parts of the world,
2866 42 19 42 20 13 1 Alege and raightly growing body of knowledge explores the connections between climate change and poverty. While climatic conditions are not seen as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole cause of poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the sole poverty. (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) as the sole of the work poor hi	2864	42	15	42	15	Poverty Index and estimates [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted as proposed.
2408 42 19 42 31 As the sole cause of poverty (Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg) 2419 42 31 As the fire more recent references for climate change linked to poverty? (Nathalie HILMI, France) 33036 42 19 42 20 Suporting reference for this sentence Many Robinson Foundation – Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Cathon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way. Ackepted reference added in comment section on 1.1.2 34622 42 20 Suporting reference for this sentence Many Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Cathon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way. Ackepted reference added in comment section on 1.1.2 35710 42 20 Suporting reference for this sentence Many Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Cathon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way. 35710 42 24 42 26 More classifies as a sole to only Mexico) 4682 42 24 42 26 More classifies as a sole to only Mexico. 4683 42 24 42 26 More classifies as a sole to explicate day as the underfining causes and impacts are entirely different for different categories. So are mitigation and sadpatation strategies. [India] 4684 42 24 42 25 More classifies as a sole to explicate day as the underfining causes and impacts are entirely different for different categories. So are mitigation and sadpatation strategies. [India] 4685 42 26 42 25 More classified in sucreta for the word poor here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? 4686 42 25 42 25 More classified in sucreta for the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly in the sucreta for the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly in the sucreta for the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability. 4226 42 28 42 28 42 28 More classified as a proposed. 4227 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42 42	40690	42	17	42	17	Williams, New Zealand]	
33036 42 19 42 20	2866	42	19	42	20		Noted. Adjusted as proposed.
33036 42 19 42 20 Achieving an equilable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2506 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-2ero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland] 34622 42 20 Isuggest change as a sole to only [Mexico] 35710 42 24 42 26 More citations are needed to substantiate this statement. Vulnerability of rural poor, semi-urban poor, and urban poor people to climate change with a daptation strategies. [India] 40692 42 44 22 4 42 26 Again the use of the word poor here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? 59848 42 24 42 31 Generally agree, but recommend that some of the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly here. [United States of America] 420 4 2 5 dependent on activities such [Christophe Delsensherg, Luxembourg] 4210 4 2 5 dependent on activities such in Structure and activities such as agriculture that are highly ===> activities - such as agriculture that are highly in daptic to extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016 short include a need to better understanding the role assets (angibles change of human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation. http://www.rydall.ac.uk/sites/default/files/publications/wp163.pdf [Ana Raquel Nunes, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 420 4 28 42 28 shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany] 420 4 29 4 42 29 Shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany] 421 5 5 5 6 5 6	21494	42	19	42	31	Are there more recent references for climate change linked to poverty? [Nathalie HILMI, France]	Noted.
More citations are needed to substantiate this statement. Vulnerability of rural poor, semi-urban poor, and urban poor people to climate changel/variability needs to be delineated as the underfining causes and impacts are entirely different for different categories. So are mitigation and adaptation strategies. [India] 40692 42 44 42 24 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? 59848 42 24 42 31 Generally agree, but recommend that some of the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly here. [United States of America] Generally agree, but recommend that some of the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly here. [United States of America] Generally agree, but recommend that some of the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly here. [United States of America] Generally agree, but recommend that some of the structural imbalances that lead to poverty, marginalization, and vulnerability be described briefly here. [United States of America] Social assets as a priculture that are highly [Egypt] August that are highly [Egypt] Noted. Adjusted as proposed. No	33036	42	19	42	20	Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-	Accepted reference added in comment section on 1.1.2
42 24 42 26 25 42 27 28 42 28 28 42 28 31 34 31 34 34 31 34 34	34622	42	20			I suggest change as a sole to only [Mexico]	Noted. Adjusted as proposed
Separation Sep	35710	42	24	42	26	change/variability needs to be delineated as the underlining causes and impacts are entirely different for different categories. So are mitigation and	
here. [United States of America] 2868	40692	42	24	42	24		Rejected. The term is widely used in the literature. Just a few sentences above, there is discussion about the multidimensionality of poverty.
42010 42 25 activities such as agriculture that are highly ===> activities - such as agriculture - that are highly [Egypt] Noted. Adjusted as proposed 1 this study (Nunes, submitted), participants' asset portfolio (langible: financial, physical and place-based assets; and intangible assets: human and social assets) were found to determine their ability to adapt to extreme temperatures. Extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016) shows gaps in the literature and research concerning the need to mitigate the impacts of climate change on human health, which include a need for better understanding the role assets (financial, physical, place-based) and intangible: human and social) play in human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation; http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/sites/default/files/publications/twp163.pdf [Ana Raquel Nunes, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 8532 42 28 42 28 shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany] Noted. 40694 42 29 42 29 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? See above.	59848	42	24	42	31		Noted but not added due to word count
In this study (Nunes, submitted), participants' asset portfolio (tangible: financial, physical and place-based assets; and intangible assets: human and social assets) were found to determine their ability to adapt to extreme temperatures. Extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016) shows gaps in the literature and research concerning the need to mitigate the impacts of climate change on human health, which include a need for better understanding the role assets (tangible: financial, physical, place-based) and intangible: human and social) play in human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation; http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/isites/default/files/publications/twp163.pdf [Ana Raquel Nunes, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 8532 42 28 42 28 shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany] 40694 42 29 42 29 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? see above.	2868	42	25	42	25	dependent on activities such [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted as proposed.
social assets) were found to determine their ability to adapt to extreme temperatures. Extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016) shows gaps in the literature and research concerning the need to mitigate the impacts of climate change on human health, which include a need for better understanding the role assets (tangible: financial, physical, place-based) and intangible: human and social) play in human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation; http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/sites/default/files/publications/twp163.pdf [Ana Raquel Nunes, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] 8532 42 28 42 28 shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Midgley, Germany] 40694 42 29 42 29 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? see above.	42010	42	25			activities such as agriculture that are highly ===> activities - such as agriculture - that are highly [Egypt]	Noted. Adjusted as proposed
40694 42 29 42 29 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? see above. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	4226	42	28	42	31	social assets) were found to determine their ability to adapt to extreme temperatures. Extreme temperatures were found to increase pressure on existing human assets (e.g. health status) with implications to the way older adults responded to extreme temperatures. For example, Nunes (2016) shows gaps in the literature and research concerning the need to mitigate the impacts of climate change on human health, which include a need for better understanding the role assets (tangible: financial, physical, place-based) and intangible: human and social) play in human vulnerability, resilience and adaptation;	Noted. added to comments
40694 42 29 42 29 Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example? see above. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	8533	12	28	42	28	shock does not seem to be the right word here if you are talking about "modest changes" - rethink [Pauline Middley Cermany]	Noted
						Again the use of the word 'poor' here in not advisable since it is relative. Does the author mean poor in relation to global average GDP, for example?	
	40696	42	31	42	31	As mentioned earlier, I would suggest using the word 'societal' rather than social here. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Rejected. Social networks is the appropriate language here.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
					3 Similar	response
27880	42	33	42	36	This seems rather a political statement than a scientific assessment. Who has this view and how is this view reflected in the literature? [Germany]	Noted. does not appear in final version
40698	42	33	42	34	What is 'Agenda 2030'? It must be referenced. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted. We are now using Agenda 2030 for Sustainable Development
27882	42	39	43	9	Please see our comment on the entire report regarding the classification of CDR as mitigation. [Germany]	Noted. Noted. thanks
38848	42	39	42	39	Section 1.4.3. Good to introduce this classification. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] There is little new here. This section could be reduced to a short paragraph that states that standard definitions used in previous IPCC reports are	Noted. The section has been shortened in consideration of Chapter length requirement.
59850	42	39	43	44	used in this one. [United States of America]	
2870	42	41	42	41	Humans can undertake [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] Somehow, the word "Humans" does not seem right here? Is this referring to personal responses only, or also to collective responses by governments,	Obsolete
4836	42	41	42	41	etc. I would think that the subject of sentence would better be "Society" or maybe "Nations and communities around the world are undertaking various types of responses to" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
39108	42	41	42	52	This fails to mention some key mitigation responses - food waste reduction, plant-based diets, family planning/educating girls, yet give a paragraph to CDR and even more space to SRM. Serious concern here, as this wipes out policy makers' appreciation for mitigation potential of behavioural change. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	Noted. Behavioural change has been mentioned in an improved version. Anyhow, Chapter 1 is a framing chapter. The details are discussed/assed in Chapter 2 and 4.
2872	42	42	42	51	are framed here. Mitigation refers to efforts to cut or prevent the emission of greenhouse gases, thus limiting the magnitude of future warming. It also may encompass attempts to remove greenhouse gases from the atmosphere. Mitigation requires behavioral changes, using new technologies, clean energy sources such as wind power, solar, geothermal, hydroelectric or nuclear, or enhancing energy, decreasing deforestation, and reducing industrial and agricultural emissions. Many of these approaches, which are widely supported by the public, have made such progress in both performance and cost (IPCC, 2014e) that their role in reducing air pollution and providing energy security outweighs their possible disadvantages (Chapter 2 and 4). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Section has been shortened considerably to address chapter length issue.
7362	42	42	42	43	The meaning of "Mitigation" is showed at this point of the report for the first time. However, this term has been very frequently used before in the report. "Mitigation" can be applied to many different issues or activities. In the framework of this report, it refers specifically to the the magnitude of future warming. For this reason I suggest including the meaning of "mitigation" the first time it is used in the report. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Noted. Yes, there is also a glossary for definitions and we can't do everything first so something has to come later.
63144	42	42	42	44	States: "Mitigation refers to efforts to cut or prevent the emission of greenhouse gase limiting the magnitude of future warming. It also may encompass attempts to remove greenhouse gases from the atmosphere." Please be clear: does CDR = mitigation or not??? They are subsequently treated as separate approaches in many regions of the remaining report. (????) [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted. CDR is defined as a special type of mitigation, consisting of "net negative emission" strategies.
4838	42	43	42	45	Is this intended to also be inclusive of Carbon Dioxide Removal approaches? The general distinction to my mind has been that mitigation can refer to efforts to keep the CO2 from being emitted (so removing CO2 from the exhaust stream), but would not apply to Direct Air Capture, fertilizing the oceans, biochar, etc.; reforestation would be mitigation while afforestation would be CDR assuming some actions have to be taken to do this (fertilizing trees, etc.). It just seems to me that inserting this sentence here without development is confusing. On line 44, I would suggest saying "Mitigation can involve" instead of "Mitigation requires" as there are other possibilities for the various substances (and reducing deforestation might be mentioned). [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
53946	42	43	42	44	We strongly suggest deletion of the sentence "it may encompass attempts to remove GHG from the atmosphere" as this is NOT mitigation in neither IPCC or UNFCCC [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Obsolete.
14002	42	44	42	45	The statement "Mitigation requires the use of new technologies, clean energy sources, change people's behaviour, or make older technology more energy efficient." is incorrect in several ways (eg nothing on land use change, soil carbon uptake, non-CO2 emissions etc.). Suggest delete it. [Ralph Sims, New Zealand]	Rejected.
14008	42	44	42	52	This whole paragraph is poorly written and uses dated references (eg IPCC 2014e when renewable energy costs continue to decline). Needs rewriting and updating - quoting 2017 IRENA, IEA, REN21 reports. [Ralph Sims, New Zealand]	Obsolete.
34720	42	44	42	45	I would add to "change people's behaviour" the phrase "towards sustainable consumption patterns among other behavioral changes" since as it is is unclear what you mean [Mexico]	Accepted.
51600	42	44	42	46	This is a much better framing than 'renewable' for discussing other energy types than fossil fuels. This document must be unambiguous on this point, the renewable nature of wind and solar (or geothermal and hydro) are a distant second to the GHG emissions. Focusing on the 'renewable' nature of the energy gives credence to the belief that the problem is that we are going to run out of fossil fuels. The biggest difficulty is that we are in absolutely no danger whatsoever of running out of fossil fuels, we're in grave danger of NOT running out! We have sufficient fossil fuels to create irreparable damage to society through climate change. This means that this document needs to focus on the carbon dioxide released from our energy choices, first and foremost. Listing the renewable nature of fuels detracts from the overall strength of the message: we must increasing the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Accepted.
8596	42	45	42	45	Grammatically this should read "changing people's behaviour, or making older technology more energy efficient" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted
11024	42	45	42	47	Switching to low-carbon energy sources such as wind power, solar, geothermal, hydroelectric, fossil with high capture efficiency CCS or nuclear represents strategies [Wilfried Maas, Netherlands]	Obsolete.
13044	42	45	42	47	Delete the text "Switching to low-carbon energy sources such as wind power, solar, geothermal, hydroelectric or nuclear represents strategies for lowering the emissions of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Obsolete.
17222	42	45	42	45	changes in peoples' behaviours [David Schoeman, Australia]	Accepted
31854	42	45	42	45	minor grammatical typo - should read "changes to people's behaviour, or making older technology" [Stuart Capstick, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
35474	42	45	42	45	change people's behaviour - perhaps mention that "change people's behaviour including, in particular, their consumption patterns and habits" [Ashok Sreenivas, India]	Accepted.
40700	42	45	42	45	In this sentence 'change people's behaviour' does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted.
42012	42	45			behaviour, ===> behavior [Egypt]	Editorial.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4216	42	46	42	50	Nuclear energy is not becoming 'increasingly cost competitive', nor 'supported by public sentiment'. Therefore this energy technology should be deleted from line 42, or the sentence in lines 49-50 ('These approachessentiment') should make a clear reference to 'proven approaches' in lines 47 49. [Greece]	Obsolete.
40702	42	46	42	46	If the point here is that contemporary nuclear fission power stations do not directly emit greenhouse gases (like e.g. coal), then this should be contrasted with their radioactive by-products with half lives of many centuries. This point sets nuclear power widely apart from the other 4 truly sustainable energy sources listed and should, at the least, be expanded upon. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete.
53948	42	46			Delete "nuclear", as this "strategy" carries unacceptable risks on people, nature and future generations. The sentence says "such as", so many other alternatives are not mentioned, so nuclear can be deleted. Proven and less controversial technologies may be mentioned as example instead. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Noted. Nuclear does not appear in the final version
13046	42	48	42	48	Delete the text "also". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Obsolete.
9674	42	49	42	50	The argument that low emissions technolgies are consistent with large scale use need substantiation – add citation [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Obsolete.
13048	42	49	42	52	Delete the text "These approaches are increasingly cost-competitive, consistent with large-scale use, and largely supported by public sentiment. Many renewable energy technologies have made progress in both performance and cost (IPCC, 2014e) and that their role in reducing air pollution and providing energy security outweighs possible disadvantages (Chapter 2 and 4).". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Obsolete.
38850	42	49	42	52	The two last sentences in this para are not needed here, in my view. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Obsolete. Text revised
40704	42	49	42	50	This sentence may be true but it is not appropriate to make such sweeping statements (whatever one's opinion) without references. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text revised
9676	42	50	42	52	The statement "The role of renewable energy technologies in reducing air pollutioin and providing energy security outweighs possible disadvantage" is rather strong one that hide beneath a cost-benerfit calaculus. Does such analysis has been carried by chapters 2 and 4? [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Obsolete.
9972	42	50	42	52	The claim made on renewables needs to be substantiated through further elaboration on the "possible disadvantages," an area not adequately emphasized in the Chapter and Report, especially in terms of negative social and economic impacts. [Saudi Arabia]	Obsolete.
34718	42	50	42	50	While there is support for some technology changes, there are also constituencies that feel affected by this policies, which has actually been important in voicing their concerns and affecting public sentiment. I suggest to rewrite "largely supported by public sentiment" to better acknowledge the need to address all constituencies concerns when we discuss the role of technological change, both considering the benefits and policies that should accompany technology introduction that could trigger unwanted social consequences (i.e. unemployment, human technical capacities obsolesce, stranded assets, etc.) [Mexico]	Obsolete.
40706	42	50	42	52	This sentence does not make grammatical sense and should be reworded. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted.
14182	42	51	42	51	delete 'that' as unnecessary [Roger Bodman, Australia]	Obsolete.
51602	42	51	42	52	The assertion that renewable energy technologies have made progress in both performance and cost is grossly misleading. The assertion made after the citation that their role in reducing air pollution and providing energy security is overstated. Some sort of quantification of confidence needs to be included in this. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Obsolete.
56210	42	51	42	51	Remove "that", so that it reads: "and their role" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Obsolete.
39930	43		44		Under 1.4.4 Governanace, it is suggested to add one pragraph or some revising in exsting paragraphs concerning the constitutional gaps that is require to improve in some developed and developing countries. [Hamidreza Solaymani Osbooei, Iran]	Rejected. constrained due to word count and potential for entering policy prescriptive territory.
2064	43	1	43	1	(at this location and generally) CDR is a less-general term than Greenhouse Gas Removal (GGR). Proposals to remove methane and CFCs are referenced elsewhere in this document - and this fact deserves at least a mention, if CDR is going to be used. [Andrew Lockley, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted.
2874	43	1	43	2	Carbon dioxide removal (CDR) or 'negative emissions' strategies involve reducing the amount of carbon dioxide already in the atmosphere (which is not the same as reducing the amount of carbon dioxide [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected.
4840	43	1	43	8	This is a pretty limited discussion of CDR options. So, there is biochar on land as well as afforestation. In the oceans, while iron fertilization was an original approach, there is now growing discussion of providing a fuller set of nutrients so one can sequester carbon in currently barren areas of the ocean. There is also enhanced weathering of rocks, etc. And then there are supposed advances in direct air capture. It seems to me the key point that needs to be made here is that none of the approaches can cost effectively be scaled up to deal with the current level of emissions, but that there is the potential for CDR to be cost effective if emissions are brought down considerably through traditional mitigation. So, at some point there may well be a crossing of the cost curves so that actual fossil fuel use to, for example, power aircraft might be offset by CDR, especially if it turns out that the land requirement for biofuels to replace aircraft fuel is too demanding. It seems to me really critical here to be giving a sense that the various approaches need to be considered as a comprehensive set and to stop playing off one versus others. None can do all that is needed—we need a comprehensive analysis—and one that evolves over time as technology develops and societal needs change. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected. Section 1.4 is classifying and defining response options. Detailed discussion and analysis are in Chapter 2.
9678	43	1	43	8	CDR technologies such as CCS are well understood and have large potentials. Issues with large scale deployment are mainly due to cost and economics and not to technological feasiblity which may also be true to other CDR technologies that are described as feasible [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Noted.
35712	43	1	43	1	For clarity, 'negative emissions' may be phrased as 'Net negative emissions'. [India]	Accepted.
40800	43	1	43	1	The 'negative emmissions' is not really explaining the C removalalternative wording may be 'Net negative emissions' [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Accepted.
53950	43	1			delete "or negative emissions", as it is far from proven that CDR strategies would be "negative", even if some may eventually remove some CO2. That is far from "negative". [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Rejected. By negative means absorption, not as in less than 0.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
50478	43	1	43	44	I understand that there is a growing trend in the literature towards including CDR as a form of mitigation and treating SRM as an entirely different category, mainly based on risks associated with each category and the differences in possibilities for governance. I would like to remind here that the CDR/SRM differentiation, initiated by Shepherd et al. 2009, was used to demarcate geoengineering technologies, is based on micro-level chemical and physical processes, and does not cover important political differentiations such as jurisdiction or scale. Including all CDR measures (from biochar to ocean fertilization) as a form of mitigation is problematic, and excluding all forms of solar radiation management (including the local whitening of roofs or planting of light-colored crops) from adaptation measures is equally problematic. My suggestion to the authors of the 1.5 report is to consider an alternative/additional categorization, based on whether technologies are deployable within the sovereign territory of states (biochar, BECCS, afforestation, roof whitening, reflective crops) or intended for deployment in global commons (ocean liming, ocean iron fertilization, stratospheric aerosol nijection, marine cloud brightning). This would ease the integration of some types of technologies (leasily applicable at smaller scale) into national climate policies, while bundling those in need of international governance as an extra set. This type of differentiated understanding would also reflect policy makers' intuitive association of 'geoengineering' with technologies like stratospheric aerosol injection and ocean fertilization, while associating more familiar, smaller-scale technologies with conventional mitigation and adaptation measures. Using a more nuanced categorization like this would significantly facilitate the scientific and political discussion. I note that such a re-definition would lie in the power of the IPCC, as it has already decided to re-define SRM into RMM in the current version of the report. [Ina Mölle	Noted. The assessment of mitigation pathways and technologies in the context of 1.5 C warming and sustainable development is discussed in Chapter 2.
4218	43	3	43	7	A critical issue with CDR technologies is the uncertainty regarding their effectiveness and their impacts on other natural systems. These points of critisism should be added in the paragraph. [Greece]	Noted. these issues are addressed in Chapter 4
11646	43	4	43	4	A 2001 reference cannot be used to justify a statement "technologies are in their infancy". Both conclusions and references cited here must be up-to- date and consistent with chapters 2 and 4. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. The analysis part is in Chapters 2 and 4.
14010	43	4	43	4	Reference Herzog 2001 very old for something in its infancy"! Replace with more recent reference/s [Ralph Sims, New Zealand]	Accepted.
49688	43	4	43	5	Though some carbon removal techniques such as reforestation and ecosystem restoration are well understood. This assumption needs backing. All conferences on restoration that I have been attending recently claimed the opposite (e.g. IUFRO Puerto Rico June 2017, IUFRO Freiburg, Sep. 2017, GLF 2017) and that we still need to understand better how restoration works in technical, ecological and socio-political terms, e.g. concerning the impact of future climate change on the possibilities to restore with certain species (cf. Stanturf et al. 2015) or let alone the "human part" of it (value chains/markets/demand, supportive governance framworks, ethical / social support etc.). References: Stanturf, J. A., Kant, P., Lillesø, J-P. B., Mansourian, S., Kleine, M., Graudal, L., & Madsen, P. (2015). Forest Landscape Restoration as A key Component of Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation. Vienna, Austria: International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO). IUFRO World Series, Vol 34 [Sabine Reinecke, Germany]	Accepted.
53952	43	7			Delete sentence from "For this report" for the reasons mentioned in the general comment 1 above. CDR is not "mitigation" which is clear in the definition in AR5. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Rejected. CDR is a special mitigation
63146	43	7	43	8	States: "For this report, CDR is considered part of mitigation options (Chapter 2 and 4)." OK, CDR=mitigation. Not consistently used in remaining report. (?) [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Disagree. It is consistent
38852	43	8	43	8	You may just breifly mention the status on CH4 removal. (See e.g. references given in Fuglestvedt, J., et al. Implications of possible interpretations of "greenhouse gas balance" in the Paris Agreement. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. A, doi: 10.1098/rsta.2016.0445, in press (2018). [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected. The section classify and define response options
9680	43	10	43	19	Adaptation challenges for 1.5c are assumably less than the challenges associated with adaptation to higher warming such as 2c. By how much need for adaptation will be reduced by achieving 1.5c is a critical question that will have quite of a policy relevance. Shedding light on this dimension would represent a great value added. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Noted.
9974	43	10	43	10	Delete "unavoidable." Limiting adaptation to unavoidable climate change limits adaptation and implies that it is implemented as a last resort when this is not the case. [Saudi Arabia]	Accepted.
59852	43	10	43	11	Question the value or utility of the term "unavoidable" in this sentence. Adaptation practitioners are not, in most cases, analyzing which impacts will be unavoidable as part of their efforts to address, cope with, and manage the impacts of climate change. [United States of America]	Accepted.
59854	43	14	43	19	While the example of cities and municipalities is useful and refers to other content elsewhere in the report (e.g., Box 5.1), it is not clear why it is singled out here relative to other "local impacts" of climate change and in a very general paragraph on adaptation as a broad set of response options. [United States of America]	Noted. Reference to cities and municipalities were made as examples of scale of initiatives. Analyses and more examples of adaptation are discussed in Chapter 4.
2876	43	15	43	16	Cities and municipalities are at the frontline of adaptation and address their own climate-related challenges [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted.
4220	43	15	43	19	Add also that they are creating infrastructure to deal with heat stress. [Greece]	Obsolete.
53624	43	19	43	19	Adaption tipping point should be mentioned [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Noted. Adaptation limits are discussed in Chapter 4 as part of the assessment process.
1026	43	21	43	44	This paragraph should mention that SRM is included within RMM in this report. [Jesse Reynolds, Netherlands]	We no longer use the term RMM
2060	43	21	43	44	SRM is portrayed as less developed than CDR. This is not necessarily true - certainly when considering the heterogeneity of each field. For example, urban albedo changes are better-understood than is OIF [Andrew Lockley, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected. We are referring to large-scale SRM rather than land surface modifications
2062	43	21	43	44	The effect of SRM on the carbon cycle is overlooked. This is relatively well-established, although poorly constrained. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3376 [Andrew Lockley, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. However this section in Ch1 only defining SRM. Issues associated with SRM are covered in the SRM box
2878	43	21	43	21	Remedial options are distinct from mitigation or adaptation. Their aim is to temporarily reduce [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted.
7262	43	21	43	44	Excellent. This is accurate and nicely balanced. Well done. [Ben Kravitz, United States of America]	Noted
11648	43	21	43	44	This paragraph requires shortening as it covers information that is better placed in the other chapters and looks unbalanced in relation to the previous paragraphs. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Paragraph has been shortened
30794	43	21	43	21	As I understand the logics of this section, maybe "remedial options" should be in Bold instead of "Solar Radiation Management" which is only one in the category. Otherwise the logics in the narrative have to be revised. I also wonder if one could say more about other remedial options or explain why SRM is clearly nr 1. [Erika Mata, Sweden]	Accepted.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
35714	43	21	43	32	Disturbing the natural ecosystem by injecting aerosols in the stratosphere artificially will have its own ramification. This needs to be properly modelled before considering it in the climate system studies. [India]	Noted. However this section in Ch1 only defining SRM. Issues associated with SRM are covered in the SRM box
34722	43	21	43	44	the issue of geoengineering should be more balanced and state from the outset that while there are proponents of these options, there are scholars and policy makers that have warn to the risks of this mitigation option, and particularly to the large uncertainties they represent in terms of their expected results, side effects, and unintended consequences. I would actually reduce the importnace of this option given that it really gives that the IPCC considers this pathway at the same level that mitigation (through technology and CO2 removal), adaptation and geoengineering at the same level, when much less is known and agreed regarding this option both in the scientific community and in the policy arena [Mexico]	Noted - we have tried to provide as balanced as possible. We have stated that it could be used as a remedial option but also discuss issues associated with the technology
37454	43	21	43	44	If the new term RMM is retained in the report (against which I strongly advise given that it does not represent current terminology in the scientific literature) then this paragraph should mention the logical relationship between SRM and RMM (SRM being a subgroup of radiation modification geoengineering or radiative forcing geoengineering). [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	We no longer use the term RMM
40418	43	21	43	24	It is important to highlight here the unpredictability, potential irreversibility and-or wide scale (several countries, regions or worldwide) of potential negative effects of solar radiation management (SRM), as well as the many concerns in terms of environmental integrity, justice, equity and ethics. (see Macnaghten and Szerszynskic . 2013. Living the global social experiment: An analysis of public discourse on solar radiation management and its implications for governance Global Environmental Change 23(2) 465-474, and references therein) [Pedro Alfredo Borges Landaez, Venezuela]	Noted. However this section in Ch1 only defining SRM. Issues associated with SRM are covered in the SRM box
42750	43	21	43	44	Key specific issues/problems to consider even if it is feasible: suddenly stopping would be more catastrophic to biodiversity than gradual warming. Trisos et al., Potentially dangerous consequences for biodiversity of solar geoengineering implementation and termination, Nature Ecology and Evolution. Also, SRM would not address ocean acidification. Climate Science Special Report, Fourth National Climate Assessment (NCA4), Volume I. [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Noted. Impacts of SRM and considered in the SRM cross-chapter Box
42966	43	21	43	44	Key specific issues/problems to consider even if it is feasible: suddenly stopping would be more catastrophic to biodiversity than gradual warming. Trisos et al., Potentially dangerous consequences for biodiversity of solar geoengineering implementation and termination, Nature Ecology and Evolution. Also, SRM would not address ocean acidification. Climate Science Special Report, Fourth National Climate Assessment (NCA4), Volume I. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Noted. Impacts of SRM and considered in the SRM cross-chapter Box
53954	43	21			Delete "remedial options" (as SRM is not proven to be a remedy). Suggested reformulation: "Other proposals, are distinct from mitigation and adapation" [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Reject: to classify something as a remedy does not imply that it "works"
61738	43	21	43	44	I suggest to strongly shorten the part on solar radiation management and refer to the cross chapter box, explaining how this issue is assessed in the whole report without performing an assessment of the literature. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Noted - text has been reduced.
63148	43	21	43	23	OK, so SRM = remediation. As far as I can tell this is the last time in the chapter that SRM/remediation is mentioned. Why? No equity, governance, societal issues?? Relabeled RMM in chapter 4, pg 8, line 6? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Equity, governance, societal issues are covered in the SRM box
4222	43	22	43	22	They are not simply 'extensively discussed' - there is much controversy on the scope of their application and their potential reverse impacts. Add also 'and often critisized'. [Greece]	Agreed - we no longer use the phrase "extensively discussed".
14012	43	22	43	23	Why throughout the text are capital letters used for words when followed by an acronym - such as Solar Radiation Management here, also SAI, MRB below and many other examples? Words should remain in lower case unless proper nouns. [Ralph Sims, New Zealand]	Acronyms are capitalized throughout the report
53956	43	22	43	25	Delete the word "most extensively" and "remedial". Geoengineering and SRM are NOT AT ALL EXTENSIVELY DISCUSSED. It is only discussed among a small number of scientists and their students, withoput any involvement of neither governments or society. Also, delete the word "net" and the word "peak" as this is only recently proposed by a couple fo geoengineers. Sentence should reformulated as: "One of these proposals is Solar Radiation Management (SRM), which aims to change Earth's albedo, to increase he amount of solar radiation reflected from Earth, with the aim to reduce temperature." [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	The phrase "extensively discussed" has been removed. We decided to keep the words "net" and "peak" as this is consistent with the literature cited
8598	43	23	43	23	insert missing closing parenthesis before the comma (SRM), [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Missing parenthesis inserted
2880	43	24	43	24	from the Earth to [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Implemented
2882	43	26	43	29). One of the most commonly proposed SRM techniques is the Stratospheric Aerosol Injection (SAI), consisting in an artificial emission of aerosols into the stratosphere (Crutzen, 2006; Rasch et al., 2008) to mimic the effect of volcanic eruptions in reducing the global average temperature. Another method is Marine Cloud Brightening (MCB), which [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence has been deleted
27884	43	26	43	40	The detailed explanation of SRM-technologies is not balanced since the sections on mitigation, adaptation, and CDR are not that detailed. We therefore request deleting the text from line 26 to 40. [Germany]	Rejected - Here we are only defining SRM and this is important in a framing chapter
4842	43	29	43	29	I would urge saying "proposed approach" instead of "method" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Sentence has been deleted
2066	43	35	43	35	cirrus cloud thinning (AKA cirrus stripping) is omitted [Andrew Lockley, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed - we now refer to cirrus cloud thinning.
2884	43	35	43	36	Methods which change the local surface albedo have an effect on regional temperature only, with negligible effects on global temperature [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Sentence has been deleted
59856	43	35	43	36	The impact of surface whitening on GMST depends on the area. A large enough area would lower GMST. [United States of America]	This text has been deleted
55620	43	36	43	36	negligible effects on global temperature note that this is scale dependent. [David Cooper, Canada]	This text has been deleted
2886	43	40	43	44	However, save for simulations using climate models and small scale field trials, SRM is largely theoretical and un-tested. Its unintended impacts (both biophysical and societal), its technical feasibility, its costs, the related governance, social, and ethics issues, need to be carefully considered (Schäfer et al., 2015; Section 4.9.9 and Cross-Chapter Box 4.29, (Section 4.3.9). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4844	43	40	43	43	Four important suggestions: (1) Yes, SRM is itself untested, but it needs to be said that SRM basically mimics observed natural processes and that, for example, stratospheric aerosols would be enhanced by volcanic eruptions versus by human activities should not be expected to lead toa significantly different response—so I think mention needs to be made that natural analogs exit and can be used to estimate the potential response to human interventions such that the main issues relate to more the engineering of doing it rather than the science. (2) With respect to "unintended impacts", I think it needs to be indicated that all simulations to date indicate that SRM (at least SAI) will tend to largely offset the perturbations to the climate caused by the increased GHG concentrations—not perfectly, but quite likely to within the range of variability for when the GHG concentration increases were much less than lies ahead, and this applies for temperature and precipitation and on a local to regional basis. I would note that with respect to uncertainties, that SRM is based on amplification of natural processes an in the range of variability for when the GHG concentration increases were much less than lies ahead, and this applies for temperature and precipitation and on a local to regional basis. I would note that with respect to uncertainties, that SRM is based on amplification of natural processes an in the range of climate conditions that we are familiar with, the uncertainties associated with it are plausibly less than those associated with simulation of conditions when the global average temperature is degrees above the present level, and that the key SRM uncertainties relate in large part to engineering aspects, including especially the amounts that would be most effective for a particular response. (3) I think it needs to be said that no one in the field envisions SRM as an alternative to mitigation (although a number of the model calculations have been run on situations that might be interpreted in that way to a	The text about SRM being un-tested has been removed The phrase "unintended impacts" has been removed We do not refer to SRM as an alternative, but state that it could potentially be used to Supplement mitigation. The SRM text in Ch is simply to define SRM. Focussing on details such as Arctic amplification is beyond the scope of a framing chapter.
30796	43	40	43	44	Here we learn that much work is still needed to consider SRM carefully, whereas there is an entire paragraph about it. The review is indeed very nice, but the paragraph on Remedial Options is simply much more developed than the previous paragraphs on Mitigation, CDR and Adaptation. Could the authors consider a more equal presentation of options - thereby expanding the preceeding paragraphs - or explain the reasons for the current inequity? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	The SRM text has been reduced
37270	43	40	43	40	Note that no legitimate small-scale field experiments involving SAI have yet been conducted. The first such experiment, the Stratospheric Controlled Perturbation Experiment (SCoPEx), is currently being planned—see https://projects.iq.harvard.edu/keutschgroup/scopex. [Joshua Horton, United States of America]	This text has been deleted
38854	43	40	43	44	Re sentence "However,": Such considerations could also be added for some of the other response options discussed and I am not sure if this fits here. A pointer to section 4.3.9 and the Box 4.2. should be enough) [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	This text has been deleted
53958	43	40	43	43	Add after un-tested: "intended and unintended impacts". [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	This text has been deleted
42014	43	41			un-tested ===> untested [Egypt]	Obsolete.
8600	43	42	43	44	consideration of ethical issues is mentioned in both line 42 and 44; only one of these is needed [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Implemented
47044	43	42	43	44	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	We disagree that stating the impacts of SRM need to be carefully considered is policy prescriptive
3190	43	43	43	44	The last sentence of this paragraph is a repetition of the previous sentence. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Implemented
4846	43	43	43	44	I'd suggest that this statement really lacks needed context. Indeed, the consideration is needed, but it needs to be with respect to including SRM along with all other approaches. There has been a tendency to analyze the social and other aspects of SRM on its own and not in the context of its role of offsetting the very serious climate perturbations being caused by the rising concerntations of GHGs. Indeed, all of these points need to be considered with respect to all of the approaches to dealing with climate change—so mitigation, adaptation, CDR, and so on. Just having this sentence for SRM seems incorrectly limiting of consideration of these issues. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
53960	43	44			after "with SRM" add: "are highly controversial and there are also proposals to ban the technology." [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Reject: this is not balanced. The cross chapter Box covers issues associated with SRM
53962	43	45			Add: All forms of geoengineering, including SRM and CDR are highly socially controversial and contested by civil society and scientists. Add additional reference: ETC Group (2018) The Big Bad Fix; The case against climate geoengineering." http://etcgroup.org/sites/www.etcgroup.org/files/files/big_bad_fix_2017_us_v7_4web.pdf [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Reject: this is not balanced. The cross chapter Box covers issues associated with SRM
18	43	47	44	37	And also: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S187734351730115X / and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S187734351730091X and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S187734351730091X and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343517300891 [Thaler Thomas, Austria]	Noted.
9976	43	47	44	37	Delete the Governance section. Governance, as it is presented, is very policy prescriptive and outside of the agreed scope of the Report. Moreover, the section seems to cast doubts on the Paris Agreement's adequacy. [Saudi Arabia]	Rejected. Governance is assessed by the authors to be an important enabling condition for 1.5°C, so must be discussed. The adequacy of existing commitments under the Paris agreement was explicitly within the scope of this report.
27886	43	47	45	22	Please streamline the current text and refrain from providing findings of the later chapters. Section 1.4.4 should provide general information on the concepts of governance, e.g. the meaning of the expressions or concepts, levels, spatial and temporal scales relevant for 1.5°C and also the availability of knowledge. Section 1.4.5 should provide general information on the concepts of transition, transformation (and maybe not pathways as these are addressed above in Ch 1, also in a box). [Germany]	Noted: key definitions included in a narrative way. Some unnecessary sentences were removed to avoid exceeding page limit.
56414	43	47	43	47	As commented on the FOD, this section should give prominence to the global adaptation goal in the Paris Agreement (Article 7.1), it is currently not mentioned. This is a very important omission. [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted. Adaptation is given more prominence in the FGD
33038	43	49	50	37	This section on governace is lacvking a reference to human rights as a critical elemnt of good governance. See for example http://www.ohchr.org/EN/Issues/Development/GoodGovernance/Pages/GoodGovernanceIndex.aspx ITara Shine, Ireland!	Noted: human rights issues are addressed in subsection 1.1.1

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
37356	43	49	44	5	A key aspect missing in this otherwise very useful para is that fostering a transformation toward complete decarbonization is expected from institutions and governance instruments that actually rather reinforce drivers that lead to higher use of natural resources, see e.g. the analysis presented in Pichler et al., 2017, COSUST, vol 26, p33 [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	Noted. This is an important point, but lies outside the scope of a framing chapter. The need for transformation is addressed in chapters 4 and 5.
40708	43	50	43	50	needed changes' should be worded 'changes needed'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Implemented
63150	43	51	43	53	No mention of remediation in the context of SDGs??? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted. The discussion of SDGs has been strengthened in the FGD
42016	43	53			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Obsolete.
40710	44	1	44	1	include ability' should be reworded to 'include the ability'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted: word added
40712	44	1	44	5	This sentence is much too long and should be split. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Editorial
42018	44	1			ability ===> the ability [Egypt]	Editorial
59858	44	1	44	5	It may be helpful to reference broader governance challenges centered around "PITA" (participation, inclusiveness, transparency, and accountability) which are described in the literature. [United States of America]	Noted: participation is well explained in section 1.1.1
2888	44	3	44	5	levels of government, and the capacity to raise financing and support for the needed technological and human resource development. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
38856	44	3	44	3	I think you need to explain "scalar interactions" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed: the word scalar has been removed to avoid confusion
56212	44	3	44	3	Remove "the", so that it reads: "in archaeological" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted: word removed
54478	44	4	44	5	In addition it is important to emphasise the need for governance to organise and carry out disinvestment from maladaptive sectors and systems; This has proven as challenging as innovation, due to interest groups, institutional architecture, policy "lock-in" problems etc. [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text but this is discussed in later chapters
17966	44	7	7	12	See comment 6 on policy experimentation. It will be helpful to add few examples or a reference to other parts of the report where those are described. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted: text is removed to avoid exceeding page limit
2890	44	8	44	12	to low carbon transitions require policy experimentation. Extensive trials and smaller experiments strengthen policy-making capacity and help overcome barriers in adressing complex, multidimensional climate challenges. Thus, adaptive and flexible governance systems will be key to transitioning to a 1.5°C global warming. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: text removed
34724	44	8	44	9	policy experimentation is a confusing concept. While some countries in particular cases might prefer the approach of trials, pilots, and smaller "experiments" many countries are working on the sectoral level policy design with well-known policy and planning instruments (regulatory, market driven, standards, taxes, etc.) what do not require an experimental mindset but have actually well know skillset and policy expertise to be established and could have major results than an experiment or trial approach. I can think of only few cases that this could be applicable actually, where there is uncertainty that requires this type of statement to make some sense [Mexico]	Noted: text removed because the meaning was not clear and only confused the readers
39526	44	9	44	10	Consider to modify the position of the commas. Instead of: "Extensive trials and smaller experiments strengthen policy and capacity and help overcome barriers and complex, multidimensional climate challenges." I propose: "Extensive trials and smaller experiments strengthen policy and capacity, and help overcome barriers and complex multidimensional climate challenges." [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted: text removed
2892	44	14	44	14	To date, it is not certain that [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: text removed
9682	44	14	44	20	The insights that Strengthening governance to be consistent with 1.5c looks to be quite challenging in the context of current Paris Agreement given its agreed voluntary mechanisms of "exper based" and "facilitative dialogue" compared to stringent mandatory mechanisms such as those of the Sendai framework is important to highlight in the executive summary and the SPM. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Agreed: this discussion is well developed in later chapters. Due to page limit the Sendai Framework reference was removed
11650	44	14	44	20	The implication of this para is that the voluntary nature of the Paris Agreement is a weakness. Would be good to cite the benefit that it brings as well, in the form of much wider adoption than previous mandatory agreements, for example. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text but this is discussed in later chapters
34624	44	14			I suggest change to date to Nowdays [Mexico]	Noted: text removed
38858	44	14	44	20	The "club approach" could also be mentioned here; see recent paper by Aakre et al in Nature Climate Chnage: Incentives for small clubs of Arctic countries to limit black carbon and methane emissions. tine Aakre, Steffen Kallbekken, Rita Van Dingenen & David G. Victor. Nature Climate Change volume 8, pages85–90 (2018) doi:10.1038/s41558-017-0030-8 [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text
39528	44	14	44	15	Consider rewording the sentence "To date, it is not at all certain that the voluntary mechanisms of the Paris Agreement will be sufficient to achieve the ambitions of the Paris Agreement." To date, it is not at all certain that the voluntary mechanisms of the Paris Agreement will be sufficient to achieve its ambitions" [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted: text removed
51604	44	14	44	37	These three paragraphs are wishy-washy. State your position clearly, ambiguity will lead to no action being taken. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Noted
55284	44	14	44	15	Highlight this sentence [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted: text removed
2894	44	19	44	20	assumed that climate change adaptation can be enhanced through risk reduction, (Mysiak et al., 2016). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: text removed
52748	44	21	44	22	Under the chapter of governance, it is worth mentioning the transparency framework under the Paris Agreement. The transparency framework will link the multilateral treaty with the bottom-up actions at national level. The outcomes of the transparency framework will inform the global stock take about the level of ambition needed. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text but this is discussed in later chapters
13050	44	22	44	26	Delete the text "One of the outcomes of the Paris Agreement is the recognition of the need to link the multilateral treaty-regime with the bottom-up world of national and sub national climate action. To ensure that global mean warming does not exceed 2°C, and even stays toward 1.5°C, many have suggested that the voluntary pledges submitted by states and non-state actors to the Paris Agreement will need to be more firmly coordinated, evaluated and upscaled (Lövbrand et al., 2017).". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected: this is a key issue in the whole Report; discussed in later chapters
57948	44	22	44	26	The Bonn-Fiji Commitment of Local and Regional Leaders to Deliver the Paris Agreement At All Levels that was adopted by acclamation at the Climate Summit of Local and Regional Leaders may be mentioned to provide additional support for this paragraph https://www.cities-and-regions.org/cop23/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/bonn-fiji-commitment-of-local-and-regional-leaders.pdf [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Rejected: no room for more text

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
42020	44	23			sub national ===> sub-national [Egypt]	Noted: hyphen added
2896	44	25	44	25	submitted by the states [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Editorial
59860	44	25	44	26	What does "more firmly coordinated, evaluated, and upscaled" mean? Is this saying the "voluntary" pledges need to be "binding"? [United States of America]	Noted
17968	44	28	44	28	This para can be taken to the respective chapter [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted
37358	44	28	44	37	See comment above: fostering a transformation toward complete decarbonization is expected from institutions and governance instruments that actually rather reinforce drivers that lead to higher use of natural resources, see e.g. the analysis presented in Pichler et al., 2017, COSUST, vol 26, p33 [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	Noted: no room for more text
42022	44	28			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Editorial
50638	44	28	44	37	Could emphasize more the impact of climate and non-climate stressor interactions in driving geo-political conflicts [Jagdish KRISHNASWAMY, India]	Rejected: no room for more text
54134	44	28	44	29	Policy arenas, governance structures and robust institutions are key enabling conditions for transformative climate action in achieving the global response to 1.5°C warming. See report of CLGD 2016, 2017, plenty of material on climate governance specifically from hundreds of lawers through dozens of workshops [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Noted: no room for more text.
42024	44	31			meaningful ===> a meaningful [Egypt]	Noted: text removed
31116	44	32	44	33	also see Berrang-Ford et al 2014 in Climatic Change who statistically correlate adaptation actions with governance [James FORD, Canada]	Rejected: no room for more text
46334	44	34	44	34	I don't think the study by Vosky is the best reference to cite in order to get a balanced overview of the burgeoning debate on climate - conflict and migration. This reference is actually not cited in chapter 3. I would suggest Seter, H. (2016). Connecting climate variability and conflict: Implications for empirical testing. Political Geography, 53, 1-9. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.polgeo.2016.01.002. Alternatively one could cite symmetrically Selby, J., Dahi, O. S., Fröhlich, C., & Hulme, M. (2017). Climate change and the Syrian civil war revisited. Political Geography, 60(Supplement C), 232-244. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.polgeo.2017.05.007 and Kelley, C. P., Mohtadi, S., Cane, M. A., Seager, R., & Kushnir, Y. (2015). Climate change in the Fertile Crescent and implications of the recent Syrian drought. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences(March 2, 2015). doi:10.1073/pnas.1421533112 [Etienne Piguet, Switzerland]	Noted: text was removed to avoid exceeding page limit.
55286	44	35	44	37	Highlight this sentence [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted
13052	44	36	44	37	Delete the text "within the adaptation-mitigation-sustainable development nexus". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected: no reason is given. This relationship is key in this report.
42026	44	36			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Editorial
13456	44	37	44	37	missing a table with response systems and their possibilities [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Rejected: no room for more tables/text
17	44	40	45	22	See also: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S187734351730074X and https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343517300702 [Thaler Thomas, Austria]	Reference was reviewed
9978	44	40	45	22	The notions of transformation and transition are vague and not clearly linked to 1.5C. For example, the section starts by describing the 1.5C target as an opportunity for transformation. This approach is confusing since 1.5C should be the focus. Furthermore, these notions of transformation and transition, discussed as they are, lead to prescriptive approaches. Accordingly, this section should be deleted. [Saudi Arabia]	agreed. This text was substantially reduced to just framing of the basic concepts
33040	44	40	42	22	This section would benefit from references to the literature (grey and academic) on just transition as a critical element of effective transformation pathways e.g. The Geographical Journal, 2013, doi: 10.1111/geoj.12008 The political economy of the 'just transition'. PETER NEWELL AND DUSTIN MULVANEY: the ILO Guideline son a just Transition http://www.ibi.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/ed_emp/emp-ent/documents/publication/wcms_432859.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Rejected: no room for more text
40926	44	40	45	22	The discussion on technological, economic, institutional, and behavioural lock-in in Section 1.2.6 seems misplaced there along with inertia in the geophysical climate system. It seems to belong to Section 1.4.5 where transformation and transformation pathways are discussed. Consider consolidating the two in one place. [Neelam Singh, United States of America]	agreed - we blended these sections
55768	44	40	45	22	The definitions for transformation and transition are necessary [Dong-Woon Noh, Republic of Korea]	agreed - we developed framing definitions of both
29750	44	42	45	22	The section on transformation/transition should probably make clear how the two concepts are distinguished from another in the report. The literature within transition studies (e.g. Geels et al., https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joule.2017.09.018) could probably be drawn on to clarify the definitions. [Bard Lahn, Norway]	agreed - we developed framing definitions of both
39110	44	42	45	22	Again, fails to explore potential of transformation - of concern since few States engage with their citizens on the level of seriousness of the climate situation, as detailed by the IPCC. While 'policy systems' or transformations have happened historically in wartime situations, due to clear policy decisions, including asking citizens to risk their lives to fight, this report appears to assume that citizens would not want to change their behaviour in order to ensure the safety of their children, which is untrue. Please consider the assumptions being made and explore in depth the possibilities of change, or you inappropriately influence policy decision makers. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	agreed - we developed framing definitions of both
38860	44	43	44	44	The sentence "The pace and process" seems very general and obvious. I suggest either removing it or saying a bit more. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: text is removed.
2898	44	44	44	44	Fundamental elements of the [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
4848	44	44	44	45	Is there not also an element of decoupling economic growth from the need for energy, and not just carbon emissions. Given the high percentage of energy that is provided by fossil fuels, the decoupling really also has to be with energy—that is certainly what efficiency is about, and it is a very critical aspect of a comprehensive response strategy. I'd suggest it would be worth also making this point. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	noted the text was revised to illustrate this point
8950	44	44	44	50	carbon sequestration technologies: e.g. using biochar in concrete as building material during further urbanization. See: HP. Schmidt, 2013: The use of biochar as building material - cities as carbon sinks. Ithaka Journal for terrior-wine and biodiversity, ISSN 1663-0521. http://www.ithaka-journal.net/pflanzenkohle-zum-hauser-bauen-stadte-als-kohlenstoffsenken?lang=en [Heike Huebener, Germany]	the refs seemed to more appropriate for chapter 4
35476	44	44	44	45	In addition to decoupling economic growth from emissions, it would also be good to mention that, for some regions/countries, it may be time to consider stopping economic growth / reach steady state economics. [Ashok Sreenivas, India]	noted the text was revised to illustrate this point

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
37360	44	44	44	60	Large literatures meanwhile suggest that "decoupling" - while of course useful and beneficial - will not be sufficient to bend the curve. See e.g. Martinez-Alier, 2002. The Environmentalism of the Poor. E. Elgar. Haberl et al. 2011. Sustain. Develop. vol 19, p1ff; Kallis, et al. 2012. Ecological Economics 84, 172–180; Herring 2006. Energy 31, 10–20 and many others. Hence I think the framing should not only build on decoupling but also on other approaches such as demand-side options, sufficiency, new welfare indicators, etc. that take a more agnostic perspective regarding GDP growth. The main goal should be to provide humans with sufficient services such as shelter, mobility, healthcare, food, etc. for a good life (high quality of life), but not to maximize a specific indicator such as GDP. I know that concepts of degrowth - while meanwhile investigated in large and thriving scientific communities - may be considered a no-go here, but only relying on GDP growth and hoping for decoupling may well not work, and so I think a bit broader approaches than just decoupling GDP from GHG emissions should be visible here. [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	noted - we added some detail to these issues but others are outside the scope of the report
40054	44	44		45	Such transformation requires that we rethink the neoclassical growth paradigm and with it rethink the enabling role of trade in facilitating mitigation and adaptation options (NOTE: trade and trade policy - a critical global enabling driver was nearly completed omitted from this report draft) [Aziz ELBEHRI, Italy]	Rejected: no room for more text
55524	44	44	44	44	This reference illustrates the multiple facets of the transformation of the energy system, at global, national and local levels. It could be added here: Giannakidis G., K. Karlsson, M. Labriet, B. Ó Gallachóir (eds.), 2018. Limiting Global Warming to Well Below 2°C: Energy System Modelling and Policy Development. Springer, Lecture Notes in Energy, in press. [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	the refs seemed to more appropriate for chapter 4
2900	44	46	44	46	zero carbon as well as carbon [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
42028	44	46			leap frogging ===> leapfrogging [Egypt]	Editorial
63152	44	46	44	47	Rewrite: "leap-frogging development to new and emerging low-, zero- and negative-CO2-emissions technologies," [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Accepted: word changed
55526	44	50	44	50	The following reference describes the the connection between transformative climate action and sustainable development, and could be inserted here. It is in Spanish, not sure if accepted: González García A., M. Labriet, JC. Romero Mora, A. Conchado Rodríguez, P. Linares Llamas. 2016. Las agendas de Cambio Climático y de Desarrollo Humano Sostenible en las cumbres de París y Nueva York: Una historia de dos ciudades. ICADE journal, 97:21-56 [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	noted - seems like a comparative case study and not a full assessment
2902	44	52	44	52	intergenerational equity, and [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
63154	44	53	44	53	No mention of remediation? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	it is mentioned elsewhere in the chapter
2904	45	1	45	1	sector specific contexts, and [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
37362	45	1	45	6	In my view, these formulations overstate the role of values and norms (which are of course also important, but alone cannot explain the phenomenon) and under-appreciates the role of manufactured capital respectively "in-use stocks" of materials respectively infrastructures, production capacities, transport networks and settlement patterns, etc See e.g. Chen & Graedel 2015, PNAS, vol 112, Weisz et al., 2015, PNAS, vol. 112, Haberl et al., 2017, sustainability 9, 1049, Pauliuk & Müller, 2014, Global Env Change, vol 24, p132ff, and many other papers. [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	noted - we added some detail to these issues but others are outside the scope of the report
34726	45	3	45	3	historical analogues is a really vague concept and it isn't clear what you mean in this concept, if you leave this, further elaboration is required to make the case that for instance archaelogical research can provide some insights into what is to be done for a societal transformation such as the one require for the 1.5 world. [Mexico]	Noted: text is removed
42030	45	3			analogues ===> analoges [Egypt]	Accepted: word changed
35716	45	8	45	14	Change in the frequency and intensity of extreme weather events associated with 1.5 degree C increase in Temperature, at local to regional scale and its impact on different sectors needs to be assessed. [India]	Noted
2906	45	10	45	12	THE SENTENCE IS OBSCURE. IN PARTICULAR, WHAT CAN HELP OR HINDER ACTION? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
2908	45	13	45	23	Potential precursor or early warning conditions [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
11652	45	16	45	17	Not sufficient for what? To achieve 1.5°C specifically, or something broader? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Adjusted
34236	45	17	45	20	Sentence says "incremental transformation." Preceding sentence talks about incremental change setting in motion transformations; incremental changes may indeed add up to transformation, but incremental transformation is an oxymoron. Could be amended to be "incremental change" [Joe Thwaltes, United States of America]	Agreed: this is added .
2910	45	20	45	22	When focused on infrastructure hardening and short-term risk reduction, disaster and engineering resilience efforts may limit future incremental and transformation change because of infrastructure dependency (Rosenzweig et al., 2018; Solecki et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
38862	45	25	46	10	I find this section very general with rather well known and obvious reflections and I hope it can be made more concrete or shortended. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: this is a framing chapter. Subsection was shortened
27888	45	27	46	10	The section provides interesting information (with the first statement even being lifted to the SPM, and the last one before the Box equally interesting). However, the section rather presents major findings of the SR1.5 and the text is not suitable for the framing chapter Ch 1; it should be moved to other chapters. Ch 1 could provide information on the type and limitations of knowledge available or methodological aspects of scientifically assessing climate policy options across purposes and across the world. [Germany]	Noted
2912	45	28	45	28	major challenge for constraining global temperature [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
4850	45	28	45	31	This listing seems to be missing the issue of inertia created by investments that are not yet depreciated—so invested capital, not to mention the issue of active and misleading opposition by entrenched interests (not to mention ideological reactions); at the very least, these issues are hidden in some rather general language. I would hope that actual causes of the difficulty would be more clearly stated. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
29632	45	28	45	28	Please insert after "to 1.5°C": While policy instruments need to be much more stringent than they have been to date in order to reach an 1.5°C-compatible path, political opposition against such instruments is difficult to overcome (Michaelowa et al. 2018)." Reference: Michaelowa, Axel; Allen, Myles; Fu Sha (2018): Policy instruments for limiting global temperature rise to 1.5°C – can humanity rise to the challenge?, in: Climate Policy, 18, p. 275-286 [Mareike Blum, Germany]	Rejected: no room for more text

Do Not Quote, Cite, or Distribute Page 120 of 143

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
					Insert after "to 1.5°C": Accordingly, new and increasingly stringent policy instruments need to be introduced in order to stay within reach of the 1.5°C	Rejected: no room for more text
37438	45	28	45	28	target (Michaelowa et al. 2018)." Reference: Michaelowa, Axel; Allen, Myles; Fu Sha (2018): Policy instruments for limiting global temperature rise to 1.5°C – can humanity rise to the challenge?, in: Climate Policy, 18, p. 275-286 [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	
					add "Shaw & Corner, 2017" to references in brackets - full reference = "Shaw, C and Corner, A. (2017) 'Using Narrative Workshops to socialise the	Noted
12790	45	30	45	30	climate debate: lessons from two case studies - centre-right audiences and the Scottish public. Energy Research and Social Science. Vol 31. p.273 - 283 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.erss.2017.06.029 [Jamie Clarke, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	
49676	45	30	45	31	Include behind "and practices": "and political economy" or "and political interests" and substitute the "and" before "practices" with a comma. Attitudes or values are not covering interest-based aspects in the list of barriers appropriately. (References: Geels, Frank W, Tyfield, David, Urry, John (2014): Regime Resistance against Low-Carbon Transitions: Introducing Politics and Power into the Multi-Level Perspective. Theory, Culture & Society Vol 31, Issue 5, pp. 21 - 40; Jenkins, J.D. (2014). Political economy constraints on carbon pricing policies: What are the implications for economic ef?ciency, environmental ef?cacy, and climate policy design? Energy Policy, Vol 69, pp. 467-477; Michaelowa, Axel; Allen, Myles; Fu Sha (2018): Policy instruments for limiting global temperature rise to 1.5°C – can humanity rise to the challenge?, in: Climate Policy, 18, p. 275-286 [Sabine Reinecke, Germany]	Rejected: no room for more text
49678	45	30	45	31	To reflect political realities more prominently insert after "(Mimura et al., 2014)": "While policy instruments need to be much more stringent than they have been to date in order to reach an 1.5"C-compatible path, political opposition against such instruments is difficult to overcome (Michaelowa et al. 2018), "Reference: Michaelowa, Avel; Rulen, Myles; Fu Sha (2018): Policy instruments for limiting global temperature rise to 1.5"C – can humanity rise to the challenge?, in: Climate Policy, 18, p. 275-286. [Sabine Reinecke, Germany]	Rejected: no room for more text
2914	45	32	45	36	The tremendous regional diversity between highly carbon–invested economies and emerging economies are important considerations for sustainable development and equity in achieving 1.5°C warming. Key sectors such, as urban systems, food security and water supply, are critical. Key to implementing response options is the incorporation of strong linkages across sectors, the devolution of power and resources to sub– national and local governments with the support of national government, and the facilitation of partnerships 5 among public, civic, private sectors and higher education institutions (Leal Filho et al., 2018). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Editorial
8312	45	32	45	36	The promotion and implementation of relevant climate policies and mechanisms fail to reflect the importance and necessity of international cooperation, while there is no appropriate elaboration on funding, capacity-building or technology transfer. It is suggested to supplement it further. [China]	Noted: no room for more text due to space limit
9980	45	32	45	33	Regional diversity is not the problem nor is carbon investment. The problem is the lack of economic diversity in individual developing countries. This should be the focus. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted: no room for more text
13054	45	32	45	32	Delete the text ", including highly carbon-invested and emerging economies,". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Noted
9982	45	33	45	34	Devolution of power is not within the scope of the Chapter and it is highly policy prescriptive in areas beyond the scope at hand. [Saudi Arabia]	Noted
51606	45	34	45	44	This sentence is very awkward. Break it into several sentences. [Jason Donev, Canada] The implementation challenges of 1.5°C pathways are greater than those of well below 2°C pathways, particularly concerning the scale and speed of	Noted: text removed Editorial
2916	45	38	45	39	the transition and the distributional impacts on socio-economic actors. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Luitorial
3192	45	38	45	38	The sentence "Implementation challenges of 1.5°C pathways are larger than for well below 2°C" seems a bit strange. The term "Well below 2C" has not been defined, and one may think that 1.5C is already "well below" 2C. This sentence should be rephrased. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Editorial
8602	45	38	45	38	suggest putting the phrase "well below 2°C" in inverted commas to show that it is being quoted from the Paris Agreement. Otherwise it reads oddly since 1.5 itself could be factually described as being well below 2°C [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Editorial
9684	45	38	45	39	The statement "Implementation challenges of 1.5c pathways are larger than for well below 2c particularly concerning scale and speed of tranition and the distributional impacts on socioeconomic actors" is critical and should be highlighted in the executive summary and the SPM. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Noted
14184	45	38	45	38	delete 'well below' and comma after '2C' [Roger Bodman, Australia]	Noted: Comma added
33042	45	38	45	39	This point is made in the following publications: Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change. And Mary Robinson Foundation – Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Rejected: unfortunately we are over page limit and cannot add text but this is discussed in later chapters
45474	45	38	45	38	Mitigation challenges are larger, adaptation less. Need to look out for seeing everything through a mitigation lens. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected: no reason is given
4852	45	40	45	41	This seems to me to be so naïve and idealistic as to not really recognizing the magnitude of the international and institutional challenge and the need for very near-term action for there to be any reasonable likelihood of staying below 1.5 C. And the rest of the paragraph is not much better—there is a tremendous financial and workforce investment in the present system and so tremendous inertia and reluctance to change, and I am not at all convinced that any of the approaches mentioned here are anywhere near powerful enough to counter societal inertia. That change needs to occur has been recognized since at least the mid-1980s and the progress (except for actions under the Montreal Protocol) have been very limited. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	
33044	45	40	45	41	Another criticla barrier is access to climate finance. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted: this is a key issue that is referred above and is discussed in later chapters
2918	45	41	45	42	(Utitenbroek et al., 2013). However, conflicts may arise when implementing mitigation or adaptation policies, when there is e.g. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: text removed
42032	45	42			in particular ===> in particular, [Egypt]	Accepted: word changed
2920	45	43	45	45	I DO NOT UNDERSTAND THE SENTENCE [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted: text removed
14186	45	43	45	43	sort out '-,' [Roger Bodman, Australia]	Noted: text removed
56696	45	43	45	43	Comma appears after dash and should not be there. [Cheryl Anderson, New Zealand]	Noted: text removed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
21496	45	45	45	45	or different options of adaptation for example [Nathalie HILMI, France]	Noted.
2922	45	47	46	2	I SUGGEST DELETING THESE SENTENCES AS THEY MOSTLY REPEAT PREVIOUS TEXT [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
27890	45	47	45	53	This para should be joined with section 1.3.1.4 and both should be moved to section 1.6. [Germany]	Noted
40714	45	47	45	47	different scales, different capacities' should read 'different scales and different capacities'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Editorial
54136	45	47	45	49	Uncertainties in climate change at different scales, different capacities to respond coupled with the complexities of social–ecological systems point to a need for diverse implementation options within and among different regions involving different actors. Specific research on capacity building needs as identified in the NDCs exist and should be used: http://www.climatelawgovernance.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/09/CLGI-Research-Announcement Countries-stress-the-importance-of-legal-and-institutional-reforms-and-capacity-building.pdf [Ayman Bel Hassan Cherkaoui, Morocco]	Noted: no room for more text
13056	45	49	45	51	Delete the text "The tremendous regional diversity between highly carbon–invested economies and emerging economies are important considerations for sustainable development and equity in achieving 1.5°C warming.". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected: no reason is given
33046	45	49	45	51	a publication to support this point is Mary Robinson Foundation – Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
57534	45	51	45	51	revise punctuation [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Editorial
59862	45	51	45	51	Remove comma after such [United States of America]	Editorial
17970	45	52	45	52	food security should be replaced by "food system", since "food security" is not a sector [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Accepted: word changed
31378	45	52	46	2	This sentence identifies several measures as key to implementing climate response options (e.g. devolution of power and resources to sub-national and local governments). However, since "key" measures vary widely depending on national circumstances, we would suggest that "may be key" instead of "will be key" may be more accurate. [Japan]	Agreed: verb changed
12792	46	2	46	3	add after the sentence ending "options." - "There remains a need to develop a robust and inclusive framework for sharing knowledge and best practice amongst the public, researchers, intermediaries and policy actors (Shaw et al, 2018)" - full reference = Shaw, C, Hurth, V, Capstick, S and Cox, E. (2018). 'Intermediaries' perspectives on the public's role in the energy transitions needed to deliver UK climate change policy goals.' Energy Policy. Vol. 116. p.267-276 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.02.002 [Jamie Clarke, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: text is removed
2924	46	4	46	19	The implementation process of climate policy is not well understood let alone mastered when it comes to integrating it with other territorial, urban and sectoral policies like disaster risk reduction measures, and to using public participation mechanisms (Forino et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Paragraph has been shortened and significantly edited
17972	46	4	46	10	The whole para looks out of place and superflous and can be taken out [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted: text is removed
33048	46	4	46	6	Procedural rights are critical. Consider referencing the litaerature on the Aarhus Convention or the Regional Agreement on Access to Information, Public Participation and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters in Latin America and the Caribbean. Emphasise also the need for women's participation and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters in Latin America and the Caribbean. Emphasise also the need for women's participation and proceed the proceeding of Climate Justice. Available online at https://www.mfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/IMRFCJWomens-Participation-An-Enabler-of-Climate-Justice_2015.pdf . Also on procedural rights Procedural Rights as a Crucial Tool to Combat Climate Change Georgia Journal of International and Comparative Law, Vol. 38, No. 3, Spring 2010 Svitlana Kravchenko Advancing Climate Justice and the Right to Health Through Procedural Rights Margaux J. Hall Health and Human Rights 2014, 16/1 [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted: text is removed. Discussion is done in later chapters
35478	46	4	46	5	It is not clear why public participation is mentioned as useful / necessary only for urban climate adaptation. It should be a necessary prerequisite to any successful climate action, be it adaptation or mitigation, and be it urban or rural. [Ashok Sreenivas, India]	Noted: text is removed
56698	46	4	46	10	Paragraph is not clear. There are a number of studies that demonstrate that participation and transparency in process is beneficial for developing plans and strategies. The second sentence runs on. There should be commas. It also contradicts the first sentence. It leaves the reader unsure about the use of participatory processes. This seems to be a very subjective statement, and in regard to substance, it does not make clear the scientific finding. [Cheryl Anderson, New Zealand]	Paragraph has been shortened and significantly edited
15718	46	11	48	26	This part of the report should discuss the uncertainties inherent in trying to use GHG emissions as a "control knob" to meet specific policy targets defined as global mean surface temperature change. Namely, there remain large uncertainties in 1) both transient and equilibrium climate sensitivities. If sensitivity is at the high end of IPCC's range of settimates then we may exceed the 1.5oC threshold even with stringent emissions reductions. 2) There are uncertainties in the current and possible future behavior of natural sources and sinks of the main GHGs. In particular there are uncertainties in the interactions between the biogeochemical cycles of the GHGs and climate change. These uncertainties complicate thinking about controlling GHG emissions as a simple and mechanistic means of controlling global temperature. This report, because it is focused on such an ambitious goal, needs to be clearer about this issue to frame the problem. [Australia]	Noted: this is a key issue that is referred above and is discussed in later chapters
39530	46	11	46	11	Consider to eliminate the (colored) line above the title of this box, and replace it by a simple blank line. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted
44012	46	11	49	2	The framing of feasibility is weak, because the dynamic aspects are ignored for technology and economic feasibility, as well as the concept of cobenefits that is also very relevant for economic feasibility, but also for cultural, social and institutional dimensions. [Carl-Friedrich Schleussner, Germany]	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
15	46	12	49	2	I would suggest to include discourse of Patterson et al. (2018): Political feasibility of 1.5°C societal transformations: the role of social justice. Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability 31, 1-9. Especially try to link discussion of social justices and feasilibity within your box [Thater Thomas, Austria]	Reference was reviewed and included
17974	46	12			Cross chapter box 1.3 The key ideas covered within this box are also referred to within Section 1.2.6. Therefore either we transfer the content to section 1.2.6 or merge section 1.2.6 within this box. [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Noted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
					The framing of feasibility provides an interesting conceptual framework to better understand the different aspects of feasibly. We miss reference to synergies/co-benefits/negativ+positive side effects among the indicators and metrics.	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
27892	46	12	49	2	However, this box needs to be significantly streamlined and shortened, and it would be very useful to link this feasibility framing with the three types of inertia introduced in section 1.2.6., page 33.	
				_	While we appreciate the conceptual framing, we do however not agree with the establishment of indicators nor with their use in Chapter 4.5.2. The scoring of feasibility with indicators along a 3-point scale of feasibility is mainly based on expert judgement not on science, it is highly subjective and policy prescriptive. [Germany]	
38864	46	12	46	26	This box starts out very well and promising. But the rest of the box is somehwat unclear and would benefit from some sharpening [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
45478	46	12	46	12	27 Cood box - limited references to it in the text. Could make better use. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted
56214	46	12	46	12	Change "condition" to "conditions". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted
59864	46	12	48	27	This box is well stated and, in particular, the sentences on page 46, lines 18-22, concisely describe what the report is about. A much shorter and more understandable introductory chapter could be developed based on the way the issue is presented in this box, coupled with the last paragraph of the box that describes how the different chapters analyze different dimensions of feasibility. One could also add a column to the table at the end of the box for each chapter, just to make the point really obvious about which topics are covered in the chapters of the report. [United States of America]	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
39532	46	15	46	15	There is a comma missing between "Joeri Rogelj" and "William Solecki". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Noted
4854	46	18	46	19	Change "is it" to "it is" on line 18 and "it" to "warming" on line 19. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted. Adjusted
2926	46	21	46	23	a more tangible, policy-relevant understanding; what are the enabling conditions for making the transition to a 1.5°C warmer world using both climate mitigation and climate adaptation while being compatible with sustainable development objectives. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
53766	46	23	46	23	be compatible or "compatibility" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Noted
56216	46	23	46	23	Change "compatible" to "compatibility". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted
40716	46	25	46	25	overshoot or overshoot' does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Noted
2928	46	30	46	32	For a given objective – in this case a 1.5°C warmer world –'feasibility' is framed, building on back castingtechniques, in terms of the enabling conditions and policy implications of different pathways (Robinson, 1982). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
2930	46	30	46	32	THE SENTENCE IS OBSCURE. POSSIBLY MORE THOUROUGH EXPLANATIONS WOULD BE USEFUL [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
42034	46	30			in this case ===> in this case, [Egypt]	Accepted: word changed
63158	46	30	46	31	You mean: "in this case the requirements of limiting warming to 1.5°C – and aims to reveal the enabling conditions" [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted
57536	46	31	46	31	requirements of a 1.5°C warmer world sounds misleading; it is required to "limit" warming to 1.5°C; suggest rephrasing [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: word changed
38866	46	32	46	32	backcasting is not know for all readers. An explaiantion or rewording would be good. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted: text is removed
57950	46	32	46	32	The term "back casting" is used in the literature as a single (combined) word as "backcasting" that may be updated in the phrase "building on back casting techniques (Robinson, 1982)." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted: word removed
40420	46	34	46	44	Indigenous and local knowledge is relevant when talking about feasibility and enabling environments. It should be considered here. (See Ford et al (2016) "Including indigenous knowledge and experience in IPCC assessment reports", Nature Climate Change volume 6, pages 349–353; and references there in.) [Pedro Alfredo Borges Landaez, Venezuela]	Noted: no room for more text due to space limit
51608	46	34	46	37	This paragraph grossly mis-represents Heard et al 2017. Re-read the paper, this is not what he's claming. [Jason Donev, Canada]	agree - reference was deleted
698	46	35	46	35	the feasibility of specific technological solution of 'a' 'specific' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Noted: text removed
56218	46	35	46	35	Change "solution" to "solutions". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted. Adjusted
13058	46	36 37	46	36	Delete the text "100% renewables electricity production (Heard et al., 2017) or". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	agree - reference was deleted Noted. Adjusted
2932	46	46	46	37	analyses of least—cost pathways (IPCC, 2014a; lyer et al., 2015; Loftus et al., 2015). However, not [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg] To illustrate the diverse elements of the pathways to a 1.5°C warmer world, we decompose the feasibility concept into three dimensions associated to different types of enabling conditions: 1) The geophysical and environmental—cological dimension, that addresses the capacities of physical systems to meet the requirements of achieving the 1.5°C objective and adapting to its impacts; 2) The technological and economic dimension, that investigates the engineering, economic, and financial implications; and 3) The cultural, social and institutional dimension, that captures 1 the evolutions in the social and 2 the institutional context required for the needed deep socio—technical changes and to facilitate adaptation. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	,
59866	46	46	46	52	The taxonomy and three listed items as part of this paragraph, although useful, do not seem to accommodate two rather important dimensions: natural resources and human capital (e.g., workforce). One can try to force-fit these into the three items but it is a poor fit. Additionally, on page 47 under Spatial Effects, the term "environmental resource limits" seems narrow and not fully encompassing of natural resources. Oftentimes in the literature one finds the coupled expression "natural and environmental resources", recognizing that they are not exactly synonymous and that they bring different meanings to the expression. Local natural resource bases represent important enablers of regional capacitities. [United States of America]	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
700	46	47	46	47	associated to' should be 'associated with' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Noted. Adjusted
42036	46	47			to ===> with [Egypt]	Accepted: word changed
38868	46	50	46	50	l don't understand why you include adpatation here [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	after much discussion it was recognized that adaptation is part of the feasibility framing of 1.5
30000	40	50	40	50		degree and it was included in the feasibility discussion

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
9984	47	1	47	3	This dimension (cultural, social and institutional) seems either too subjective, as in the case of cultural, or too prescriptive, as in the case of institutional. [Saudi Arabia]	agreed the box was heavily edited, sharpened and streamlined to framing concepts
33050	47	1	47	3	add a 4th point on ethical and rights dimensions. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted: this is a key issue that is referred above and is discussed in later chapters
54480	47	1	48	27	This is a useful box for showing what the some of the existing assumptions and relations that exist between various disciplines and approaches to linking climate policy to SDGs. However, it ultimately seems to reify them, rather than showing the limitations of, say, divorcing technology and economics from culture. Perhaps a second table could illustrate how the IPCC intends to overcome this with truly social-environmental framework. Which starts SDG imperatives and the values, indicators, and feasibilities they implicate in relation to 1.5 degree imperatives. This would better expose the clear feasability gaps of reaching 1.5 under BAU or modest reform efforts. [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	good point: text was edited to reflect this point
2936	47	7	47	12	Systemic effects. Each feasibility dimension and its associated enabling conditions embed system level functions that could include linear and non-linear connections and feedbacks. It is through these systems level mechanisms that feasibility can be more fully captured. For example, a more rapid deployment of technology and larger installations (e.g., new large-scale energy, renewable or low carbon mega-projects) can be associated with large initial costs or heightened societal concerns and hence, with a potential reduction [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
37364	47	7	47	17	In this discussion I completely miss the lock-in and legacies related to existing infrastructures (transport systems, settlement patterns, existing houses, existing production facilities, etc.). See e.g. Chen & Graedel 2015, PNAS, vol 112, Weisz et al., 2015, PNAS, vol. 112, Haberl et al., 2017, sustainability 9, 1049, Pauliuk & Müller, 2014, Global Env Change, vol 24, p132ff, and many other literatures [Helmut Haberl, Austria]	Agreed: this is added .
42038	47	8			them system ===> the system [Egypt]	Noted. Adjusted
9686	47	10	47	12	Feasibility discussion of Box1.3: "The statement that the requirements of 1.5c of more rapid deployment of technology and larger installations makes 1.5 less feasible from economic social perspectives" needs qualification as compared to what. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	noted: this text was edited
63156	47	10	47	14	On the other hand, wouldn't rapid deployment (e.g., of mitigation) be extremely beneficial in averting a 1.5degC overshoot??? Tradeoffs? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	good point: text was added to reflect this
2938	47	14	47	14	positive or negative feedbacks [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
51610	47	15	47	15	I do not believe that it is appropriate to cite Jacobson et al's 2015 paper. The paper has grave problems in its modeling and I am concerned about its scientific validity. He fails to properly account for difficulties with indeterminacy, which is a serious problem with a grid that depends as much on wind and solar as he claims. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Reference was reviewed and adjustments were made
2940	47	16	47	16	development goals, requires deep consideration. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted.
34238	47	19	47	30	The example of energy infrastructure path dependency is a good example of dynamic effects. Another potential example of dynamic effects would be investment in mitigation technologies such as renewable energy driving down costs, which increases feasibility of certain emissions reduction pathways. [Joe Thwaites, United States of America]	good point: text was added to reflect this
2942	47	20	47	24	spatial contexts. It is important to distinguish between feasibility in the near-term (defined as the next several years up to two decades) and in the long-term (defined as the next several decades). For instance, actions taken to promote a short-term trajectory of emissions reduction consistent with low carbon transitions such as the replacement of coal with natural gas could negatively [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
13060	47	22	47	26	Delete the text "For instance, actions taken to promote a near-term trajectory of emissions reduction consistent with low carbon transitions such as actively pursuing replacement of coal with natural gas could negatively impact the opportunity for longer-term feasibility because of energy infrastructure path dependency (Section 1.2.6).". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	good point: text was edited to reflect this point
2944	47	27	47	30	WHAT DO YOU MEAN EXACTLY? WHY CAN IT BE UNFEASIBLE TO REACH A PARTICULAR INTERPRETATION? WHY IS THE LEXICOGRAPHIC IMPORTANCE OF FEASIBILITY DIMENSIONS (THE FIRST DIMENSION THAT BECOMES UNFEASIBLE MAKES HE OTHERS IRRELEVANTO OF RELEVANCE FOR THE COMPARATIVE IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT METRICS, OR EVEN OF DIFFERENT INDICATORS OF FEASIBILITY?. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
9688	47	32	47	40	The feasibility or infeasibility of 1.5c is a global dimension, so regional and spatial dimensions must be aggregated to inform on the global feasibility. That is to say the regional aspects of the feasibility does not prevent answering the question at the global level. Treating the question in terms of enablers would anwering a different question. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	good point: text was edited to reflect this point
30802	47	32	47	38	Note that a same sentence is repeated in this paragraph in lines 32-33 and 37-38 [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. Adjusted
56220	47	32	47	32	Change "also is" to "is also". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted
57952	47	33	47	33	The order of words in "might be not feasible in others" may be updated as "might not be feasible in others." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted. Adjusted
2946	47	34	47	36	feasibility will be dependent on regional environmental resource limits, social organization, cultural beliefs and worldviews, urbanization, and financial and institutional capacities. Regional feasibility does not necessarily imply feasibility at the global scale, and vice versa. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Adjusted
2948	47	44	47	47	The assessment of the feasibility of limiting warming to 1.5°C is not a matter of "yes" or "no". Rather, it is a frame to organize the different types of enabling conditions for changes compatible with a 1.5°C warmer world, given the three challenges (i.e., the systemic, dynamic, and spatial effects) presented above. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made
2950	47	48	48	5	to 1.5°C, and to adapt to its impacts. They help clarify the associated opportunities and challenges in each community of interest, including national and sub—national policy stakeholders, practitioners, and private sector decision—makers. Clearly, the way feasibility will be addressed and presented to the potential stakeholders will influence their engagement and their conception of what are the relevant operational indicators. Data quality and scenario and pathway projections are other important elements associated with the feasibility concept. For example, statements on uncertainty, likelihood and risk will influence the definition of feasibility criteria with their multiple interactions, and the way they are interpreted by the users. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made
8604	47	48	47	48	to limiting should be " to limit" [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Accepted: word changed
42040	47	48			needed to limiting ===> needed for limiting [Egypt]	Noted. Adjusted
42042	47	48			1.5°C, ===> 1.5°C [Egypt]	Noted. Adjusted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
19278	48		49		cross-chapter 1.3, table 1: include demographic growth among social/cultural characteristics [Spain]	Agreed: this is added .
54456	48	1	48	26	Consider inclusion of the following concepts: - Human Resources development - Education and training - Engagement of academic and R&D institutons - Industry - academia collaboration for specific issues - Design thinking and incorporation of sustainable development concepts in nfrastructure design - Intellectual property protection and management - Promote creation of knowledge based economies in countries and cities for rapid economic gains. [RABIZ FODA, Canada]	thanks. Considered and some elements blended in
42044	48	2			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Accepted: word changed
2952	48	6	48	11	Each dimension builds on different disciplines – physical sciences, engineering/economics perspectives, social sciences, and humanities (i.e. ethics) – each having its specific approaches to the question with distinctive premises and requirements as starting point for the feasibility discussion. Combining multiple methods and approaches to 'feasibility', including quantitative modeling and qualitative storylines, is key to building robust and integrated visions of climate transition pathways useful for stakeholders and practitioners (Flynn et [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	·
33052	48	6	48	12	Add a reference to human rights as a criticial discipline. Social / cultural issues must include human rights and gender equality. In the box make sure gender equality is added. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
38870	48	6	48	6	I dont agree that "each dimension builds on a different disicpline". This sounds too narrow to me, and I think more than one dicipline contribute to the understanding of a single dimension. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	good point: text was edited to reflect this point
8534	48	7	48	7	parenthesis not closed; presumably it should be immediately after the word "ethics"? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Agreed. Changes made
34240	48	7	48	7	Missing closing ellipsis after the word "ethics" [Joe Thwaites, United States of America]	Agreed. Changes made
40718 44808	48 48	7	48 48	7 9	The opening bracket on this line does not have a corresponding closing bracket. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand] Missing right parenthesis. Due to this missing meaning of this sentence become ambiguous. [Hiroaki Kondo, Japan]	Agreed. Changes made Agreed. Changes made
2954	48	14	48	20	Organizing the discussion of feasibility along the three dimensions presented earlier should help define and bridge the gaps between the different communities. Defining quantitative and/or qualitative indicators and metrics of feasibility that are as transferable within and across communities is key to enable a fruitful dialogue. See Cross—Chapter Box 1.3 Table 1.1 below). Each indicator and metric in the Table is based on data that are already being collected or could easily be collected in the future. These data are only a sample of the variables that could be considered. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made Agreed
51232	48	18	48	19	In "Each indicator and metric reflect data already are being collected", "are" seems to be deleted. [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Agreed. Changes made
4156	48	19	48	19	Insert "that" after "data". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed.
51234	48	19	48	20	The statement, "The empirical measures provided are but a sample of variables that could be considered." needs to be clarified. [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Agreed. Changes made
57954	48	19	48	19	The word "are" may be deleted in the phrase "reflect data already are being collected" to read "reflect data already being collected." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Accepted: word changed
2956	48	22	48	22	and assessed in the report. Chapter 1 [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted: word changed
59868	48	22	48	27	The table here is reprised in Chapter 4 (page 4-15), but the two tables don't match. It's not strictly correct to say that Chapter 4 focuses on some factors and not others; geophysical and environmental factors are included explicitly in the discussions and tables in sections 4.5.2 and 4.5.3. [United States of America]	the table in the box was deleted and the text was adjusted to better connect with chapter 4
702	48	26	48	26	current and 'brining' should be 'bringing' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Accepted: word changed
2958	48	26	48	26	integrate all relevant aspects. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed.
10486 49580	48	26 26	49 48	27	The clarity of the table in the Box needs to be improved. [Hong Yang, Switzerland] With geophysical/env. impacts, legacy effects should be mentioned, e.g. along with tipping points (legacy is something different to tipping point, but for both the temporals scale is key) [Karlheinz ERB, Austria]	table was removed noted: text was edited
57538	48	26	48	27	Why is "Mal-mitigation" in italics? [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted: word changed
3194	48	27	48	27	In the table, under "Technological and economic" -> "Technological", third bullet point, the word "bringing" has been misspelt. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Accepted: word changed
11654	48	27	48	27	Here the distinction between institutional and economic is quite blurred - e.g. missing markets and governance capacity are part of the economic literature. There is also the wider point that good institutions are also crucial for growth, again with a large literature - the point that the institutional conditions needed to develop and respond to climate are the same would be a useful one of make [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	agreed - we attempted to sharpen the distinction
40720	48	27	48	27	In the 'Technological' box the word 'brining' is presumably a misspelling of bringing. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted: word changed
46382	48	27	48	27	Cross-Chapter 1.3, Table 1: Dimensions of feasibility, Technological and Economic (Dimensions), Technological (Characteristics), the Indicators and Metrics "Current and brining immature technologies" has confusion. Brining may be bringing. [Ijaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	
59870	48	27	48	27	The dimensions and indicators presented in Table 4.2 (page 4-15, lines 1-6) do not align with this Cross-Chapter Box 1.3 table, though they should be companion pieces. [United States of America]	, ,
54772	49				As above, meeting the climate change is not just about mitigation, adaptaiton and sustainable development. It's much more exomplex than that. It's about comprehensive risk management, about employing a range of approaches across sectors and ensuring they are integrated with or congruent with sustainable development. [Erin Roberts, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: most of this text is eliminated, and there is not room to expand.
51612	49	1	49	2	Table titles normally go at the top, and do go at the top in later chapters. [Jason Donev, Canada]	Agreed. Changes made
53768	49	2	49	2	Isn't the table caption usually above the table? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Agreed. Changes made

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
27894	49	5	50	13	Please streamline the current text and remove duplications with previous sections, e.g. in 1.4, 1.4.5., please do not provide examples but refer to specific sections in the following chapters. Please focus on main messages, e.g. the finding from the AR5 that climate resilient pathways including those consistent with 1.5 C offer co-benefits and synergies with SDG. [Germany]	Agreed: we reduce examples and refer to subsequent chapters.
30808	49	5	49	5	It seems clear that this section is written by a different group of authors, as presents frameworks (SDGs, Sendai) and abbreviations (SDG, CDR, SRM) for the first time, as if they had not been presented before (though they all have been already presented). Coordination is needed. Also, I wonder why are SDGs presented in a box and not Sendai agenda or the Paris Agreement in itself, as both latter documents have an equally important role in this SR. Furthermore, the SDGs are (as are cleary defined in icons and small texts), from my perspective, much easier to understand than the two others, so maybe the authors could consider to put some additional effort in making the other documents as easily understandable as the SDGs. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted. Introductory material moved. Due to space limitation, we do not introduce Sendai here again.
38872	49	5	50	13	I suggest that the authors consider possibitiles for shorterning this section and try to focus more on less general issues. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Agreed: we reduce examples and refer to subsequent chapters.
42046	49	5			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
59872	49	5	51	10	Section 1.4.7 about tradeoffs between adaptation, mitigation, and sustainable development is not written in the context of "framing". It is a lengthy discussion with conclusions that should be part of Chapter 5. [United States of America]	Agreed: we reduce examples and refer to subsequent chapters.
2960	49	7	49	8	Development is multidimensional, and its sustainability entails the coevolution of several objectives pertaining among others to the social, economic and environmental sphere (Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made
57542	49	8	49	10	Revise citation of synthesis report [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed. Changes made
39534	49	O	49	9	Consider to replace the expresion: "Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change" by a shorter one; specially considerating that it appears three times in the same page. Some alternative shorter expressions could be: Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the IPCC Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the IPCC AR5 Contribution of IPCC AR5 WG I, II and III [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Agreed. Changes made
2962	49	10	49	13	Panel on Climate Change, 2014; Fleurbaey et al., 2014a). As noted in Denton et al. (2014), climate change constitutes 'a moderate threat to current sustainable development and a severe threat to future sustainable development' (high confidence), and 'ill-designed responses' could 'offset already achieved gains'. The international community has endorsed a universal agenda [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made
13062	49	12	49	13	Delete the text "and that 'ill-designed responses' could 'offset already achieved gains'". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Agreed. This text is deleted.
57956	49	14	49	15	The acronym "SDGs" has already been introduced in the chapter so that the phrase "widely known as the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)" may be revised. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Agreed. Changes made
4158	49	15	49	15	Insert a comma after "(SDGs". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Agreed. Changes made
33054	49	18	49	20	useful refences to support this point: Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change. Mary Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015a) Right for Action: Putting People at the Centre of Action on Climate Change. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/MRFCJ-Rights-for-Action-edition-2.pdf Mary Robinson Foundation — Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	First reference cited in Ch1. Second reference cited in Ch5.
2964	49	21	49	22	the risks posed by a changing climate are constant in time up to and beyond 2030. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made
57544	49	23	49	25	Revise citation of synthesis report and check status of Dasgupta et al [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed. Changes made
39536	49	24	49	24	Same comment as above. [Heman Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Agreed. Changes made
8952	49	25	49	25	Year is missing at Dasgupta et al reference [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Agreed. Changes made Agreed. Whole sentence is deleted from rewritten version.
13064 57958	49 49	25 25	49 49	26 25	Delete the text "by managing risks within a 1.5?C warmer world through mitigation and adaptation responses.". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria] The reference "Dasgupta et al." is missing the year of publication. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Agreed. Whole sentence is deleted from rewritten version. Agreed. Changes made
2966	49	28	49	33	There is a wide scope for diversity and flexibility in the implementation choices for adaptation and mitigation, and a wide range of potential trade-offs and synergies between these choices (Chapter 5). For example, in the health sector, trade-offs occur when adaptation to heat stress includes increased air conditioning, which leads to higher energy use and thus to higher emissions. On the other side, there are synergies when measures that increase conservation through greater energy efficiency and behavioural change both make human settlements more resilient to drought and heat waves and reduce the emissions [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Changes made Comment not clear.
10488	49	28	49	29	and a potential for trade-offs and synergies between these choices (Chapter 5)'. Shouldn't it be in Chapter 4? Section 1.1.3 describes the Report Structure. Chapter 4 is stated as 'considers the costs and benefits of 1.5 warming, synergies, trade-offs and,' and 'Chapter 5 covers linkages between achieving the SDGs and 1.5C. Section 1.7 Storyline of the report basically repeats Section 1.1.3 (suggesting one of the sections should be removed), but with significant different descriptions on Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 from those in Section 1.1.3. [Hong Yang, Switzerland]	Agreed: chapter 4 reference added.
7364	49	28	49	40	I think that at the end of the paragraph some comments on the negative sinergies between air pollution and climate change should be included. For instance: "Air quality and climate change are intertwined and should therefore be tackled together using policies and measures that must be developed using an integrated approach. Some negative feedbacks of climate on air quality have been evidenced in European countries. Recent examples are the negative impacts that the subsidisation of diesel cars (with lower carbon dioxide (CO2) but higher PM and NOx emissions) and the increased use of biomass combustion without adequate emission controls have on air quality (EEA Report, N° 13/2017, "Air quality in Europe - 2017 report". European Environment Agency, 74 pp., doi: 10.2800/358908). [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
17976	49	28	49	40	After the examples provided on synergies and trade-offs, you could include another one on synergies between disaster risk reduction and ecosystem-based adaptation/nature-based solutions, for example: "EbA, Eco-DRR and related approaches aim to generate additional environmental, economic, and social benefits beyond adaptation and disaster risk reduction. They are often referred to as low-regrets or no-regrets options as they can generate benefits regardless of uncertainties in climate projections. For example, mangrove restoration can stabilize sediments and protect coastlines, and through increasing habitat for fish and other species, also enhances and sustains livelihoods and contributes to carbon storage". [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
42048	49	28			There is diversity ===> There are diversity [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
55528	49	30	49	31	The following reference assesses the links between heating/cooling (adaptation to climate change) and mitigation strategies: Labriet M., S.R. Joshi, F. Babonneau, N.R. Edwards, P.B. Holden, A. Kanudia, R. Loulou, M. Vielle. 2015. Worldwide impacts of climate change on energy for heating and cooling. Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change, 20(7):1111-1136 10.1007/s11027-013-9522-7 [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
49582	49	31	49	37	The text should explicitly state thet CDR or SRM also are subject to the trade-offs/synergies interactions with other dimesions, just like adaptation and mitigation. [Karlheinz ERB, Austria]	
42050	49	32			behavioural ===> behavioral [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
50700	49	32	49	32	The reviewer suggests to insert "use of renewable energies, waste heat" after "efficiency" [Francisco Javier Hurtado Albir, Germany]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
27896	49	34	49	37	Please add classification that acknowledges the uncertainties and risks of such proposed "geoengineering" approaches. [Germany]	Agreed, phrasing includes this possibility, and text is reduced. Details are discussed in subsequent chapters.
37450	49	34	49	36	This is in contradiction to the statement made in chapter 1, page 43, line 7-8, classifying CDR as part of "mitigation". Rephrase to: "In addition to reducing GHG emissions and adaptation, the response to 35 climate change could include carbon dioxide removal (CDR), whereby CO2 is actively removed and 36 stored (Rockstro?m et al., 2016)," [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Agreed: CDR is now a special type of mitigation, instead of just a type of mitigation, and we remove this sentence because of space limitations.
48246	49	34	49	37	In addition to mitigation and adaptation, the response to climate change could include carbon dioxide removal (CDR) This is inconsistent with the new definition in section 1.4.3 which classifies CDR as mitigation (if it IS mitigation, it cannot be IN ADDITION to mitigation). This needs to be rephrased. Also the reference given later in the sentence to Rockström (2016) is not fitting in this context, better would be the most recent major assessmet reports by Schäfer et al. (2015) and McNutt (2015a) (the latter of which is the NAS report, which oddly doesn't seem to be included in the reference lists in any of the relevant chapters). [Mark Lawrence, Germany]	Agreed. Definition of CDR as a special type of mitigation included.
50702	49	34	49	34	Before "In addition", this sentence would make the paragraph more complete "The use of locally available building materials (of vegetal or animal origin, indigenous Earth materials or recycled materials) in rural or less developed areas is a synergie combining gains in efficiency, protection face to heat stress and also reduction of emmissions because of the savings in transport and manufacturing". Reference for this aspect: J.C. Morela, A. Mesbaha, M.Oggerob, P. Walkerc. "Building houses with local materials: means to drastically reduce the environmental impact of construction". Building and Environment. Volume 36, Issue 10, December 2001, Pages 1119-1126. [Francisco Javier Hurtado Albir, Germany]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
50704	49	34	49	34	In the same point as the previous comment, a further comment to passive climatisation: "Similarly passive climatisation offers also a synergie". The following reference could be used: T.A.J. van Hooff, B.J.E. Blocken, J.L.M. Hensen, H.J.P. Timmermans, "On the predicted effectiveness of climate adaptation measures for residential buildings". Building and Environment, Vol. 82(2014), p. 300-316, 2014 [Francisco Javier Hurtado Albir, Germany]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
53964	49	34	49	37	Delete " the response to climate change could" and instead add "some actors propose geoengineering measures, such as CDR and SRM." [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Sentence removed due to space limitations
63162	49	34	49	36	You have previously equated CDR with mitigation (pg 47 lines 7-8), but here they are separated out. So which is it? Please be consistent! [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Agreed: CDR is now a special type of mitigation, instead of just a type of mitigation, and we remove this sentence because of space limitations.
2968	49	35	49	40	I SUGGEST DELETING THESE SENTENCES: THEIR ARGUMENT WAS MENTIONNED PREVIOUSLY AND DISTRACTS FROM THE MAIN ARGUMENT IN THIS SECTION [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Text removed.
30806	49	35	49	35	The abbreviation CDR has already been presented. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Agreed
4856	49	37	49	37	Please capitalize "Earth"—it is the planet that is being talked about, not the relfectivity of dirt. Just as the names of the other planets are always capitalized, that should be the case for our planet. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Agreed.
9690	49	38	49	40	Pathways aiming at 1.5c are associated with high co-benefits for some SDGs (health, air pollution) but increased risk of negative side-effects for a number of other SDGs such as poverty, inequality, and energy access. This a good statement to move to the executive summary and the SPM. [Mustafa BABIKER, Sudan]	Agreed: SPM includes (this is more addressed in other chapters).
33056	49	38	49	40	references to support this point: Robinson, M. & Shine, T. (submitted) Achieving a climate justice pathway to 1.5oC. Nature Climate Change. Mary Robinson Foundation – Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the- Climate-Justice-Way.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
34728	49	38	49	40	I would suggest to rewrite this statement. While the speed of transition might bring some of this risk, not reaching the 1.5C goal could also result in inequalities and damages for society such as the ones described here. Thus it is a very unclear message of what the IPCC is suggestign with these lines. A possible way to reframe could be in the lines of given that setting up the world towards a 1.5C is one of the goals of the PA given the potential damages of climate change, countries should think about this rapid transition and the policies that should be implemented at the same pace to avoid risk to other SDGs, etc. [Mexico]	Agreed: phrasing changed as requested in comment 37452, which addresses this).
37452	49	38	49	40	This doesn't sound right, suggest to rephrase: "Climate change is expected to cause substantial risk of failing to achieve SDGs, limiting warming to 1.5° would be expected to significantly lower that risk. At the same time, there are concerns that the dramatic transformations required to achieve this target could also impose trade-offs on dimesions of development (e.g. land-use requirements of some mitigation and negative emissions approaches). [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Agreed: done

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
63164	49	38	49	40	Stated; "While pathways aiming at 1.5?C are associated with high co-benefits for some SDGs (i.e., health and air pollution), the magnitude and fast pace of the transitions lead to increased risk for negative side- effects for a number of other SDGs, particularly risk of hunger, poverty, inequality and energy access." Give an example, and what happens if increased hunger, poverty and inequity (if any) are counterbalanced by increased health and reduced air pollution via mitigation? Shall we let achieving perfect climate and SDG solutions be the enemy of achieving adequate climate solutions???? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted: modified following 37452: we cannot add more text here, but refer the reader to chapters 4 and 5.
58492	49	40	49	40	Could add: "Although not a 1.5C scenario, the IEA's Sustainabel Development Scenario suggests that climate change action can be achieved simultaneously with achieving universal energy access (SDG 7) and reducing the health impacts of air pollution (SDG 3.9) [Andrew Prag, France]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
33058	49	42	49	43	climate justcie is an approach that clarifies the links between the SDG and climate action; e.g. Development December 2016, Volume 59, Issue 3-4, pp 223-228 The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development: Bringing Climate Justice to Climate Action Gabriel Ferrero y de Loma-Osorio [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
55288	49	42	49	42	Highlight this sentence [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Rejected: Text is not highlighted in the SR1.5.
63166	49	42	49	42	Stated: "Achieving the SDGs can also enhance the ability to adapt and mitigate the risks of climate change." What about visa versa - achieving climate goals is essential for achieving SDGs. No liveable climate, no SDGs(?) [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Agreed: phrasing changed as requested in comment 37452, which addresses this).
42052	49	43			is ===> are [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
57546	49	44	49	46	Revise citation of synthesis report [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Agreed
39538	49	45	49	45	Same comment as above. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Agreed
42054	49	45			Contribution ===> the contribution [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
42056	49	47			2007), since ===> 2007) since [Egypt]	Text removed.
8954	49	49	49	50	interactions need to be considered (not: needs) [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Agreed
42058	49	50			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Agreed. Changes made
2970	49	51	50	2	Urban areas exemplify how synergies between mitigation, adaptation, and SDGs can be enhanced (e.g. Rao et al., 2013). Examining the climate response and SDGs together is valuable, since urban areas must negotiate trade-offs at different scales, including 1 the rural-urban interface (Landauer et al., 2015). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed
63168	50	4	50	7	If you are saying that there can be no attainment of climate goals without also achieving SDGs, you are placing our planet are grave risk. This is supposed to be a report about achieving climate goals, which have great sustainable development benefits as made abundantly clear in the report (chapter). What is important and essential is that mitigation, adaptation and remediation MUST NOT IMPEDED PROGRESS TOWARD ACHIEVING SDGS. PERIOD! Instead the reader is told we must not attempt either goal, without achieving both, simultaneously(!), i.e., the perfect solution to climate and SD shall be the enemy of possibly acceptible solutions to limiting warming to 1.5degC. Once the planet has reached 4degC warming without achieving SDGs, imagine a global show of hands as to how rationale your "perfect solution or no solution" strategy was. Where in this report is this critical issue raised??? How about some balance? [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted: we reduce the text here and reference the reader to the relevant later chapters.
2972	50	5	50	8	is a central point of this report and is discussed in detail in Chapter 5. Intuitively, it seems plausible that addressing the different goals simultaneously is more likely to achieve a cost-effective and socially acceptable solution than addressing them piecemeal (Stechow et al., 2016). How, the synergies and trade-offs may be different at 2°C (Stechow et al., 2016) and at 1.5°C warming [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Agreed. Text changed and reduced to make more clear.
27898	50	5	50	5	The word "intuitively" is not appropriate for an IPCC-report assessing the state of knowledge, please modify/delete. [Germany]	Noted. Text removed for other reasons.
46502	50	5	50	6	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	Noted. Text removed.
4858	50	7	50	7	Delete the first comma. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Agreed.
58490	50	7	50	7	Another useful reference here, on synergies of climate with other SDGs, is IEA World Energy Outlook 2017 (Sustainable Development Scenario). [Andrew Prag, France]	Reject: unfortunately we are over page limits and cannot add text, but this is discussed in later chapters
7174	50	9	50	13	The AR5 talked about "climate resilient pathways" (in Denton et al. 2014). Here, we use/introduce "climate-resilient development pathways" (spelled with a hyphen), and we explain how the definition since the AR5 has evolved. Please don't confuse these two. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted: the text is clear on this distinction
27900	50	9	50	9	Climate resilient development pathways are defined already in Cross-Chapter Box 1.1., please remove duplications. [Germany]	Cross chapter boxes and text should reference each other, but may duplicate each other.
2974	50	12	50	12	regions or the world (Denton et [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Rejected: not clear what comment is.
17978	50	13	51	11	It would be worth including an additional box on the CBD Strategic Plan of Biodiversity and its Aichi Targets: https://www.cbd.int/doc/strategic-plan/2011-2020/Aichi-Targets-EN.pdf [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	Rejected: no room for more text
11656	50	15	51	10	Delete. It is unnessary to list the SDGs. This takes up valuable space and can easily be found outside the report if required. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text removed.
17224	50	15	50	15	This entire box needs careful copy editing. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Box removed.
27902	50	15	51	10	Please shorten this box considerably. While this knowledge is important, other issues of the international environmental policy arena are not addressed in that detail, not even the UNFCCC or its Paris Agreement. [Germany]	Noted: text was removed.
45714	50	15	51	10	Considering the importance of SLCF and the role of many of those as air pollutants, it is surprising that the SDGs do not include a goal on Clean Air. It seems in this context, that a statement is appropriate commenting and/or criticizing the absence of a clean air related SDG, which would co-benfit SDGs 13, and relate also to SDGs 3 and 7. [Astrid Kiendler-Scharr, Germany]	Noted: no room to discuss this here, but discussed in later chapters
51614	50	15	50	15	Refer to box 1.2 more in the text when talking about Sustainable Development Goals [Jason Donev, Canada]	Box removed and new cross chapter box included.
	50	15	50	53	This text box could be moved to section 5.1.2 where each of the 17 SDGs are discussed. [United States of America]	Noted: a new cross chapter box was implemented instead

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
63170	50	15	51	10	None of these goals is achievable without climate stabilization, whereas achieving SDGs does not guarantee climate stabilization. Thus, requiring that both climate and sustainability goals be achieved simultaneously (by 2030) runs the risk that neither will be. Because achieving SDGs depends at least in part on limiting warming, actions that limit warming by definition help achieve SDGs. That said, the ultimate goal sould be to identify actions to mitigate or adapt to climate change that do not impede attainment of SDGs (?!) [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted: discussed in later chapters
56222	50	17	50	17	Add "the", so that it reads: ", the international" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Text removed.
13066	50	20	50	20	Replace "2012" with "2015". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Text removed.
46458	50	20	50	20	the SDGs were adopted in 2015, and not 2012, as the text says [Sven Harmeling, Germany]	Text removed.
4860	50	21	50	21	The word "announces" does not seem to fithow about changing this to "aims" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Text removed.
13068	50	25	50	25	Delete the text "indivisible". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected: no reason is given and word clarifies issues
13070	50	28	50	28	Replace "Commitments" with "Achievements related". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Accepted. Commitments has been deleted here.
42060	50	29			reports, ===> reports [Egypt]	Agreed
57960	50	30	50	30	The link "https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/hlpf/2017/news/07/21" should be given as a formal reference rather than directly in the text. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Text removed.
61740	50	30	50	30	web sites are not accepted references in IPCC reports. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Text removed.
2696	50	32	29	33	everywhere (with monetary poverty defined as less than \$1.25/day and multidimensional poverty defined locally [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. Text removed.
4862	50	32	50	33	For clarity, it should be noted that this means a per capita income of \$1.25/day (so not just that as a wage as one must account for non-workers). [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Text removed.
39540	50	32	51	10	suggest to add a point (.) at the end of each of the 17 goals. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Text removed.
57550	50	32	51	10	check and revise upple and lower case, should be consistent [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text removed.
2698	50	36	50	36	and Well-Being: [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Text removed.
2700	50	37	50	37	Quality Education: [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Text removed.
3694	50	37	50	37	Change Education to Education [Castor Muñoz Sobrino, Spain]	Text removed.
4160	50	37	50	37	Typo "Education". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text removed.
7008	50	37	50	37	Replace "Quality Education" with "Quality Education" [Serhat Sensoy, Turkey]	Text removed.
35718	50	37			Education' to be replaced with 'Education' [India]	Agreed
36384	50	37			Please, write Education, instead of Education. [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Agreed
39346	50	37	50	37	Education must be Education [Olga Alcaraz, Spain]	Text removed.
40722	50 50	37 37	50	37	There is a number 0 in the word 'educat0in' rather than a letter o. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Text removed.
40802 46384	50	37	50 50	37 37	Education should be Education [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India] Education needs correctionto Education. [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	Text removed. Text removed.
51236	50	37	50	37	Education may be replaced with "Education". [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Text removed.
51616	50	37	50	37	Education not Education Jason Doney, Canada]	Text removed.
53770	50	37	50	37	change "Quality Education" to "Quality Education" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Text removed.
56224	50	37	50	37	Change "education" to "education". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Text removed.
57548	50	37	50	37	replace 0 by o in "Education" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text removed.
57962	50	37	50	38	The number 0 should be substituted with the letter "o" in the phrase "Goal 4 Quality Educati0n" and capitalization should be checked in the description to comply with the formatting in the other goals. [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Text removed.
2702	50	42	50	42	Affordable and Clean Energy [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Text removed.
51618	50	42	50	43	There's probably not much that can be done about this, but 'modern energy' isn't defined. I consider nuclear energy to be modern, but I doubt that's what's meant. Is this 'non-solid fuels'? Electricity? [Jason Donev, Canada]	Text removed.
2704	50	44	50	44	Affordable and Clean Energy [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Text removed.
4162	50	53	50	53	I assume the SDGs cannot be changed, but Goal 13 really needs a qualifier such as "detrimental" or "damaging" before impacts. Some impacts of climate change may be beneficial, and one would not wish to see action to combat such impacts. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted: text is removed.
4864	51	15	51	15	Change to "report are global" and change "includes" to "include" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
24792	51	15	51	17	In order to highlight the necessity of avoiding delays or inaction I would add the next sentence after the sentence: Despite the ispread of uncertainties in the evaluation of impacts, this should not be an excuse for delays or inaction in adaptation, given that Water Resources systems can be very vulnerable. Considering uncertainties, the adaptation must be flexible, and adopt a comprehensive approach, considering not only Climate Change but also other potential socio-economic changes (UN, 2009). UN, 2009. Guidance on Water y Adaptation to Climate Change, ECE/MP.WAT/30, United Nations, Geneva. [David Pulido-Velazquez, Spain]	This comment is misplaced, not related to lines 15 to 17 on page 51 as indicated
30816	51	15	51	15	Unless the report has been majorly updated from FOD (have only scrolled through the other chapters at this point), I would disaggree with this statement. Litle regional analysis is included in this SR. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Regional analysis is included in all chapters but specifically in Chapter 3, section 3.3 and Boxes 3.2 and 3.3, Chapter 4, section 4.4 and Boxes 4.1 to 4.8 and Chapter 5, section 5.6
36386	51	15			I would write "The information and data for this report are global in scope and include region-scale analysis", instead of "The information and data for this report is global in scope and includes region-scale analysis" [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Addressed, letter "s" deleted
42062	51	15			is ===> are [Egypt]	Addressed, "is" changed to "are"
27904	51	17	51	18	Please explain the role of case studies. [Germany]	Case studies are included as assessment framework and methodological tool for the assessment report or used in chapters 4 and 5 to illustrate sustainable development or resilient development pathways
42064	51	18			is ===> are [Egypt]	Addressed, "is" changed to "are"
53772	51	18	51	20	Consider changing to: "Global level statistics including physical science and social science data are used, as well as detailed and illustrative case study material of particular conditions and contexts." [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Addressed, text changed accordingly

Do Not Quote, Cite, or Distribute Page 129 of 143

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
2976	51	19	51	21	science data are used as well as detailed and illustrative case study material of particular conditions and contexts. The main time scale of the assessment is the 21st century, subdivided into the near-term, the medium term, and long term. The spatial and temporal contexts are [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
8956	51	19	51	19	data are used and as well as delete "and" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
13072	51	19	51	19	Delete the text "and". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
56226	51	19	51	19	Remove "and", so that it reads: "are used as well as". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
57552	51	19	51	19	are used and as well as: remove "and" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
27906	51	20	51	21	Please introduce the terms short-, near-, medium- and long-term in a more quantitative way. [Germany]	Noted. Checking on option of adding a comment to the FGD.
38874	51	20	51	21	The report needs to make it clear why the main timescale for the assessment is thr 21st century. And also what this means for treatment of responses on longer timescales; permafrost, ice sheets, sea level etc. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Useful comment in relation to treatment of responses on longer timescale: permafrost, ice sheets, sea level rise but most of literature and including those assessed fro this report focus on 2100 as end of the century
42066	51	20			time scale ===> timescale [Egypt]	Addressed, timescale is now one word
4866	51	21	51	21	Change to "separated" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted
8958	51	21	51	21	separate I think it should be "separated" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Addressed, replace "separate" with "separated"
17226	51	21	51	21	Replace "separated" with "separated". [David Schoeman, Australia]	Addressed, replace "separate" with "separated"
53774	51	21	51	21	separate or separated ? [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Addressed, replace "separate" with "separated"
57964	51	21	51	21	The word "separate" should be "separated" in the phrase "separate into the near-term, medium term, and long term" to read "separated into the near-term, medium term, and long term." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Addressed, replace "separate" with "separated"
57966	51	21	51	27	The chapters may be mentioned in parenthesis for ease of reading to read "The spatial and temporal contexts are illustrated throughout the chapters including assessment tools that include dynamic projections of carbon budgets and mitigation costs (Chapter 2), methods for assessing observed impacts and projected risks at 1.5°C and higher levels of warming in natural and managed ecosystems and human systems (Chapter 3), mitigation potential assessment framework and the connection to social innovation (Chapter 4), and linkage of the shared socioeconomic pathways (SSPs) and SDGs (Chapter 5)." [Sir KILKIS, Turkey]	Addressed, text changed accordingly
2978	51	24	51	25	impacts and projected risks in natural and managed ecosystems and human systems at 1.5°C and higher warming levels [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Addressed, included new text "in natural and managed ecosystems and human systems"
7176	51	26	51	27	Ch5 only briefly touches upon the SSPs. Please update for the final draft. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Addressed
2992	51	30	52	30	A LAUNDRY LIST RATHER THAN A WELL-ARGUMENTED PRESENTATION [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted. section heavily revised
27908	51	30	52	30	Please focus this section on the scope of this framing chapter (introduction, concepts, methods, state of knowledge in the AR5) and do not yet present results that are expected from the following chapters. This includes some important statements (page 51 lines 47-52, or page 52 lines 16-18) that might be useful for the SPM. [Germany]	Section revised and shorten and statements referred to here are deleted since they are included in chapter 2, section 2.6
2980	51	32	51	35	Depending on the policies and investments adopted, the emission reductions required for a 1.5°C warming world and the associated adaptation present variable multidimensional costs and benefits in different regions and countries at the technological, economic and socio-cultural as well as at the natural systems levels (Admiraal et al., 2016; Rose et al., 2017). Actions and strategies for a [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
13074	51	35	51	37	Delete the text "Actions and strategies for a 1.5°C warming world will originate from international agreements that must be translated to national and sub–national levels.". [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Noted and revised
27910	51	35	51	37	Please provide a reference, this statement seems rather a political claim than a scientific statement. [Germany]	Reference was added
4164	51	36	51	36	Change "warming" to "warmer". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - Text was revised
33060	51	36	51	37	These international agreements include human rights treaties. See for example CIEL (2018) States' Human Rights Obligations in the Context of Climate Change http://www.ciel.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/HRTBs-synthesis-report.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted.
38876	51	36	51	36	I suggest adding "processes and" before "agreements" [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted and revised
5562	51	39	52	30	the sections is primarily critical about economics and other approaches, but very little is provided about alternative approaches [Kirsten Halsnaes, Denmark]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
17980	51	39	52	5	Please explain why issues related to cost-benefit analysis are analysed (while other techniques are not), or include an assessment of other techniques, or recommend a combination of approaches (quoting others). [Andrea TILCHE, Belgium]	The text only explain that Cost-benefit analysis is one of the assessment tools that can be used for decision making but can be difficult to use in the case of climate change in the anthropocene so was not used in the report. Most of the text under the cost-benefit analysis sub-section were also deleted.
27912	51	39	52	5	This paragraph on costs and benefits should also mention the different levels of information about costs of mitigation, adaption, and impacts, let alone of there interactions or of the interactions with other policy goals. Possibly some of the information is contained in the current text, but clear statements are missing. [Germany]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
59876	51	39	52	30	In this section "Multidimensional costs and benefits", the discussion can benefit from citing recent advances in economics literature that evaluate challenges associated with cost-benefit analysis and need for expanding to multidimensional approaches. The authors can consider to cite two recent publications from a Journal of Benefit Cost Analysis special issue: (1) Sussman, F., C. P. Weaver, A. Grambsch (2014). Challenges in applying the paradigm of welfare economics to climate change. Journal of Benefit Cost Analysis 5(3): 347-376. Sussman et al. discuss the challenges and limitations of applying cost-benefit analysis to climate change. (2) Toman, M. (2014). The need for multiple types of information to inform climate change assessment. Journal of Benefit Cost Analysis 5(3): 469-485. Toman discusses the need for a broader set of metrics for measuring and evaluating well-being and risks associated with climate change. [United States of America]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
63172	51	39	51	53	Contrary to your statement, cost/benefit analysis is essential and central to rational decisionmaking. What is needed is a broader definition of "cost" and "benefit" to include social, environmental, intergenerational, etc dimensions, not just monetary. Clearly you are making such broadly defined, (often subjective) value judgements (cost/benefit analyses) throughout the entire report, so please define accordingly and acknowledge usefullness. [Greg Rau, United States of America]	Noted and revised

Do Not Quote, Cite, or Distribute Page 130 of 143

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4166	51	40	51	40	See comment (45). Here too, a qualifier such as "detrimental" or "damaging" is needed before "impacts". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Discussion of impacts was heavily revised in the chapter and framing was sharpened
2982	51	41	51	44	However, even though some basic cost-effectiveness estimates are part of the integrated assessment models reviewed in Chapter 2 of this report, these tools can be difficult to use because of the disparate impacts versus costs and the complex interconnectivity of the global social-ecological system. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
9986	51	41	52	5	A cost-benefit assessment approach should be pursued. The complexities mentioned when arguing against this approach should not prevent reasonable, even if inexact, insights. Furthermore, there will be dimensions where there will be higher certitude. Ultimately, the cost-benefit approach should be implemented. [Saudi Arabia]	The text only explain that Cost-benefit analysis is one of the assessment tools that can be used for decision making but can be difficult to use in the case of climate change in the anthropocene so was not used in the report. Most of the text under the cost-benefit analysis sub-section were also deleted.
11658	51	41	51	41	Delete "in the Anthropocene" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rejected. no reasons for deleting provided, but text was adjusted
38878	51	41	51	41	in the Antropocene is not needed. I think this just disconnects from many readers. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected, the need for a review such as this one is to bring new approaches to help strengthen the global response. The Anthropocene is one of these innovative approaches that situate climate change in a broader perspective assisting with the potential for adaptation and mitigation
2984	51	42	51	42	WHAT DO YOU MEAN WITH "the disparate impacts versus costs and"? [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised to illustrate a globally dispersed impacts
42752	51	44	51	47	Compounding tipping points can further increase the costs. Cai Y., et al. (2016) Risk of multiple interacting tipping points should encourage rapid CO2 emission reduction, NATURE CLIMATE CHANGE 6:520–525, 520 ("[P]assing some tipping points increases the likelihood of other tipping points occurring to such an extent that it abruptly increases the social cost of carbon."). [Kristin Campbell, United States of America]	Noted.
42968	51	44	51	47	Compounding tipping points can further increase the costs of coping with climate change, especially when feedbacks increase warming to the threshold of offsetting other feedbacks. See Cai Y., et al. (2016) Risk of multiple interacting tipping points should encourage rapid CO2 emission reduction, NATURE CLIMATE CHANGE 6:520–525, 520 ("[P]assing some tipping points increases the likelihood of other tipping points occurring to such an extent that it abruptly increases the social cost of carbon."). See also Weltzman M. (2011). Fat-Tailed Uncertainty in the Economics of Catastrophic Climate Change. Review of Environmental Economics and Policy 5(2):275-292. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Noted.
4868	51	45	51	45	I'd suggest changing "human's" to "people's" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Noted
2986	51	45	52	3	in monetary terms, but not all. Climate change impacts humans' lives and livelihoods, culture and values, and whole ecosystem. It has unpredictable feedback loops and impacts on other regions, making it difficult to quantify (IPCC, 2014c), as indirect, secondary and tertiary costs and opportunity costs are typically extremely difficult to quantify. Monetary quantification is further complicated by the fact that costs and benefits can occur in differen regions at very different times, possibly spanning centuries, while it is extremely difficult if not impossible to meaningfully estimate discount rates for the future costs and benefits. Thus, standard cost-benefit analyses become difficult to justify (Dietz et al., 2016; IPCC, 2014c). The cost of catastrophic events may be unpredictable, and result not only in large impacts on the regiondirectly affected but may also extend to other areas through trade linkages and or increased susceptibility to further, even minor, impacts, (Hsiang et al., 2017; Schleussner et al., 2016a). A full accounting of recovery costs and longer-term secondary and tertiary costs is very [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Revised text accepted and included
51620	51	48	51	48	Define indirect, secondary and tertiary costs, the terms are used differently by people in different contexts. Differentiate what's meant by these as well as define them. [Jason Donev, Canada]	additional explanation was provided
3196	51	49	51	52	These two sentences are intimatelly related (discount rates and valuing costs over long periods of time), yet they are presented as two separate issues. These should be rephrased. [Vassilis Daioglou, Netherlands]	Accepted - text revised
38880	51	52	51	52	re cost-benefit analysis: You may add reference to other places in the report where this is discussed. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted and revised
13458	52	1	52	1	comma: directly affected, but could also [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Text including the word is deleted
38882	52	1	52	5	This is a huge issue. Please check that you use relevant references here. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
56228 42068	52 52	3	52	1	Insert slash, so that it reads "and/or". [Annika Herbert, Australia] Full ===> The full [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted Accepted
2988	52	7	52	23	Climate change tends to enhance pre—existing inequalities, between and within affected regions, increasing losses in already disadvantaged areas (Aaheim et al., 2016; Hsiang et al., 2017; Schleussner et al., 2016a). If actions are taken to limit the warming to 1.5C, the costs and benefits will among others depend on the approaches adopted to move from high to low emission. The transition pathways are likely to directly generate losses and opportunities for different sectors, e.g. fossil fuel–related industries versus low emissions—oriented ones, for specific socio—economic groups and locations, and indirectly affect many other actors due to the existing strong global interlinkages and inequalities (Admiraal et al., 2016; Hsiang et al., 2017). The significant benefits from low emissions development pathways will profit future generations but are also likely to be felt by current society as intergenerational investments and through numerous direct and indirect benefits, for example in terms of health and quality of life (Admiraal et al., 2016). Large—scale interventions in the Earth's climatic system, e.g. through solar radiation management (see Cross—Chapter Box 4.2) could imply long-term costs and obligations to sustain the efforts, some lasting well beyond the current generation. Available higher global welfare losses also are indicated for the 2°C post—2030 pathway (Rose et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Full paragraph is deleted
13460	52	7	52	7	affected regions. No space before comma. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Text including the word is deleted
14188	52	7	52	7	delete extra space after 'regions', before ',' [Roger Bodman, Australia]	Text including the word is deleted
33062	52	7	52	14	cognisant of the fact there there will be winners and losers - it is important to respect human rigts and gender equality in all climate actions to mitigate against negative impacts on people and their rights. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
42070	52	7			regions , ===> regions, [Egypt]	Accepted
51622	52	7	52	7	regions , should be regions, [Jason Doney, Canada]	Text including the word is deleted
4168	52	9	52	9	Insert "rise" after "temperature". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Word is deleted
4870	52	11	52	11	Wording a bit mixed upwhat are "tansitions pathways"? [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Text including the word is deleted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
46504	52	11	52	11	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	Text including the word is deleted
56230	52	11	52	11	Change "transitions" to "transition". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Text including the word is deleted
42072	52	12			for example ===> for example, [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted
46506	52	16	52	16	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	Text including the word is deleted
53776	52	16	52	16	I entered some commas (not my strength): "The significant benefits to future generations from low emissions development pathways are likely to be experienced by current society, in part as intergenerational investments, although there may be several direct and indirect benefits to present society, for example in terms of health and quality of life (Admiraal et al., 2016). "[Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Text including the word is deleted
33064	52	16	52	19	Important to emphasise the need to balance the needs of current and future generations e.g. https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/08/Global Guardians-A-Voice-for-Future-Generations-April-2017.pdf and https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/Intergenerational-Equity-Position-Paper-2013-11-16.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
11660	52	17	52	18	The fact that there may be direct and indirect benefits to society now as a result of low-emissions pathways is an important point that needs to be brought out more clearly. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
27914	52	19	52	23	It is not appropriate to mention SRM, a technology that is highly speculative, in this context. Please refer to sea level rise which is happening already and which has extremely long term effects. [Germany]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
42074	52	19			Earth's climatic system for example, ===> Earth's climatic system, for example, [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted
57554	52	19	52	20	use acronym SRM instead of "solar radiation management" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Text including the word is deleted
42076	52	21			far reaching ===> far-reaching [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted
53778	52	21	52	21	The word "some" can be removed here. All SRM would have to be sustained 'forever'. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
11662	52	22	52	23	Available higher global welfare losses also are indicated for the 2°C post–2030 pathway (Rose et al., 2017) this sentence doesn't seem to follow from the last. Higher welfare losses than what? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
30818	52	22	52	22	Can one say "AVAILABLE losses"?(language) Maybe "potential" or just no adjective? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Text including the word is deleted
53780	52	22	52	22	If you mention "addition to anticipated benefits" then you might as well also mention "potential unintended consequences" which can be far reaching (e.g., acid rain for sulphate applied as SAI) and disrupting in their own way. [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
2990	52	25	52	30	The costs and benefits of a 1.5°C warming world should take into account all these elements and be used to assess the desirability of alternative development frameworks such as sustainable development pathways (Fuss et al., 2016; Honegger and Reiner, 2017). Key to balancing costs and benefits across scales for different systems and sectors is policy flexibilit at multiple scales to facilitate appropriate timing, innovations and technology as well as a conducive economic and socio—cultural environment (Admiraal et al., 2016). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Paragraph is deleted
21498	52	25	52	30	Costs may appear in the short term and benefits in longer term [Nathalie HILMI, France]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
38884	52	25	52	30	I am afraid that this para will not be well understood. Cost and benefits compared to what? Today, pre-ind? What is baseline? I also feel that the second sentence is long and heavy, and that this has been said before. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
42078	52	25	52	26	above noted ===> above-noted [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted
59878	52	25	52	27	Section 1.5 on "assessment frameworks" should also cover frameworks for assessing costs and benefits. Most of the text discusses why applying cost-benefit analysis to this topic is difficult. It isn't clear whether approaches to take the constraints that are described here into account are widespread, just emerging, or what. In general, the entire section does not provide a clear sense of the methodologies uses, beyond familiar WGI approaches. [United States of America]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
37442	52	27	52	27	Please replace "pathways" with "goals" [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	addressed, word deleted
37444	52	27	52	27	I don't see how introducing the notion of anthropocene is relevant here; suggest to delete. Introducing the use of grey literature here may require a bit more explanation as to the selection (when no relevant peer-reviewed literature can be found on a key issue)? [Matthias Honegger, Germany]	Addressed
53966	52	27			delete the reference to (Honegger and Reiner. 2017), as the article referred to does not evaluate cost and benefits of a 1.5C world as the paragraph announces. It is a comparison of speculative cost of SRM techniques only. [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Text including the Reference is deleted
42080	52	28			and ===> , and [Egypt]	Text including the word is deleted
27916	52	33	53	11	This section could be entirely replaced by a reference to the Appendix A to the Principles Governing IPCC, ANNEX 2 PROCEDURE ON THE USE OF LITERATURE IN IPCC REPORTS. [Germany]	Accepted and add relevant text
2994	52	35	52	38	This report is based on a comprehensive assessment of documented evidence on the enabling conditions for maintaining the global temperature at 1.5°C and adapting to this level of warming in the Anthropocene (Delanty and Mota, 2017). Two sources of evidence are used; peer reviewed scientific literature and grey literature, with the former being the by–far the dominant source. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Addressed and deleted "epoch" and add "the"
61742	52	35	53	48	I suggest to be more explicit on the tools common with those used in the AR5 in this whole section (CMIP outputs, IAM model outputs in chapters 2-3). These chapters rely on methods very similar to those in AR5 and this should be more explicit. Please add to the glossary "HAPPI" and "ISI-MIP" if this is used in various chapters. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Noted and added reference to their use in chapter 2 section 2.6
4170	52	36	52	36	Insert "rise" after "temperature". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Addressed
11664	52	36	52	36	the Paris Agreement does not aim to "maintain" global temperature at 1.5C. Change to "pursuing efforts to limit global temperature to 1.5C" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Addressed
17228	52	37	52	37	Lists are initiated with a colon; elements are separated by semi-colons. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Addressed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
33066	52	37	52	38	The Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice has several publications relevant to this chapter. They are grey literature - but reviewed by experts in the relevant field. Some of these are referenced in chapter 5 and are also relevant to chapter 1. e.g. Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2015a) Right for Action: Putting People at the Centre of Action on Climate Change. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/MRFCJ-Rights-for-Action-edition-2.pdf Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2015b). Zero Carbon Zero Poverty the Climate Justice Way: Achieving an equitable phase-out of carbon emissions by 2050 while protecting human rights. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/pdf/2015-02-05-Zero-Carbon-Zero-Poverty-the-Climate-Justice-Way.pdf Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2015c) Women's participation: An enabler of Climate Justice. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/MRFCJ-Womens-Participation-An-Enabler-of-Climate-Justice-2015.pdf UN Women & the Mary Robinson Foundation - Climate Justice (2016). The Full View second edition. Ensuring a comprehensive approach to achieve the goal of gender balance in the UNFCCC process. Available online at https://www.mrfcj.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/MRFCJ-Full-View-Second-Edition.pdf [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Sentence only stated two sources of evidence are used in this report and once source is grey literature which are referenced in other chapters like chapter 5.
38886	52	38	52	38	I suggest you insert "so-called" before "grey literature"; and adds explanation of what this is. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Addressed and examples given in sub-section 1.5.1 3rd paragraph
17230	52	40	52	48	It might be worth having a short definition of "knowledge". To me, knowledge is merely accumulated information that is supported by verifiable evidence. Almost everything else is belief. So there is a question around whether there is more than one "type of knowledge". And if there IS more than one type, what is stopping a climate skeptic from simply asserting the validity of their knowledge, albeit unsupported by verifiable evidence? I would argue that the items listed here are sources of information, not "knowledge". I would especially argue against future projections being classed as "knowledge", at least until the projections have been verified by observation, at which point they are no longer projections. [David Schoeman, Australia]	Addressed
38888	52	40	52	40	Re "1) State of knowledge": This sounds as you refer to assessment reports, and it is not clear that this is the literature consisting of separate studies and papers. I suggest you reformaluate this. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Addressed
39542	52	40	52	44	Because the word "and" it is repeated several times in the sentence: "1) State of knowledge regarding the physical climate system". I suggest to simplify it in the following way: "1) State of knowledge regarding the physical climate system and human–induced changes, the associated impacts, vulnerabilities and adaptation options, established from work based on empirical evidence, simulations, modelling and scenarios with emphasis on new information since the publication of the IPCC AR5 to the cut-off date for this report (May 2018)" [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted and addressed
51624	52	40	52	48	Please format this as more of a bullet point presentation for clarity with each number starting a new line. It will dramatically simplify reading the points. [Jason Doney, Canada]	Rejected since text has been improved
2996	52	41	52	43	and human-induced changes, associated impacts, vulnerabilities, and adaptation options, obtained from empirical evidence, simulations, modelling, and scenarios, with emphasis on new information from the publication [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted and addressed
8536	52	44	52	44	what is "human" doing here? Should it be "humanities"? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Addressed
9554	52	44		47	Local experiences and knowledge (as referred to here) are different from Indigenous knowledge and this difference must be clear in the report. IK has undergone a long process of validation, and is therefore more akin (quality-wise) to science than local experience. Furthermore, as mentioned above, Indigenous knowledge systems MUST be recognized and applied on equal footing alongside western knowledge systems and NOT considered WITHIN another scientific knowledge form such that IK is forced to be conformed to something it is not. As such, in future assesments, Indigenous Knowledge should be included as its own point on the list of types of knowledge and evidence used in the reports. As mentioned in a previous comment, the linuit Circumpolar Council advocates for the co-production of knowledge approach that recognizes IK (and particularly IK holders) right from the start, and works with them throughout the process rather than at the review stage. The IPCC could take their assessments as an opportunity to exemplify to scientists and researchers around the world what co-production of knowledge could look like and what it means to apply IK on equal footing. (Are any of your authors Indigenous scholars?) [Joanna Petrasek MacDonald, Canada]	Addressed
2998	52	46	52	48	the social-ecological systems, development, equity and justice, and the role of governance. Local knowledge from indigenous knowledge systems; and 3) Mitigation pathways based on climate projections. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted and addressed
8960	52	46	52	47	within which is body of local knowledge I think here is a word missing? [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Addressed by restructuring the sentence
32720 59880	52 52	47 47	52	48	Insert "the" before "body". [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada] Item #3, Mitigation, is not a parallel construct with the other two listed items. Notably, "Mitigation pathways" are not a type of knowledge whereas "state of knowledge of the physical climate system" or "human and social science theory" are. [United States of America]	Text including the word is deleted Addressed
2246	52	50	52	52	Why is it important to include grey litterature? This could be motivated more since the use of grey litterature opens up for criticism that this assessment is not based on science, and that the choice of grey sources may be subjective [Gustav Strandberg, Sweden]	Use of grey literature is done according to Procedure on the use of literature in IPCC Reports (Annex 2 to Appendix A to the Principles Governing IPCC Work, 2013)
3000	52	50	52	52	The grey literature category also includes empirical observations, interviews, technical and consultancy reports and conference papers, government reports, reports from development agencies and non–governmental organisations (NGOs), and other sources. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted and addressed
38890	52	50	52	50	grey literature need explanation; here or above. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Addressed and examples given in sub-section 1.5.1 3rd paragraph
27918	52	52	52	52	Please cite correctly "These sources may include reports from governments, industry, and research institutions, international and other organizations, or conference proceedings." Appendix A to the Principles Governing IPCC, ANNEX 2 PROCEDURE ON THE USE OF LITERATURE IN IPCC REPORTS. [Germany]	Accepted and addressed
53968	52	52			Grey litterature on geongineering is scarce to say the least, and NGO documents virtually non-existent except for those written by ETC Group. None of those of critical views from the sparse grey literature on the subject is reflected in this Report at all. Please include this reference: ETC Group (2018) The Big Bad Fix; The case against climate geoengineering." http://etcgroup.org/sites/www.etcgroup.org/files/files/big_bad_fix_2017_us_v7_4web.pdf [Elenita Daño, Philippines]	Noted

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
3002	52	53	53	5	The assessment does not cover non–written evidence and does not use oral evidence, media reports, or newspaper publications. Except for Australia and to some extent China, published knowledge from the Global South, the most vulnerable part of the world, is rare (Czerniewicz et al., 2017). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted and addressed
8538	52	53	53	1	Suggest including a reference to the IPCC procedure on the use of literature (Annex 2 to Appendix A to the Principles Governing IPCC Work, 2013) [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Addressed
11666	53	1	53	4	It's not clear what point this sentence is trying to make, especially the phrase "in the geopolitics of documented knwoeldge". Is it trying to say that there is lower availability of 1.5C-specific research from the global south? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Deleted
29752	53	1	53	4	The sentence on scarcity of literature emerging from the Global South conveys a crucial point, and it is very welcome that this fact is proactively acknowledged. The way the sentence is currently formulated makes it however very difficult to understand. It seems to suggest, for example, that Australia is seen as part of the "Global South", which is contrary to common use of the term (the word Global implying that it is not pointing to the geographical south but rather to its political/cultural connotations). Also, the concept of geopolitics seems strange to invoke in this context. It may instead be possible to point to published bibliometric analyses to substantiate the point about a lack of publications from the Global South, and to distinguish this more clearly from the more general point about the lack of literature on 1.5 overall. Also highly relevant to cite here is Corbera et al (https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate2782). [Bárd Lahn, Norway]	Accepted and text deleted
51626	53	1	53	4	These four lines are phrased poorly, could this be re-written? [Jason Donev, Canada]	Addressed by restructuring the sentence
2378	53	2			Australia is not part of the global South. [Debra Roberts, South Africa]	Noted
4302	53	2	53	3	global south normally refers to most developing countries, instead of southern hemisphere countries. Here Australia and China are lised as "global south" countries, which is quite confusing. Please revise according to your definition of global south. [Gensuo JIA, China]	Accepted and text deleted
8314	53	2	53	3	The international community generally understands the "global south" as the developing countries rather than the countries in the southern hemisphere. Australia should not be listed here as part of the global south. [China]	Accepted and text deleted
33068	53	2	53	4	Articles relevant to this point are: Reconciling justice and attribution research to advance climate policy Christian Huggel, No Wallimann-Helmer, Däithi Stone & Wolfgang Cramer Nature Climate Change volume 6, pages 901–908 (2016) AND Improving poverty and inequality modelling in climate research Narasimha D. Rao, Bas J. van Ruijven, Keywan Riahi & Valentina Bosetti Nature Climate Change volume 7, pages 857–862 (2017) [Tara Shine, Ireland]	Noted
17232	53	3	53	3	Publications cannot be "far lower" [David Schoeman, Australia]	Deleted
27920	53	3	53	4	What is the "geopolitics of documented knowledge" [Germany]	Deleted
38892	53	3	53	4	geopolitics of documented knwoledge will be unclear to many readers. I suggest you explain in simple terms. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Addressed
35720	53	6	53	7	It may also incorporate use of traditional knowledge systems for promoting sustainabe development. [India]	Accepted
38894	53	6	53	11	i feel that this has been said many times before. Therefore I suggest deleting this. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rejected, important to reinforce the message
3004	53	8	53	11	establish resources for implementing responses to a 1.5°C warming world (James et al., 2017). Incorporating knowledge from different sources, settings and information channels while building awareness at various levels, will advance decision making and motivate the implementation of context specific responses to 1.5°C warming (Somanathan et al., 2014). [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Addressed
4172	53	8	53	8	Change "warming" to "warmer". [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted and addressed
13076	53	9	53	11	Delete the text "incorporating knowledge from different sources, settings and information channels while building awareness at various levels will advance decision making and motivate implementation of context specific responses to 1.5°C warming and associated uncertainties (Somanathan et al., 2014)", [Eleni Kaditi, Austria]	Rejected, important to reinforce the message
27922	53	14	53	48	This section should provided information on the different types of models, their approaches, strengths and limitations. This should include IAMs (issues like the discount rates, transformation and BECCS) and link to the role of models for scenarios and pathways discussed in previous sections in Ch 1. The current text in Cross-Chapter Box 1.1 on pathways and scenarios should be shortlened, to make room for information on models, which should be similarly comprehensive as the information on scenarios/pathways. In addition, this section 1.5.3. mixes information on models and on model experiments adding confusing, please improve structure. [Germany]	Addressed and most text deleted and reference is made to Chapter 2, section 2.6 which discuss the models in detail.
45570	53	14			I think that this section should be earlier in chapter 1, probably in section 2. Explaining earlier at least in part the models used will help to understand the previous graphics. [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	Noted but more relevant to this section on assessment frameworks and methodologies
11668	53	16	53	48	This is a nice section - clearly written. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted
3006	53	19	53	19	models are numerical models of varying complexity [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Word is part of deleted text
40724	53	20	53	20	It is not true that climate models are 'typically' earth system models. Due to the significantly increased run times compared to classical climate models without earth system components, their use is still limited but growing. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
38896	53	21	53	21	includeing biogeochemical processes is not needed. There are so many types of process included that we cannot list these or select some. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
11670	53	23	53	40	A major EU-funded project, HELIX www.helixclimate.eu performed new simulations with higher-resolution AGCMs (forerunners to those being used in CMIP6) and applied these to impacts studies. Papers from this project are cited elsewhere in this report (eg. Alfieri et al, 2017, cited in Chapter 3, amongst others) so it would seem appropriate to include this project in the list here. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Addressed, reference is made to chapter 3 in text
36892	53	23	53	40	In our view, use of efficient Earth system models constrained by historical data also provides a useful basis for constructing climate projections. See Goodwin. P., A. Katavouta, V.M. Roussenov, G.L. Foster, E.J. Rohling and R.G. Williams, (2018) Pathways to 1.5 and 2 °C warming based on observational and geological constraints, Nature Geoscience, doi:10.1038/s41561-017-0054-8. [Richard Williams, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
4872	53	24	53	24	I'd suggest changing "computed" to "conducted" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted and addressed

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
39544	53	26	53	26	SREX has not been previously defined in this chapter. I suggest to include its full named accompanied with the abbreviation: Special Report on Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation (SREX). [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted and addressed
40726	53	26	53	26	The term 'SREX' is not defined anywhere in this document. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted and addressed
57556	53	26	53	26	provide full name for SREX + acronym at first mention [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Accepted and addressed
38898	53	27	53	27	This was not the case for WGII, I think. WGI did. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
19156	53	32	53	32	Also cite, if convenient, Tobin et al. (2018), a recent study using EURO-CORDEX simulations to assess impacts on the energy sector under 1.5°C, 2°C and 3°C global warming. REF: Tobin, I., Greuell, W., Jerez, S., Ludwig, F., Vautard, R., van Vliet, M.T.H., and Bréon, F.?M. (2018). Vulnerabilities and resilience of European power generation to 1.5°C, 2°C and 3°C warming. Environmental Research Letters, in press. [Sonia Jerez, Spain]	Noted. Reference reviewed
4174	53	36	53	40	How does the HAPPI protocol account for volcanic activity in the period 2091-2100 compared with that in the period 2006-2015? [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	the related text was moved to chapter 2 and dealt with there
3760	53	40	53	40	Another set of simulation specifically for 1.5C but with coupled ocean-atmosphere model is provided in Sanderson et al., (2017) [Yangyang Xu, United States of America]	the related text was moved to chapter 2 and dealt with there
42082	53	42			regional ===> the regional [Egypt]	Deleted
3008	53	43	53	43	systems (e.g. models [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Word is part of deleted text
40728	53	43	53	43	system' should read 'systems'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Word is part of deleted text
3010	53	45	53	45	of the impacts [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Word is part of deleted text
11672	53	46	53	48	The reference for the new phase of ISIMIP focussing on 1.5C (ISIMIP2b) is Frieler et al (2017) https://www.geosci-model-dev.net/10/4321/2017/ - please cite this here so the reader can find details. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	the related text was moved to chapter 2 and dealt with there
3012	53	47	53	47	which have recently conducted new analyses [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Word is part of deleted text
56232	53	47	53	47	Remove repeat use of "Project". [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Word is part of deleted text
57558	53	47	53	47	delete "Project" [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Word is part of deleted text
27924	54		54		Is it really possible to define a probability? If we remember correctly from WG1 of AR5 this is not possible. If yes, please modify accordingly. [Germany]	the related text was moved to chapter 2 and dealt with there
13464	54	1	54	1	would like to see a table with reference to the latest climate models [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Not possible due to space restrictions but climate models are included in the text
27926	54	1	54	40	It is highly important for the understanding of the whole report that this section clearly explains the concept of detection and attribution of change, in particular robustness of statement on differential impacts of 1.5 vs. 2 C. This topic is of high importance for the reception of the report. Please explain the concept of D&A, including the different approaches in AR5 WG1 and 2 and how the SR1.5 deals with this inconsistency. Please include information on the relatively small signal/noise ration for 0.5 C warming in comparison to the large natural variability, both in models and in the observations. The current text is difficult to understand, in particular the important information in line 12-26. What are the consequences of using different methods? Are the results robust, what do we know for certain, what are the main uncertainties or knowledge gaps? [Germany]	Accepted and added relevant text to the report
61744	54	1	54	40	D&A is only marginally used in this report (especially in chapter 3, which is focused on projections). I suggest to strongly shorten this section and only introduce what is strictly needed for this report. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	Accepted and addressed
13462	54	6	54	6	The reader is referred to these reports. Omit past. [Sergio Aquino, Canada]	Word is part of deleted text
8608	54	7	54	8	The sentence beginning "It is noted" is a bit clumsy and it is not clear what is being compared; reword? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Word is part of deleted text
40730	54	7	54	7	It is noted that attribution of GHG on climate requires different techniques,' does not make grammatical sense. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Word is part of deleted text
40804	54	12	54	13	The indicated rise of 0.13oC is not constant with the estimated increase in temperature per decade as mentioned in the same sentence of change over 2006-2015 periodthis needs refinement to 0.904oC.with are rate of 0.017oC per year [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Comment not related to text (page number and line number) quoted
15720	54	15	54	18	The meaning of this sentence is unclear, suggest something like: "Methods used in attribution of this observed change are also applicable to assessments of future changes in climate at 1.5°C warming, especially in cases where climate model simulations or analyses are unavailable." [Australia]	Accepted and addressed
2248	54	22	54	27	Somewhere around here it could be acknowledged that the choice of scenario actually may influence the simulated climate so that the +1.5 climate and its impacts are different according to RCP2.6 and RCP8.5. See e.g. Bärring and Strandberg, 2017. Does the projected pathway to global warming targets matter? https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aa9f72 [Gustav Strandberg, Sweden]	the related text was moved to chapter 2 and dealt with there
51238	54	24	54	25	The statementattributed to human influence up to present, "up to present" may be replaced by "up to the present". [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Accepted and addressed
8610	54	25	54	25	i.e. for °C should presumably be " i.e. for 1 °C " [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	Addressed
8962	54	25	54	25	i.e. for °C I think there shold be a number bfore the °C [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Addressed
17234	54	25	54	25	There is a number missing before the [™] C" [David Schoeman, Australia]	Addressed
39546	54	25	54	25	A value is missing before "°C". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Addressed
40732	54	25	54	25	There is a number missing in this statement 'i.e. for °C global warming'. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Addressed
51240	54	25	54	25	In "i.e. for "C global warming", the temperature quantity is missing that should probabally be 1.5? [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	Accepted and addressed
57562	54	25	54	25	guess it should say "for 1°C global warming" (1 missing) [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Addressed
59882	54	25	54	25	There is an apparent typo. Presumably it should say 1°C, not just C. [United States of America]	Addressed
59884	54	25	54	25	A value is needed for the warming here. [United States of America] Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official	Addressed Addressed
46508	54	26	54	26	IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	
39548	54	29	54	29	Replace "long -term" by "long-term" (delete space before hyphen). [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Word is part of deleted text
42084	54	29		<u> </u>	long -term ===> long-term [Egypt]	Word is part of deleted text

	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
51628	54	30	54	32	This is awkward phrasing, please re-write [Jason Donev, Canada]	Deleted
59886	54	31	54	32	This part of the sentence is confusing. Rephrase to say: " local impacts of global climate change may already be driven by higher localized warming than reflected in the 1.5°C global mean temperature increase because of the" Perhaps the authors are making a different point here? [United States of America]	Text comment is related to has been deleted
42086	54	34			therefore ===> , therefore, [Egypt]	Word is part of deleted text
8540	54	43	54	43	in sections 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.3, italicise confidence and likelihood expressions [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
27928	54	43	55	37	This section could be entirely replaced by a reference to the guidance paper on the treatment of uncertainty or severely be shortened. [Germany]	Our judgement was that these terms are essential for the report and that readers will find it hard to go back to the earlier resources for these terms.
27930	54	43	56	24	Section 1.6 is entitled "Consideration and communication of confidence, uncertainty and risk". However, "confidence" and "uncertainty" refer to communication of the robustness of findings while "risk" refers to "The potential for consequences where something of value is at stake and where the outcome is uncertain, recognizing the diversity of values." (Glossary page 43). Please revise, and apply consistent approaches and terminologies throughout the report. [Germany]	Pressed for space, we found the title clear enough to indicate that the uncertainty guidance specifically addresses risk, as can be seen further down in this section.
42088	54	43			and ===> , and [Egypt]	We prefer the current wording and have kept it.
45480	54	43	54	43	This essentially restates previous IPCC uncertainty guidance - cant it just be cited rather than spelled out? [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This would have to be a co-chair decision. Our judgement was that these terms are essential for the report and that readers will find it hard to go back to the earlier resources for these terms.
57284	54	43	55	37	Presenting the AR5 graphics/images here would assist the reader [Hans Poertner, Germany]	No space, unfortunately.
57686	54	43			Opposite to what is announced in the title there is nothing about the risk framework in the following sections. This gap should be closed and definitions of impacts, risk etc adjusted according to comments given earlier. [Hans Poertner, Germany]	The section addresses uncertainty specifically with a view on the risk assessment. The risk framework itself is outlined earlier in the chapter.
57104	54	43			SECTION 1.6. The definitions of confidence and likelihood are too far down into chapter 1: they need to be seen earlier. In addition, in the actual text form they are not visible (nor easy-to-grasp) enough. I would transform sections 1.6 (preamble), 1.6.1, 1.6.2 in 2 boxes (confidence and likelihood), and move it into earlier in ch.1, somewhere in section 1: these boxes (i.e. this sections 1.6.1, 1.6.2) will be a reference for all other chapters and the reader should not have to seek for it all over the chapter (consider that these "specific terms were adopted to ensure consistency of language across chapters". [alessandra conversi, Italy]	We are not sure this switch would make much of a difference. Chapter 1 contains essential information for the report and everything is "early in the report".
34710	54	45	54	48	The handling of uncertainty in the IPCC Special Report was based on the IPCC uncertainty guide, which has also been the basis for the calculation of Mexico's GHG Inventory. In the special report, both qualitative expressions of the confidence of the findings were used, as well as quantitative expressions of the probability of the events or results. The issue of handling uncertainties is treated with depth and transparency for the various sectors and scenarios. What gives us both examples of its management and how that uncertainty should be interpreted. [Mexico]	Noted and revised
38900	54	51	54	51	I suggest "confidence" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
38902	54	52	54	52	I suggest "agreement" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
38904	54	53	54	53	l suggest "likelihood" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted
55432	55	3	55	4	I find the assertion problematic that the differences between WGs was simply an emerging difference of practice. Many WGI folks would argue that they simply deal much more with quantifiable and quantified issues (model ensembles that do not involve societal choices, and observational datasets) than WGII and WGIII. I suggest you delete the phrase "Differences of practice emerged" and end up with a much more robustly factual statement. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Our chapter team finds the discussion about working group "cultures" extremely un-interesting for the readers of the report. We have therefore deleted the last remaining traces of it.
51630	55	9	55	22	The figure that has been used before to explain confidence would help here. Remember, no matter how old this stuff is to you, it's new to many of your readers. [Jason Donev, Canada]	We have unfortunately no space left for additional figures.
46516	55	11	55	22	IPCC uncertainty language should be highlighted in italic font. [Sarah Connors, France]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
4874	55	13	55	13	Change "or" to "and" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	We prefer the current wording and have kept it.
42090	55	13			or ===> of [Egypt]	No, the current wording is correct and has been kept.
38906	55	14	55	14	suggest "confidence" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
38908	55	14	55	24	I suggest "agreement" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] The single line of evidence argument is appealing, but was not used as such in the SOD. Consistency is needed. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment We do not wish to change the IPCC concept at this point.
7178	55	16	55	17	How do you define 'robust' and 'robustness'? [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	We believe there is a common understanding of these terms and we therefore do not give a
29332	55	16	55	16	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	hard definition.
38910 38912	55 55	17 17	55 55	17 17	I suggest "likelihood" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway] I suggest "understanding" in italics [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
42092	55	17	55	17	robust, ===> robust [Egypt]	We prefer the current wording and have kept it.
55434	55	19	55	19	As in my comments on the FOD, I don't see how you can end up with a high confidence statement if you have individually robust studies that disagree in their outcomes. What is it that you would have high confidence in? The discussion a few lines earlier is correct, you can have a few very robust studies, or you can have many studies with different lines of evidence that individually may not be that robust but collectively give a robust picture. Both lead you to high confidence. But disagreement between individually brilliant studies emphatically cannot result in high confidence (other than a statement that the studies disagree - but that's not the point here). Please delete this phrase and ensure the concepts expressed a few lines above are carried through consistently, otherwise this text is not consistent with the IPCC guidance on uncertainties. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	, ,

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4876	55	27	55	37	A key issue not covered here is what the underlying statement being evaluated is. Typically, one has to achieve such levels of likelihood to conclude that some finding is not just a natural event or outcome. However, as has been argued by Trenberth (and others) that with as much CO2 and forcing as presently results, everything is being affected by its alterations of the global energy balance and there should be a requirement that there needs to be good evidence that some event our outcome is not being influenced by human activities. Basically, then, a key issue is that there has not been discussion about the presumption and how it should be formulated. Somewhere this needs to be added. [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	We do not wish to change the IPCC concept at this point.
46494	55	27	55	57	IPCC uncertainty language should be highlighted in italic font. [Sarah Connors, France]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
53620	55	29	55	29	The word "about as likely as not " can be termed as "less likely" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	We will not change the established terminology at this stage.
40734	55	31	55	35	This sentence is much too long and should be split. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text revised
8964	55	33	55	34	does not correspond actual probability I thinkt it should read "does not correspond to actual probability" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	thanks, has been added
15722	55	33	55	35	This needs explanation. [Australia]	This is more fully elaborated in earlier IPCC documents - there was no room to elaborate this further here.
704	55	34	55	34	correspond actual' should be 'correspond to actual' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	thanks, has been added
27932	55	36	55	36	use 5-95%' Why have you not used the outer 10%? Are you sure that those results are not valid? [Germany]	We follow standard IPCC practice here.
27934	55	40	56	24	It is important to inform the readers of the specific challenges of this report. However, the current text is too long, please provide bullet points. [Germany]	We believe the current text presents a reasonable compromise between brevity and information content - we do not understand how additional bullet points would improve on this.
38914	55	40	56	24	I think the rationale and motivations presented here makes sense. But it is very important that this is stronly coordinated across chapters and also across all the three Special Reports. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	As this is standard IPCC practice, the level of coordination should be quite high.
55440	55	40	56	24	Given how the concept of risk is (mis-)used in this report, I would find it helpful to angle back into the definition of risk here and how it relates to likelihood, including where likelihood cannot be quantified and cases of deep uncertainty. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	There is unfortunately no space to do this.
56416	55	40	55	40	As commented on the FOD, it is vital that this section needs to talk about uncertainty of changes in the scale and frequency of extreme weather events associated with 1.5 degrees, as well as uncertainty associated with extremes of human (e.g. Kates. R.W. et al., 2006, Reconstruction of New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina: A research perspective. PNAS, 103:40, 14653-14660, doi: 10.1073/pnas.0605726103) and ecosystem responses (e.g. Palmer G et al., 2017 Climate change, climatic variation and extreme biological responses. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B 372: 20160144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2016.0144) associated with 1.5 degrees. It is these extremes rather than the general trends that should be the focus of this entire report and that will be defining of impacts on ecosystems and people, their responses and ability to adapt. [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	There is no space to enter into the extreme event discussion here - it is being dealt with in chapter 3 appropriately.
55436	55	44	55	52	So what you're saying is, you could make likelihood statements in this report, but most would not be high confidence but lower confidence. If that's the case I suggest you say so explicitly. If you don't mean this, then I don't understand your reasoning (since the convention, as per IPCC guidance, is that UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE, likelihood statements have at least high confidence. That convention could simply be continued and there's no reason to depart from this in this report, and you'd only need to give the confidence level if it's less than high). [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	The shortening of the text does account for this implicitly now.
3014	55	45	55	49	45 literature on 1.5°C mean that there may be very few findings that are based on multiple lines of robust evidence for which quantitative probabilistic results can be obtained. Moreover, these rare findings may not be the most policy-relevant. This introduces a challenge for the current assessment: in AR5, whenever a likelihood assessment was given, it could be assumed that it was associated with high or very high confidence. Hence, the associated degree of confidence was not explicitly stated. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
46518	55	49	55	49	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
46510	55	51	55	51	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
45572	56		57		I find section 1.7, and specially Fig. 1.7, highly clarifying of the structure and purpose of the report. Could not be placed earlier in chapter 1? It will help in understanding the different sections [Adela M Sánchez-Moreiras, Spain]	If this switch was made now then certainly someone would propose that other, equally important sections are moved to earlier positions. We therefore prefer to leave the placement as it is. In any case, this entire chapter is placed in the beginning of the report.
27936	56	1	56	2	There should be no room for interpretation as the confidence statement provide the information on the robustness of the result? [Germany]	The text no longer refers to "interpretation".
27938	56	4	56	14	How is the reader supposed to react to this information? Are the statements on risk for a specific temperature level meaningless then without the pathway information? How is the information on risk provided to avoid this problem? [Germany]	Rejected. I think the paragraph as revised in the final version is clear.
27940	56	4	56	4	The first sentence does not seem to make sense, because the conditionality does not result from the high ambition but from the pathway dependency of any impact, including for less ambitious pathways. [Germany]	Sentence has been revised to make clear that these ambitious mitigation scenarios potentially involve greater transformation than less ambitious pathways, increasing contingency of findings.
4176	56	6	56	6	Change "global temperatures are at 1.5 deg C" to "global temperature is 1.5 deg C above a pre-industrial level" or something similar. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This has been defined elsewhere. It would render sentences too difficult if it was added everywhere all the time.
3016	56	8	56	8	in the second case, the risks need to allow [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	This text has been deleted for lack of space.
11674	56	8	56	9	This is an important point that would be worth mentioning in the SPM. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Thanks. While the present text has been modified, the concept is indeed in the SPM.
46512	56	12	56	13	Check use of IPCC uncertainty language. Text should be highlighted in italic font when used. Please use alternative wording if not meant to be official IPCC uncertainty language. [Sarah Connors, France]	We have not done this, as this is framing and not the actual assessment
55438	56	12	56	14	This is a misuse of the term risk. By definition, a risk isn't likely or unlikely, risk is the product (even if not necessarily in the mathematical sense) of likelihood and consequence. A risk can be high or low, it cannot be likely or very likely. [Andy Reisinger, New Zealand]	Accepted. Sentence has been revised.
27942	56	16	56	24	Since many years the IPCC has been assessing mitigation pathways, hence the associated uncertainty is not an issue that is new in the SR1.5. We suggest deleting this paragraph and referring to information about the uncertainty of socio-economic pathways to the Cross-Chapter Box on scenarios [Germany]	Rejected. Necessary inclusion for framing purposes

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
11676	56	17	56	17	What do you mean by "passive system"? [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	We actually think our text makes quite clear what is intended with the terms passive and active systems.
47046	56	23	56	23	Avoid policy prescriptive language like should / must / need. Replace with alternative terms such as 'would need to', 'could' etc. [Sarah Connors, France]	We disagree. "Should" or "must" are policy-prescriptive if they refer to actual policy. When these words refer to something else, like the interpretation of some result, then there is not a trace of policy-prescriptiveness in them.
5746	56	27	57	19	What each chapter would cover is discussed for all chapters except for Chapter 3 [Govindasamy Bala, India]	we have added the reference to chapter 3
7366	56	27	57	19	A small summary of the storyline of the IPCC Special Report on 1.5°C has been carried out in section 1.7. The different Chapters are mentioned and described from Chapter 1 to Chapter 5 with the exception of Chapter 3. Please, review carefully this issue. [Pedro Salvador, Spain]	we have added the reference to chapter 3
27944	56	27	57	19	Section 1.1.3 and Section 1.7: Section 1.1.3 provides information on the Report Structure while Section 1.7. explains the "Storyline of the report". Please join these two sections. [Germany]	agreed. We have done so
27946	56	27	57	26	Please shorten this section to one or two paragraphs. Figure 1.7 would be helpful but needs improvements (recognizing that a placeholder is given). [Germany]	Accepted. text revised and figure improved
30822	56	27	56	27	Could this section 1.7 be first in the Chapter? [Érika Mata, Sweden]	the decision was made to leave this material in this section
40422	56	27	56	27	The storyline of the report (Section 1.7) does not include Chapter 3 in the text, only in the figure. [Pedro Alfredo Borges Landaez, Venezuela]	we have added the reference to chapter 3
56418	56	27	56	27	Again restating a comment on the FOD, it is vital that the storyline gives due prominence to the scale and frequency of extreme weather events associated with 1.5 degrees, as well as uncertainty associated with extremes of human (e.g. Kates. R.W. et al., 2006, Reconstruction of New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina: A research perspective. PNAS, 103: 40, 14653-14660, doi: 10.1073/pnas.0605726103) and ecosystem responses (e.g. Palmer G et al. 2017 Climate change, climatic variation and extreme biological responses. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B 372: 20160144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2016.0144) associated with 1.5 degrees. It is these extremes rather than the general trends that should be the focus of this entire report and that will be defining of impacts on ecosystems and people, their responses and ability to adapt. (e.g. Palmer G. et al. 2017 Climate change, climatic variation and extreme biological responses. Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B 372: 20160144. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2016.0144) [Richard J. Smithers, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	agreed. We have done so
63174	56	27	57	19	It would seem a more logical story line would be: Chapter 1 intro, framing and ground rules, Chap 2 impacts and consequences of exceeding 1.5degC warming (providing rationale for action), Chapter 3 methods of limiting warming to 1.5degC, Chapter 4 models of method applications and their effectiveness, impacts and consequences, Chapter 5 Social and economic dimensions of the preceding and impementation issues. [Greg Rau, United States of America]	
3018	56	32	56	32	and adaptation opportunities while including SDGs-related conditions for poverty [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
706	56	35	56	35	the strengthening the global response' should be 'the strengthening of the global response' [Robert Shapiro, United States of America]	Noted
3020	56	36	56	36	temperature goal of the Paris Agreement, i.e., the strengthening the global response to the threat [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
11678	56	36	56	38	This only partially capture the long-term temperature goal of the Paris Agreement. Suggest the actual text is used. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - text revised
56234	56	36	56	36	Remove "the", so that it reads: "strengthening the" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Noted
57968	56	36	56	36	There is a missing word "of" in the phrase "the strengthening the global response" so that it may read "the strengthening of the global response." [Siir KILKIS, Turkey]	Noted
42094	56	37			balance ===> the balance [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
30820	56	38	56	38	Very strange to have Chapter 1 presented now that one has already read it. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	Noted and revised
3022	56	39	56	40	defining the character of the key report element – 1.5°C itself, how 1.5°C is defined and understood, what is the amount of climate change to date, and what is the present trajectory of [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted - text revised
4178	56	40	56	40	Delete "current" (or "to date"). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - text revised
7180	56	42	56	48	It's important to be clear here that Ch2 is primarily about emissions pathways - should say so in the first sentence too. [Petra Tschakert, Australia]	Noted and revised
42096	56	43			now, ===> now [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
11680	56	44	56	45	Delete "in an Anthropocene already experiencing envrionmental changes" [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted - text revised
54482	56	44	56	44	Please define 'rapid and unprecedented societal transformation'. This kind of radical language does not jive with language like 'cross-sectoral linkage used elsewhere, which is very conservative. It also underesimates strategic responses made his human evolution both in terms of fundamental reorganization and mobilization. [Thomas Thornton, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted. Tone and definitions were made consistent
42098	56	48			significant ===> a significant [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
15724	56	51	57	4	Indicate that this paragraph refers to Chapter 3. [Australia]	agreed, we have made adjustment
27948	56	51	57	4	Reference to chapter 3 is missing. [Germany]	we have added the reference to chapter 3
57106	56	51	57	4	I presume this paragraph regards Ch. 3, so mention Ch. 3 [alessandra conversi, Italy]	agreed, we have made adjustment
59888	56	51	56	51	Where is the reference to Chapter 3? [United States of America]	Noted and revised
29334	56	53	57	4	A reference to Chapter 3 is missing (the paragraph already includes references to Chapter 2 and Chapter 4) [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	we have added the reference to chapter 3
3024	57	1	57	1	global warming of 1.5°C that will be felt within, and last at least, a generation. The projected impacts will [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	edited
39112	57	2	57	4	Agreement in the second week of the COP. [Lindsey Cook, Germany]	noted
3026	57	3	57	4	to adaptation, of the potential impacts avoided through limiting warming to 1.5°C, and a comparison of the impacts at 1.5°C and 2°C [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	edited
3028	57	6	57	7	With a better understanding of emission pathways and impacts, response options emerge in Chapter 4. Attention is directed to questions of implementation and of profound [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	agreed and noted
42100	57	6			better ===> a better [Egypt]	edited
42102	57	8			inter-dependent ===> interdependent [Egypt]	edited
8612	57	10	57	10	Should this be "large-scale" or "global scale" trends? Not necessary to be both? [Pauline Midgley, Germany]	agreed, we have made adjustment
30824	57	13	57	15	This sentence is rather confusing as attributes to Chapter 5 key words that in the fig 1.7 are attributed to other chapters. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
45482	57	13	57	13	in fact the CRDPs are dropped in very late in chapter 5 and scarcely fulfil this purpose. [Skea Jim, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	noted. We edited the text
24312	57	19	57	23	I think the story got lost in this figure. I don't think that describing the impacts as "what are the benefits" works. Chapter 3 does not just provide an overview of what the benefits are (for that one would need to compare to a world without climate change mitigation). It rather shows what the remaining impacts are which still need to be considered. [Joeri ROGELJ, Austria]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure
21500	57	20	57	23	Poverty eradication or alleviation? [Nathalie HILMI, France]	the figure was significantly edited and this issue was addressed; the eradication was part of the SR1.5framing
22748	57	20	57	23	Figure 1.7 is recommendable to appear in SPM for better understanding this whole 1.5 report [Shuzo Nishioka, Japan]	noted
27950	57	20	57	23	The figure does not reflect the full scope of the SR1.5, e.g. please mention risks in addition to benefits, Ch4 is not only on adaptation and the speed of the response required should be mentioned. The figure should be reduced in size. [Germany]	
30370	57	20	57	23	Figure 1.7 : - The dropping of names around the circle looks like a wishful ad - Costs could appear alongside benefits: "What are the costs and benefits". [France]	the figure was significantly edited and this issue was addressed
35722	57	20			Figure 1.7 is not clear and caption should provide a brief explanation of the figure. The scale on the temperature bulb is not obvious and understandable. It is not clear that why there is a orange vertical bar from 2 to 4 degree C on the right hand side of the scale. Spelling mistake - It should be climate-resilient. Figure quality may be improved (e.g. overlapping between the peripheral circle and text, two different types of arrows used for synergies and trade-offs). [India]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure
49324	57	20	23	57	Figure 1.7 and framing discussion in Box 1.1 look disjoint. Whether they need to be connceted need serious discussion at LAM4 and a substantial concensus. Secondly, at least what chapter 5 does and chapter does are not reflected correctly. It needs substantial changes. It needs serious discussion at LAM4 if this figure needs to stay in final draft. [Joyashree Roy, India]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure
53782	57	20	57	20	I know it's just a place holder, but there is a typo in the figure (in case it gets used elsewhere). The outer-most (bottom) text ring reads "Cllimate-resiliant" [Patrik Winiger, Netherlands]	the figure was significantly edited and this issue was addressed
46386	57	21	57	23	Figure 1.7: Climate-resilient is wrongly spelled to Cllimate-resiliant. [ljaz Ahmad, Pakistan]	the figure was significantly edited and this issue was addressed
51242	57	21	57	23	In the Figure 1.7, the spellings of "Cllimate-resiliant" may be corrected to Climate-resilient. [Muhammad Latif, Pakistan]	the figure was significantly edited and this issue was addressed
11682	57	23	57	23	Delete this figure. The text gives a good overview of the storyine. This figure would not add any value. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	we edited the figure but maintained it
14190	57	23	57	23	no longer 'Placeholder'? [Roger Bodman, Australia]	edited
30826	57	23	57	23	I see substantial potential for improving fig 1.7. The esthetics, to start with. Then all Chapters are presented as connected to everything. What is the logic for choosing words around the circle? If there are synergies and trade-off, why in the right side only the benefits are mentioned? How can Chapter 5 "Response options" be in the right, and "How do we get there" in the left?etc. I understand of course that fig 1.7 is very difficult to produce, and would just encourage the authors to keep on working on it. [Érika Mata, Sweden]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure
38916	57	23	57	23	This figure is promising, but it may be improved to commuicate better. I struggle wit the separation fo left and right side. And I also wonder why the box on response option is not placed in the middle. Different verisons could be tested out wrt how people understand this figure. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	agreed. We attempted to restructure the figure
88	58	1	58	39	FAQ 1.1: GREAT addition! Simplifies thrust of chapter for all readers. [Paul Doyle, Canada]	Noted
11684	58	1	59	51	The FAQ's contain lots of duplication between questions and the amount of text should therefore be cut down. The answers to the questions are quite long, I would suggest a brief answer for each question and providing a linking to other sections in the report where people could find further information would better utilise this section. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text revised
27952	58	1	58	44	The fist paragraph in italics must please be deleted as it is not in line with the mandate of the IPCC. It provides a political statements and interpretations of international climate policy and it incomplete citations from the Paris Agreement. The whole FAQ must please be reduced to the facts: 1.5 in the Cancun outcome, periodic review-Structured Expert dialogue, Paris agreement and decisions. Then the decision of the IPCC adding "in the context of" Please do not provide interpretations. [Germany]	The FAQ has been edited to refer to the exact wording of the Paris Agreement to avoid ambiguity or interpretations of the document.
33496	58	1	58	44	It is good to have this as one of the FAQs. Some comments – the answer is repetitive (italicised text and that below it); spells out UNFCCC on line 18 (which will have already happened in this report); the answer should usefully acknowledge that for many years 2°C of warming was the main limit discussed internationally but as knowledge of climate change impacts developed we came to understand that this was not good enough; and the answer should note that temperature limits are essentially a proxy for many climate-related impacts - Governments more or less agreed that above a temperature limit is "dangerous climate change" while below the limit risks are acceptable. [Stephen Cornelius, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	he first paragraph at the beginning of every FAQ aims to provide a summary of the content, with the rest of the text available for readers who wish to know more information. UNFCCC has now been explained at the first instance of its use. The FAQ is focused on which COP agreements have discussed 1.5°C rather than if a shift in focus from 2°C to 1.5°C is occurring.
49418	58	1	58	39	In the FAQ 1.1., there is no a simple answer on the question on the number '1.5°C' itself. Why 1.5°C? But not 1.49°C or 1.52°C? This threshold is tentative and more conventional-like than physically established. It is necessary to describe this conventional character of the threshold directly in this section (as the most appropriate place). [Alexander Chernokulsky, Russian Federation]	Noted. The aim of this FAQ is to give some historical context to where the term 1.5°C came from, rather than why the 1.5°C value was chosen.
52750	58	1	58	44	Consider adding a reference to the 2013-2015 review and the Structured Expert Dialogue that led to the reference to 1.5°C in the Article 2 of the Paris Agreement. Refer also to the fact that the Paris Agreement entered into force. [Iulain Florin VLADU, Germany]	The Cancun Agreement, Review Period and Structured Expert Dialogue have been added to the FAQ text.
55530	58	1	59	51	FAQ 1.1 and FAQ 1.2 are extremely important. They may need to be presented at the very beginning of the report. [Maryse Labriet, Spain]	Obsolete. Text revised
55950	58	1	59	51	These FAQs, in this and subsequent chapters are really EXCELLENT. Consider even expanding, though to no more than 4-5 per chapter to maintain current readability. [Pamela Pearson, United States of America]	Obsolete. Text revised
57110	58	1	59	51	Great initiative to write these FAQ. I think that some references should be added (example: By the decade 2006–2015, human activity had already raised global average temperature by 0.87°C relative to 1850–1900); (example: This means that warming 50 in many regions already exceeds 1.5°C. Over a fifth of the global population live in regions that have 51 already experienced more than 1.5°C of warming in at least one season) [alessandra conversi, Italy]	As FAQs are aimed at broader audiences than the main IPCC chapter texts, citing references within the text is avoided.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
59890	58	1	59	51	Given that Chapter 1 is too long overall, suggest removing the FAQ section, as it only contains two questions and the text therein is overly detailed and redundant. [United States of America]	FAQs are a mandate of the IPCC reports.
30372	58	3	58	10	This paragraph duplicates next two paragraphs. [France]	Obsolete. Text revised
39550	58	3	58	3	Delete space before the comma in "world ,". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Obsolete. Text revised
11686	58	4	58	4	Replace with actual text on the long-term temperature goal from the Paris Agreement. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text revised
49460	58	5	58	6	the Agreement was signed replace "signed" by "adopted" - the signature opened on 22 April 2016 - months after the adoption of the Agreement in Paris (see http://unfccc.int/paris_agreement/items/9511.php) [Manfred Treber, Germany]	Accepted
11688	58	8	58	10	Delete "and how transitioning" to end of sentence to accurately reflect the UNFCCC invitation. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text revised
38918	58	8	58	8	I dont think "avilable" is the right word alone. Could be reowrded to "availabe in the modelling literature" or something like that. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	accepted
46460	58	12	58	18	the description of the background to the 1.5C limit is incomplete. It ignores the fact that 1.5C was referenced in the Copenhagen Accord from COP15 2009, as a response to the demands in particular from the group of the Climate Vulnerable Forum which held its first summit in 2009 before Copenhagen, this also provided the basis for the first periodic review under the UNFCCC and the Structured Expert Dialogue process, which scientifically helped prepare the ground for the inclusion of the 1.5C limit in the Paris Agreement. Schleussner et al. provide more background here: https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3096.epdf?author_access_token=RexikyN5vxy3ugz-flUYYNRgN0jAjWel9jnR32cTv0O2IUAyrJekwZ4HMq3DtbGkVcyLY2h9bp31usCfC_u2h2g9dVxNGp7x5wx9RnALdQbHs8mUKSwWRZf1ZPgp9tzH [Sven Harmeling, Germany]	The Cancun Agreement, Review Period and Structured Expert Dialogue have been added to the FAQ text.
30374	58	13	58	13	« 196 countries » Technically, the EU is a Party, but not a country. [France]	Obsolete. Text revised
40404	50	45		1		Obsolete. Text revised
42104	58	15			levels, ===> levels [Egypt] world, of a transition to climate resilient development pathways. Progress along these pathways will involve learning, adjustment, and reflexivity to	Obsolete. Text revised Obsolete. Text revised
3030	58	17	58	18	maximize the benefits of jointly pursuing climate stabilisation [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	
11690	58	17	58	24	There is some duplication with the text above. Shorten and ensure that the original Paris Agreement text is reflected. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Obsolete. Text revised
27954	58	17	58	18	The statement "In an effort to address this" is an inappropriate interpretation, please delete. [Germany]	Accepted
39552	58	18	58	18	Instead of using the full wording "United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)" in Line 18, I suggest to use it before, in the Line 6 of this page, where it says solely "UNFCCC". [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Obsolete. Text revised
38920	58	21	58	21	As above, i dont think "available" works. I suggest just deleting. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Accepted
11692	58	26	58	26	This would equally apply to 2C. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted
27956	58	26	58	27	The statement "The mention of 1.5°C in the Paris Agreement recognises that the impacts of climate change are already being felt in many parts of the world and that as the temperature rises, so do associated risks" is an inappropriate interpretation, please delete. [Germany]	·
42106	58	29			present ===> the present [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
50674	58	29	58	31	Rather than "lack of access to fresh water," instead put "lack of access to clean water." Fresh water in this context can be referred to as lakes, rivers, streams, wetlands and aquifers, but essentially there needs to be an emphasis on water that is safe to drink, hence "clean water." [Jasmin Irisha Jim Ilham, Malaysia]	Accepted
5504	58	31	58	32	It is not clear why the risk of 2 Vs 1.5 is substantially greater while the risks of 1.5 Vs 1 C are not deemed substantially greater. Suggest removing "substantially". [Haroon KHESHGI, United States of America]	Substantial has been deleted
22750	58	31	58	32	substantiall': Is it confirmed/? Needs to be refered to the sentence in this 1.5. report. [Shuzo Nishioka, Japan]	Substantial has been deleted
24082	58	31		32	substantial': Is it confirmed/? Needs to be refered to the sentence in this 1.5. report. [Shuzo Nishioka, Japan]	Accepted: Removed substantial
42108	58	31			present ===> the present [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
27958	58	34	58	39	Please explain the framing "Ethics and equity are essential to understanding the ambition of the Paris Agreement." There are many other aspects that might be relevant, like psychology or culture. In addition, the reference to "the responsibility" of different people implies that these people have a choice and the means to address the problem. Please explain. [Germany]	Rephrased to 'The concept of equity underpins the ambition of the Paris Agreement.' Responsibility section has been deleted.
33070	58	34	58	39	FAQ - include a reference to human rights in this discussion of the impacts of both climate change and climate action both can undermine human rughts - hence the importance of the Paris Agreement preamble which reminds Parties to respect human rights in all climate actions. [Tara Shine, Ireland]	This topic is covered in Chapter 5 FAQs.
59892	58	34	58	34	This statement is policy-prescriptive and, as such, should be removed from the FAQ. Provisions for equity are included in a few Articles of the Paris Agreement, as mentioned earlier in this chapter. However, this statement is one interpretation or opinion among many. The report must present a balanced and comprehensive view of equity and ethics. [United States of America]	Rephrased to 'The concept of equity underpins the ambition of the Paris Agreement. '
59894	58	34	58	37	The impacts of climate change at any degree of global warming disproportionately impact the vulnerable and poor, as such this conclusion is not specific to 1.5 or even 1.5 vs 2°C. As a result, this conclusion is not consistent with the Panel decision for this special report. [United States of America]	the section has been rephrased and merged with the previous paragraph to be more focused on 1.5°C and 2°C.
42110	58	37			increasing ===> increased [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
53622	58	38	58	38	The "island countries" should be included with "developing countries" [AKM SAIFUL ISLAM, Bangladesh]	Accepted
89	58	42	58	44	Love this suggestion to enhance understanding of all readers. [Paul Doyle, Canada]	Noted
11694	58	42	58	44	Not clear that this figure would add any value over and above what's already in the text. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Timeline figure has been added to help understand the process of the 1.5°C term being used in UNFCCC and IPCC documents.
24100	58	42			Figure suggested is welcome [Shuzo Nishioka, Japan]	Accepted. Figured added
35724	58	42	58	44	Figure to be included [India]	Timeline figure has been added.

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
42970	58	42	58	44	Figure suggestion: combine information from Figure 5 from Drijfhout et al 2015 "Catalogue of abrupt shifts in Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change climate models" and Figure 1 from Ramanathan and Feng 2008 "On avoiding dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system: Formidable challenges ahead" to show the connection between warming and the probability of various tipping points. [Durwood Zaelke, United States of America]	Timeline figure has been added.
90	58	47	59	51	FAQ 1.2: GREAT addition! Simplifies thrust of chapter for all readers. [Paul Doyle, Canada]	Noted
27960	58	47	60	2	Are the statements in the first para robust given the issues with reference periods and data coverage given above? Page 59 line 8: Please add two words: "what both of these terms mean TO THEM". Page 59 line 10-20: Instead of focusing on the things we do not know, please describe why 1850-1900 has been chosen and mention that the choice does not matter much. Page 59 line 27: Is "experiencing the impacts" an appropriate expression here? [Germany]	Rephrased to "To answer the question of how close are we to 1.5°C of warming, authors of this Special Report need to first interpret what both terms mean to them."
32724	58	47			Numbers (such as the 1.5 degree target) can be very efficient at communicating an idea. In this sense, I am wondering if it would be helpful to include a translation of the 1.5-degree target in terms of GHG concentration (e.g. 430 PPM) and of carbon budget left (e.g. 400 GtCO2e), just like the following websites do: https://www.theguardian.com/environment/datablog/2017/jan/19/carbon-countdown-clock-how-much-of-the-worlds-carbon-budget-have-we-spent and https://www.co2.earth/. I am not a natural scientist and there may be valid reasons not to do so, but it may be helpful for the public to be able to translate from degrees Celsius to PPM and to Gt. Or at least to explain how these three metrics are related, if this is not already the case elsewhere in the report, since they are commonly used in the literature and in the media. [Christopher Campbell-Duruflé, Canada]	
61746	58	47	59	51	The first paragraph is a repetion from the penultimate paragraph of this FAQ. I think that this section should avoid repeating the Paris Agreement but focus on how do we measure the level of global warming (global mean surface temperature, how is this calculated, which reference period), where we stand now, what is the difference between "weather" (one month, one year) versus "climate" (acades). I suggest to remove "scientists do not usually compare conditions between single years", as some institutions have communicated on when GMST is expected to reach 1.5°C (see also annual reports of WMO on the state of climate). It would make sense to indicate that regions have already encounted GMST above 1.5°C (due to the difference between regional and global T, maybe with a few words explaining physically why there is such difference, including land sea contrasts and Arctic amplification), when GMST may reach 1.5°C for a single year (based on recent trends and ENSO), and when global warming (defined over decades) may reach 1.5°C. Finally, I suggest to remove the statement at the bottom part of page 56 ("if emissions increase and warming continues to accelerate"): what is the evidence for any acceleraterion in warming rates? Figure 1.2 for instance suggests a steady rate of increase since the mid 1970s, unless my visual interpretation of the orange line is not correct. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	The first paragraph at the beginning of every FAQ aims to provide a summary of the content, with the rest of the text available for readers who wish to know more information. The difference between weather than climate is not covered in the underlying chapter text of the report, and the addition of this discussion to the explanation of single & multi year global average temperature could add confusion (weather is sub-year variability and thus another term to define, which is not strictly relevant to this section). "scientist do not usually" has been deleted. Impacts and unequal warming and how this may change is already covered in more detail Chapter 3 FAQs and this is mentioned at the end of this FAQ. The statement "if emissions continue" has been deleted.
62044	58	48	58	53	The first paragraph is paraphrasing too much the Paris Agreement text and uses acronyms not yet introduced (e.g. UNFCCC). I suggest to stick to the key points: invitation to prepare a report by governement at COP21; decision of the IPCC panel to embed the invitation in further dimensions (strengthening the response, eradication of poverty, sustainable development). This is the actual context for the report (why are we preparing this report). The second part of the question (why are we talking about 1.5°C) may also make clear a few elements of context: we are already at about 1°C; more warming, more risk; the lack of elements in AR5 for risks associated with 1.5°C versus 2°C; the fact that the AR5 report stressed reasons for concern already at 2°C for some ecosystems and some impacts on human societies; the lack of elements in AR5 on greenhouse gas emission trajectories compatible with 1.5°C versus 2°C; and equity for those vulnerable to climate change, but not for those vulnerable to response options related to ambitious mitigation. A more balanced approach would better reflect the content of the assessment in SR1.5. [Valérie Masson-Delmotte, France]	
8968	58	49	58	53	I'm missing in the FAQ answer the fact of the committed warming due to emissions already in the atmosphere today. With the delayed reaction of the climate system to current GHG levels, we should take into account some already committed warming so as not to lead the readers to the misconception that we can still emit 50% of what we have emitted since preindustrial times. [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Noted and revised; the FAQ was significantly revised
39554	58	49	58	49	I suggest to replace "preindustrial" by "pre-industrial", in order to keep consistency of language along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted - text revised
42112	58	49			preindustrial ===> pre-industrial [Egypt]	Accepted - text revised
57286	58	49	58	53	Please include warming of 1C in 2017 (see ES page 4 line 44) [Hans Poertner, Germany]	Noted.
5846	58	50			The value in the FAQ of 0.87K differs from that in Section 2 (0.85K). I would ensure an exact match between the figure here and whatever the eventual figure you use in Section 1.2 is. [Peter Thorne, Ireland]	Noted and revised; attempts were made to clarify the definitions and distinctions
48364	58	50	58	50	Change 0.87°C to 0.90°C (AR5 avg replaced by "Oper5" avg) [David Clarke, Canada]	Noted and revised; attempts were made to clarify the definitions and distinctions
4180	58	51	58	51	Change "compared preindustrial times (1850-1900)" to "compared to 1850-1900". 1850-1900 is not pre-industrial according to the IPCC's own definition of the term, as noted in earlier comments. A sentence could then be added to the effect that the warming from the start of industrialization to 1850-1900 is uncertain, but is thought likely to be below about 0.1 deg C, and thus insignificant in the context of this Special Report. [Adrian Simmons United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Noted and revised; the FAQ was significantly revised
4878	58	51	58	51	Change "compared" to "compared to" [Michael MacCracken, United States of America]	Accepted - text revised
8966	58	51	58	51	Compared preindustrial times> "compared to preindustrial times" [Heike Huebener, Germany]	Accepted - text revised
38922	58	51	58	51	I suggest you insert the numbers for curent warming rates. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Noted and revised; the FAQ was significantly revised
39556	58	51	58	51	I suggest to replace "preindustrial" by "pre-industrial", in order to keep consistency of language along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted - text revised
56236	58	51	58	51	Change to: "compared to preindustrial" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Accepted - text revised
3032	58	52	58	52	expect the world would reach human-induced global warming of 1.5°C in the 2040s, but this could happen [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Noted
35726	58	52	58	53	It is mentioned that world would reach human-induced global warming of 1.5 degree C in the 2040s. This estimation may be reviewed in light of the stipulation at Page-2-28 (Line 47) of the report mentioning that following the NDC trajectory would exhaust the TPB of 1.5 degree C by 2030. [India]	Noted and revised; the FAQ was significantly revised

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
38924	59	5	59	9	The issue here is improtant and may need some more nuances reflections. The statment "scientists need to define what both of these terms mean" is in my view too simple and needs some more nuances. Scientists cannot, in my view, define these things alone, but can provide possible definitions that can be presented to policymakers. Dialog here is important. [Jan Fuglestvedt, Norway]	Rephrased to 'To answer the question of how close are we to 1.5°C of warming, authors of this Special Report need to first interpret what both terms mean to them' as response to comment ID 38924.
3034	59	8	59	8	scientists need to first define what both terms mean. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
4182	59	8	59	8	The word "define" should be changed to a word such as "interpret". The Paris Agreement was reached by the parties to the UNFCCC, and it is these parties that should provide definitions, under scientific advice where needed, in cases of ambiguity. The scientists who have the task of trying to answer the question posed do have to make their own interpretation in the case of ambiguity, but it is for the UNFCCC parties to decide whether they agree with the scientists' interpretation. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Rephrased to "To answer the question of how close are we to 1.5"C of warming, authors of this Special Report need to first interpret what both terms mean to them."
3036	59	11	59	11	revolution, but the number of available direct observations decreases as one goes back in time. Defining a [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Accepted
39558	59	12	59	12	I suggest to replace "preindustrial" by "pre-industrial", in order to keep consistency of language along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted
39560	59	13	59	13	I suggest to replace "preindustrial" by "pre-industrial", in order to keep consistency of language along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted
42114	59	13			preindustrial ===> pre-industrial [Egypt]	Accepted
3038	59	17	59	18	average temperature, can change the estimates of historical warming by a couple of tenths of a degree. [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
4184	59	22	59	22	represent should be changed to "approximate" to be consistent with the terminology used in AR5, as discussed in comment (30). [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted
4186	59	25	59	25	the reference period should be changed to "one of the reference periods", as AR5 did not use a single reference period to characterize pre-industrial conditions. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Accepted
4190	59	26	59	27	The WGI SPM, but not the Synthesis Report, in addition quotes a warming of 0.78 deg C from 1850-1900 to 2003-2012 based on HadCRUT4 alone. Again, however, the SPM does not identify the period 1850-1900 as pre-industrial. This is consistent with WGI's defininition of pre-industrial as prior to 1750. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into accountA: the text has been clarified.
4188	59	26	59	27	This statement is incorrect. The reference period 1850-1900 was NOT the basis for AR5's 0.85 deg C figure, and this figure was NOT identified in AR5 as the warming above pre-industrial conditions. AR5 may have been misquoted in the negotiations leading up to the Paris Agreement, but that's another matter. As can be read in either the AR5 Synthesis Report or the SPM of the WGI contribution, the 0.85 deg C figure was derived from the linear trend in GMST data from 1880 onwards. Data from 1850-1879, which were available only from a single source, HadCRUT4, where not included in this calculation. The word "pre-industrial" does not appear in the sentences that quote the 0.85 deg C figure. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account: the text has been clarified.
30378	59	27	59	27	« the impacts of 0.85°C of warming above pre–industrial conditions »	Obsolete. Text revised
	ļ				By the decade 2006-2015 should be precised here. [France]	
3040	59	30	59	30	The amount of warming is defined as the change [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete. Text revised
30376	59	31	59	31	« are greater than present-day ». You may add « for present-day conditions » [France]	Accepted
40736	59	31	59	31	Earlier in this chapter it is made clear that it is the surface air temperature and sea surface temperature which are used. This should be clarified here. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Obsolete. Text revised
3042	59	33	59	33	since the natural [Christophe Deissenberg, Luxembourg]	Obsolete.
40738	59	33	59	33	don't' should be replaced with 'do not'. It is an informal abbreviation and is not suitable for this type of document. [Jonny Williams, New Zealand]	Accepted. Figured added
11696	59	34	59	36	Although it should be noted that there was some contribution from climate change in these years. [United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account: This has been added to the sentence.
33498	59	34	59	36	Data for 2017 will be available. Suggest "For example, 2015, 2017 and 2017 were substantially warmer than 1°C, but 2015 and 2016 were also affected by the strong El Niño event that took place at that time" [Stephen Cornelius, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	This sentence focuses on EI Nino adding to global temperatures that are rising from climate change, thus only 2015 & 2016 are mentioned.
42116	59	35			1°C, ==> 1°C [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
56238	59	35	59	35	Change to "but were also affected" [Annika Herbert, Australia]	Obsolete. Text revised
30380	59	40	59	41	This is redundant with first paragraph of FAQ 1.2 [France]	Obsolete. text
42118	59	40			global ===> the global [Egypt]	Obsolete. Text revised
48366	59	40	59	40	Change 0.87°C to 0.90°C (AR5 avg replaced by "Oper5" avg) [David Clarke, Canada]	Reject - use the value stated by the AR5.
39562	59	43	59	43	I suggest to replace "preindustrial" by "pre-industrial", in order to keep consistency of language along this chapter and across chapters. [Hernan Edgardo Sala, Argentina]	Accepted
42120	59	43			preindustrial ===> pre-industrial [Egypt]	Accepted
17236 30382	59 59	44	59 59	44	Terminal punctuation seems to be bolded for some reason. [David Schoeman, Australia] We would think this is far more sensitive to a decrease in aerosol emission than an increase in GHG emissions. Also acceleration depends on what	Noted. Space constraints, text revised for clarity TIA: This sentence has been deleted.
4192	59	47	59	47	period is considered. [France] Replace the word "scientists" by something that is more all-encompassing. The change in global average temperature is a metric of interest to many	Taken into account: Rephrased to infer that scientists define global avg temperature, rather than
30384	59	47	59	51	policymakers and many members of the public at large. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)] The variabilities hidden behind the GMST are extremely important for public perception and should be more developed, in particular geographical	only scientists use the global average temperature metric. Noted. Space constraints, text revised for clarity
30304	29	47	29	51	variabilities, and seasonal variabilities (1°C GMST mean more than 1°C in summer in Northern countries). [France]	

Comment No	From Page	From Line	To Page	To Line	Comment	Response
4194	59	49	59	49	Change "are" to "have recently been". Delete "This means that". See comment (35), which points out that from the late 19th century to the 1970s, the rise in temperature over land was not larger than the rise over sea. [Adrian Simmons, United Kingdom (of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)]	Taken into account: Rephrased to "Most land regions have been warming faster than the global average since the 1970s, for example."
29336	60		60		I would suggest a map that shows the regions where 1.5 °C warming is already reached and which regions are very close (e.g. within the next 20 years) to reach the 1.5 °C threshold [Borbala Galos, Hungary]	Taken into account: Figure showing level of current warming (global mean temperature) added to FAQ. This suggestion will be considered for the Chapter 3 FAQ.
91	60	1	60	2	Love this suggestion to enhance understanding of all readers. [Paul Doyle, Canada]	Noted
35728	60	1	60	2	Figure to be included [India]	Noted
40806	60	1	60	2	Figure suggestion In addition to 1.5 oC, also add 2oC position [NARESH KUMAR SOORA, India]	Noted
42122	60	1			x-axis ===> the x-axis [Egypt]	Obsolete
57108	60	1	60	2	FIGURE: I suggest a figure such as this from the World Meteorological Organization, https://public.wmo.int/en/media/press-release/global-climate- 2011-2015-hot-and-wild). It shows area warming faster then others vs areas that are actually cooling [alessandra conversi, Italy]	Noted. Figure showing level of current warming (global mean temperature) added to FAQ.
42124	60	2			y-axis ===> the y-axis [Egypt]	Obsolete
42126	60	2			pre-industrial ===> the pre-industrial [Egypt]	Accepted
55292	61	57	61	58	Delete submitted paper. [ELISA BERDALET, Spain]	Noted and revised
57540	64	4	64	5	Please check status of this submitted publication (Dasgupta et al, here an p 49 line 25); only to be considered if accepted by cut-off date May 15 [Hans Poertner, Germany]	deadlines for all publications were set
36388	65	57			Gradstein, F.M., Ogg, J.G, Schmitz, M.D. and Odd, G.M. (eds) (2012). [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Accepted - text revised
15726	65	59	65	60	If above point adopted, add reference: Gray JM, Bishop TFA, 2016. Change in soil organic carbon stocks under twelve climate change projections over New South Wales, Australia. Soil Science Society of America Journal 80, 1296-1307, doi:10.2136/sssaj2015.06.0224 [Australia]	Noted and revised
46336	67	14	67	14	Atlas deS migrations [Etienne Piguet, Switzerland]	Accepted - text revised
15728	76	37	76	38	If above point adopted, add reference: Steffen, W., A.A. Burbidge, L. Hughes, R. Kitching, D. Lindenmayer, W. Musgrave, M. Stafford Smith, and P.A. Werner. 2009. Australia's Biodiversity and Climate Change. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne. [Australia]	noted
36390	76	58			changing climate: Cilmate adaptation. (That is, : between climate and Climate). [Emilio Cerdá, Spain]	Accepted - text revised
50676	159	47	159	47	Prefer to use the word "informs" instead of "tells" to convey a more informative and meaningful manner. [Jasmin Irisha Jim Ilham, Malaysia]	Accepted - text revised